



## Caring for AIDS Patients in the ICU

### Expanding Horizons

**H**ealth-care providers in the United States are well aware that HIV patients who have access to treatment and adhere to antiretroviral treatment (ART) have a vastly improved quality and duration of survival compared to 1 or 2 decades ago. With 1.2 million patients with HIV infection currently alive in the United States,<sup>1</sup> essentially all ICUs will manage patients with HIV infection over the course of a year.

ICUs see three very distinct populations of patients. Patients with opportunistic infections, such as *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia (PCP), toxoplasma encephalitis, or cryptococcal meningitis, continue to present to ICUs with severe disease. Some of these patients have known of their HIV infection, but have either been unable to access care or failed ART, and thus have low CD4 counts. A substantial fraction of these patients with opportunistic infections, however, present to emergency departments with life-threatening AIDS manifestations as the first indication of their HIV infection and have severe disease leading to ICU admission. These patients, so-called "late testers," are not diagnosed with HIV until their CD4 counts are  $< 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L. Such patients constitute approximately 35% of total new diagnoses annually, but in some cities, such as Washington DC, these patients represent 65% of the new diagnoses.<sup>2,3</sup> Failure to get patients into care early in the course of their disease, when their CD4 counts are well  $> 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L, subjects these patients to debilitating and potentially lethal problems that are largely avoidable with earlier intervention with ART and prophylactic antimicrobials.

With 56,300 new cases of HIV infection estimated to have occurred in the United States in 2006,<sup>1</sup> and prevention programs showing little impact, this population of late testers will continue to be substantial, especially in major urban centers of this country. Clinicians need to be cognizant of current standards for management of opportunistic infections: new guidelines are available from that National Institutes

of Health-Centers for Disease Control and Prevention-Infectious Diseases Society of America ([www.aidsinfo.nih.gov](http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov)). There is clearly a need for these guidelines: during the first 2 months they were posted, the adult and pediatric guidelines were downloaded  $> 430,000$  times (Cynthia Cadden, MSN; personal communication; November, 2008).

ICUs see a second population of HIV patients: those who are admitted for critical care services for medical and surgical conditions that have no link to HIV/AIDS. HIV patients admitted to the ICU following trauma, elective surgery, pancreatitis, or GI bleeding may have as good a prognosis as patients without HIV, especially if their CD4 counts are in normal range. Clinicians need to understand how to manage 2 months ART during hospitalization in the ICU, how to recognize ART toxicities, and how to recognize drug interactions between ART and non-HIV-related drugs. Excellent text and tables summarize current data in the Department of Health and Human Services "Use of Antiretroviral Agents" ([www.aidsinfo.nih.gov](http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov)).

ICUs care for a third population of HIV patients, those who have complications unique to long-term survival with HIV infection or long-term ART. More and more patients are being seen with diseases that are causally related to HIV or its therapy, such as accelerated atherosclerosis, diabetes, lipid disorders, pulmonary hypertension, emphysema, or stroke.<sup>4-6</sup> These patients may also have a good short-term prognosis. However we are learning more about the natural history and treatment of these disorders.

In this issue of *CHEST* (see page 11), Powell et al<sup>7</sup> describe changing patterns over time in the clinical manifestations and outcomes in the HIV/AIDS patient population in the San Francisco General Hospital critical care unit. Respiratory failure remained the most common cause for admission to the ICU, emphasizing that *Pneumocystis* and *Streptococcus pneumoniae* continue to play important roles in patients with HIV/AIDS. The proportion of HIV/AIDS admissions caused by respiratory failure has diminished, as has the proportion with PCP and other AIDS-associated diseases. This supports the concept that patients are entering the ICU with other life-threatening issues, some related to HIV

infection, some unrelated. Finally, their data indicate that the prognosis for patients with HIV/AIDS, independent of ART use, has continued to improve in recent years, presumably due to improvements in both critical care medicine and HIV medicine. Thus, clinicians need to consider HIV infection as one of many factors in assessing short-term and long-term prognosis, and no longer consider HIV infection necessarily as the driving factor for determining outcome.

A remarkable feature of this article is the continuity of institutional focus at San Francisco General Hospital over almost 3 decades.<sup>8–11</sup> Longitudinal studies in a single communities or groups of communities provide powerful opportunities for analysis.

It is unfortunate that there has been no continuous funding for a multicenter study of pulmonary and critical care manifestations over these 3 decades: some very productive, funded studies were discontinued, perhaps on the assumption that pulmonary and critical care manifestations would no longer be major problems.<sup>12</sup> In fact, pulmonary and critical care problems continue to be substantial, and we need large, contemporary databases in order to understand the current epidemic.

For intensivists, the clinical challenges of HIV/AIDS are changing. Providers must understand which CD4 counts place a patient at substantially higher risk for complications and which counts suggest that the patient should have little elevated risk. Clinicians must be familiar with AIDS-related infections, but they must keep abreast of new syndromes such as immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome, accelerated atherosclerosis, and pulmonary hypertension. They must recognize life-threatening drug toxicities and drug interactions.

We have made great progress in treating patients with HIV/AIDS more effectively over the past 25 years. Over the next 25 years, however, we must carefully document and understand the new manifestations and complications of HIV/AIDS and develop strategies to further improve our ability to minimize the effects of this epidemic on quality and duration of patient survival.

Henry Masur, MD  
Bethesda, MD

Dr. Masur is Chief, Critical Care Medicine Department, National Institutes of Health Clinical Center.

The author has no conflicts of interest to declare.

Reproduction of this article is prohibited without written permission from the American College of Chest Physicians ([www.chestjournal.org/misc/reprints.shtml](http://www.chestjournal.org/misc/reprints.shtml)).

Correspondence to: Henry Masur, MD, Critical Care Medicine Department, National Institutes of Health Clinical Center, 10 Center Dr, Room 2C-145, Bethesda, MD 20892-1662; e-mail: [hmasur@nih.gov](mailto:hmasur@nih.gov)

DOI: 10.1378/chest.08-2199

## REFERENCES

- Hall I, Song R, Rhodes P, et al. Estimation of HIV incidence in the United States. *JAMA* 2008; 300:520–529
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Late versus early testing of HIV: 16 Sites, United States, 2000–2003. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 2003; 52:581–586
- Castel AD, Jolaosho T, Woolfork M, et al. Late to test: concurrent diagnoses in a city with high AIDS prevalence—Washington DC, 1997–2006. Presented at: 15th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections; February 2008; Boston, MA.
- Crothers K. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in patients who have HIV infection. *Clin Chest Med* 2007; 28:575–587
- Barnett CF, Hsue PY, Machado RF. Pulmonary hypertension: an increasingly recognized complication of hereditary hemolytic anemias and HIV infection. *JAMA* 2008; 299:324–331
- Friis-Møller N, Reiss P, Sabin CA, et al. Class of antiretroviral drugs and the risk of myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 2007; 356:1723–1735
- Powell K, Davis J, Morris A, et al. Survival for patients with human immunodeficiency virus admitted to the intensive care unit continues to improve in the current era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Chest* 2009; 135:11–17
- Wachter RM, Luce JM, Turner J, et al. Intensive care of patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome: outcome and changing patterns of utilization. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1986; 134:891–896
- Luce JM, Wachter RM. Intensive care for patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Intensive Care Med* 1989; 15:481–482
- Wachter RM, Russi MB, Bloch DA, et al. Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia and respiratory failure in AIDS: improved outcomes and increased use of intensive care units. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1991; 143:251–256
- Huang L, Quartin A, Jones D, et al. Intensive care of patients with HIV infection. *N Engl J Med* 2006; 355:173–181
- Rosen MJ, Clayton K, Schneider RF, et al. Intensive care of patients with HIV infection: utilization, critical illnesses, and outcomes. Pulmonary Complications of HIV Infection Study Group. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1997; 155:67–71

## Primum Non Nocere

### How To Cause Chaos With a Bronchoscope in the ICU

Chevalier Jackson, the father figure of bronchoscopy, once famously remarked that if doubt existed whether a bronchoscopy should be performed, then a bronchoscopy ought to be performed. Had he the opportunity to perform fiberoptic bronchoscopy in pediatric and neonatal ICUs, he may well have sung a different song. The performance of a bronchoscopy is deceptively easy: the patient is intubated, there is no upper airway to traverse, no esophagus lying in wait for the inexperienced to enter by mistake, coughing or agitation (except in the bronchoscopist) is unlikely to be an issue; but in no other context is there the need to carefully weigh risk

choscopies, which typically are longer procedures and may require deeper sedation.

It should be kept in mind that fospropofol is a different drug than propofol and that fospropofol is not a general anesthetic. Based on the available data, fospropofol appears to be safe for moderate sedation and should not require anesthesia monitoring.

Michael A. Jantz, MD, FCCP  
Gainesville, FL

Dr. Jantz is the Director of Interventional Pulmonology, Associate Professor of Medicine, Division of Pulmonary, Critical Care, and Sleep Medicine, University of Florida.

The author has reported to the ACCP that no significant conflicts of interest exist with any companies/organizations whose products or services may be discussed in this article.

Reproduction of this article is prohibited without written permission from the American College of Chest Physicians ([www.chestjournal.org/misc/reprints.shtml](http://www.chestjournal.org/misc/reprints.shtml)).

Correspondence to: Michael A. Jantz, MD, FCCP, University of Florida, Medicine/Pulmonary & Critical Care, 1600 SW Archer Rd, Box 100225, Gainesville, FL 32610-0225; e-mail: [jantzma@medicine.ufl.edu](mailto:jantzma@medicine.ufl.edu)

DOI: 10.1378/chest.08-2466

## REFERENCES

- 1 Colt HG, Morris JF. Fiberoptic bronchoscopy without premedication: a retrospective study. *Chest* 1990; 98:1327–1330
- 2 Maguire GP, Rubinfeld AR, Trembath PW, et al. Patients prefer sedation for fibreoptic bronchoscopy. *Respirology* 1998; 3:81–85
- 3 Maltais F, Laberge F, Laviolette M. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of lorazepam as premedication for bronchoscopy. *Chest* 1996; 109:1195–1198
- 4 Putinati S, Ballerin L, Corbetta L, et al. Patient satisfaction with conscious sedation for bronchoscopy. *Chest* 1999; 115: 1437–1440
- 5 Papagiannis A, Smith AP. Fentanyl versus midazolam as premedication for fibre optic bronchoscopy. *Respir Med* 1994; 88:797–798
- 6 Houghton CM, Raghuram A, Sullivan PJ, et al. Pre-medication for bronchoscopy: a randomized double blind trial comparing alfentanil with midazolam. *Respir Med* 2004; 98:1102–1107
- 7 Greig JH, Cooper SM, Kasimbazi HJN, et al. Sedation for fibre optic bronchoscopy. *Respir Med* 1995; 89:53–56
- 8 Stolz D, Chhajed PN, Leuppi JD, et al. Cough suppression during flexible bronchoscopy using combined sedation with midazolam and hydrocodone: a randomised, double blind, placebo controlled trial. *Thorax* 2004; 59:773–776
- 9 Clarkson K, Power CK, O'Connell F, et al. A comparative evaluation of propofol and midazolam as sedative agents in fiberoptic bronchoscopy. *Chest* 1993; 104:1029–1031
- 10 Crawford M, Pollock J, Anderson K, et al. Comparison of midazolam with propofol for sedation in outpatient bronchoscopy. *Br J Anaesth* 1993; 70:419–422
- 11 Silvestri GA, Vincent BD, Wahidi MM, et al. A phase 3, randomized, double-blind, study to assess the efficacy and safety of fospropofol disodium injection for moderate sedation in patients undergoing flexible bronchoscopy. *Chest* 2009; 135:41–47
- 12 Cohen LB. Clinical trial: a dose-response study of fospropofol disodium for moderate sedation during colonoscopy. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2008; 27:597–608

# Interactive Physiology Grand Rounds

## Introduction to the Series

**Editor's note:** In this editorial and series, interactive diagrams are an important part of each article and are referred to throughout. You can access the diagrams noted in this editorial online at [www.chestjournal.org/content/135/1/6.full](http://www.chestjournal.org/content/135/1/6.full) and the diagrams noted in the article on page 201 at [www.chestjournal.org/content/135/1/201.full](http://www.chestjournal.org/content/135/1/201.full). Included with these diagrams are “Show Me” videos, animated narrations that walk you through the main points of each diagram. The first time you access the online material, you may be asked to update your Web browser's Flash Player plugin; this will enable you to view the diagrams as intended. If you are not automatically prompted to update the plugin and you have any problems using the diagrams, you can download the latest version of the Flash Player by visiting <http://www.adobe.com/go/getflash>.

Physiology is dead. Or at least that is what one might think as many medical schools disbanded their physiology departments in the past few years or absorbed them into departments of cell biology. Systems biology is the new integrative discipline, purporting to study the entire organism, but its focus is more on the genes, proteins, and biochemical reactions that sustain life than on the interaction of organs and organ systems. At the core of clinical care, however, the interpretation of symptoms such as shortness of breath and chest pain, the application of findings on physical examination to disease states, and so much of what we do daily at the patient bedside are intimately connected to our knowledge of physiology.

As the focus of biomedical research has shifted to molecular medicine in the past several decades, the way in which we teach physiology has also changed. Semester-long courses in physiology have largely given way to curricula constructed on “block” formats, which are often organ based, with biochemistry, anatomy, physiology and pathophysiology taught in an integrated fashion. Given the increasingly clinical orientation to these curricula, however, along with the atrophy of basic science departments in organ physiology, much of the responsibility to teach physiology falls on clinical faculty, whose own grounding in the discipline may be tenuous.<sup>1</sup>

At the same time as we are experiencing these changes in biomedical research and medical education, doctors are coming under increasing scrutiny with respect to how they make decisions.<sup>2</sup> To combat errors in thinking and to avoid overreliance on pattern recognition, we try to instill in our students and residents the ability to “think critically,” to link



concepts,<sup>3</sup> and to test hypotheses in an iterative way with each patient we see.<sup>4</sup> With these issues in mind, we introduce in this issue of *CHEST* (see page 201) the inaugural entry for the Interactive Physiology Grand Rounds series.<sup>5</sup>

Our goal with this series is to reinforce physiologic concepts in a classical grand rounds format. By linking the physiologic discussion closely to a clinical case as it unfolds, we hope to demonstrate the relevance of these concepts to the understanding of symptoms and physical findings, as well as to the formulation of diagnoses and therapeutic interventions. In our effort to generate true understanding, to bring the reader to the highest level of mastering information so as to be able to use knowledge to create solutions to unique problems (Fig 1), we will employ interactive computer-based animations and simulations. These learning tools provide the reader with an opportunity to examine a complex physiologic principle in motion, to manipulate different variables and assess the consequences of those changes, and to gain greater comprehension of the concepts in play. Understanding clinically relevant physiology requires that learners form robust conceptual models; the use of related computer technology has been shown<sup>6</sup> to enhance the formation of these models and to facilitate learning physiology.

As editors of this series, we work closely with the authors to determine which concepts are best addressed with interactive learning tools. In the process of creating these simulations, it has been our experience<sup>7</sup> that determining the best ways of visualizing concepts may expose gaps in understanding and help to elucidate areas that are not well spelled out in the literature. This was true with respect to

some of the difficult concepts relevant to the case discussion on pleural effusions.<sup>5</sup>

Specifically, we found that the use of pleural manometry and the measurement of pleural elastance are two areas in which the literature tends to be inconsistent or assume a high degree of familiarity with relevant physical principles. Consider some of the questions we encountered in trying to understand the diagnostic tests performed on the patient presented in the first installment of this series, as follows:

1. Does the level on the thorax at which you measure the initial pleural pressure (opening pressure) during thoracentesis influence the measurement?
2. Assume that you zero the manometer at the level of entry into the chest (as described in the article). How does the pressure measurement change if you move the manometer up or down? Does this matter?
3. What are the most clinically relevant elastance values and how are these calculated?

With respect to questions 1 and 2, we initially sought to explain a positive opening pleural pressure in our patient given that some studies<sup>8</sup> associate negative initial pleural pressures with trapped lung. You can test your understanding by performing the experiment outlined in Interactive Diagram 1 (see page 6), shown for trapped lung; for further explanation, watch the “Show Me” video included with the diagram.

With respect to question 3, the definition of elastance (*ie*, the ratio of the change in pleural pressure to the volume of pleural fluid removed, in

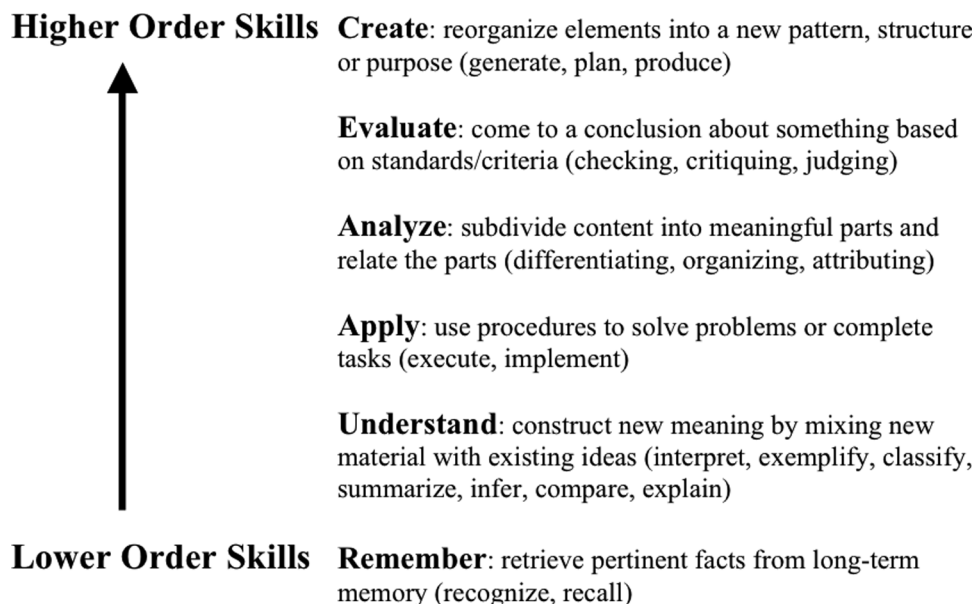


FIGURE 1. Levels at which a learner masters information. Modified from Anderson et al.<sup>11</sup>



centimeters of H<sub>2</sub>O per liter) is straightforward, but we were surprised by the varying methods offered in the literature for translating this into a clinically meaningful value. Huggins et al<sup>9</sup> define the elastance value of interest to be the terminal slope of the pressure-volume curve. Doelken et al<sup>8</sup> refer at different times to the slope of the pressure-volume curve prior to the terminal deflection that occurs with minimal fluid remaining, to the initial elastance when fluid is first removed (trapped lung), and to a biphasic elastance curve (lung entrapment). Doelken et al<sup>8</sup> also uses a value of 19 cm H<sub>2</sub>O/L as one of the reference values against which comparison is made; this value is from the study by Lan et al,<sup>10</sup> who gave their standard measure as being equivalent to the decline in pressure of the pleural effusion after 500 mL of fluid had been removed. The array of possible choices may lead to uncertainty in defining the elastance values of interest when such values are neither normal nor very high. In addition, the lack of clear, well-defined guidelines renders comparison between studies difficult when similar methodologies are not followed.

Given the clinical relevance of elastance, elaborated on in the first "Interactive Physiology Grand Rounds," a firm grasp of this concept and the factors that contribute to pleural pressure is important. Use Interactive Diagram 2 (see page 6) to visualize some of the ways of calculating elastance values (including the method used with our grand rounds patient).

We hope that this discussion and the interactive diagrams give you a flavor of the "Interactive Physiology Grand Rounds" series, and we welcome your feedback as you take this journey into clinical physiology with us.

*Richard M. Schwartzstein, MD, FCCP  
Michael J. Parker, MD  
Boston, MA*

Drs. Schwartzstein and Parker are affiliated with the Department of Medicine, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center and Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA.

The authors have reported to the ACCP that no significant conflicts of interest exist with any companies/organizations whose products or services may be discussed in this article.

Reproduction of this article is prohibited without written permission from the American College of Chest Physicians ([www.chestjournal.org/misc/reprints.shtml](http://www.chestjournal.org/misc/reprints.shtml)).

Correspondence to: Richard M. Schwartzstein, MD, Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School, Associate Chief, Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, 330 Brookline Ave, Boston, MA 02215; e-mail: [rschwartz@bidmc.harvard.edu](mailto:rschwartz@bidmc.harvard.edu)

DOI: 10.1378/chest.08-2576

## REFERENCES

- 1 Sefton AJ. The future of teaching physiology: an international viewpoint. *Am J Physiol* 1998; 275:S53-S58
- 2 Groopman J. How doctors think. New York, NY: Houghton Mifflin, 2007
- 3 Guerrero APS. Mechanistic case diagramming: a tool for problem-based learning. *Acad Med* 2001; 76:385-389
- 4 Bowen JL. Educational strategies to promote clinical diagnostic reasoning. *N Engl J Med* 2006; 355:2217-2225
- 5 Feller-Kopman D, Parker MJ, Schwartzstein RM. Assessment of pleural pressure in the evaluation of pleural effusions. *Chest* 2009; 135:201-209
- 6 Richardson D. Student perceptions and learning outcomes of computer-assisted versus traditional instruction in physiology. *Am J Physiol* 1997; 273:S55-S58
- 7 Schwartzstein RM, Parker MJ. Respiratory physiology: a clinical approach. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2006
- 8 Doelken P, Huggins JT, Pastis N, et al. Pleural manometry: technique and clinical implications. *Chest* 2004; 126:1764-1769
- 9 Huggins JT, Sahn SA, Heidecker J, et al. Characteristics of trapped lung: pleural fluid analysis, manometry, and air-contrast chest CT. *Chest* 2007; 131:206-213
- 10 Lan R-S, Lo SK, Chuang M-L, et al. Elastance of the pleural space: a predictor for the outcome of pleurodesis in patients with malignant pleural effusion. *Ann Intern Med* 1997; 126:768-774
- 11 Anderson LW, Krathwohl DR, eds. A taxonomy for learning, teaching and assessing: a revision of Bloom's taxonomy of educational objectives. New York, NY: Longman, 2001

## Pectoriloquy, A Retrospective Analysis

One year ago, *CHEST* launched the poetry section "Pectoriloquy," becoming only the fourth international medical journal to publish poetry. Given the uncertainties of how poetry would be received by its readers, whether they or others would submit to *CHEST*, and what the quality of such submissions would be, it was indeed a courageous journalistic trial.

The outcomes of that trial are informative. During this past year, more than 1,000 poems were submitted and read, from which 22 were published. For any poetry journal, such numbers and selectivity are extraordinary in a first year. The quality of the submissions was outstanding, attracting writers nominated for Pulitzer and Pushcart Prizes, winners of the Yale Younger Poets Series, and academicians in numerous English and creative writing departments. No one was accepted because of those distinctions, however, and no one was rejected because of their absence. Poems were read in a "blinded" method, the Editor unaware of the writer's CV.

A significant number of submissions explored two topics: breast cancer and dementia in a family member. Although on occasion the quality of nonpulmonary themes merited acceptance, editorial preference was given to poems with pulmonary themes. Among the published poems' topics were lung cancer, polio, pulmonary fibrosis, asbestosis, asthma, and sleep apnea.

The poets were overwhelmingly patients or their family members; much more rarely, physicians or nurses. That was a surprise to us; we envisioned that most of the submissions would be from medical professionals. Apparently, patients and their families saw in *CHEST* an opportunity to inform, be part of a forum, and share their medical experiences through poetry. In fact, dozens of times submitters would reply to our rejection notices by thanking us for providing this unique expressive medium for them, grateful that at least this medical journal and community was listening to their experiences.

We realized this project gave us the unique opportunity to set extremely high acceptance standards from the outset. The goal was, and remains, to make *CHEST* a publisher of world-class poetry, offering its readers excellence in medical poetry in addition to excellence in pulmonary science.

The editorial selection process involves several screens. Poems must conform to the format guidelines published in *CHEST* for authors. Themes must be of medical relevance, and ideally on pulmonary issues. Additionally, we want to publish the very best. Furthermore, we had stylistic ideals. A substantial number of poems were effusive in their depiction of pain, sorrow, fear . . . all the unspoken emotions backgrounding patient encounters. The sincerity and honesty of these were indeed moving. However, in medical poetry (which thematically is inherently so dramatic and narratively so powerful), subtlety, irony, or understatement usually transmit much greater impact than sentimentality, cliché, or overstatement. We sought writers who had stripped off pretense and contrivance, and burrowed down to the intimate stark reality of the emotion experienced and shared. Good poems, as is also true of patient dialogues, tell two stories: that which is written/said and that which is deduced. Experiences shared poetically are, on one level, memoir, profoundly autobiographical and real, which gives them their intense vitality. They surprise, come to an unexpected conclusion or a striking last line.

One final editorial filter seemed appropriate and mandatory for poetry published in a nonliterary journal: clarity, accessibility, and relevance. The editorial goal of "Pectoriloquy" is not to flash and bedazzle with gratuitous stylisms, covert symbolisms, or intricate metaphor. The goal rather is to connect as directly and powerfully the medical poem and the medical reader in an intellectual and emotional dyad that informs, enlightens, pleases, and startles with recognition of a moment that has been ours. At the end of the read, the process will somehow have made a difference.

For example, there was a wonderful poem published in "Pectoriloquy" by a patient with sleep apnea.<sup>1</sup> The world's experts on sleep apnea, most of whom read *CHEST* and know almost everything

known about sleep apnea, having read that poem, will now know a little bit more about it than they knew before they read it.

We are delighted that pulmonary patients and their families have contributed their poetry so enthusiastically to *CHEST*. We hope this continues, invited and encouraged by our readership. Importantly, we hope that more medical professionals will advantage their unique access (which other writers never have) to create and submit poetry.

The poetry published is complementary to the science that surrounds its pages. Both are ways of exploring the complexity and experience of pulmonary disease. Neither is competitive with, nor antagonistic of, the other. If science is about what can be empirically observed, poetry is about what can be phenomenologically felt; it helps make conscious the unconscious. Poetry, like science, is a decoder of what otherwise appears as mystery, a seeker of truth, a way of understanding. It deals with and in abstractions, just as physicians do with concepts like dyspnea, fatigue, or malaise, for example. The coupling of these two domains extends even to structure: the rhythmicity so fundamental to poetry mirrors biological and physical life such as heart beats, breathing, tides, seasons, diurnality. And it extends also to language, for physicians, like poets, are interpreters of (patient) language, its nuance, and yes, its camouflage.

On a personal note, I am extraordinarily indebted to the Editor in Chief. He was graciously willing to listen to and explore what must have seemed like an outlandish proposal to publish poetry in *CHEST*. He was a strong advocate and remained diligent in shepherding this renegade idea through an equally open-minded and embracing board of Associate Editors. Additionally, he and they gave this pulmonologist/poet complete editorial freedom to grow and steer this section as its Editor. For all of these enabling kindnesses, I am most grateful to him and the Associate Editors.

Pectoriloquy, a year later, seems a wise fit in this journal. On many levels, some unexpected, it has truly demonstrated excellent outcomes in its year-long trial.

Michael B. Zack, MD, FCCP  
Medford, MA

---

Dr. Zack is Section Editor for the "Pectoriloquy" section in *CHEST*.

Reproduction of this article is prohibited without written permission from the American College of Chest Physicians ([www.chestjournal.org/misc/reprints.shtml](http://www.chestjournal.org/misc/reprints.shtml)).

Correspondence to: Michael B. Zack, MD; e-mail: [MBZack@aol.com](mailto:MBZack@aol.com)

DOI: 10.1378/chest.08-2261

## REFERENCE

- 1 Morrison D. I couldn't sleep. *Chest* 2008; 133:1527

## Caring for AIDS Patients in the ICU : Expanding Horizons

Henry Masur

*Chest* 2009;135; 1-2

DOI 10.1378/chest.08-2199

**This information is current as of February 26, 2011**

### Updated Information & Services

Updated Information and services can be found at:

<http://chestjournal.chestpubs.org/content/135/1/1.full.html>

### References

This article cites 11 articles, 4 of which can be accessed free at:

<http://chestjournal.chestpubs.org/content/135/1/1.full.html#ref-list-1>

### Permissions & Licensing

Information about reproducing this article in parts (figures, tables) or in its entirety can be found online at:

<http://www.chestpubs.org/site/misc/reprints.xhtml>

### Reprints

Information about ordering reprints can be found online:

<http://www.chestpubs.org/site/misc/reprints.xhtml>

### Citation Alerts

Receive free e-mail alerts when new articles cite this article. To sign up, select the "Services" link to the right of the online article.

### Images in PowerPoint format

Figures that appear in *CHEST* articles can be downloaded for teaching purposes in PowerPoint slide format. See any online figure for directions.

A M E R I C A N C O L L E G E O F



C H E S T

P H Y S I C I A N S<sup>®</sup>





## **Guidelines for Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents**

Downloaded from <http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines> on 1/4/2014

Visit the *AIDSinfo* website to access the most up-to-date guideline.

Register for e-mail notification of guideline updates at <http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/e-news>.

# Guidelines for the Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents



Recommendations from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the National Institutes of Health, and the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America

## How to Cite the Adult and Adolescent Opportunistic Infection Guidelines:

Panel on Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents. Guidelines for the prevention and treatment of opportunistic infections in HIV-infected adults and adolescents: recommendations from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the National Institutes of Health, and the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America.

Available at [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/contentfiles/lvguidelines/adult\\_oi.pdf](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/contentfiles/lvguidelines/adult_oi.pdf). Accessed (insert date) [include page numbers, table number, etc. if applicable]

It is emphasized that concepts relevant to HIV management evolve rapidly. The Panel has a mechanism to update recommendations on a regular basis, and the most recent information is available on the *AIDSinfo* website (<http://aidsinfo.nih.gov>).



Access *AIDSinfo*  
mobile site

## What's New in the Guidelines

---

### Updates to the Guidelines for the Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents

The Guidelines for the Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV Infected Adults and Adolescents document was published in an electronic format that could be easily updated as relevant changes in prevention and treatment recommendations occur.

The editors and subject matter experts are committed to timely changes in this document because so many health care providers, patients, and policy experts rely on this source for vital clinical information.

All changes are developed by the subject matter groups listed in the document (changes in group composition are also promptly posted). These changes are reviewed by the editors and by relevant outside reviewers before the document is altered.

Major revisions within the last 6 months are as follows:

#### July 8, 2013

1. **Cytomegalovirus (CMV) Disease:** In May 2013, the ganciclovir ocular implant ceased to be marketed in the United States. As a result, recommendations for the treatment of CMV retinitis have been modified (pages N1 through N15 of the document). These recommendations emphasize treatment of CMV retinitis with antiretroviral therapy, oral valganciclovir, oral or intravenous ganciclovir, intravenous foscarnet, and (for certain lesions) intraocular ganciclovir injections. These recommendations are based on the best information and advice available in 2013; in the era of effective and durable antiretroviral therapy and the era when oral valganciclovir is available rather than oral ganciclovir, there has been a paucity of adequately powered studies of therapy of CMV retinitis.
2. **Varicella Zoster Disease:** Recommendations on pages O7 through O14 for the treatment of progressive outer retinal necrosis have been revised because the ganciclovir ocular implants ceased to be marketed in the United States in May 2013. These recommendations still emphasize the use of combination intravenous therapy, but the focus has been changed from intraocular ganciclovir implants to intravitreal drug injections.



## Table of Contents

---

<b>What's New in the Guidelines</b> .....	i
<b>Introduction</b> .....	A-1
<b><i>Pneumocystis</i> Pneumonia</b> .....	B-1
<b><i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> Encephalitis</b> .....	C-1
<b>Cryptosporidiosis</b> .....	D-1
<b>Microsporidiosis</b> .....	E-1
<b><i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> Infection and Disease</b> .....	F-1
<b>Disseminated <i>Mycobacterium avium</i> Complex Disease</b> .....	G-1
<b>Bacterial Respiratory Disease</b> .....	H-1
<b>Bacterial Enteric Infections</b> .....	I-1
<b>Bartonellosis</b> .....	J-1
<b>Syphilis</b> .....	K-1
<b>Mucocutaneous Candidiasis</b> .....	L-1
<b>Endemic Mycoses Plus Aspergillosis</b> .....	M-1
Cryptococcosis .....	M-1
Histoplasmosis .....	M-11
Coccidioidomycosis .....	M-18
Aspergillosis .....	M-25
<b>Cytomegalovirus Disease</b> .....	N-1
<b>Non-CMV Herpes</b> .....	O-1
Herpes Simplex Virus Disease .....	O-1
Varicella-Zoster Virus Diseases .....	O-7
Human Herpesvirus-8 Disease .....	O-15
<b>Human Papillomavirus Disease</b> .....	P-1
<b>Hepatitis B Virus Infection</b> .....	Q-1
<b>Hepatitis C Virus Infection</b> .....	R-1
<b>Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy/JC Virus Infection</b> .....	S-1
<b>Geographic Opportunistic Infections of Specific Consideration</b> .....	T-1
Malaria .....	T-1
<i>Penicilliosis marneffei</i> .....	T-9
Leishmaniasis .....	T-15
Chagas Disease .....	T-26
Isosporiasis (Cystoisosporiasis) .....	T-34

## Tables

<i>Table 1. Prophylaxis to Prevent First Episode of Opportunistic Disease .....</i>	<i>U-1</i>
<i>Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy).....</i>	<i>U-6</i>
<i>Table 3. Recommended Doses of First-Line Drugs for Treatment of Tuberculosis in Adults and Adolescents .....</i>	<i>U-29</i>
<i>Table 4. Indications for Discontinuing and Restarting Opportunistic Infection Prophylaxis in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents.....</i>	<i>U-30</i>
<i>Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections .....</i>	<i>U-33</i>
<i>Table 6. Common or Serious Adverse Reactions Associated With Drugs Used for Preventing or Treating Opportunistic Infections .....</i>	<i>U-47</i>
<i>Table 7. Dosing Recommendations for Drugs Used in Treating or Preventing Opportunistic Infections Where Dosage Adjustment is Needed in Patients with Renal Insufficiency.....</i>	<i>U-52</i>
<i>Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy .....</i>	<i>U-59</i>
<b>Figure: Immunization Schedule for Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)-Infected Adults.....</b>	<b>V-1</b>
<b>Appendix A. Recommendations to Help HIV-Infected Patients Avoid Exposure to, or Infection from, Opportunistic Pathogens .....</b>	<b>W-1</b>
<b>Appendix B. List of Abbreviations .....</b>	<b>X-1</b>
<b>Appendix C. Panel Roster and Financial Disclosures .....</b>	<b>Y-1</b>
<b>Appendix D. Contributors.....</b>	<b>Z-1</b>

## Introduction (Last updated June 17, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

Prior to the widespread use of potent combination antiretroviral therapy (ART), opportunistic infections (OIs), which have been defined as infections that are more frequent or more severe because of immunosuppression in HIV-infected persons,<sup>1,2</sup> were the principal cause of morbidity and mortality in this population. In the early 1990s, the use of chemoprophylaxis, immunization, and better strategies for managing acute OIs contributed to improved quality of life and improved survival.<sup>3</sup> Subsequently, the widespread use of potent ART has had the most profound influence on reducing OI-related mortality in HIV-infected persons.<sup>3-10</sup>

Despite the availability of ART, OIs continue to cause considerable morbidity and mortality in the United States for three main reasons:

1. Approximately 20% of HIV-infected persons in the United States are unaware of their HIV infection,<sup>11,12</sup> and many present with an OI as the initial indicator of their disease;<sup>13</sup>
2. Some individuals are aware of their HIV infection, but do not take ART due to psychosocial or economic factors; and
3. Some patients are enrolled in HIV care and prescribed ART, but do not attain an adequate virologic and immunologic response due to inconsistent retention in care, poor adherence, unfavorable pharmacokinetics, or unexplained biologic factors.<sup>6,14,15</sup>

Recent analyses suggest that while 77% of HIV-infected persons who are retained in care and prescribed ART are virologically suppressed, only 20% to 28% of the total estimated HIV-infected population in the United States are virologically suppressed,<sup>11,16</sup> with as few as 10% in some jurisdictions.<sup>17</sup> Thus, while hospitalizations and deaths have decreased dramatically due to ART, OIs continue to cause substantial morbidity and mortality in HIV-infected persons.<sup>18-28</sup> Clinicians must be knowledgeable about optimal strategies for diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of OIs to provide comprehensive, high quality care for these patients.

It is important to recognize that the relationship between OIs and HIV infection is bi-directional. HIV causes the immunosuppression that allows opportunistic pathogens to cause disease in HIV-infected persons. OIs, as well as other co-infections that may be common in HIV-infected persons, such as sexually transmitted infections (STIs), can adversely affect the natural history of HIV infection by causing reversible increases in circulating viral load<sup>29-34</sup> that could accelerate HIV progression and increase transmission of HIV.<sup>35</sup> Thus, while chemoprophylaxis and vaccination directly prevent pathogen-specific morbidity and mortality, they may also contribute to reduced rate of progression of HIV disease. For instance, randomized trials have shown that chemoprophylaxis with trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole can both decrease OI-related morbidity and improve survival. The survival benefit is likely to result, in part, from reduced progression of HIV infection.<sup>36-40</sup> In turn, the reduced progression of HIV infection would reduce the risk of subsequent OIs.

## History of These Guidelines

In 1989, the Guidelines for Prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis carinii* Pneumonia for Persons Infected with the Human Immunodeficiency Virus became the first HIV-related treatment guideline published by the U.S. Public Health Service.<sup>41</sup> This publication was followed by a guideline on prevention of *Mycobacterium avium* complex disease in 1993.<sup>42</sup> In 1995 these guidelines were expanded to include the prevention of all HIV-related OIs and the Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA) joined as a co-sponsor.<sup>43</sup> These prevention guidelines were revised in 1997, 1999, and 2002 and were published in *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report (MMWR)*,<sup>44-46</sup> *Clinical Infectious Diseases*,<sup>47-49</sup> *The Annals of Internal Medicine*,<sup>50,51</sup> *American Family Physician*,<sup>52,53</sup> and *Pediatrics*;<sup>54</sup> accompanying editorials appeared in the *Journal of the American Medical Association (JAMA)*<sup>2,55</sup> and in *Topics in HIV Medicine*.<sup>56</sup>



In 2004 the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), the National Institutes of Health (NIH), and the HIV Medicine Association (HIVMA) of the IDSA published a new guideline including recommendations for treating OIs among HIV-infected adults and adolescents.<sup>57</sup> Companion guidelines were published for HIV-infected children.<sup>58</sup> Revised guidelines for both prevention and treatment of OIs in HIV-infected adults and adolescents<sup>59</sup> and HIV-exposed/infected children<sup>60</sup> were published in 2009.

Responses to these guidelines (e.g., numbers of requests for reprints, website contacts) demonstrate that these documents are valuable references for HIV health care providers. The inclusion of ratings that indicate both the strength of each recommendation and the quality of supporting evidence allows readers to assess the relative importance of each recommendation. The present revision includes recommendations for prevention and treatment of OIs in HIV-infected adults and adolescents; a revision of recommendations for HIV-exposed and infected children can also be found in <http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov>.

These guidelines are intended for clinicians, other health care providers, HIV-infected patients, and policy makers in the United States; guidelines pertinent to other regions of the world, especially resource-limited countries, may differ with respect to the spectrum of OIs of interest and diagnostic and therapeutic capacities.

## Guidelines Development Process

These guidelines were prepared by the Opportunistic Infections Working Group under the auspices of the Office of AIDS Research Advisory Council (OARAC) of the NIH. Briefly, six co-editors selected and appointed by their respective agencies (i.e., NIH, CDC, IDSA) convened working groups of clinicians and scientists with subject matter expertise in specific OIs. The co-editors appointed a leader for each working group, which reviewed the literature since the last publication of these guidelines, conferred over a period of several months, and produced draft revised recommendations. Issues requiring specific attention were reviewed and discussed by the co-editors and the leaders from each working group at the annual meeting of the IDSA in Vancouver, Canada, in October 2010. After further revision, the guidelines were reviewed by patient care advocates and by primary care providers with extensive experience in the management of HIV infection. The final document reflects further revision by the co-editors, the Office of AIDS Research (OAR), experts at CDC, and by the IDSA and affiliated HIV Medicine Association prior to final approval and publication on the *AIDSinfo* website. The names and affiliations of all contributors as well as their financial disclosures are provided in the [Panel roster](#) and [Financial Disclosure](#) section (Appendix C). The names of the patient advocates and primary HIV care providers who reviewed the document are listed in [Contributors](#) (Appendix D).

## Guidelines Development Process (page 1 of 2)

Topic	Comment
<b>Goal of the guidelines</b>	Provide guidance to HIV care practitioners on the optimal prevention and management of HIV-related opportunistic infections (OIs) for adults and adolescents in the United States.
<b>Panel members</b>	The panel is composed of six co-editors who represent the National Institutes of Health (NIH), the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Disease Society of America (HIVMA/IDSA), plus more than 100 members who have expertise in HIV clinical care, infectious disease management, and research. Co-editors are appointed by their respective agencies or organizations. Panel members are selected from government, academia, and the healthcare community by the co-editors and assigned to a working group for one or more the guideline's sections based on the member's area of subject matter expertise. Each working group is chaired by a single panel member selected by the co-chairs. Members serve on the panel for a 4-year term, with an option to be reappointed for additional terms. The panel co-editors also select members from the community of persons affected by HIV disease (i.e., adults living with HIV infection, advocates for persons living with HIV infection) to review the entire guidelines document. The lists of the current panel members and of the patient advocates and primary HIV care providers who reviewed the document can be found in <a href="#">Appendices C</a> and <a href="#">D</a> , respectively.
<b>Financial disclosure and management of conflicts of interest</b>	All members of the panel submit a written financial disclosure annually reporting any associations with manufacturers of drugs, vaccines, medical devices, or diagnostics used to manage HIV-related OIs. A list of these disclosures and their last update is available in <a href="#">Appendix C</a> . The panel co-editors review each reported association for potential conflict of interest and determine the appropriate action: disqualification from the panel, disqualification/recusal from topic review and discussion; no disqualification needed. A conflict of interest is defined as any direct financial interest related to a product addressed in the section of the guideline to which a panel member contributes content. Financial interests include direct receipt by the panel member of payments, gratuities, consultancies, honoraria, employment, grants, support for travel or accommodation, or gifts from an entity having a commercial interest in that product. Financial interest also includes direct compensation for membership on an advisory board, data safety monitoring board, or speakers' bureau. Compensation and support that filters through a panel member's university or institution (e.g., grants, research funding) is not considered a conflict of interest.
<b>Users of the guidelines</b>	HIV treatment providers
<b>Developer</b>	Panel on Guidelines for the Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents—a working group of the Office of AIDS Research Advisory Council (OARAC).
<b>Funding source</b>	The Office of AIDS Research (OAR), NIH
<b>Evidence collection</b>	The recommendations in the guidelines are generally based on studies published in peer-reviewed journals. On some occasions, particularly when new information may affect patient safety, unpublished data presented at major conferences or information prepared by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or manufacturers (e.g., warnings to the public) may be used as evidence to revise the guidelines. Panel members of each working group are responsible for conducting a systematic comprehensive review of the literature, for conducting updates of that review, and for bringing to their working group's attention all relevant literature.
<b>Method of synthesizing data and formulating recommendations</b>	Each section of the guidelines is assigned to a working group of panel members with expertise in the area of interest. The members of the working group synthesize the available data. Recommendations are reviewed and updated by each working group after an assessment of the quality and impact of the existing and any new data. Aspects of evidence that are considered include but are not necessarily limited to the type of study (e.g., case series, prospective cohort, randomized controlled trial), the quality and appropriateness of the methods, and the number of subjects and effect sizes observed. Each revision of the guidelines is reviewed by patient care advocates and by primary care providers with extensive experience in the management of HIV infection to assess cultural sensitivity and operational utility. Finally, all material is reviewed by the co-editors, OAR, subject matter experts at CDC and the HIVMA/IDSA prior to final approval and publication.
<b>Recommendation rating</b>	Recommendations are rated using a revised version of the previous rating system (see How to Use the Information in this Report and Rating System for Prevention and Treatment Recommendations, below) and accompanied, as needed, by explanatory text that reviews the evidence and the working group's assessment. All proposals are discussed at teleconferences and by email and then assessed by the panel's co-editors and reviewed by OAR, CDC, and the HIVMA/IDSA before being endorsed as official recommendations.

Topic	Comment
Other guidelines	These guidelines focus on prevention and treatment of HIV-related OIs for adults and adolescents. A separate guideline outlines similar recommendations for HIV-infected and exposed children. These guidelines are also available on the <i>AIDSinfo</i> website ( <a href="http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov">http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov</a> ).
Update plan	Each work group and the co-editors meet at least every 6 months by teleconference to review data that may warrant modification of the guidelines. Updates may be prompted by approvals of new drugs, vaccines, medical devices or diagnostics, by new information regarding indications or dosing, by new safety or efficacy data, or by other information that may affect prevention and treatment of HIV-related OIs. Updates that may significantly affect patient safety or treatment and that warrant rapid notification may be posted temporarily on the <i>AIDSinfo</i> website ( <a href="http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov">http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov</a> ) until appropriate changes can be made in the guidelines document.
Public comments	After release of an update on the <i>AIDSinfo</i> website, the public is given a 2-week period to submit comments to the panel. These comments are reviewed, and a determination is made by the appropriate work group and the co-editors as to whether revisions are indicated. The public may also submit comments to the Panel at any time at <a href="mailto:contactus@aidinfo.nih.gov">contactus@aidinfo.nih.gov</a> .

## Major Changes in Guidelines Since Last Publication

Major changes in the document include:

- 1) New information on when to start ART in the setting of an acute OI, including tuberculosis;
- 2) When to start therapy for hepatitis B and hepatitis C disease, and what drugs to use;
- 3) Drug interactions between drugs used to manage OIs and HIV;
- 4) A change in the system for rating the strength of each recommendation, and the quality of evidence supporting that recommendation (see Rating System for Prevention and Treatment Recommendations); and
- 5) Inclusion of pathogen-specific tables of recommended prevention and treatment options at the end of each OI section, in addition to summary tables at the end of the document.

## How to Use the Information in this Report

Recommendations in this report address:

- 1) Preventing exposure to opportunistic pathogens;
- 2) Preventing disease;
- 3) Discontinuing primary prophylaxis after immune reconstitution;
- 4) Treating disease;
- 5) When to start ART in the setting of an acute OI;
- 6) Monitoring for adverse effects (including immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome [IRIS]);
- 7) Managing treatment failure;
- 8) Preventing disease recurrence (“secondary prophylaxis” or chronic maintenance therapy);
- 9) Discontinuing secondary prophylaxis after immune reconstitution; and
- 10) Special considerations during pregnancy.

Recommendations are rated using a revised version of the previous rating system (see Rating System for Prevention and Treatment Recommendations below) and accompanied, as needed, by explanatory text that



reviews the evidence and the working group's assessment. In this system, the letters A, B, or C signify the strength of the recommendation for or against a preventive or therapeutic measure, and Roman numerals I, II, or III indicate the quality of evidence supporting the recommendation. In cases where there were no data for the prevention or treatment of an OI based on studies conducted in HIV-infected populations, but data derived from HIV-uninfected persons existed that could plausibly guide management of HIV-infected patients, the recommendation is rated as a II or III but is assigned A, B, or C depending on the strength of the recommendation.

## Rating System for Prevention and Treatment Recommendations

Strength of Recommendation	Quality of Evidence for the Recommendation
<b>A:</b> Strong recommendation for the statement	<b>I:</b> One or more randomized trials with clinical outcomes and/or validated laboratory endpoints
<b>B:</b> Moderate recommendation for the statement	<b>II:</b> One or more well-designed, non-randomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes
<b>C:</b> Optional recommendation for the statement	<b>III:</b> Expert opinion

This document also includes tables in each OI section pertinent to the prevention and treatment of OIs, as well as eight summary tables at the end of the document ([Tables 1–8](#)), a figure that includes immunization recommendations, and an appendix that summarizes recommendations pertinent to preventing exposure to opportunistic pathogens, including preventing exposure to STIs ([Appendix A](#)).

## Special Considerations Regarding Pregnancy

No large studies have been conducted concerning the epidemiology or manifestations of HIV-associated OIs among pregnant women. No data demonstrate that the spectrum of OIs differs from that among non-pregnant women with comparable CD4+ counts.

Physiologic changes during pregnancy can complicate the recognition of OIs and complicate treatment due to changes in pharmacokinetic parameters, which may influence optimal dosing for drugs used for prevention or treatment of OI. Factors to consider include the following:<sup>61</sup>

- Increased cardiac output by 30% to 50% with concomitant increase in glomerular filtration rate and renal clearance.
- Increased plasma volume by 45% to 50% while red cell mass increases only by 20% to 30%, leading to dilutional anemia.
- Tidal volume and pulmonary blood flow increase, possibly leading to increased absorption of aerosolized medications. The tidal volume increase of 30% to 40% should be considered if ventilator assistance is required.
- Placental transfer of drugs, increased renal clearance, altered gastrointestinal absorption, and metabolism by the fetus that might affect maternal drug levels.
- Limited pharmacokinetic data are available; use usual adult doses based on current weight, monitor levels if available, and consider the need to increase doses if the patient is not responding as expected.

Non-invasive imaging, including imaging that may expose a patient to radiation, is an important component of OI diagnosis. Fetal risk is not increased with cumulative radiation doses below 5 rads; the majority of imaging studies result in radiation exposure to the fetus that is lower than the 5-rad recommended limit. In humans, the primary risks associated with high-dose radiation exposure are growth restriction, microcephaly,

and developmental disabilities. The most vulnerable period is 8 to 15 menstrual weeks of gestation, with minimal risk before 8 weeks and after 25 weeks. The apparent threshold for development of mental retardation is 20 to 40 rads, with risk of more serious mental retardation increasing linearly with increasing exposure above this level. Among children, risk for carcinogenesis might be increased approximately 1 per 1000 or less per rad of in utero radiation exposure.<sup>62</sup> Therefore, pregnancy should not preclude usual diagnostic evaluation when an OI is suspected.<sup>63</sup> Abdominal shielding should be used when feasible to further limit radiation exposure to the fetus. Experience with use of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in pregnancy is limited, but no adverse fetal effects have been noted.<sup>64</sup>

Other procedures necessary for diagnosis of suspected OIs should be performed in pregnancy as indicated for non-pregnant patients. A pregnant woman who is >20 weeks of gestation should not lie flat on her back but should have her right hip elevated with a wedge to displace the uterus off the great vessels and prevent supine hypotension. Oxygenation should be monitored when pregnant patients are positioned such that ventilation or perfusion might be compromised.

In the United States, pregnancy is an indication to start antiretroviral therapy if the HIV-infected woman is not already on therapy. A decision to defer therapy based on a current or recent OI should be made on the same basis as for non-pregnant individuals supplemented by consultation with the obstetrician regarding factors unique to each individual pregnancy.

After first-trimester exposure to agents of uncertain teratogenic potential, including many of the anti-infective agents described in this guideline, an ultrasound should be conducted every 4 to 6 weeks in the third trimester to assess fetal growth and fluid volume, with antepartum testing if growth lag or decreased fluid are noted.

## References

1. Kaplan JE, Masur H, Holmes KK, et al. USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus: introduction. USPHS/IDSA Prevention of Opportunistic Infections Working Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 1995;21 Suppl 1:S1-11. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8547495>.
2. Kaplan JE, Masur H, Jaffe HW, Holmes KK. Reducing the impact of opportunistic infections in patients with HIV infection. New guidelines. *JAMA*. Jul 26 1995;274(4):347-348. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7609267>.
3. Walensky RP, Paltiel AD, Losina E, et al. The survival benefits of AIDS treatment in the United States. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2006;194(1):11-19. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16741877>.
4. Palella FJ, Jr., Delaney KM, Moorman AC, et al. Declining morbidity and mortality among patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection. HIV Outpatient Study Investigators. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 26 1998;338(13):853-860. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9516219>.
5. Detels R, Munoz A, McFarlane G, et al. Effectiveness of potent antiretroviral therapy on time to AIDS and death in men with known HIV infection duration. Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study Investigators. *JAMA*. Nov 4 1998;280(17):1497-1503. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9809730>.
6. Jones JL, Hanson DL, Dworkin MS, et al. Surveillance for AIDS-defining opportunistic illnesses, 1992-1997. *MMWR. CDC surveillance summaries: Morbidity and mortality weekly report. CDC surveillance summaries / Centers for Disease Control*. Apr 16 1999;48(2):1-22. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12412613>.
7. Mocroft A, Vella S, Benfield TL, et al. Changing patterns of mortality across Europe in patients infected with HIV-1. EuroSIDA Study Group. *Lancet*. Nov 28 1998;352(9142):1725-1730. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9848347>.
8. McNaghten AD, Hanson DL, Jones JL, Dworkin MS, Ward JW. Effects of antiretroviral therapy and opportunistic illness primary chemoprophylaxis on survival after AIDS diagnosis. Adult/Adolescent Spectrum of Disease Group. *AIDS*. Sep 10 1999;13(13):1687-1695. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10509570>.
9. Miller V, Mocroft A, Reiss P, et al. Relations among CD4 lymphocyte count nadir, antiretroviral therapy, and HIV-1

disease progression: results from the EuroSIDA study. *Ann Intern Med.* Apr 6 1999;130(7):570-577. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10189326>.

10. Dore GJ, Li Y, McDonald A, Ree H, Kaldor JM, National HIVSC. Impact of highly active antiretroviral therapy on individual AIDS-defining illness incidence and survival in Australia. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* Apr 1 2002;29(4):388-395. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11917244>.
11. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Vital signs: HIV prevention through care and treatment—United States. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* Dec 2 2011;60(47):1618-1623. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22129997>.
12. Campsmith ML, Rhodes PH, Hall HI, Green TA. Undiagnosed HIV prevalence among adults and adolescents in the United States at the end of 2006. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* Apr 2010;53(5):619-624. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19838124>.
13. Seal PS, Jackson DA, Chamot E, et al. Temporal trends in presentation for outpatient HIV medical care 2000-2010: implications for short-term mortality. *J Gen Intern Med.* Jul 2011;26(7):745-750. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21465301>.
14. Perbost I, Malafronte B, Pradier C, et al. In the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy, why are HIV-infected patients still admitted to hospital for an inaugural opportunistic infection? *HIV Med.* Jul 2005;6(4):232-239. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16011527>.
15. Palacios R, Hidalgo A, Reina C, de la Torre M, Marquez M, Santos J. Effect of antiretroviral therapy on admissions of HIV-infected patients to an intensive care unit. *HIV Med.* Apr 2006;7(3):193-196. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16494634>.
16. Gardner EM, McLees MP, Steiner JF, Del Rio C, Burman WJ. The spectrum of engagement in HIV care and its relevance to test-and-treat strategies for prevention of HIV infection. *Clin Infect Dis.* Mar 15 2011;52(6):793-800. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21367734>.
17. Greenberg AE, Hader SL, Masur H, Young AT, Skillicorn J, Dieffenbach CW. Fighting HIV/AIDS in Washington, D.C. *Health affairs.* Nov-Dec 2009;28(6):1677-1687. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19887408>.
18. Gebo KA, Fleishman JA, Reilly ED, Moore RD, Network HIVR. High rates of primary Mycobacterium avium complex and Pneumocystis jiroveci prophylaxis in the United States. *Medical care.* Sep 2005;43(9 Suppl):III23-30. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16116306>.
19. Bonnet F, Lewden C, May T, et al. Opportunistic infections as causes of death in HIV-infected patients in the HAART era in France. *Scandinavian journal of infectious diseases.* 2005;37(6-7):482-487. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16089023>.
20. Teshale EH, Hanson DL, Wolfe MI, et al. Reasons for lack of appropriate receipt of primary Pneumocystis jiroveci pneumonia prophylaxis among HIV-infected persons receiving treatment in the United States: 1994-2003. *Clin Infect Dis.* Mar 15 2007;44(6):879-883. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17304464>.
21. Gebo KA, Fleishman JA, Moore RD. Hospitalizations for metabolic conditions, opportunistic infections, and injection drug use among HIV patients: trends between 1996 and 2000 in 12 states. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* Dec 15 2005;40(5):609-616. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16284539>.
22. Betz ME, Gebo KA, Barber E, et al. Patterns of diagnoses in hospital admissions in a multistate cohort of HIV-positive adults in 2001. *Medical care.* Sep 2005;43(9 Suppl):III3-14. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16116304>.
23. Moorman AC, Buchacz K, Richardson JT, al. e. Temporal trends in hospitalizations and hospital-associated diagnoses in the HIV Outpatient Study (HOPS) 1994-2002. In: XVI International AIDS Conference; August 13-18, 2006; Toronto, Canada. Abstract MOPE0071.
24. Louie JK, Hsu LC, Osmond DH, Katz MH, Schwarcz SK. Trends in causes of death among persons with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy, San Francisco, 1994-1998. *J Infect Dis.* Oct 1 2002;186(7):1023-1027. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12232845>.
25. Palella FJ, Jr., Baker RK, Moorman AC, et al. Mortality in the highly active antiretroviral therapy era: changing causes of death and disease in the HIV outpatient study. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* Sep 2006;43(1):27-34. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16878047>.
26. Smit C, Gekus R, Walker S, et al. Effective therapy has altered the spectrum of cause-specific mortality following HIV seroconversion. *AIDS.* Mar 21 2006;20(5):741-749. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16514305>.

27. Buchacz K, Baker RK, Moorman AC, et al. Rates of hospitalizations and associated diagnoses in a large multisite cohort of HIV patients in the United States, 1994-2005. *AIDS*. Jul 11 2008;22(11):1345-1354. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18580614>.
28. Buchacz K, Baker RK, Palella FJ, Jr., et al. AIDS-defining opportunistic illnesses in US patients, 1994-2007: a cohort study. *AIDS*. Jun 19 2010;24(10):1549-1559. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20502317>.
29. Lawn SD, Butera ST, Folks TM. Contribution of immune activation to the pathogenesis and transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. Oct 2001;14(4):753-777, table of contents. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11585784>.
30. Toossi Z, Mayanja-Kizza H, Hirsch CS, et al. Impact of tuberculosis (TB) on HIV-1 activity in dually infected patients. *Clinical and experimental immunology*. Feb 2001;123(2):233-238. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11207653>.
31. Sadiq ST, McSorley J, Copas AJ, et al. The effects of early syphilis on CD4 counts and HIV-1 RNA viral loads in blood and semen. *Sexually transmitted infections*. Oct 2005;81(5):380-385. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16199736>.
32. Bentwich Z. Concurrent infections that rise the HIV viral load. *Journal of HIV Therapy*. Aug 2003;8(3):72-75. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12951545>.
33. Kublin JG, Patnaik P, Jere CS, et al. Effect of Plasmodium falciparum malaria on concentration of HIV-1-RNA in the blood of adults in rural Malawi: a prospective cohort study. *Lancet*. Jan 15-21 2005;365(9455):233-240. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15652606>.
34. Abu-Raddad LJ, Patnaik P, Kublin JG. Dual infection with HIV and malaria fuels the spread of both diseases in sub-Saharan Africa. *Science*. Dec 8 2006;314(5805):1603-1606. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17158329>.
35. Quinn TC, Wawer MJ, Sewankambo N, et al. Viral load and heterosexual transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. Rakai Project Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 30 2000;342(13):921-929. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10738050>.
36. DiRienzo AG, van Der Horst C, Finkelstein DM, Frame P, Bozzette SA, Tashima KT. Efficacy of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole for the prevention of bacterial infections in a randomized prophylaxis trial of patients with advanced HIV infection. *AIDS research and human retroviruses*. Jan 20 2002;18(2):89-94. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11839141>.
37. Wiktor SZ, Sassin-Morokro M, Grant AD, et al. Efficacy of trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole prophylaxis to decrease morbidity and mortality in HIV-1-infected patients with tuberculosis in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. May 1 1999;353(9163):1469-1475. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10232312>.
38. Whalen CC, Johnson JL, Okwera A, et al. A trial of three regimens to prevent tuberculosis in Ugandan adults infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. Uganda-Case Western Reserve University Research Collaboration. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 18 1997;337(12):801-808. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9295239>.
39. Anglaret X, Chene G, Attia A, et al. Early chemoprophylaxis with trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole for HIV-1-infected adults in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire: a randomised trial. Cotrimo-CI Study Group. *Lancet*. May 1 1999;353(9163):1463-1468. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10232311>.
40. Chintu C, Bhat GJ, Walker AS, et al. Co-trimoxazole as prophylaxis against opportunistic infections in HIV-infected Zambian children (CHAP): a double-blind randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*. Nov 20-26 2004;364(9448):1865-1871. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15555666>.
41. Centers for Disease C. Guidelines for prophylaxis against Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia for persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Jun 16 1989;38 Suppl 5(Suppl 5):1-9. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2524643>.
42. Masur H. Recommendations on prophylaxis and therapy for disseminated Mycobacterium avium complex disease in patients infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. Public Health Service Task Force on Prophylaxis and Therapy for Mycobacterium avium Complex. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 16 1993;329(12):898-904. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8395019>.
43. USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus: a summary. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Jul 14 1995;44(RR-8):1-34. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7565547>.



44. 1997 USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. USPHS/IDSA Prevention of Opportunistic Infections Working Group. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Jun 27 1997;46(RR-12):1-46. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9214702>.
45. 1999 USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. U.S. Public Health Service (USPHS) and Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA). *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Aug 20 1999;48(RR-10):1-59, 61-56. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10499670>.
46. Kaplan JE, Masur H, Holmes KK, Usphs, Infectious Disease Society of A. Guidelines for preventing opportunistic infections among HIV-infected persons—2002. Recommendations of the U.S. Public Health Service and the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Jun 14 2002;51(RR-8):1-52. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12081007>.
47. USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus: disease-specific recommendations. USPHS/IDSA Prevention of Opportunistic Infections Working Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 1995;21 Suppl 1:S32-43. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8547510>.
48. 1997 USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus: disease-specific recommendations. USPHS/IDSA Prevention of Opportunistic Infections Working Group. US Public Health Services/Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1997;25 Suppl 3:S313-335. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9356832>.
49. 1999 USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 2000;30 Suppl 1:S29-65. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10770913>.
50. USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus: a summary. *Ann Intern Med*. Feb 1 1996;124(3):349-368. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8554235>.
51. 1997 USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Ann Intern Med*. Nov 15 1997;127(10):922-946. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9382373>.
52. 1997 USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with HIV: Part I. Prevention of exposure. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *American family physician*. Sep 1 1997;56(3):823-834. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9301575>.
53. 1999 USPHS/IDSA guidelines for the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with HIV: part I. Prevention of exposure. *American family physician*. Jan 1 2000;61(1):163-174. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10643957>.
54. Antiretroviral therapy and medical management of pediatric HIV infection and 1997 USPHS/IDSA report on the prevention of opportunistic infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Pediatrics*. Oct 1998;102(4 Pt 2):999-1085. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9826994>.
55. Kaplan JE, Masur H, Jaffe HW, Holmes KK. Preventing opportunistic infections in persons infected with HIV: 1997 guidelines. *JAMA*. Jul 23-30 1997;278(4):337-338. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9228443>.
56. Brooks JT, Kaplan JE, Masur H. What's new in the 2009 US guidelines for prevention and treatment of opportunistic infections among adults and adolescents with HIV? *Top HIV Med*. Jul-Aug 2009;17(3):109-114. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19675369>.
57. Benson CA, Kaplan JE, Masur H, et al. Treating opportunistic infections among HIV-infected adults and adolescents: recommendations from CDC, the National Institutes of Health, and the HIV Medicine Association/Infectious Diseases Society of America. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Dec 17 2004;53(RR-15):1-112. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15841069>.
58. Mofenson LM, Oleske J, Serchuck L, et al. Treating opportunistic infections among HIV-exposed and infected children: recommendations from CDC, the National Institutes of Health, and the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Dec 3 2004;53(RR-14):1-92. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15577752>.
59. Kaplan JE, Benson C, Holmes KH, et al. Guidelines for prevention and treatment of opportunistic infections in HIV-infected adults and adolescents: recommendations from CDC, the National Institutes of Health, and the HIV Medicine

- Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Apr 10 2009;58(RR-4):1-207; quiz CE201-204. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19357635>.
60. Mofenson LM, Brady MT, Danner SP, et al. Guidelines for the Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections among HIV-exposed and HIV-infected children: recommendations from CDC, the National Institutes of Health, the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America, the Pediatric Infectious Diseases Society, and the American Academy of Pediatrics. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Sep 4 2009;58(RR-11):1-166. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19730409>.
  61. Cruickshank DP, Wigton TR, Hays PM. Maternal physiology in pregnancy. In: Gabbe SG, Neibyl JR, Simpson JL, eds. *Obstetrics: Normal and Problem Pregnancies*. New York, NY: Churchill Livingstone, 1996.
  62. ACOG Committee on Obstetric Practice. ACOG Committee Opinion. Number 299, September 2004 (replaces No. 158, September 1995). Guidelines for diagnostic imaging during pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 2004;104(3):647-651. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15339791>.
  63. Toppenberg KS, Hill DA, Miller DP. Safety of radiographic imaging during pregnancy. *American family physician*. Apr 1 1999;59(7):1813-1818, 1820. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10208701>.
  64. Adelstein SJ. Administered radionuclides in pregnancy. *Teratology*. Apr 1999;59(4):236-239. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10331526>.

### **Epidemiology**

*Pneumocystis* pneumonia (PCP) is caused by *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, a ubiquitous organism that is classified as a fungus but also shares biologic characteristics with protozoa. The taxonomy of the organism has been changed; *Pneumocystis carinii* now refers only to the *Pneumocystis* that infects rats, and *P. jirovecii* refers to the distinct species that infects humans. The abbreviation PCP is still used to designate *Pneumocystis* pneumonia. Initial infection with *P. jirovecii* usually occurs in early childhood; two-thirds of healthy children have antibodies to *P. jirovecii* by ages 2 to 4 years.<sup>1</sup>

Rodent studies and case clusters in immunosuppressed patients suggest that *Pneumocystis* spreads by the airborne route. Disease probably occurs by new acquisition of infection and by reactivation of latent infection.<sup>2-11</sup> Before the widespread use of PCP prophylaxis and antiretroviral therapy (ART), PCP occurred in 70% to 80% of patients with AIDS;<sup>12</sup> the course of treated PCP was associated with a 20% to 40% mortality rate in individuals with profound immunosuppression. Approximately 90% of PCP cases occurred in patients with CD4 T-lymphocyte (CD4 cell) counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. Other factors associated with a higher risk of PCP included CD4 cell percentage <14%, previous episodes of PCP, oral thrush, recurrent bacterial pneumonia, unintentional weight loss, and higher plasma HIV RNA levels.<sup>13,14</sup>

The incidence of PCP has declined substantially with widespread use of PCP prophylaxis and ART; recent incidence among patients with AIDS in Western Europe and the United States is <1 case per 100 person-years.<sup>15</sup> Most cases occur in patients who are unaware of their HIV infection or are not receiving ongoing care for HIV,<sup>16</sup> and in those with advanced immunosuppression (CD4 counts <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>).<sup>17</sup>

### **Clinical Manifestations**

In HIV-infected patients, the most common manifestations of PCP are subacute onset of progressive dyspnea, fever, non-productive cough, and chest discomfort that worsens within days to weeks. The fulminant pneumonia observed in patients who are not infected with HIV is less common.<sup>18,19</sup>

In mild cases, pulmonary examination usually is normal at rest. With exertion, tachypnea, tachycardia, and diffuse dry (cellophane) rales may be observed.<sup>19</sup> Oral thrush is a common co-infection. Fever is apparent in most cases and may be the predominant symptom in some patients. Extrapulmonary disease is rare but can occur in any organ and has been associated with use of aerosolized pentamidine prophylaxis.<sup>20</sup>

Hypoxemia, the most characteristic laboratory abnormality, can range from mild (room air arterial oxygen [pO<sub>2</sub>] ≥70 mm Hg or alveolar-arterial O<sub>2</sub> difference, [A-a] DO<sub>2</sub> <35 mm Hg) to moderate ([A-a] DO<sub>2</sub> ≥35 and <45 mm Hg) to severe ([A-a] DO<sub>2</sub> ≥45 mm Hg). Oxygen desaturation with exercise is often abnormal but is non-specific.<sup>21</sup> Elevation of lactate dehydrogenase levels to >500 mg/dL is common but non-specific.<sup>22</sup> Chest radiograph typically demonstrates diffuse, bilateral, symmetrical interstitial infiltrates emanating from the hila in a butterfly pattern;<sup>19</sup> however, a chest radiograph may be normal in patients with early disease.<sup>23</sup> Atypical radiographic presentations also occur, such as nodules, blebs and cysts, asymmetric disease, upper lobe localization, and pneumothorax. Spontaneous pneumothorax in a patient with HIV infection should raise the suspicion of PCP.<sup>24,25</sup> Cavitation, intrathoracic adenopathy, and pleural effusion are uncommon in the absence of other pulmonary pathogens or malignancy, and their presence may indicate an alternative diagnosis. Approximately 13% to 18% of patients with documented PCP have another concurrent cause of pulmonary dysfunction, such as tuberculosis (TB), Kaposi sarcoma (KS), or bacterial pneumonia.<sup>26,27</sup>

Thin-section computed tomography (CT) demonstrating patchy ground-glass attenuation<sup>28,29</sup> increases the likelihood that a diagnostic study, such as bronchoscopy, will demonstrate PCP in patients with mild-to-moderate symptoms and normal chest radiograph and, therefore, may be useful as an adjunct.

## Diagnosis

Because clinical presentation, blood tests, and chest radiographs are not pathognomonic for PCP, and because the organism cannot be cultivated routinely, histopathologic or cytopathologic demonstration of organisms in tissue, bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid, or induced sputum samples<sup>18,26,27,30</sup> is required for a definitive diagnosis. Spontaneously expectorated sputum has low sensitivity and should not be submitted to the laboratory to diagnose PCP. Giemsa, Diff-Quik, and Wright stains detect both the cystic and trophic forms but do not stain the cyst wall; Gomori methenamine silver, Gram-Weigert, cresyl violet, and toluidine blue stain the cyst wall. Some laboratories prefer direct immunofluorescent staining. Previous studies of stained respiratory tract samples obtained by various methods indicate the following relative diagnostic sensitivities: induced sputum <50% to >90% (the sensitivity depends on the pathogen load and specimen quality, while the specificity depends on the experience of the microbiologist or pathologist), bronchoscopy with BAL 90% to 99%, transbronchial biopsy 95% to 100%, and open lung biopsy 95% to 100%.

Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) is an emerging method for diagnosing PCP.<sup>31</sup> The sensitivity of PCR for bronchoalveolar lavage appears to be high; the ability of PCR to distinguish colonization from disease is less clear.<sup>31-34</sup> 1,3 $\beta$ -D-glucan (a component of fungal cell walls) may be elevated in patients with PCP, but the assay's sensitivity and specificity for establishing a PCP diagnosis are problematic,<sup>35,36</sup> and other fungal diseases can produce elevation.

Because certain processes produce similar clinical manifestations, a specific diagnosis of PCP should be sought rather than relying on a presumptive diagnosis, especially in patients with moderate-to-severe disease. Treatment can be initiated before making a definitive diagnosis because organisms persist in clinical specimens for days or weeks after effective therapy is initiated.<sup>30</sup>

## Preventing Exposure

*Pneumocystis* can be quantified in the air near patients with PCP,<sup>37</sup> and multiple outbreaks, each caused by a distinct strain of *Pneumocystis*, have been documented among kidney transplant patients.<sup>5-11,38</sup> Although these strongly suggest that high-risk patients without PCP may benefit from isolation from other patients with known PCP infection, data are insufficient to support isolation as standard practice (**CII**).

## Preventing Disease

### *Indication for Primary Prophylaxis*

HIV-infected adults and adolescents, including pregnant women and those on ART, should receive chemoprophylaxis against PCP if they have CD4 counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AI**) or a history of oropharyngeal candidiasis (**AII**).<sup>12,13,39</sup> Persons who have a CD4 cell percentage of <14% or a history of an AIDS-defining illness, but who do not otherwise qualify, should be considered for prophylaxis (**BII**).<sup>12,13,39</sup> Initiation of chemoprophylaxis at CD4 counts between 200 and 250 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> also should be considered when frequent monitoring of CD4 counts, such as every 3 months, is impossible (**BII**).<sup>13</sup> Patients receiving pyrimethamine-sulfadiazine for treatment or suppression of toxoplasmosis do not require additional prophylaxis for PCP (**AII**).<sup>40</sup>

Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX) is the recommended prophylactic agent (**AI**).<sup>39,41-43</sup> One double-strength tablet daily is the preferred regimen (**AI**), but one single-strength tablet daily<sup>43</sup> also is effective and may be better tolerated than the double-strength tablet (**AI**). One double-strength tablet three times weekly also is effective (**BI**).<sup>44</sup> TMP-SMX at a dose of one double-strength tablet daily confers cross protection against toxoplasmosis<sup>45</sup> and many respiratory bacterial infections.<sup>41,46</sup> Lower doses of TMP-SMX likely also confer such protection. TMP-SMX chemoprophylaxis should be continued, if clinically feasible, in patients who have non-life-threatening adverse reactions. In those who discontinue TMP-SMX because of a mild adverse reaction, re-institution should be considered after the reaction has resolved (**AII**). Therapy should be permanently discontinued (with no rechallenge) in patients with life threatening adverse reactions including possible or definite Stevens-Johnson syndrome or toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN) (**AIII**).



Patients who have experienced adverse events, including fever and rash, may better tolerate re-introduction of the drug if the dose is gradually increased (desensitization) according to published regimens **(BI)**<sup>47,48</sup> or if TMP-SMX is given at a reduced dose or frequency **(CIII)**. As many as 70% of patients can tolerate such re-institution of therapy.<sup>46</sup>

For patients who cannot tolerate TMP-SMX, alternative prophylactic regimens include dapsone **(BI)**,<sup>41</sup> dapsone plus pyrimethamine plus leucovorin **(BI)**,<sup>49-51</sup> aerosolized pentamidine administered with the Respirgard II nebulizer (manufactured by Marquest; Englewood, Colorado) **(BI)**,<sup>42</sup> and atovaquone **(BI)**.<sup>52,53</sup> Atovaquone is as effective as aerosolized pentamidine<sup>52</sup> or dapsone<sup>53</sup> but substantially more expensive than the other regimens. For patients seropositive for *Toxoplasma gondii* who cannot tolerate TMP-SMX, recommended alternatives for prophylaxis against both PCP and toxoplasmosis include dapsone plus pyrimethamine plus leucovorin **(BI)**,<sup>49-51</sup> or atovaquone with or without pyrimethamine plus leucovorin **(CIII)**.

Oral pyrimethamine plus sulfadoxine also has activity in preventing PCP.<sup>54-56</sup> However, this combination is associated with an increased risk of severe cutaneous reactions, including Stevens-Johnson syndrome,<sup>57</sup> and the long half-life of both pyrimethamine and sulfadoxine results in delayed clearance when the drug is stopped. Because TMP-SMX has superior safety, widespread availability, and is low cost, oral pyrimethamine plus sulfadoxine **should not be used** in the United States **(AIII)**.

The following regimens cannot be recommended as alternatives because data regarding their efficacy for PCP prophylaxis are insufficient:

- Aerosolized pentamidine administered by nebulization devices other than the Respirgard II nebulizer
- Intermittently administered parenteral pentamidine
- Oral clindamycin plus primaquine

Clinicians can consider using these agents, however, in situations in which the recommended agents cannot be administered or are not tolerated **(CIII)**.

### ***Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis***

Primary *Pneumocystis* prophylaxis should be discontinued for adult and adolescent patients who have responded to ART with an increase in CD4 counts from <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> to >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for >3 months **(AI)**. In observational and randomized studies supporting this recommendation, most patients had CD4 counts >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for more than 3 months before discontinuing PCP prophylaxis.<sup>58-67</sup> The median CD4 count at the time prophylaxis was discontinued was >300 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, most patients had a CD4 cell percentage ≥14%, and many had sustained suppression of HIV plasma RNA levels below detection limits for the assay employed. Median follow-up was 6 to 19 months.

Discontinuing primary prophylaxis in these patients is recommended because its preventive benefits are limited to PCP, toxoplasmosis, and bacterial infections;<sup>60,66</sup> stopping the drugs reduces pill burden, cost, and the potential for drug toxicity, drug interactions, and selection of drug-resistant pathogens. Prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4 count decreases to <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**.

A combined analysis of 12 European cohorts<sup>68</sup> and a case series<sup>69</sup> found a low incidence of PCP in patients with CD4 counts between 100 and 200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, who were receiving ART and had HIV plasma viral loads <50 to 400 copies/mL, and who had stopped or never received PCP prophylaxis, suggesting that primary PCP prophylaxis can be safely discontinued in selected patients with CD4 counts 100 to 200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and HIV plasma RNA levels below limits of detection with commercial assays. Data on which to base recommendations for this approach are inadequate, but some experts believe it is reasonable and recommend it for their patients.



## Treating Disease

TMP-SMX is the treatment of choice for PCP (**AI**).<sup>70,71</sup> The dose must be adjusted for abnormal renal function. Multiple randomized clinical trials indicate that TMP-SMX is as effective as parenteral pentamidine and more effective than other regimens. Adding leucovorin to prevent myelosuppression during acute treatment **is not recommended** because efficacy is questionable and some evidence exists for a higher failure rate (**AII**).<sup>72</sup> Oral outpatient therapy with TMP-SMX is highly effective in patients with mild-to-moderate disease (**AI**).<sup>71</sup>

Mutations associated with resistance to sulfa drugs have been documented, but their effect on clinical outcome is uncertain.<sup>73-76</sup> Patients who have PCP despite TMP-SMX prophylaxis usually can be treated effectively with standard doses of TMP-SMX (**BIII**).

Patients with documented or suspected PCP and moderate-to-severe disease, defined by room air  $pO_2 < 70$  mm Hg or Alveolar-arterial  $O_2$  gradient  $\geq 35$  mm Hg, should receive adjunctive corticosteroids as early as possible and certainly within 72 hours after starting specific PCP therapy (**AI**).<sup>77-82</sup> The benefits of starting steroids later are unclear, but most clinicians would use them in such circumstances for patients with moderate-to-severe disease (**BIII**). Methylprednisolone at 75% of the respective prednisone dose can be used if parenteral administration is necessary.

Alternative therapeutic regimens for mild-to-moderate disease include: dapsone and TMP (**BI**),<sup>71,83</sup> which may have efficacy similar to TMP-SMX and fewer side effects, but is less convenient because of the number of pills; primaquine plus clindamycin (**BI**)<sup>84-86</sup> (the clindamycin component can be administered intravenously [IV] for more severe cases, but primaquine is only available orally); and atovaquone suspension (**BI**),<sup>53,58,70,87</sup> which is less effective than TMP-SMX for mild-to-moderate disease but has fewer side effects. Whenever possible, patients should be tested for glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency (G6PD) deficiency before primaquine or dapsone is administered.

Alternative therapeutic regimens for patients with moderate-to-severe disease include clindamycin-primaquine or IV pentamidine (**AI**).<sup>86,88,89</sup> Some clinicians prefer clindamycin-primaquine because of its higher degree of efficacy and lesser toxicity compared with pentamidine.<sup>86,90-92</sup>

Aerosolized pentamidine **should not** be used to treat PCP because its efficacy is limited and it is associated with more frequent relapse (**AI**).<sup>88,93,94</sup> Trimetrexate is no longer commercially available.

The recommended duration of therapy for PCP is 21 days (**AII**).<sup>18</sup> The probability and rate of response to therapy depend on the agent used, number of previous PCP episodes, severity of pulmonary illness, degree of immunodeficiency, timing of initiation of therapy and comorbidities.

The overall prognosis remains poor for patients who have such severe hypoxemia that admission to an intensive care unit (ICU) is necessary. However, in recent years, such patients have had much better survival than in the past, perhaps because of better management of comorbidities and better supportive care.<sup>95-98</sup> Because long-term survival is possible for patients in whom ART is effective, individuals with AIDS and severe PCP should be offered ICU admission or mechanical ventilation if their functional status is such that it would be appropriate, just as with HIV-uninfected patients (**AII**).

### *Special Consideration with Regards to Starting ART*

In patients not on ART, ART should be initiated, when possible, within 2 weeks of diagnosis of PCP (**AI**). In a randomized controlled trial of 282 patients with opportunistic infections (OIs) other than TB, 63% of whom had PCP, a significantly lower incidence of AIDS progression or death (a secondary study endpoint) was seen in subjects randomized to early (median 12 days after initiation of therapy for OI) versus deferred initiation of ART (median 45 days).<sup>99</sup> Of note, no patients with PCP and respiratory failure requiring intubation were enrolled in the study.<sup>99</sup> Paradoxical immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has been reported following PCP.<sup>100</sup> Most cases have occurred within weeks of the episode of PCP;

symptoms include fever and recurrence or exacerbation of pulmonary symptoms including cough and shortness of breath. Although IRIS in the setting of PCP has only rarely been life threatening,<sup>101</sup> patients should be closely followed for recurrence of symptoms after initiation of ART. Management of PCP-associated IRIS is not well defined; some experts would consider corticosteroids in patients with respiratory deterioration if other causes are ruled out.

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Careful monitoring during therapy is important to evaluate response to treatment and to detect toxicity as soon as possible. Follow-up after therapy includes assessment for early relapse, especially when therapy has been with an agent other than TMP-SMX or was shortened for toxicity. PCP prophylaxis should be initiated immediately upon completion of therapy and maintained until the CD4 count is >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for at least 3 months.

In patients with AIDS, rates of adverse reaction to TMP-SMX are high (20%–85%).<sup>70,71,83,85,89,102–106</sup> Common adverse effects are rash (30%–55%) (including Stevens-Johnson syndrome), fever (30%–40%), leukopenia (30%–40%), thrombocytopenia (15%), azotemia (1%–5%), hepatitis (20%), and hyperkalemia. Supportive care for common adverse effects should be attempted before TMP-SMX is discontinued (**AIII**). Rashes often can be “treated through” with antihistamines, nausea can be controlled with antiemetics, and fever can be managed with antipyretics.

The most common adverse effects of alternative therapies include methemoglobinemia and hemolysis with dapsone or primaquine (especially in those with G6PD deficiency); rash and fever with dapsone;<sup>71,83</sup> azotemia, pancreatitis, hypo- or hyperglycemia, leukopenia, electrolyte abnormalities, and cardiac dysrhythmia with pentamidine;<sup>87–89,105</sup> anemia, rash, fever, and diarrhea with primaquine and clindamycin;<sup>71,84,85</sup> and headache, nausea, diarrhea, rash, and transaminase elevations with atovaquone.<sup>70,104</sup>

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Clinical failure is defined as lack of improvement or worsening of respiratory function documented by arterial blood gases (ABGs) after at least 4 to 8 days of anti-PCP treatment. Failure attributed to lack of drug efficacy occurs in approximately 10% of those with mild-to-moderate disease. No convincing clinical trials exist on which to base recommendations for the management of treatment failure attributed to lack of drug efficacy. Clinicians should wait at least 4 to 8 days before switching therapy for lack of clinical improvement (**BIII**). In the absence of corticosteroid therapy, early and reversible deterioration within the first 3 to 5 days of therapy is typical, probably because of the inflammatory response caused by antibiotic-induced lysis of organisms in the lung. Other concomitant infections must be excluded as a cause of clinical failure;<sup>26,27</sup> bronchoscopy with BAL should be strongly considered to evaluate for this possibility, even if the procedure was conducted before initiating therapy.

Treatment failure attributed to treatment-limiting toxicities occurs in up to one-third of patients.<sup>71</sup> Switching to another regimen is the appropriate management for treatment-related toxicity (**BII**). When TMP-SMX is not effective or cannot be used for moderate-to-severe disease because of toxicity, the common practice is to use parenteral pentamidine or oral primaquine combined with intravenous clindamycin (**BII**).<sup>85,89,106</sup> For mild disease, atovaquone is a reasonable alternative (**BII**). Although a meta-analysis, systematic review, and cohort study concluded that the combination of clindamycin and primaquine might be the most effective regimen for salvage therapy,<sup>86,91,92</sup> no prospective clinical trials have evaluated the optimal approach to patients who experience a therapy failure with TMP-SMX.

## **Preventing Recurrence**

### ***When to Start Secondary Prophylaxis***

Patients who have a history of PCP should be given chemoprophylaxis for life with TMP-SMX (i.e., secondary prophylaxis or chronic maintenance therapy) unless immune reconstitution occurs as a result of

ART (see below) **(AI)**.<sup>107</sup> For patients who are intolerant of TMP-SMX, the alternatives are dapsone, dapsone combined with pyrimethamine, atovaquone, and aerosolized pentamidine.

### ***When to Stop Secondary Prophylaxis***

Secondary prophylaxis should be discontinued in adult and adolescent patients whose CD4 counts have increased from  $<200$  to  $>200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for  $>3$  months as a result of ART **(AII)**. Reports from observational studies<sup>59,65,108,109</sup> and from two randomized trials<sup>66,110</sup> and a combined analysis of eight European cohorts being followed prospectively<sup>111</sup> support this recommendation. In these studies, patients responded to ART with an increase in CD4 counts to  $\geq 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for  $>3$  months. At the time prophylaxis was discontinued, the median CD4 count was  $>300$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and most patients had a CD4 cell percentage  $>14\%$ . Most patients had sustained suppression of plasma HIV RNA levels below the limits of detection for the assay employed; the longest follow-up was 40 months. Prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4 count decreases to  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**.

If an episode of PCP occurs at a CD4 count  $>200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, it would be prudent to continue PCP prophylaxis for life, regardless of how high the CD4 cell count rises as a consequence of ART **(BIII)**.

### **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

PCP diagnostic considerations for pregnant women are the same as for women who are not pregnant.

Indications for therapy are the same as for non-pregnant women. Some data suggest an increased risk of PCP-associated mortality in pregnancy compared with non-pregnant adults, although there are no large, well-controlled studies evaluating the impact of pregnancy on PCP outcomes.<sup>112</sup>

The preferred initial therapy during pregnancy is TMP-SMX, although alternate therapies can be used if patients are unable to tolerate or are unresponsive to TMP-SMX **(AI)**.<sup>113</sup> In case-control studies, trimethoprim has been associated with an increased risk of neural tube defects and cardiovascular, urinary tract, and multiple anomalies after first-trimester exposure.<sup>114-116</sup> One small study reported an increased risk of birth defects in infants born to women receiving ARV drugs and folate antagonists, primarily trimethoprim, whereas no increase was observed among those with exposure to either an ARV drug or a folate antagonist alone.<sup>117</sup> Although a small increased risk of birth defects may be associated with first-trimester exposure to trimethoprim, women in their first trimester with PCP still should be treated with TMP-SMX because of its considerable benefit **(AIII)**.

Although folic acid supplementation of 0.4 mg/day is routinely recommended for all pregnant women,<sup>118</sup> there are no trials evaluating whether supplementation at higher levels (such as the 4 mg/day recommended for pregnant women with a previous infant with a neural tube defect) would reduce the risk of birth defects associated with first-trimester TMP-SMX use. Epidemiologic data do suggest, however, that folic acid supplementation may reduce the risk of congenital anomalies.<sup>115,116</sup> In a large, population-based, case-control study, the increased odds of congenital cardiovascular anomalies associated with TMP-SMX use in pregnancy were not seen in women also receiving folic acid supplementation, most of whom received 6 mg/day (odds ratio [OR] 1.24; 95% confidence interval [CI]: 0.94-1.62).<sup>119</sup> Although the risk of multiple congenital anomalies associated with TMP-SMX use persisted with supplemental folic acid, the OR decreased from 6.4 (TMP-SMX, no folic acid) to 1.9 (TMP-SMX plus folic acid). As such, clinicians can consider giving supplemental folic acid ( $>0.4$  mg/day routinely recommended) to women in their first trimester who are on TMP-SMX **(BIII)**. On the other hand, a randomized, controlled trial demonstrated that adding folinic acid to TMP-SMX treatment for PCP was associated with an increased risk of therapeutic failure and death.<sup>72</sup> In addition, there are case reports of failure of TMP-SMX prophylaxis in the setting of concurrent folinic acid use.<sup>120</sup> Therefore, if supplemental folic acid ( $>0.4$  mg/day routinely recommended) is to be given, its use should be limited to the first trimester during the teratogenic window **(AIII)**. Whether or not a woman receives supplemental folic acid during the first trimester, a follow-up ultrasound is recommended at 18 to 20 weeks to assess fetal anatomy **(BIII)**.

A randomized, controlled trial published in 1956 found that premature infants receiving prophylactic penicillin/sulfisoxazole were at significantly higher risk of mortality, specifically kernicterus, compared with infants who received oxytetracycline.<sup>121</sup> Because of these findings, some clinicians are concerned about the risk of neonatal kernicterus in the setting of maternal sulfonamide or dapsone use near delivery, although no published studies to date link late third-trimester exposure to either drug with neonatal death or kernicterus.

Adjunctive corticosteroid therapy should be used to improve the mother's treatment outcome as indicated in nonpregnant adults **(AIII)**.<sup>122-125</sup> Patients with documented or suspected PCP and moderate-to-severe disease, as defined by room air pO<sub>2</sub> <70 mm Hg or arterial-alveolar O<sub>2</sub> gradient >35 mm Hg, should receive adjunctive corticosteroids as early as possible. A systematic review of case-control studies evaluating women with first-trimester exposure to corticosteroids found a 3.4 increase in odds of delivering a baby with a cleft palate.<sup>126</sup> On the other hand, other large population-based studies have not found an association between maternal use of corticosteroids and congenital anomalies.<sup>127,128</sup> Corticosteroid use in pregnancy may be associated with an increased risk of maternal hypertension, glucose intolerance/gestational diabetes, and infection.<sup>129</sup> Maternal glucose levels should be monitored closely when corticosteroids are used in the third trimester because the risk of glucose intolerance is increased **(AIII)**. Moreover, women receiving 20 mg/day of prednisone (or its dosing equivalent for other exogenous corticosteroids) for more than 3 weeks may have a suppressed hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis and consideration should be given to the use of stress-dose steroids during delivery **(BIII)**. HPA axis suppression is rarely seen among neonates born to women on chronic corticosteroids during pregnancy.

Alternative therapeutic regimens for mild-to-moderate disease include dapsone and TMP, primaquine plus clindamycin, atovaquone suspension, and IV pentamidine.

Dapsone appears to cross the placenta.<sup>130,131</sup> It has been used safely over the past several decades to treat leprosy, malaria, and various dermatologic conditions during pregnancy.<sup>131,132</sup> Long-term therapy is associated with a risk of mild maternal hemolysis, and exposed fetuses with G6PD deficiency are at potential risk (albeit extremely low) of hemolytic anemia.<sup>133</sup>

Clindamycin, which appears to cross the placenta, is a Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Pregnancy Category B medication and considered safe for use throughout pregnancy.

Primaquine generally is not used in pregnancy because of the risk of maternal hemolysis. As with dapsone, there is potential risk of hemolytic anemia in exposed fetuses with G6PD deficiency. The degree of intravascular hemolysis appears to be associated with both dose of primaquine and severity of G6PD deficiency.<sup>134</sup>

Data on atovaquone in humans are limited but preclinical studies have not demonstrated toxicity.<sup>134</sup>

Pentamidine is embryotoxic but not teratogenic in rats and rabbits.<sup>135</sup>

Pneumonia during pregnancy increases rates of preterm labor and delivery. Pregnant women with pneumonia after 20 weeks' gestation should be monitored for evidence of contractions **(BIII)**.

Chemoprophylaxis for PCP should be administered to pregnant women the same as for other adults and adolescents **(AIII)**. TMP-SMX is the recommended prophylactic agent. Given theoretical concerns about possible teratogenicity associated with first-trimester drug exposures, health care providers may consider using alternative prophylactic regimens such as aerosolized pentamidine or oral atovaquone during this period **(CIII)** rather than withholding chemoprophylaxis.

### ***Preconception Care***

Clinicians who are providing pre-conception care for HIV-infected women receiving PCP prophylaxis can discuss with their patients the option of deferring pregnancy until PCP prophylaxis can be safely discontinued; that is, until the CD4 cell count is >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for 3 months **(BIII)**.



### Preventing 1st Episode of PCP (Primary Prophylaxis)

#### *Indications for Initiating Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AI)** *or*
- Oropharyngeal candidiasis **(AII)** *or*
- CD4% <14% **(BII)** *or*
- History of AIDS-defining illness **(BII)** *or*
- CD4 count >200 but <250 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and if CD4 cell count monitoring (e.g., every 3 months) is not possible **(BII)**.

**Note**—Patients who are receiving pyrimethamine/sulfadiazine for treatment or suppression of toxoplasmosis do not require additional prophylaxis for PCP **(AII)**.

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- TMP-SMX, 1 DS PO daily<sup>a</sup> **(AI)** *or*
- TMP-SMX, 1 SS PO daily<sup>a</sup> **(AI)**.

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- TMP-SMX 1 DS PO TIW<sup>a</sup> **(BI)** *or*
- Dapsone<sup>b,c</sup> 100 mg PO daily or 50 mg PO BID **(BI)** *or*
- Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 50 mg PO daily + (pyrimethamine 50 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly **(BI)** *or*
- (Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 200 mg + pyrimethamine 75 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly **(BI)** *or*
- Aerosolized pentamidine<sup>c</sup> 300 mg via Respigard II™ nebulizer every month **(BI)** *or*
- Atovaquone 1500 mg PO daily with food **(BI)** *or*
- (Atovaquone 1500 mg + pyrimethamine 25 mg + leucovorin 10 mg) PO daily with food **(CIII)**.

#### *Indication for Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count increased from <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> to ≥200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for at least 3 months in response to ART **(AI)**

#### *Indication for Restarting Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**

### Treating PCP

**Note**—Patients who develop PCP despite TMP-SMX prophylaxis usually can be treated effectively with standard doses of TMP-SMX **(BIII)**.

#### ***For Moderate to Severe PCP—Total Duration = 21 Days (AII):***

##### *Preferred Therapy:*

- TMP-SMX: (TMP 15–20 mg and SMX 75–100 mg)/kg/day IV given q6h or q8h **(AI)**, may switch to PO after clinical improvement **(AI)**.

##### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Pentamidine 4 mg/kg IV once daily infused over at least 60 minutes **(AI)**; may reduce the dose to 3 mg/kg IV once daily because of toxicities **(BI)** *or*
- Primaquine<sup>b</sup> 30 mg (base) PO once daily + (Clindamycin [IV 600 q6h or 900 mg q8h] or [PO 300 mg q6h or 450 mg q8h]) **(AI)**.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Adjunctive corticosteroid may be indicated in some moderate to severe cases (see indications and dosage recommendations below)

#### ***For Mild to Moderate PCP—Total Duration = 21 days (AII):***

##### *Preferred Therapy:*

- TMP-SMX: (TMP 15–20 mg/kg/day and SMX 75–100 mg/kg/day), given PO in 3 divided doses **(AI)** *or*
- TMP-SMX DS - 2 tablets TID **(AI)**.

##### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 100 mg PO daily + TMP 15 mg/kg/day PO (3 divided doses) **(BI)** *or*
- Primaquine<sup>b</sup> 30 mg (base) PO daily + Clindamycin PO (300 mg q6h or 450 mg q8h) **(BI)** *or*
- Atovaquone 750 mg PO BID with food **(BI)**



## Recommendations for Prevention and Treatment of *Pneumocystis* Pneumonia (PCP) (page 2 of 2)

### **Adjunctive Corticosteroids:**

*For Moderate to Severe PCP Based on the Following Criteria (AI):*

- PaO<sub>2</sub> <70 mmHg at room air *or*
- Alveolar-arterial O<sub>2</sub> gradient ≥35 mmHg

### **Dosing Schedule:**

Prednisone doses (beginning as early as possible and within 72 hours of PCP therapy) **(AI)**:

Days 1–5	40 mg PO BID
Days 6–10	40 mg PO daily
Days 11–21	20 mg PO daily

IV methylprednisolone can be given as 75% of prednisone dose

### **Preventing Subsequent Episode of PCP (Secondary Prophylaxis)**

#### **Indications for Initiating Secondary Prophylaxis:**

- Prior PCP

#### **Preferred Therapy:**

- TMP-SMX, 1 DS PO daily<sup>a</sup> **(AI)** *or*
- TMP-SMX, 1 SS PO daily<sup>a</sup> **(AI)**.

#### **Alternative Therapy:**

- TMP-SMX 1 DS PO TIW<sup>a</sup> **(BI)** *or*
- Dapsone<sup>b,c</sup> 100 mg PO daily or 50 mg PO BID **(BI)** *or*
- Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 50 mg PO daily + (pyrimethamine 50 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly **(BI)** *or*
- (Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 200 mg + pyrimethamine 75 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly **(BI)** *or*
- Aerosolized pentamidine<sup>c</sup> 300 mg via Respigard II™ nebulizer every month **(BI)** *or*
- Atovaquone 1500 mg PO daily with food **(BI)** *or*
- (Atovaquone 1500 mg + pyrimethamine 25 mg + leucovorin 10 mg) PO daily with food **(CIII)**

#### **Indications for Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis:**

- CD4 count increased from <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> to >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for >3 months as a result of ART **(BII)** *or*
- If PCP diagnosed when CD4 count >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, prophylaxis should probably be continued for life regardless of CD4 cell count rise as a consequence of ART **(BIII)**.

#### **Indications for Restarting Secondary Prophylaxis:**

- CD4 count falls to <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)** *or*
- If PCP recurred at a CD4 count >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, lifelong prophylaxis should be administered **(BIII)**.

### **Other Considerations/Comments:**

- For patients with non-life-threatening adverse reactions to TMP-SMX, the drug should be continued if clinically feasible.
- If TMP-SMX is discontinued because of a mild adverse reaction, re-institution should be considered after the reaction has resolved **(AII)**. The dose can be increased gradually (desensitization) **(BI)** or given at a reduced dose or frequency **(CIII)**.
- Therapy should be permanently discontinued, with no rechallenge, in patients with possible or definite Stevens-Johnson Syndrome or toxic epidermal necrolysis **(AIII)**.

<sup>a</sup> TMP-SMX DS once daily also confers protection against toxoplasmosis and many respiratory bacterial infections; lower dose also likely confers protection.

<sup>b</sup> Whenever possible, patients should be tested for G6PD deficiency before administration of dapsone or primaquine. Alternative agent should be used if the patient is found to have G6PD deficiency.

<sup>c</sup> Aerosolized pentamidine or dapsone (without pyrimethamine) should not be used for PCP prophylaxis in patients who are seropositive for *Toxoplasma gondii*.

**Key to Abbreviations:** BID = twice daily; DS = double strength; IV = intravenously; PCP = *Pneumocystis* pneumonia; PO = orally; q “n” h = every “n” hour; SS = single strength; TID = three times daily; TIW = thrice weekly; TMP = trimethoprim; TMP-SMX = trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole

## References

1. Pifer LL, Hughes WT, Stagno S, Woods D. *Pneumocystis carinii* infection: evidence for high prevalence in normal and immunosuppressed children. *Pediatrics*. Jan 1978;61(1):35-41. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/400818>.
2. Keely SP, Stringer JR, Baughman RP, Linke MJ, Walzer PD, Smulian AG. Genetic variation among *Pneumocystis carinii* hominis isolates in recurrent pneumocystosis. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 1995;172(2):595-598. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7542688>.
3. Helweg-Larsen J, Tsolaki AG, Miller RF, Lundgren B, Wakefield AE. Clusters of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia: analysis of person-to-person transmission by genotyping. *QJM*. Dec 1998;91(12):813-820. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10024946>.
4. Huang L, Beard CB, Creasman J, et al. Sulfa or sulfone prophylaxis and geographic region predict mutations in the *Pneumocystis carinii* dihydropteroate synthase gene. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 2000;182(4):1192-1198. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10979917>.
5. Sassi M, Ripamonti C, Mueller NJ, et al. Outbreaks of *Pneumocystis* pneumonia in 2 renal transplant centers linked to a single strain of *Pneumocystis*: implications for transmission and virulence. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 2012;54(10):1437-1444. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22431811>.
6. de Boer MG, Kroon FP, le Cessie S, de Fijter JW, van Dissel JT. Risk factors for *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia in kidney transplant recipients and appraisal of strategies for selective use of chemoprophylaxis. *Transpl Infect Dis*. Dec 2011;13(6):559-569. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21689251>.
7. Arichi N, Kishikawa H, Mitsui Y, et al. Cluster outbreak of *Pneumocystis* pneumonia among kidney transplant patients within a single center. *Transplant Proc*. Jan-Feb 2009;41(1):170-172. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19249506>.
8. Gianella S, Haeberli L, Joos B, et al. Molecular evidence of interhuman transmission in an outbreak of *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia among renal transplant recipients. *Transpl Infect Dis*. Feb 2010;12(1):1-10. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19744285>.
9. Mori S, Cho I, Sugimoto M. A cluster of *Pneumocystis jirovecii* infection among outpatients with rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol*. Jul 2010;37(7):1547-1548. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20595296>.
10. Schmoldt S, Schuegger R, Wendler T, et al. Molecular evidence of nosocomial *Pneumocystis jirovecii* transmission among 16 patients after kidney transplantation. *J Clin Microbiol*. Mar 2008;46(3):966-971. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18216217>.
11. Yazaki H, Goto N, Uchida K, Kobayashi T, Gatanaga H, Oka S. Outbreak of *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia in renal transplant recipients: *P. jirovecii* is contagious to the susceptible host. *Transplantation*. Aug 15 2009;88(3):380-385. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19667941>.
12. Phair J, Munoz A, Detels R, Kaslow R, Rinaldo C, Saah A. The risk of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia among men infected with human immunodeficiency virus type 1. Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Jan 18 1990;322(3):161-165. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1967190>.
13. Kaplan JE, Hanson DL, Navin TR, Jones JL. Risk factors for primary *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in human immunodeficiency virus-infected adolescents and adults in the United States: reassessment of indications for chemoprophylaxis. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 1998;178(4):1126-1132. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9806044>.
14. Kaplan JE, Hanson DL, Jones JL, Dworkin MS. Viral load as an independent risk factor for opportunistic infections in HIV-infected adults and adolescents. *AIDS*. Sep 28 2001;15(14):1831-1836. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=11579245](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=11579245).
15. Buchacz K, Baker RK, Palella FJ, Jr., et al. AIDS-defining opportunistic illnesses in US patients, 1994-2007: a cohort study. *AIDS*. Jun 19 2010;24(10):1549-1559. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20502317>.
16. Lundberg BE, Davidson AJ, Burman WJ. Epidemiology of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in an era of effective prophylaxis: the relative contribution of non-adherence and drug failure. *AIDS*. Nov 10 2000;14(16):2559-2566. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11101068>.
17. Wolff AJ, O'Donnell AE. Pulmonary manifestations of HIV infection in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Chest*. Dec 2001;120(6):1888-1893. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11742918>.
18. Kovacs JA, Hiemenz JW, Macher AM, et al. *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia: a comparison between patients with the

- acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and patients with other immunodeficiencies. *Ann Intern Med.* May 1984;100(5):663-671. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6231873>.
19. Selwyn PA, Pumerantz AS, Durante A, et al. Clinical predictors of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia, bacterial pneumonia and tuberculosis in HIV-infected patients. *AIDS.* May 28 1998;12(8):885-893. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9631142>.
  20. Ng VL, Yajko DM, Hadley WK. Extrapulmonary pneumocystosis. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* Jul 1997;10(3):401-418. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9227859>.
  21. Smith DE, McLuckie A, Wyatt J, Gazzard B. Severe exercise hypoxaemia with normal or near normal X-rays: a feature of *Pneumocystis carinii* infection. *Lancet.* Nov 5 1988;2(8619):1049-1051. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2903279>.
  22. Zaman MK, White DA. Serum lactate dehydrogenase levels and *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia. Diagnostic and prognostic significance. *Am Rev Respir Dis.* Apr 1988;137(4):796-800. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3258483>.
  23. Opravil M, Marincek B, Fuchs WA, et al. Shortcomings of chest radiography in detecting *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* Jan 1994;7(1):39-45. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8263751>.
  24. Metersky ML, Colt HG, Olson LK, Shanks TG. AIDS-related spontaneous pneumothorax. Risk factors and treatment. *Chest.* Oct 1995;108(4):946-951. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7555166>.
  25. Sepkowitz KA, Telzak EE, Gold JW, et al. Pneumothorax in AIDS. *Ann Intern Med.* Mar 15 1991;114(6):455-459. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1994791>.
  26. Baughman RP, Dohn MN, Frame PT. The continuing utility of bronchoalveolar lavage to diagnose opportunistic infection in AIDS patients. *Am J Med.* Dec 1994;97(6):515-522. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7985710>.
  27. Stover DE, Zaman MB, Hajdu SI, Lange M, Gold J, Armstrong D. Bronchoalveolar lavage in the diagnosis of diffuse pulmonary infiltrates in the immunosuppressed host. *Ann Intern Med.* Jul 1984;101(1):1-7. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6375497>.
  28. Gruden JF, Huang L, Turner J, et al. High-resolution CT in the evaluation of clinically suspected *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in AIDS patients with normal, equivocal, or nonspecific radiographic findings. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* Oct 1997;169(4):967-975. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9308446>.
  29. Hidalgo A, Falco V, Mauleon S, et al. Accuracy of high-resolution CT in distinguishing between *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia and non-*Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in AIDS Patients. *European Radiology.* 2003;13:1179-1184.
  30. Roger PM, Vandenbos F, Pugliese P, et al. Persistence of *Pneumocystis carinii* after effective treatment of *P. carinii* pneumonia is not related to relapse or survival among patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis.* Feb 1998;26(2):509-510. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9502487>.
  31. Harris JR, Marston BJ, Sangrue N, DuPlessis D, Park B. Cost-effectiveness analysis of diagnostic options for *Pneumocystis* pneumonia (PCP). *PLoS One.* 2011;6(8):e23158. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21858013>.
  32. Torres J, Goldman M, Wheat LJ, et al. Diagnosis of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients with polymerase chain reaction: a blinded comparison to standard methods. *Clin Infect Dis.* Jan 2000;30(1):141-145. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10619742>.
  33. Larsen HH, Masur H, Kovacs JA, et al. Development and evaluation of a quantitative, touch-down, real-time PCR assay for diagnosing *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia. *J Clin Microbiol.* Feb 2002;40(2):490-494. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11825961>.
  34. Larsen HH, Huang L, Kovacs JA, et al. A prospective, blinded study of quantitative touch-down polymerase chain reaction using oral-wash samples for diagnosis of *Pneumocystis* pneumonia in HIV-infected patients. *J Infect Dis.* May 1 2004;189(9):1679-1683. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15116305>.
  35. Pisculli ML, Sax PE. Use of a serum beta-glucan assay for diagnosis of HIV-related *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia in patients with negative microscopic examination results. *Clin Infect Dis.* Jun 15 2008;46(12):1928-1930. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18540807>.
  36. Sax PE, Komarow L, Finkelman MA, et al. Blood (1->3)-beta-D-glucan as a diagnostic test for HIV-related

- Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 15 2011;53(2):197-202. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21690628>.
37. Choukri F, Menotti J, Sarfati C, et al. Quantification and spread of *Pneumocystis jirovecii* in the surrounding air of patients with *Pneumocystis* pneumonia. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 1 2010;51(3):259-265. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20572759>.
  38. Pliquet RU, Asbe-Vollkopf A, Hauser PM, et al. A *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia outbreak in a single kidney-transplant center: role of cytomegalovirus co-infection. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. Sep 2012;31(9):2429-2437. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22402816>.
  39. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Guidelines for prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia for persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Jun 16 1989;38 Suppl 5(Suppl 5):1-9. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2524643>.
  40. Heald A, Flepp M, Chave JP, et al. Treatment for cerebral toxoplasmosis protects against *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with AIDS. The Swiss HIV Cohort Study. *Ann Intern Med*. Nov 15 1991;115(10):760-763. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1929023>.
  41. Bozzette SA, Finkelstein DM, Spector SA, et al; with the NIAID AIDS Clinical Trials Group. A randomized trial of three antipneumocystis agents in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 16 1995;332(11):693-699. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7854375>.
  42. Schneider MM, Hoepelman AI, Eeftink Schattenkerk JK, et al; with the The Dutch AIDS Treatment Group. A controlled trial of aerosolized pentamidine or trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole as primary prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 24 1992;327(26):1836-1841. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1360145>.
  43. Schneider MM, Nielsen TL, Nelsing S, et al; with Dutch AIDS Treatment Group. Efficacy and toxicity of two doses of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole as primary prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with human immunodeficiency virus. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 1995;171(6):1632-1636. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7769306>.
  44. El-Sadr WM, Luskin-Hawk R, Yurik TM, et al; with Terry Bein Community Programs for Clinical Research on AIDS (CPCRA). A randomized trial of daily and thrice-weekly trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole for the prevention of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in human immunodeficiency virus-infected persons. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1999;29(4):775-783. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10589887>.
  45. Carr A, Tindall B, Brew BJ, et al. Low-dose trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole prophylaxis for toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS. *Ann Intern Med*. Jul 15 1992;117(2):106-111. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1351371>.
  46. Hardy WD, Feinberg J, Finkelstein DM, et al; with AIDS Clinical Trials Group Protocol 021. A controlled trial of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole or aerosolized pentamidine for secondary prophylaxis of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 24 1992;327(26):1842-1848. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1448121>.
  47. Para MF, Finkelstein D, Becker S, Dohn M, Walawander A, Black JR. Reduced toxicity with gradual initiation of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole as primary prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia: AIDS Clinical Trials Group 268. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Aug 1 2000;24(4):337-343. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11015150>.
  48. Leoung GS, Stanford JF, Giordano MF, et al. Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMZ) dose escalation versus direct rechallenge for *Pneumocystis Carinii* pneumonia prophylaxis in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients with previous adverse reaction to TMP-SMZ. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 15 2001;184(8):992-997. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11574913>.
  49. Podzamczar D, Salazar A, Jimenez J, et al. Intermittent trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole compared with dapsone-pyrimethamine for the simultaneous primary prophylaxis of *Pneumocystis* pneumonia and toxoplasmosis in patients infected with HIV. *Ann Intern Med*. May 15 1995;122(10):755-761. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7717598>.
  50. Opravil M, Hirschel B, Lazzarin A, et al. Once-weekly administration of dapsone/pyrimethamine vs. aerosolized pentamidine as combined prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia and toxoplasmic encephalitis in human



immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1995;20(3):531-541. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7756472>.

51. Girard PM, Landman R, Gaudebout C, et al. Dapsone-pyrimethamine compared with aerosolized pentamidine as primary prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia and toxoplasmosis in HIV infection. The PRIO Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. 1993;328(21):1514-1520. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list\\_uids=8479488&query\\_hl=14&itool=pubmed\\_docsum](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=8479488&query_hl=14&itool=pubmed_docsum).
  52. Chan C, Montaner J, Lefebvre EA, et al. Atovaquone suspension compared with aerosolized pentamidine for prevention of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in human immunodeficiency virus-infected subjects intolerant of trimethoprim or sulfonamides. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 1999;180(2):369-376. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10395851>.
  53. El-Sadr WM, Murphy RL, Yurik TM, et al; with Community Program for Clinical Research on AIDS and the AIDS Clinical Trials Group. Atovaquone compared with dapsone for the prevention of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with HIV infection who cannot tolerate trimethoprim, sulfonamides, or both. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 24 1998;339(26):1889-1895. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9862944>.
  54. Payen MC, De Wit S, Sommereijns B, Clumeck N. A controlled trial of dapsone versus pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine for primary prophylaxis of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia and toxoplasmosis in patients with AIDS. *Biomed Pharmacother*. 1997;51(10):439-445. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9863502>.
  55. Schurmann D, Bergmann F, Albrecht H, et al. Twice-weekly pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine effectively prevents *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia relapse and toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS. *J Infect*. Jan 2001;42(1):8-15. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11243747>.
  56. Schurmann D, Bergmann F, Albrecht H, et al. Effectiveness of twice-weekly pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine as primary prophylaxis of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia and toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with advanced HIV infection. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. May 2002;21(5):353-361. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12072919>.
  57. Navin TR, Miller KD, Satriale RF, Lobel HO. Adverse reactions associated with pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis carinii* infections in AIDS. *Lancet*. Jun 8 1985;1(8441):1332. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2860516>.
  58. Furrer H, Egger M, Opravil M, et al; Swiss HIV Cohort Study. Discontinuation of primary prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in HIV-1-infected adults treated with combination antiretroviral therapy. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 29 1999;340(17):1301-1306. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10219064>.
  59. Dworkin MS, Hanson DL, Kaplan JE, Jones JL, Ward JW. Risk for preventable opportunistic infections in persons with AIDS after antiretroviral therapy increases CD4+ T lymphocyte counts above prophylaxis thresholds. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 2000;182(2):611-615. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10915098>.
  60. Mussini C, Pezzotti P, Govoni A, et al. Discontinuation of primary prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia and toxoplasmic encephalitis in human immunodeficiency virus type I-infected patients: the changes in opportunistic prophylaxis study. *J Infect Dis*. May 2000;181(5):1635-1642. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10823763>.
  61. Schneider MM, Borleffs JC, Stolk RP, Jaspers CA, Hoepelman AI. Discontinuation of prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in HIV-1-infected patients treated with highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Lancet*. Jan 16 1999;353(9148):201-203. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9923876>.
  62. Weverling GJ, Mocroft A, Ledergerber B, et al; with the EuroSIDA Study Group. Discontinuation of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia prophylaxis after start of highly active antiretroviral therapy in HIV-1 infection. *Lancet*. Apr 17 1999;353(9161):1293-1298. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10218526>.
  63. Yangco BG, Von Bargen JC, Moorman AC, Holmberg SD; with the HIV Outpatient Study (HOPS) Investigators. Discontinuation of chemoprophylaxis against *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with HIV infection. *Ann Intern Med*. Feb 1 2000;132(3):201-205. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10651600>.
  64. Furrer H, Opravil M, Rossi M, et al. Discontinuation of primary prophylaxis in HIV-infected patients at high risk of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia: prospective multicentre study. *AIDS*. Mar 9 2001;15(4):501-507. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11242147>.
  65. Kirk O, Lundgren JD, Pedersen C, Nielsen H, Gerstoft J. Can chemoprophylaxis against opportunistic infections be discontinued after an increase in CD4 cells induced by highly active antiretroviral therapy? *AIDS*. Sep 10
- Guidelines for the Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents* B-13



- 1999;13(13):1647-1651. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10509565>.
66. Lopez Bernaldo de Quiros JC, Miro JM, Pena JM, et al; with the Grupo de Estudio del SIDA 04/98. A randomized trial of the discontinuation of primary and secondary prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia after highly active antiretroviral therapy in patients with HIV infection. *N Engl J Med*. Jan 18 2001;344(3):159-167. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11172138>.
  67. Green H, Hay P, Dunn DT, McCormack S, Investigators S. A prospective multicentre study of discontinuing prophylaxis for opportunistic infections after effective antiretroviral therapy. *HIV Med*. Jul 2004;5(4):278-283. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15236617>.
  68. Opportunistic Infections Project Team of the Collaboration of Observational HIVERiE, Mocroft A, Reiss P, et al. Is it safe to discontinue primary *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia prophylaxis in patients with virologically suppressed HIV infection and a CD4 cell count <200 cells/microL? *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1 2010;51(5):611-619. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20645862>.
  69. D'Egidio GE, Kravcik S, Cooper CL, Cameron DW, Fergusson DA, Angel JB. *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia prophylaxis is not required with a CD4+ T-cell count < 200 cells/microl when viral replication is suppressed. *AIDS*. Aug 20 2007;21(13):1711-1715. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17690568>.
  70. Hughes W, Leoung G, Kramer F, et al. Comparison of atovaquone (566C80) with trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole to treat *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with AIDS. *N Engl J Med*. May 27 1993;328(21):1521-1527. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8479489>.
  71. Safrin S, Finkelstein DM, Feinberg J, et al. Comparison of three regimens for treatment of mild to moderate *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with AIDS. A double-blind, randomized, trial of oral trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, dapsone-trimethoprim, and clindamycin-primaquine. ACTG 108 Study Group. *Ann Intern Med*. May 1 1996;124(9):792-802. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8610948>.
  72. Safrin S, Lee BL, Sande MA. Adjunctive folinic acid with trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in AIDS patients is associated with an increased risk of therapeutic failure and death. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 1994;170(4):912-917. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7930736>.
  73. Crothers K, Beard CB, Turner J, et al. Severity and outcome of HIV-associated *Pneumocystis* pneumonia containing *Pneumocystis jirovecii* dihydropteroate synthase gene mutations. *AIDS*. May 20 2005;19(8):801-805. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15867494>.
  74. Huang L, Crothers K, Atzori C, et al. Dihydropteroate synthase gene mutations in *Pneumocystis* and sulfa resistance. *Emerg Infect Dis*. Oct 2004;10(10):1721-1728. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15504256>.
  75. Stein CR, Poole C, Kazanjian P, Meshnick SR. Sulfa use, dihydropteroate synthase mutations, and *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia. *Emerg Infect Dis*. Oct 2004;10(10):1760-1765. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15504261>.
  76. Alvarez-Martinez MJ, Miro JM, Valls ME, et al. Prevalence of dihydropteroate synthase genotypes before and after the introduction of combined antiretroviral therapy and their influence on the outcome of *Pneumocystis* pneumonia in HIV-1-infected patients. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. Sep 2010;68(1):60-65. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20727472>.
  77. Nielsen TL, Eeftink Schattenkerk JK, Jensen BN, et al. Adjunctive corticosteroid therapy for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in AIDS: a randomized European multicenter open label study. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. 1992;5(7):726-731. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1613673>.
  78. Bozzette SA, Sattler FR, Chiu J, et al. A controlled trial of early adjunctive treatment with corticosteroids for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. California Collaborative Treatment Group. *N Engl J Med*. Nov 22 1990;323(21):1451-1457. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2233917>.
  79. The National Institutes of Health-University of California Expert Panel for Corticosteroids as Adjunctive Therapy for *Pneumocystis* Pneumonia. Consensus statement on the use of corticosteroids as adjunctive therapy for *Pneumocystis* pneumonia in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *N Engl J Med*. Nov 22 1990;323(21):1500-1504. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2136587>.
  80. Montaner JS, Lawson LM, Levitt N, Belzberg A, Schechter MT, Ruedy J. Corticosteroids prevent early deterioration in patients with moderately severe *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia and the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Ann Intern Med*. Jul 1 1990;113(1):14-20. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2190515>.

81. Gallant JE, Chaisson RE, Moore RD. The effect of adjunctive corticosteroids for the treatment of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia on mortality and subsequent complications. *Chest*. Nov 1998;114(5):1258-1263. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9823998>.
82. Briel M, Bucher HC, Boscacci R, Furrer H. Adjunctive corticosteroids for *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia in patients with HIV-infection. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2006;3:CD006150(3):CD006150. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16856118>.
83. Medina I, Mills J, Leoung G, et al. Oral therapy for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. A controlled trial of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole versus trimethoprim-dapsone. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 20 1990;323(12):776-782. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2392131>.
84. Black JR, Feinberg J, Murphy RL, et al. Clindamycin and primaquine therapy for mild-to-moderate episodes of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with AIDS: AIDS Clinical Trials Group 044. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1994;18(6):905-913. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8086551>.
85. Toma E, Thorne A, Singer J, et al; with the CTN-PCP Study Group. Clindamycin with primaquine vs. Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole therapy for mild and moderately severe *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with AIDS: a multicenter, double-blind, randomized trial (CTN 004). *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1998;27(3):524-530. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9770152>.
86. Smego RA, Jr., Nagar S, Maloba B, Popara M. A meta-analysis of salvage therapy for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia. *Arch Intern Med*. Jun 25 2001;161(12):1529-1533. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11427101>.
87. Dohn MN, Weinberg WG, Torres RA, et al; with the Atovaquone Study Group. Oral atovaquone compared with intravenous pentamidine for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with AIDS. *Ann Intern Med*. Aug 1 1994;121(3):174-180. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7880228>.
88. Conte JE, Jr., Chernoff D, Feigal DW, Jr., Joseph P, McDonald C, Golden JA. Intravenous or inhaled pentamidine for treating *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in AIDS. A randomized trial. *Ann Intern Med*. Aug 1 1990;113(3):203-209. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2197911>.
89. Wharton JM, Coleman DL, Wofsy CB, et al. Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole or pentamidine for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. A prospective randomized trial. *Ann Intern Med*. Jul 1986;105(1):37-44. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3521428>.
90. Kim T, Kim SH, Park KH, et al. Clindamycin-primaquine versus pentamidine for the second-line treatment of *Pneumocystis* pneumonia. *J Infect Chemother*. Oct 2009;15(5):343-346. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19856077>.
91. Helweg-Larsen J, Benfield T, Atzori C, Miller RF. Clinical efficacy of first- and second-line treatments for HIV-associated *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia: a tri-centre cohort study. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Dec 2009;64(6):1282-1290. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19858161>.
92. Benfield T, Atzori C, Miller RF, Helweg-Larsen J. Second-line salvage treatment of AIDS-associated *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia: a case series and systematic review. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. May 1 2008;48(1):63-67. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18360286>.
93. Soo Hoo GW, Mohsenifar Z, Meyer RD. Inhaled or intravenous pentamidine therapy for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in AIDS. A randomized trial. *Ann Intern Med*. Aug 1 1990;113(3):195-202. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2197910>.
94. Montgomery AB, Feigal DW, Jr., Sattler F, et al. Pentamidine aerosol versus trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole for *Pneumocystis carinii* in acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Apr 1995;151(4):1068-1074. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7697233>.
95. Dworkin MS, Hanson DL, Navin TR. Survival of patients with AIDS, after diagnosis of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia, in the United States. *J Infect Dis*. May 1 2001;183(9):1409-1412. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11294675>.
96. Morris A, Wachter RM, Luce J, Turner J, Huang L. Improved survival with highly active antiretroviral therapy in HIV-infected patients with severe *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia. *AIDS*. Jan 3 2003;17(1):73-80. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478071>.
97. Miller RF, Allen E, Copas A, Singer M, Edwards SG. Improved survival for HIV infected patients with severe *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia is independent of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Thorax*. Aug 2006;61(8):716-

721. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16601092>.
98. Powell K, Davis JL, Morris AM, Chi A, Bensley MR, Huang L. Survival for patients With HIV admitted to the ICU continues to improve in the current era of combination antiretroviral therapy. *Chest*. Jan 2009;135(1):11-17. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18719058>.
99. Zolopa A, Andersen J, Powderly W, et al. Early antiretroviral therapy reduces AIDS progression/death in individuals with acute opportunistic infections: a multicenter randomized strategy trial. *PLoS One*. 2009;4(5):e5575. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19440326>.
100. Grant PM, Komarow L, Andersen J, et al. Risk factor analyses for immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in a randomized study of early vs. deferred ART during an opportunistic infection. *PLoS One*. 2010;5(7):e11416. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20617176>.
101. Jagannathan P, Davis E, Jacobson M, Huang L. Life-threatening immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome after *Pneumocystis* pneumonia: a cautionary case series. *AIDS*. Aug 24 2009;23(13):1794-1796. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19684486>.
102. Eeftinck Schattenkerk JK, Lange JM, van Steenwijk RP, Danner SA. Can the course of high dose cotrimoxazole for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in AIDS be shorter? A possible solution to the problem of cotrimoxazole toxicity. *J Intern Med*. May 1990;227(5):359-362. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2341830>.
103. Gordin FM, Simon GL, Wofsy CB, Mills J. Adverse reactions to trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Ann Intern Med*. Apr 1984;100(4):495-499. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6230976>.
104. Hughes WT, LaFon SW, Scott JD, Masur H. Adverse events associated with trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole and atovaquone during the treatment of AIDS-related *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia. *J Infect Dis*. May 1995;171(5):1295-1301. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7751706>.
105. Klein NC, Duncanson FP, Lenox TH, et al. Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole versus pentamidine for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in AIDS patients: results of a large prospective randomized treatment trial. *AIDS*. Mar 1992;6(3):301-305. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1567574>.
106. Sattler FR, Frame P, Davis R, et al. Trimetrexate with leucovorin versus trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole for moderate to severe episodes of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with AIDS: a prospective, controlled multicenter investigation of the AIDS Clinical Trials Group Protocol 029/031. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1994;170(1):165-172. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8014493>.
107. Masur H, Kaplan JE, Holmes KK, Service USPH, Infectious Diseases Society of A. Guidelines for preventing opportunistic infections among HIV-infected persons—2002. Recommendations of the U.S. Public Health Service and the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Ann Intern Med*. Sep 3 2002;137(5 Pt 2):435-478. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12617574>.
108. Soriano V, Dona C, Rodriguez-Rosado R, Barreiro P, Gonzalez-Lahoz J. Discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis for opportunistic infections in HIV-infected patients receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Mar 10 2000;14(4):383-386. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10770540>.
109. Zellweger C, Opravil M, Bernasconi E, et al. Long-term safety of discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis* pneumonia: prospective multicentre study. *AIDS*. Oct 21 2004;18(15):2047-2053. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15577626>.
110. Mussini C, Pezzotti P, Antinori A, et al. Discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients: a randomized trial by the CIOP Study Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1 2003;36(5):645-651. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12594647>.
111. Ledergerber B, Mocroft A, Reiss P, et al. Discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis against *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with HIV infection who have a response to antiretroviral therapy. Eight European Study Groups. *N Engl J Med*. Jan 18 2001;344(3):168-174. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11188837>.
112. Ahmad H, Mehta NJ, Manikal VM, et al. *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in pregnancy. *Chest*. Aug 2001;120(2):666-671. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=11502676](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=11502676).
113. Connelly RT, Lourwood DL. *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia prophylaxis during pregnancy. *Pharmacotherapy*. Jul–Aug 1994;14(4):424-429. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7937279>.



114. Czeizel AE, Rockenbauer M, Sorensen HT, Olsen J. The teratogenic risk of trimethoprim-sulfonamides: a population based case-control study. *Reprod Toxicol*. Nov-Dec 2001;15(6):637-646. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11738517>.
115. Hernandez-Diaz S, Werler MM, Walker AM, Mitchell AA. Folic acid antagonists during pregnancy and the risk of birth defects. *N Engl J Med*. Nov 30 2000;343(22):1608-1614. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11096168>.
116. Hernandez-Diaz S, Werler MM, Walker AM, Mitchell AA. Neural tube defects in relation to use of folic acid antagonists during pregnancy. *American Journal of Epidemiology*. May 15 2001;153(10):961-968. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11384952>.
117. Jungmann EM, Mercey D, DeRuiter A, et al. Is first trimester exposure to the combination of antiretroviral therapy and folate antagonists a risk factor for congenital abnormalities? *Sexually Transmitted Infections*. Dec 2001;77(6):441-443. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11714944>.
118. Recommendations for the use of folic acid to reduce the number of cases of spina bifida and other neural tube defects. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Sep 11 1992;41(RR-14):1-7. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1522835>.
119. Czeizel AE, Rockenbauer M, Sorensen HT, Olsen J. The teratogenic risk of trimethoprim-sulfonamides: a population based case-control study. *Reprod Toxicol*. Nov-Dec 2001;15(6):637-646. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11738517>.
120. Razavi B, Lund B, Allen BL, Schlesinger L. Failure of trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia with concurrent leucovorin use. *Infection*. Jan 2002;30(1):41-42. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=11876516](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=11876516).
121. Andersen DH, Blanc WA, Crozier DN, Silverman WA. A difference in mortality rate and incidence of kernicterus among premature infants allotted to two prophylactic antibacterial regimens. *Pediatrics*. Oct 1956;18(4):614-625. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13370229>.
122. Albino JA, Shapiro JM. Respiratory failure in pregnancy due to *Pneumocystis carinii*: report of a successful outcome. *Obstet Gynecol*. May 1994;83(5 Pt 2):823-824. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8159362>.
123. Madinger NE, Greenspoon JS, Ellrodt AG. Pneumonia during pregnancy: has modern technology improved maternal and fetal outcome? *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 1989;161(3):657-662. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2782348>.
124. Koonin LM, Ellerbrock TV, Atrash HK, et al. Pregnancy-associated deaths due to AIDS in the United States. *JAMA*. Mar 3 1989;261(9):1306-1309. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2783746>.
125. Benedetti TJ, Valle R, Ledger WJ. Antepartum pneumonia in pregnancy. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Oct 15 1982;144(4):413-417. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7124859>.
126. Park-Wyllie L, Mazzotta P, Pastuszak A, et al. Birth defects after maternal exposure to corticosteroids: prospective cohort study and meta-analysis of epidemiological studies. *Teratology*. Dec 2000;62(6):385-392. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=11091360](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=11091360).
127. Czeizel AE, Rockenbauer M. Population-based case-control study of teratogenic potential of corticosteroids. *Teratology*. Nov 1997;56(5):335-340. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=9451758](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=9451758).
128. Kallen B. Maternal drug use and infant cleft lip/palate with special reference to corticoids. *Cleft Palate Craniofac J*. Nov 2003;40(6):624-628. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=14577813](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=14577813).
129. Ostensen M, Khamashta M, Lockshin M, et al. Anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive drugs and reproduction. *Arthritis Res Ther*. 2006;8(3):209. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16712713](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16712713).
130. Zuidema J, Hilbers-Modderman ES, Merkus FW. Clinical pharmacokinetics of dapsone. *Clin Pharmacokinet*. Jul-Aug 1986;11(4):299-315. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=3530584](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=3530584).
131. Brabin BJ, Eggelte TA, Parise M, Verhoeff F. Dapsone therapy for malaria during pregnancy: maternal and fetal outcomes. *Drug Saf*. 2004;27(9):633-648. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=15230645](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=15230645).

132. Newman RD, Parise ME, Slutsker L, Nahlen B, Steketee RW. Safety, efficacy and determinants of effectiveness of antimalarial drugs during pregnancy: implications for prevention programmes in Plasmodium falciparum-endemic sub-Saharan Africa. *Trop Med Int Health*. Jun 2003;8(6):488-506. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12791054](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12791054).
133. Thornton YS, Bowe ET. Neonatal hyperbilirubinemia after treatment of maternal leprosy. *South Med J*. May 1989;82(5):668. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=2717998](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=2717998).
134. Nosten F, McGready R, d'Alessandro U, et al. Antimalarial drugs in pregnancy: a review. *Curr Drug Saf*. Jan 2006;1(1):1-15. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=18690910](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=18690910).
135. Harstad TW, Little BB, Bawdon RE, Knoll K, Roe D, Gilstrap LC, 3rd. Embryofetal effects of pentamidine isethionate administered to pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 1990;163(3):912-916. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2403167>.



## ***Toxoplasma gondii* Encephalitis** (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

Toxoplasmic encephalitis (TE) is caused by the protozoan *Toxoplasma gondii*. Disease appears to occur almost exclusively because of reactivation of latent tissue cysts.<sup>1-4</sup> Primary infection occasionally is associated with acute cerebral or disseminated disease.

### **Epidemiology**

Seroprevalence of anti-*Toxoplasma* antibody varies substantially among different geographic locales, with a prevalence of approximately 11% in the United States, versus 50% to 80% in certain European, Latin American, and African countries.<sup>4-6</sup> In the era before antiretroviral therapy (ART), the 12-month incidence of TE was approximately 33% in patients with advanced immunosuppression who were seropositive for *T. gondii* and not receiving prophylaxis with drugs against the disease. A low incidence of toxoplasmosis is seen in patients who are seronegative for *T. gondii*. If patients are truly seronegative, their toxoplasmosis presumably represents one of three possible scenarios:

- 1) Primary infection,
- 2) Re-activation of latent disease in individuals who cannot produce detectable antibodies, *or*
- 3) Testing with insensitive assays.<sup>7,8</sup>

Clinical disease is rare among patients with CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts >200 cells/ $\mu$ L. Patients with CD4 counts <50 cells/ $\mu$ L are at greatest risk.<sup>1,3,8,9</sup> Primary infection occurs after eating undercooked meat containing tissue cysts or ingesting oocysts that have been shed in cat feces and sporulated in the environment, a process that takes at least 24 hours. In the United States, eating raw shellfish including oysters, clams, and mussels recently was identified as a novel risk factor for acute infection.<sup>10</sup> Up to 50% of individuals with documented primary infection do not have an identifiable risk factor.<sup>11</sup> The organism is not transmitted through person-to-person contact.

### **Clinical Manifestations**

Among patients with AIDS, the most common clinical presentation of *T. gondii* infection is focal encephalitis with headache, confusion, or motor weakness and fever.<sup>1,3,9</sup> Patients may also present with non-focal manifestations, including only non-specific headache and psychiatric symptoms. Focal neurological abnormalities may be present on physical examination, and in the absence of treatment, disease progression results in seizures, stupor, and coma. Retinochoroiditis, pneumonia, and evidence of other multifocal organ system involvement are rare in patients with AIDS. Computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the brain will typically show multiple contrast-enhancing lesions in the grey matter of the cortex or basal ganglia, often with associated edema.<sup>1,9,12-14</sup> Toxoplasmosis also can manifest as a single brain lesion or diffuse encephalitis without evidence of focal brain lesions on imaging studies.<sup>15</sup> This latter presentation tends to be rapidly progressive and fatal.

### **Diagnosis**

HIV-infected patients with TE are almost uniformly seropositive for anti-toxoplasma immunoglobulin G (IgG) antibodies.<sup>1,3,9,16</sup> The absence of IgG antibody makes a diagnosis of toxoplasmosis unlikely but not impossible. Anti-toxoplasma immunoglobulin M (IgM) antibodies usually are absent. Quantitative antibody titers are not useful for diagnosis.

Definitive diagnosis of TE requires a compatible clinical syndrome; identification of one or more mass lesions by CT, MRI, or other radiographic testing; and detection of the organism in a clinical sample. On imaging studies, lesions are usually ring-enhancing and have a predilection for the basal ganglia. MRI has sensitivity superior to that of CT studies for radiological diagnosis of TE. Positron emission tomography<sup>13</sup> or single-photon emission computed tomography scanning<sup>14</sup> may be helpful in distinguishing between TE and primary central

nervous system (CNS) lymphoma, but no imaging technique is completely specific. For TE, detection of the organism requires a brain biopsy, which is most commonly performed by a stereotactic CT-guided needle biopsy. Hematoxylin and eosin stains can be used for detection of *T. gondii*, but sensitivity is significantly increased if immunoperoxidase staining is used and if experienced laboratories process the specimens.<sup>17</sup> If safe and feasible, a lumbar puncture should be performed for *T. gondii* polymerase chain reaction (PCR), as well as for cytology, culture, cryptococcal antigen and PCR for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, Epstein-Barr Virus (EBV) and JC Virus (JCV), either at initial presentation or subsequently, especially in patients in whom empiric therapy fails. Detection of *T. gondii* by PCR in CSF has high specificity (96%–100%), but low sensitivity (50%), especially once specific anti-toxoplasma therapy has been started.<sup>18–20</sup>

The differential diagnosis of focal neurological disease in patients with AIDS most often includes primary CNS lymphoma and progressive multifocal leucoencephalopathy (PML). In the absence of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS), PML (but not lymphoma) can be distinguished on the basis of imaging studies. PML lesions typically involve white matter rather than gray matter, are non-contrast enhancing, and produce no mass effect. Less common causes of focal neurologic disease in patients with AIDS include mycobacterial infection (especially tuberculosis [TB]); fungal infection, such as cryptococcosis; Chagas disease; and pyogenic brain abscess, particularly in IV drug abusers.

Most clinicians initially rely on an empiric diagnosis, which can be established as an objective response, documented by clinical and radiographic improvement, to specific anti-*T. gondii* therapy in the absence of a likely alternative diagnosis. Brain biopsy is reserved for patients who fail to respond to specific therapy, although earlier biopsy should be strongly considered if results from imaging, serology, or PCR suggest an etiology other than toxoplasmosis. In patients with contrast-enhancing mass lesions, detection of EBV and JCV by PCR in CSF is highly suggestive of CNS lymphoma<sup>21,22</sup> or PML,<sup>23</sup> respectively.

## Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected individuals should be tested for IgG antibody to *Toxoplasma* soon after they are diagnosed with HIV to detect latent infection with *T. gondii* (**BIII**). They also should be counseled regarding sources of *Toxoplasma* infection, especially if they lack IgG antibody to *Toxoplasma*.

To minimize risk of acquiring toxoplasmosis, HIV-infected individuals should be advised not to eat raw or undercooked meat, including undercooked lamb, beef, pork, or venison, and not to eat raw shellfish including oysters, clams, and mussels (**BIII**). Lamb, beef, venison, and pork should be cooked to an internal temperature of 165°F to 170°F;<sup>24</sup> meat cooked until it is no longer pink inside usually has an internal temperature of 165°F to 170°F, and therefore, from a more practical perspective, satisfies this requirement. To minimize the risk for acquiring toxoplasmosis, HIV-infected individuals should wash their hands after contact with raw meat and after gardening or other contact with soil; they should also wash fruits and vegetables well before eating them raw (**BIII**). Patients who are seronegative and who own cats should be advised to have someone who is HIV-negative and not pregnant change the litter box daily. If they must change the litter box themselves, they should wash their hands thoroughly after doing so (**BIII**). HIV-infected patients also should be encouraged to keep their cats inside and not to adopt or handle stray cats (**BIII**). Cats should be fed only canned or dried commercial food or well-cooked table food, not raw or undercooked meats (**BIII**). Patients do not need to be advised to part with their cats or to have their cats tested for toxoplasmosis (**AII**).

## Preventing Disease

### Indication for Primary Prophylaxis

*Toxoplasma*-seropositive patients who have CD4 counts <100 cells/μL should receive prophylaxis against TE (**AII**).<sup>25,26</sup>

The double-strength-tablet daily dose of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX), which is the preferred regimen for *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia (PCP) prophylaxis, is effective against TE and is recommended

(**AII**). TMP-SMX, one double-strength tablet three times weekly, is an alternative (**BIII**). If patients cannot tolerate TMP-SMX, the recommended alternative is dapsone-pyrimethamine plus leucovorin, which is also effective against PCP (**BI**).<sup>27-29</sup> Atovaquone with or without pyrimethamine/leucovorin is active against PCP and also can be considered (**CIII**). Aerosolized pentamidine does not protect against TE and **is not recommended** for antitoxoplasma prophylaxis (**AI**).<sup>25,30</sup>

*Toxoplasma*-seronegative persons who are not taking a PCP prophylactic regimen known to be active against TE, such as aerosolized pentamidine, should be retested for IgG antibody to *Toxoplasma* when their CD4 counts decline to <100 cells/ $\mu$ L to determine whether they have seroconverted and therefore are at risk for TE. Patients who have seroconverted should be administered prophylaxis for TE as previously described (**AII**).

### ***Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis***

Prophylaxis against TE should be discontinued in adult and adolescent patients receiving ART whose CD4 counts increase to >200 cells/ $\mu$ L for more than 3 months (**AI**). Multiple observational studies<sup>31-33</sup> and two randomized trials<sup>34,35</sup> have reported that primary prophylaxis can be discontinued, with minimal risk for development of TE, in patients receiving ART whose CD4 counts increase from <200 cells/ $\mu$ L to >200 cells/ $\mu$ L for more than 3 months. In these studies, most patients were taking HIV protease inhibitor-containing regimens and the median CD4 count at the time prophylaxis was discontinued was >300 cells/ $\mu$ L. At the time prophylaxis was discontinued, most patients had sustained suppression of plasma HIV RNA levels below the detection limits of available assays; the median follow-up was 7 to 22 months. Patients with CD4 counts of <100 cells/ $\mu$ L are at greatest risk for having TE, but the risk for TE with CD4 counts of 100 to 200 cells/ $\mu$ L has not been studied as rigorously as increases to >200 cells/ $\mu$ L. Thus, the recommendation specifies discontinuing prophylaxis after an increase to >200 cells/ $\mu$ L. When CD4 counts are >200 cells/ $\mu$ L for at least 3 months, primary TE prophylaxis should be discontinued because it adds little value in preventing toxoplasmosis and increases pill burden, potential for drug toxicity and interaction, likelihood of development of drug-resistant pathogens, and cost. Prophylaxis for TE should be reintroduced if the CD4 count decreases to <100 to 200 cells/ $\mu$ L (**AIII**). When a decision to stop PCP prophylaxis is contemplated in patients with CD4 counts of 100 to 200 cells/ $\mu$ L and plasma HIV RNA viral loads below the limits of detection with commercial assays, toxoplasma sero-status should be considered, because seropositive patients may then be at risk for developing TE.

### **Treating Disease**

The initial therapy of choice for TE consists of the combination of pyrimethamine plus sulfadiazine plus leucovorin (**AI**).<sup>2,36-38</sup> Pyrimethamine penetrates the brain parenchyma efficiently even in the absence of inflammation.<sup>39</sup> Leucovorin reduces the likelihood of development of hematologic toxicities associated with pyrimethamine therapy.<sup>40</sup> Pyrimethamine plus clindamycin plus leucovorin (**AI**)<sup>36,37</sup> is the preferred alternative regimen for patients with TE who cannot tolerate sulfadiazine or do not respond to first-line therapy. It does not prevent PCP, therefore additional PCP prophylaxis must be administered when it is used (**AII**) (see discussion under Preventing Recurrence).

In a small (77 patients) randomized trial, TMP-SMX was reported to be effective and better tolerated than pyrimethamine-sulfadiazine.<sup>41</sup> Others have reported similar efficacy in open-label observational studies.<sup>42</sup> TMP-SMX has less *in vitro* activity and experience using this drug to treat toxoplasmosis in developed countries is limited; however, it can be considered an option if there is a valid reason not to use pyrimethamine plus sulfadiazine. (**BI**)

No well-studied options exist for patients who cannot take an oral regimen. No parenteral formulation of pyrimethamine exists and the only widely available parenteral sulfonamide is the sulfamethoxazole component of TMP-SMX. Some specialists will use parenteral TMP-SMX (**BI**) or oral pyrimethamine plus parenteral clindamycin (**CIII**) as initial treatment in severely ill patients who require parenteral therapy.

The following regimens have been shown to be effective in treating TE in at least two nonrandomized, uncontrolled trials, although their relative efficacy compared with the previous regimens is unknown:

atovaquone (with meals or oral nutritional supplements) plus either pyrimethamine plus leucovorin or sulfadiazine or, for patients intolerant of both pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine, as a single agent (**BII**)<sup>43,44,45</sup> (if atovaquone is used alone, clinicians should be aware that the absorption of the drug from patient to patient is highly variable; plasma levels >18.5 µg/mL are associated with an improved response rate but measurements are not routinely available);<sup>44-46</sup> and azithromycin plus pyrimethamine plus leucovorin daily (**CII**).<sup>47,48</sup>

The following regimens have been reported to have activity in treatment of TE in small cohorts of patients or in case reports of one or several patients: clarithromycin plus pyrimethamine (**CIII**);<sup>49</sup> 5-fluorouracil plus clindamycin (**CIII**);<sup>50</sup> dapsone plus pyrimethamine plus leucovorin (**CIII**);<sup>51</sup> and minocycline or doxycycline combined with either pyrimethamine plus leucovorin, sulfadiazine, or clarithromycin (**CIII**).<sup>52,53</sup> Although the clarithromycin dose used in the only published study was 1g twice a day, doses >500 mg have been associated with increased mortality in HIV-infected patients treated for disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* Complex. Doses >500 mg twice a day **should not be used** (**BIII**).

Clinical response to acute therapy occurs in 90% of patients with TE within 14 days of initiation of appropriate anti-toxoplasma treatment.<sup>2</sup> The reasons why some patients fail therapy are not clearly proven; whether such failures are due to poor adherence or to other host factors of antimicrobial resistance has not been well delineated. Acute therapy for TE should be continued for at least 6 weeks, if there is clinical and radiologic improvement (**BII**).<sup>1-4</sup> Longer courses may be appropriate if clinical or radiologic disease is extensive or response is incomplete at 6 weeks. The radiologic goals for treatment include complete resolution of the lesion(s) in terms of size and contrast enhancement, although small scars may persist indefinitely. Adjunctive corticosteroids such as dexamethasone should only be administered to patients with TE when they are clinically indicated to treat a mass effect associated with focal lesions or associated edema (**BIII**). In those treated with corticosteroids, caution may be needed in diagnosing CNS toxoplasmosis on the basis of treatment response, since primary CNS lymphoma may respond clinically and radiographically to corticosteroids alone; these patients should be monitored carefully as corticosteroids are tapered. In addition, corticosteroids should be discontinued as soon as clinically feasible because of their potential to cause immunosuppression. Patients receiving corticosteroids should be monitored closely for development of other opportunistic infections (OIs), including cytomegalovirus retinitis and TB.

Anticonvulsants should be administered to patients with TE who have a history of seizures (**AIII**), but **should not be administered** prophylactically to all patients (**BIII**). Anticonvulsants, if administered, should be continued at least through the period of acute therapy.

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

There are no data on which to base a recommendation regarding when to start ART in a patient with TE. However, many physicians would initiate ART within 2 to 3 weeks after the diagnosis of toxoplasmosis (**CIII**), based on the significantly lower incidence of AIDS progression or death (a secondary study endpoint) seen in the ART arm of a controlled trial of 282 patients with OIs other than TB (only 5% of whom had toxoplasmosis) who were randomized to early (median 12 days after initiation of OI therapy) versus deferred (median 45 days) initiation of ART.<sup>54</sup>

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (including IRIS)***

Changes in antibody titers are not useful for monitoring responses to therapy. Patients with TE should be monitored routinely for adverse events and clinical and radiologic improvement (**AIII**). Common pyrimethamine toxicities such as rash, nausea, and bone marrow suppression (neutropenia, anemia, and thrombocytopenia) often can be reversed by increasing the leucovorin dose to 10, 25, or 50 mg 4 times daily (**CIII**).

Common sulfadiazine toxicities include rash, fever, leukopenia, hepatitis, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, renal insufficiency, and crystalluria. Common clindamycin toxicities include fever, rash, nausea, diarrhea (including pseudomembranous colitis or diarrhea related to *Clostridium difficile* toxin), and hepatotoxicity. Common TMP-SMX toxicities include rash, fever, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia, and hepatotoxicity.



Common atovaquone toxicities include nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, rash, headache, hyperglycemia, and fever. Drug interactions between anticonvulsants and antiretroviral agents should be evaluated carefully; if necessary, doses should be adjusted or alternative anticonvulsants should be used.

IRIS associated with TE has been reported but appears to be rare (~5% in one report).<sup>55-57</sup> Given the rarity of TE-associated IRIS, recommendations for management of such events are difficult to develop.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

A brain biopsy should be strongly considered in patients who did not have an initial biopsy prior to therapy and who fail to respond to initial therapy for TE (**BII**) as defined by clinical or radiologic deterioration during the first week despite adequate therapy, or who do not show clinical improvement within 10 to 14 days. A switch to an alternative regimen, as previously described, should be considered for those who undergo brain biopsy and have confirmed histopathologic evidence of TE, or who have a CSF PCR positive for *T. gondii* (**BIII**). In patients who adhere to their regimens, disease recurrence is unusual in the setting of secondary maintenance therapy after an initial clinical and radiographic response.

## **Preventing Recurrence**

### ***When to Start Secondary Prophylaxis***

Patients who have completed initial therapy for TE should be given suppressive therapy with secondary prophylaxis or chronic maintenance therapy (**AI**)<sup>36,37</sup> until immune reconstitution occurs as a consequence of ART, in which case treatment discontinuation is indicated. The combination of pyrimethamine plus sulfadiazine plus leucovorin is highly effective as suppressive therapy for patients with TE (**AI**) and provides protection against PCP (**AII**). Although sulfadiazine is routinely dosed as a four-times-a-day regimen, a pharmacokinetic study suggests bioequivalence for the same total daily dose when given either twice or four times a day,<sup>58</sup> and limited clinical experience suggests that twice-daily dosing is effective.<sup>59</sup> Pyrimethamine plus clindamycin is commonly used as suppressive therapy for patients with TE who cannot tolerate sulfa drugs (**BI**). Because of the high failure rate observed with lower doses,<sup>36</sup> a dose of 600 mg clindamycin every 8 hours is recommended (**CIII**). Because this regimen does not provide protection against PCP (**AII**), an additional agent, such as aerosol pentamidine, must be used. Atovaquone with or without pyrimethamine or sulfadiazine is also active against both TE<sup>45,46</sup> and PCP<sup>60</sup> (**BII**), but is substantially more expensive. A small, uncontrolled study in patients who had been receiving ART for a median of 13 months suggested that TMP-SMX could be used as a suppressive regimen to reduce pill burden.<sup>61</sup>

Although there are no data on the long-term suppressive efficacy of the other alternative regimens noted above, clinicians might consider using these agents in unusual situations in which the recommended agents cannot be administered (**CIII**).

### ***When to Stop Secondary Prophylaxis***

Adult and adolescent patients receiving secondary prophylaxis or chronic maintenance therapy for TE are at low risk for recurrence of TE when they have successfully completed initial therapy for TE, remain asymptomatic with regard to signs and symptoms of TE, and have an increase in their CD4 counts to >200 cells/ $\mu$ L after ART that is sustained for more than 6 months.<sup>32,35,62,63</sup> Discontinuing chronic maintenance therapy in such patients is a reasonable consideration, although occasional recurrences have been reported. The recommendation is based on results in a limited number of patients from observational studies and one randomized clinical trial and inference from more extensive cumulative data indicating the safety of discontinuing secondary prophylaxis for other OIs during advanced disease (**BI**). As part of the evaluation to determine whether discontinuation of therapy is appropriate, some specialists recommend obtaining an MRI of the brain to assess for resolution of brain lesions.

Secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) for TE should be reintroduced if the CD4 count decreases to <200 cells/ $\mu$ L (**AIII**).



## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Documentation of baseline maternal *T. gondii* serologic status (IgG) should be obtained in HIV-infected women who are pregnant. Primary *T. gondii* infection can typically be distinguished from chronic infection with the use of multiple serologic assays, including IgG, IgM, IgA, and IgE antibodies; IgG avidity; and the differential agglutination tests.<sup>64,65</sup> Pregnant HIV-infected women with suspected or confirmed primary *T. gondii* infection during pregnancy should be managed in consultation with a maternal-fetal medicine specialist or another appropriate specialist who can perform specialized laboratory testing (**BIII**)<sup>65,66</sup> (e.g., the Palo Alto Medical Foundation Toxoplasmosis Serology Laboratory; Palo Alto, CA; <http://www.pamf.org/serology/> at 650-853-4828 and [toxolab@pamf.org](mailto:toxolab@pamf.org); and the National Collaborative Chicago-based Congenital Toxoplasmosis Study; Chicago, IL; <http://www.uchospitals.edu/specialties/infectious-diseases/toxoplasmosis/> at 773-834-4131 and [rmcleod@midway.uchicago.edu](mailto:rmcleod@midway.uchicago.edu)).

Toxoplasmosis diagnostic considerations are the same in pregnant women as in non-pregnant women.

Indications for treatment of *T. gondii* during pregnancy should be based on confirmed or suspected symptomatic disease in the mother and the risk of transmission of the parasite from mother to fetus. Maternal treatment of TE should be the same as in non-pregnant adults (**BIII**), including pyrimethamine plus sulfadiazine plus leucovorin (**AI**).<sup>2,36-38</sup> This regimen is also believed to prevent mother-to-child transmission of *T. gondii* and it may be therapeutic for affected fetuses.<sup>65</sup>

Although pyrimethamine has been associated with birth defects in animals, human data have not suggested an increased risk for defects, therefore, it can be administered to pregnant women after the first trimester.<sup>67-71</sup> Similarly, sulfadiazine appears safe in pregnancy.<sup>72</sup> A randomized, controlled trial published in 1956 found that premature infants receiving prophylactic penicillin/sulfoxazole were at significantly higher risk of mortality (specifically kernicterus), compared with infants who received oxytetracycline.<sup>73</sup> Because of these findings, some clinicians are concerned about the risk of neonatal kernicterus in the setting of maternal use of sulfa (including sulfadiazine) near delivery, although there are no studies published to date link late third-trimester maternal sulfa use and neonatal death or kernicterus.

The preferred alternative regimen for patients with TE who are unable to tolerate or who fail to respond to first-line therapy is pyrimethamine plus clindamycin plus leucovorin (**AI**).<sup>36,37</sup> Clindamycin is Food and Drug Administration Pregnancy Category B and considered safe throughout pregnancy. Atovaquone may be used if indicated. While there are limited data on atovaquone safety in humans, preclinical studies have not demonstrated toxicity.<sup>68</sup>

Although perinatal transmission of *T. gondii* normally occurs only with acute infection in the immunocompetent host, case reports have documented transmission with reactivation of chronic infection in HIV-infected women with severe immunosuppression.<sup>70,74</sup> Pregnant HIV-infected women who have evidence of primary toxoplasmic infection or active toxoplasmosis, including TE, should be evaluated and managed during pregnancy in consultation with appropriate specialists (**BIII**). Detailed ultrasound examination of the fetus specifically evaluating for hydrocephalus, cerebral calcifications, and growth restriction should be done for HIV-infected women with suspected primary or symptomatic reactivation of *T. gondii* during pregnancy (**AIII**).<sup>65</sup> Amniocentesis does not appear to increase the risk of perinatal HIV transmission, particularly in women receiving HAART.<sup>75</sup> Therefore, PCR of amniotic fluid can be considered during gestation in pregnant women on ART with serologic evidence of acquired infection, and also for women with ultrasound findings suggestive of fetal *T. gondii* infection (**BIII**).<sup>65</sup> Because the risk for transmission with chronic infection appears low, routine fetal evaluation for infection with amniocentesis is not indicated.

Pediatric-care providers should be informed about HIV-infected mothers who have suspected or confirmed *T. gondii* infection to allow evaluation of their neonates for evidence of congenital infection (**AIII**).

TMP-SMX can be administered for primary prophylaxis against TE as described for PCP (**AIII**). The risks of TMP-SMX in the first trimester, as discussed for PCP, must be balanced against the risk of TE. Secondary

prophylaxis should be provided, using the same indications as for non-pregnant women. As noted above, pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine are considered safe in pregnancy. Clindamycin may be substituted for sulfadiazine for sulfa-intolerant patients. Dapsone appears to cross the placenta.<sup>76,77</sup> Over the past several decades, dapsone (used for primary prophylaxis) has been used safely in pregnancy to treat leprosy, malaria, and various dermatologic conditions.<sup>77,78</sup> With long-term therapy, there is a risk of mild maternal hemolysis and a potential—although extremely low—risk of hemolytic anemia in exposed fetuses with G6PD deficiency.<sup>79</sup>

Because the odds of perinatal HIV transmission decrease by 6% to 8% per week of ART, clinicians should consider immediate initiation of ART for pregnant women who are diagnosed with TE and not yet on ART **(BIII)**.<sup>80,81</sup> Because in-utero transmission of HIV is associated with HIV viremia at 30 (+/- 4) weeks' gestation, immediate ART is particularly indicated for women who are diagnosed with TE in the third trimester **(AIII)**.<sup>82</sup> When providing preconception care for HIV-infected women receiving TE prophylaxis, providers should discuss the option of deferring pregnancy until TE prophylaxis can be safely discontinued **(BIII)**.

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating *Toxoplasma gondii* Encephalitis (page 1 of 2)

### Preventing 1st Episode of *Toxoplasma gondii* Encephalitis (Primary Prophylaxis)

#### Indications for Initiating Primary Prophylaxis:

- *Toxoplasma* IgG positive patients with CD4 count <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AII)**
- *Toxoplasma* seronegative patients receiving a PCP prophylaxis regimen not active against toxoplasmosis should have *toxoplasma* serology retested if CD4 count declines to <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(CIII)**
- Prophylaxis against toxoplasmosis should be initiated if seroconversion occurred **(AII)**

**Note:** All the recommended regimens for preventing 1st episode of toxoplasmosis are also effective in preventing PCP.

#### Preferred Regimen:

- TMP-SMX 1 DS PO daily **(AII)**

#### Alternative Regimens:

- TMP-SMX 1 DS PO TIW **(BIII)**, *or*
- TMP-SMX SS PO daily **(BIII)**, *or*
- Dapsone<sup>a</sup> 50 mg PO daily + (pyrimethamine 50 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly **(BI)**, *or*
- (Dapsone<sup>a</sup> 200 mg + pyrimethamine 75 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly **(BI)**, *or*
- Atovaquone<sup>b</sup> 1500 mg PO daily **(CIII)**, *or*
- (Atovaquone<sup>b</sup> 1500 mg + pyrimethamine 25 mg + leucovorin 10 mg) PO daily **(CIII)**

#### Indication for Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis:

- CD4 count >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for >3 months in response to ART **(AI)**

#### Indication for Restarting Primary Prophylaxis:

- CD4 count <100 to 200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**

### Treating *Toxoplasma gondii* Encephalitis

#### Preferred Regimen **(AI)**:

- Pyrimethamine 200 mg PO once, followed by dose based on body weight:
  - Body weight ≤60 kg: pyrimethamine 50 mg PO daily + sulfadiazine 1000 mg PO q6h + leucovorin 10–25 mg PO daily (can increase to 50 mg daily or BID)
  - Body weight >60 kg: pyrimethamine 75 mg PO daily + sulfadiazine 1500 mg PO q6h + leucovorin 10–25 mg PO daily (can increase to 50 mg daily or BID)

#### Alternative Regimens:

- Pyrimethamine (leucovorin)<sup>c</sup> plus clindamycin 600 mg IV or PO q6h **(AI)**; preferred alternative for patients intolerant of sulfadiazine or who do not respond to pyrimethamine-sulfadiazine; must add additional agent for PCP prophylaxis, *or*
- TMP-SMX (TMP 5 mg/kg and SMX 25 mg/kg) (IV or PO) BID **(BI)**, *or*

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating *Toxoplasma gondii* Encephalitis (page 2 of 2)

- Atovaquone<sup>b</sup> 1500 mg PO BID + pyrimethamine (leucovorin)<sup>c</sup> **(BII)**, *or*
- Atovaquone<sup>b</sup> 1500 mg PO BID + sulfadiazine<sup>d</sup> **(BII)**, *or*
- Atovaquone<sup>b</sup> 1500 mg PO BID **(BII)**, *or*
- Pyrimethamine (leucovorin)<sup>c</sup> plus azithromycin 900–1200 mg PO daily **(CII)**

### Total Duration for Treating Acute Infection:

- At least 6 weeks **(BII)**; longer duration if clinical or radiologic disease is extensive or response is incomplete at 6 weeks

### **Chronic Maintenance Therapy for *Toxoplasma gondii* Encephalitis**

#### Preferred Regimen:

- Pyrimethamine 25–50 mg PO daily + sulfadiazine 2000–4000 mg PO daily (in 2 to 4 divided doses) + leucovorin 10–25 mg PO daily **(AI)**

#### Alternative Regimen:

- Clindamycin 600 mg PO q8h + (pyrimethamine 25–50 mg + leucovorin 10–25 mg) PO daily **(BI)**; must add additional agent to prevent PCP **(AII)**, *or*
- TMP-SMX DS 1 tablet BID **(BII)**, *or*
- Atovaquone<sup>b</sup> 750–1500 mg PO BID + (pyrimethamine 25 mg + leucovorin 10 mg) PO daily, *or*
- Atovaquone<sup>b</sup> 750–1500 mg PO BID + sulfadiazine 2000–4000 mg PO daily (in 2 to 4 divided doses) **(BII)**, *or*
- Atovaquone<sup>b</sup> 750–1500 mg PO BID **(BII)**

#### Discontinuing Chronic Maintenance Therapy:

- Successfully completed initial therapy, remain asymptomatic of signs and symptoms of TE, and CD4 count >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for >6 months in response to ART **(BI)**

### **Criteria for Restarting Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Maintenance**

- CD4 count <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**

### **Other Considerations:**

- Adjunctive corticosteroids (e.g., dexamethasone) should only be administered when clinically indicated to treat a mass effect associated with focal lesions or associated edema **(BIII)**; discontinue as soon as clinically feasible.
- Anticonvulsants should be administered to patients with a history of seizures **(AIII)** and continued through at least through the period of acute treatment; anticonvulsants **should not be used** as seizure prophylaxis **(BIII)**.

<sup>a</sup> Whenever possible, patients should be tested for G6PD deficiency before administering dapsone. Alternative agent should be used if the patient is found to have G6PD deficiency.

<sup>b</sup> Atovaquone should be taken with meals or nutritional supplement to ensure adequate oral absorption.

<sup>c</sup> Pyrimethamine and leucovorin doses: Same as doses listed in Preferred Regimen for Acute Infection

<sup>d</sup> Sulfadiazine dose: Same as weight-based dose listed in Preferred Regimen for Acute Infection

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; BID = twice daily; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; DS = double strength; G6PD = glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase; IgG = immunoglobulin G; IV = intravenous; PCP = *Pneumocystis* Pneumonia; PO = orally; q(n)h = every “n” hours; SS = single strength; TE = toxoplasmic encephalitis; TIW = three times a week; TMP-SMX = trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole

## References

1. Luft BJ, Conley F, Remington JS, et al. Outbreak of central-nervous-system toxoplasmosis in western Europe and North America. *Lancet*. Apr 9 1983;1(8328):781-784. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6132129>.
2. Luft BJ, Hafner R, Korzun AH, et al. Toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Members of the ACTG 077p/ANRS 009 Study Team. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 30 1993;329(14):995-1000. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8366923>.

3. Wong B, Gold JW, Brown AE, et al. Central-nervous-system toxoplasmosis in homosexual men and parenteral drug abusers. *Ann Intern Med.* Jan 1984;100(1):36-42. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6691657>.
4. Israelski DM, Chmiel JS, Poggensee L, Phair JP, Remington JS. Prevalence of Toxoplasma infection in a cohort of homosexual men at risk of AIDS and toxoplasmic encephalitis. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* Apr 1993;6(4):414-418. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8455146>.
5. Mathews WC, Fullerton SC. Use of a clinical laboratory database to estimate Toxoplasma seroprevalence among human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. Overcoming bias in secondary analysis of clinical records. *Archives of pathology & laboratory medicine.* Aug 1994;118(8):807-810. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8060230>.
6. Jones JL, Kruszon-Moran D, Sanders-Lewis K, Wilson M. Toxoplasma gondii infection in the United States, 1999-2004, decline from the prior decade. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* Sep 2007;77(3):405-410. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17827351>.
7. Abgrall S, Rabaud C, Costagliola D, Clinical Epidemiology Group of the French Hospital Database on HIV. Incidence and risk factors for toxoplasmic encephalitis in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients before and during the highly active antiretroviral therapy era. *Clin Infect Dis.* Nov 15 2001;33(10):1747-1755. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11595976>.
8. Leport C, Chene G, Morlat P, et al. Pyrimethamine for primary prophylaxis of toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection: a double-blind, randomized trial. ANRS 005-ACTG 154 Group Members. Agence Nationale de Recherche sur le SIDA. AIDS Clinical Trial Group. *J Infect Dis.* Jan 1996;173(1):91-97. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8537688>.
9. Luft BJ, Brooks RG, Conley FK, McCabe RE, Remington JS. Toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *JAMA.* Aug 17 1984;252(7):913-917. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6748191>.
10. Jones JL, Dargelas V, Roberts J, Press C, Remington JS, Montoya JG. Risk factors for Toxoplasma gondii infection in the United States. *Clin Infect Dis.* Sep 15 2009;49(6):878-884. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19663709>.
11. Boyer KM, Holfels E, Roizen N, et al. Risk factors for Toxoplasma gondii infection in mothers of infants with congenital toxoplasmosis: Implications for prenatal management and screening. *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* Feb 2005;192(2):564-571. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15696004>.
12. Kupfer MC, Zee CS, Colletti PM, Boswell WD, Rhodes R. MRI evaluation of AIDS-related encephalopathy: toxoplasmosis vs. lymphoma. *Magnetic resonance imaging.* 1990;8(1):51-57. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2325518>.
13. Pierce MA, Johnson MD, Maciunas RJ, et al. Evaluating contrast-enhancing brain lesions in patients with AIDS by using positron emission tomography. *Ann Intern Med.* Oct 15 1995;123(8):594-598. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7677300>.
14. Ruiz A, Ganz WI, Post MJ, et al. Use of thallium-201 brain SPECT to differentiate cerebral lymphoma from toxoplasma encephalitis in AIDS patients. *AJNR. American journal of neuroradiology.* Nov 1994;15(10):1885-1894. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7863938>.
15. Gray F, Gherardi R, Wingate E, et al. Diffuse "encephalitic" cerebral toxoplasmosis in AIDS. Report of four cases. *J Neurol.* Jul 1989;236(5):273-277. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2760644>.
16. Derouin F, Leport C, Pueyo S, et al. Predictive value of Toxoplasma gondii antibody titres on the occurrence of toxoplasmic encephalitis in HIV-infected patients. ANRS 005/ACTG 154 Trial Group. *AIDS.* Nov 1996;10(13):1521-1527. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8931787>.
17. Conley FK, Jenkins KA, Remington JS. Toxoplasma gondii infection of the central nervous system. Use of the peroxidase-antiperoxidase method to demonstrate toxoplasma in formalin fixed, paraffin embedded tissue sections. *Hum Pathol.* Aug 1981;12(8):690-698. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7026410>.
18. Novati R, Castagna A, Morsica G, et al. Polymerase chain reaction for Toxoplasma gondii DNA in the cerebrospinal fluid of AIDS patients with focal brain lesions. *AIDS.* Dec 1994;8(12):1691-1694. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7888118>.
19. Cinque P, Scarpellini P, Vago L, Linde A, Lazzarin A. Diagnosis of central nervous system complications in HIV-infected patients: cerebrospinal fluid analysis by the polymerase chain reaction. *AIDS.* Jan 1997;11(1):1-17. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9110070>.
20. Mesquita RT, Ziegler AP, Hiramoto RM, Vidal JE, Pereira-Chiocola VL. Real-time quantitative PCR in cerebral



- toxoplasmosis diagnosis of Brazilian human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Journal of medical microbiology*. Jun 2010;59(Pt 6):641-647. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20150319>.
21. Antinori A, Ammassari A, De Luca A, et al. Diagnosis of AIDS-related focal brain lesions: a decision-making analysis based on clinical and neuroradiologic characteristics combined with polymerase chain reaction assays in CSF. *Neurology*. Mar 1997;48(3):687-694. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9065549>.
  22. Antinori A, De Rossi G, Ammassari A, et al. Value of combined approach with thallium-201 single-photon emission computed tomography and Epstein-Barr virus DNA polymerase chain reaction in CSF for the diagnosis of AIDS-related primary CNS lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol*. Feb 1999;17(2):554-560. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10080599>.
  23. Koralnik IJ, Boden D, Mai VX, Lord CI, Letvin NL. JC virus DNA load in patients with and without progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Neurology*. Jan 15 1999;52(2):253-260. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9932940>.
  24. US Department of Health & Human Services. FoodSafety.gov: your gateway to federal food safety information. Available at <http://www.foodsafety.gov>. Accessed March 26, 2013.
  25. Carr A, Tindall B, Brew BJ, et al. Low-dose trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole prophylaxis for toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS. *Ann Intern Med*. Jul 15 1992;117(2):106-111. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1351371>.
  26. Miro JM, Murray HW, Katlama C. Toxoplasmosis. In: Dolin R, H. M, M. S, eds. *AIDS Therapy*. Third ed. Philadelphia: Churchill Livingstone; 2008:659-681.
  27. Podzameczer D, Salazar A, Jimenez J, et al. Intermittent trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole compared with dapsone-pyrimethamine for the simultaneous primary prophylaxis of Pneumocystis pneumonia and toxoplasmosis in patients infected with HIV. *Ann Intern Med*. May 15 1995;122(10):755-761. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7717598>.
  28. Opravil M, Hirschel B, Lazzarin A, et al. Once-weekly administration of dapsone/pyrimethamine vs. aerosolized pentamidine as combined prophylaxis for Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia and toxoplasmic encephalitis in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1995;20(3):531-541. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7756472>.
  29. Girard PM, Landman R, Gaudebout C, et al. Dapsone-pyrimethamine compared with aerosolized pentamidine as primary prophylaxis against Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia and toxoplasmosis in HIV infection. The PRIO Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. May 27 1993;328(21):1514-1520. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8479488>.
  30. Bozzette SA, Finkelstein DM, Spector SA, et al. A randomized trial of three antipneumocystis agents in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection. NIAID AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 16 1995;332(11):693-699. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7854375>.
  31. Dworkin MS, Hanson DL, Kaplan JE, Jones JL, Ward JW. Risk for preventable opportunistic infections in persons with AIDS after antiretroviral therapy increases CD4+ T lymphocyte counts above prophylaxis thresholds. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 2000;182(2):611-615. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10915098>.
  32. Kirk O, Lundgren JD, Pedersen C, Nielsen H, Gerstoft J. Can chemoprophylaxis against opportunistic infections be discontinued after an increase in CD4 cells induced by highly active antiretroviral therapy? *AIDS*. Sep 10 1999;13(13):1647-1651. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10509565>.
  33. Furrer H, Opravil M, Bernasconi E, Telenti A, Egger M. Stopping primary prophylaxis in HIV-1-infected patients at high risk of toxoplasma encephalitis. Swiss HIV Cohort Study. *Lancet*. Jun 24 2000;355(9222):2217-2218. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10881897>.
  34. Mussini C, Pezzotti P, Govoni A, et al. Discontinuation of primary prophylaxis for Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia and toxoplasmic encephalitis in human immunodeficiency virus type I-infected patients: the changes in opportunistic prophylaxis study. *J Infect Dis*. May 2000;181(5):1635-1642. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10823763>.
  35. Miro JM, Lopez JC, Podzameczer D, et al. Discontinuation of primary and secondary Toxoplasma gondii prophylaxis is safe in HIV-infected patients after immunological restoration with highly active antiretroviral therapy: results of an open, randomized, multicenter clinical trial. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2006;43(1):79-89. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16758422>.
  36. Katlama C, De Wit S, O'Doherty E, Van Glabeke M, Clumeck N. Pyrimethamine-clindamycin vs. pyrimethamine-

- sulfadiazine as acute and long-term therapy for toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1996;22(2):268-275. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8838183>.
37. Dannemann B, McCutchan JA, Israelski D, et al. Treatment of toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS. A randomized trial comparing pyrimethamine plus clindamycin to pyrimethamine plus sulfadiazine. The California Collaborative Treatment Group. *Ann Intern Med*. Jan 1 1992;116(1):33-43. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1727093>.
  38. Leport C, Raffi F, Matheron S, et al. Treatment of central nervous system toxoplasmosis with pyrimethamine/sulfadiazine combination in 35 patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Efficacy of long-term continuous therapy. *Am J Med*. Jan 1988;84(1):94-100. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3337134>.
  39. Leport C, Meulemans A, Robine D, Dameron G, Vilde JL. Levels of pyrimethamine in serum and penetration into brain tissue in humans. *AIDS*. Sep 1992;6(9):1040-1041. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1388895>.
  40. Van Delden C, Hirschel B. Folinic acid supplements to pyrimethamine-sulfadiazine for Toxoplasma encephalitis are associated with better outcome. *J Infect Dis*. May 1996;173(5):1294-1295. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8627092>.
  41. Torre D, Casari S, Speranza F, et al. Randomized trial of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole versus pyrimethamine-sulfadiazine for therapy of toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS. Italian Collaborative Study Group. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jun 1998;42(6):1346-1349. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9624473>.
  42. Beraud G, Pierre-Francois S, Foltzer A, et al. Cotrimoxazole for treatment of cerebral toxoplasmosis: an observational cohort study during 1994-2006. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Apr 2009;80(4):583-587. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19346380>.
  43. Chirgwin K, Hafner R, Leport C, et al. Randomized phase II trial of atovaquone with pyrimethamine or sulfadiazine for treatment of toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome: ACTG 237/ANRS 039 Study. AIDS Clinical Trials Group 237/Agence Nationale de Recherche sur le SIDA, Essai 039. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1 2002;34(9):1243-1250. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11941551>.
  44. Kovacs JA. Efficacy of atovaquone in treatment of toxoplasmosis in patients with AIDS. The NIAID-Clinical Center Intramural AIDS Program. *Lancet*. Sep 12 1992;340(8820):637-638. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1355212>.
  45. Torres RA, Weinberg W, Stansell J, et al. Atovaquone for salvage treatment and suppression of toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS. Atovaquone/Toxoplasmic Encephalitis Study Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1997;24(3):422-429. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9114194>.
  46. Katlama C, Mouthon B, Gourdon D, Lapierre D, Rousseau F. Atovaquone as long-term suppressive therapy for toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS and multiple drug intolerance. Atovaquone Expanded Access Group. *AIDS*. Sep 1996;10(10):1107-1112. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8874627>.
  47. Saba J, Morlat P, Raffi F, et al. Pyrimethamine plus azithromycin for treatment of acute toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. Nov 1993;12(11):853-856. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8112357>.
  48. Jacobson JM, Hafner R, Remington J, et al. Dose-escalation, phase I/II study of azithromycin and pyrimethamine for the treatment of toxoplasmic encephalitis in AIDS. *AIDS*. Mar 30 2001;15(5):583-589. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11316995>.
  49. Fernandez-Martin J, Leport C, Morlat P, Meyohas MC, Chauvin JP, Vilde JL. Pyrimethamine-clarithromycin combination for therapy of acute Toxoplasma encephalitis in patients with AIDS. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Oct 1991;35(10):2049-2052. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1836943>.
  50. Dhiver C, Milandre C, Poizot-Martin I, Drogoul MP, Gastaut JL, Gastaut JA. 5-Fluoro-uracil-clindamycin for treatment of cerebral toxoplasmosis. *AIDS*. Jan 1993;7(1):143-144. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8442914>.
  51. Derouin F, Piketty C, Chastang C, Chau F, Rouveix B, Pocidalo JJ. Anti-Toxoplasma effects of dapsone alone and combined with pyrimethamine. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Feb 1991;35(2):252-255. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2024957>.
  52. Lacassin F, Schaffo D, Perronne C, Longuet P, Leport C, Vilde JL. Clarithromycin-minocycline combination as salvage therapy for toxoplasmosis in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jan

- 1995;39(1):276-277. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7695324>.
53. Hagberg L, Palmertz B, Lindberg J. Doxycycline and pyrimethamine for toxoplasmic encephalitis. *Scandinavian journal of infectious diseases*. 1993;25(1):157-160. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8460343>.
  54. Zolopa A, Andersen J, Powderly W, et al. Early antiretroviral therapy reduces AIDS progression/death in individuals with acute opportunistic infections: a multicenter randomized strategy trial. *PLoS One*. 2009;4(5):e5575. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19440326>.
  55. Pfeffer G, Prout A, Hooge J, Maguire J. Biopsy-proven immune reconstitution syndrome in a patient with AIDS and cerebral toxoplasmosis. *Neurology*. Jul 28 2009;73(4):321-322. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19636053>.
  56. Tremont-Lukats IW, Garciarena P, Juarbe R, El-Abassi RN. The immune inflammatory reconstitution syndrome and central nervous system toxoplasmosis. *Ann Intern Med*. May 5 2009;150(9):656-657. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19414855>.
  57. Martin-Blondel G, Alvarez M, Delobel P, et al. Toxoplasmic encephalitis IRIS in HIV-infected patients: a case series and review of the literature. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. Jun 2011;82(6):691-693. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20660912>.
  58. Jordan MK, Burstein AH, Rock-Kress D, et al. Plasma pharmacokinetics of sulfadiazine administered twice daily versus four times daily are similar in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Feb 2004;48(2):635-637. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14742225>.
  59. Podzamczar D, Miro JM, Ferrer E, et al. Thrice-weekly sulfadiazine-pyrimethamine for maintenance therapy of toxoplasmic encephalitis in HIV-infected patients. Spanish Toxoplasmosis Study Group. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. Feb 2000;19(2):89-95. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10746493>.
  60. El-Sadr WM, Murphy RL, Yurik TM, et al. Atovaquone compared with dapsone for the prevention of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with HIV infection who cannot tolerate trimethoprim, sulfonamides, or both. Community Program for Clinical Research on AIDS and the AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 24 1998;339(26):1889-1895. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9862944>.
  61. Duval X, Pajot O, Le Moing V, et al. Maintenance therapy with cotrimoxazole for toxoplasmic encephalitis in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Jun 18 2004;18(9):1342-1344. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15362670>.
  62. Soriano V, Dona C, Rodriguez-Rosado R, Barreiro P, Gonzalez-Lahoz J. Discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis for opportunistic infections in HIV-infected patients receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Mar 10 2000;14(4):383-386. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10770540>.
  63. Bertschy S, Opravil M, Cavassini M, et al. Discontinuation of maintenance therapy against toxoplasma encephalitis in AIDS patients with sustained response to anti-retroviral therapy. *Clinical microbiology and infection: the official publication of the European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases*. Jul 2006;12(7):666-671. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16774564>.
  64. Montoya JG. Laboratory diagnosis of *Toxoplasma gondii* infection and toxoplasmosis. *J Infect Dis*. Feb 15 2002;185 Suppl 1:S73-82. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11865443>.
  65. Montoya JG, Remington JS. Management of *Toxoplasma gondii* infection during pregnancy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 15 2008;47(4):554-566. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18624630>.
  66. Mitchell CD, Erlich SS, Mastrucci MT, Hutto SC, Parks WP, Scott GB. Congenital toxoplasmosis occurring in infants perinatally infected with human immunodeficiency virus 1. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. Jul 1990;9(7):512-518. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2371084>.
  67. Peters PJ, Thigpen MC, Parise ME, Newman RD. Safety and toxicity of sulfadoxine/pyrimethamine: implications for malaria prevention in pregnancy using intermittent preventive treatment. *Drug Saf*. 2007;30(6):481-501. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17536875>.
  68. Nosten F, McGready R, d'Alessandro U, et al. Antimalarial drugs in pregnancy: a review. *Current drug safety*. Jan 2006;1(1):1-15. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18690910>.
  69. Wong SY, Remington JS. Toxoplasmosis in pregnancy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1994;18(6):853-861; quiz 862. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8086543>.
  70. Dunn CS, Beyer C, Kieny MP, et al. High viral load and CD4 lymphopenia in rhesus and cynomolgus macaques

- infected by a chimeric primate lentivirus constructed using the env, rev, tat, and vpu genes from HIV-1 Lai. *Virology*. Sep 15 1996;223(2):351-361. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8806570>.
71. Deen JL, von Seidlein L, Pinder M, Walraven GE, Greenwood BM. The safety of the combination artesunate and pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine given during pregnancy. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*. Jul-Aug 2001;95(4):424-428. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11579889>.
  72. Baskin CG, Law S, Wenger NK. Sulfadiazine rheumatic fever prophylaxis during pregnancy: does it increase the risk of kernicterus in the newborn? *Cardiology*. 1980;65(4):222-225. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7388849>.
  73. Andersen DH, Blanc WA, Crozier DN, Silverman WA. A difference in mortality rate and incidence of kernicterus among premature infants allotted to two prophylactic antibacterial regimens. *Pediatrics*. Oct 1956;18(4):614-625. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13370229>.
  74. Low incidence of congenital toxoplasmosis in children born to women infected with human immunodeficiency virus. European Collaborative Study and Research Network on Congenital Toxoplasmosis. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol*. Sep 1996;68(1-2):93-96. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8886688>.
  75. Mandelbrot L, Jasseron C, Ekoukou D, et al. Amniocentesis and mother-to-child human immunodeficiency virus transmission in the Agence Nationale de Recherches sur le SIDA et les Hepatites Virales French Perinatal Cohort. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Feb 2009;200(2):160 e161-169. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18986640>.
  76. Zuidema J, Hilbers-Modderman ES, Merkus FW. Clinical pharmacokinetics of dapsone. *Clinical pharmacokinetics*. Jul-Aug 1986;11(4):299-315. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3530584>.
  77. Brabin BJ, Eggelte TA, Parise M, Verhoeff F. Dapsone therapy for malaria during pregnancy: maternal and fetal outcomes. *Drug Saf*. 2004;27(9):633-648. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15230645>.
  78. Newman RD, Parise ME, Slutsker L, Nahlen B, Steketee RW. Safety, efficacy and determinants of effectiveness of antimalarial drugs during pregnancy: implications for prevention programmes in Plasmodium falciparum-endemic sub-Saharan Africa. *Tropical medicine & international health: TM & IH*. Jun 2003;8(6):488-506. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12791054>.
  79. Thornton YS, Bowe ET. Neonatal hyperbilirubinemia after treatment of maternal leprosy. *Southern medical journal*. May 1989;82(5):668. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2717998>.
  80. Hoffman RM, Black V, Technau K, et al. Effects of highly active antiretroviral therapy duration and regimen on risk for mother-to-child transmission of HIV in Johannesburg, South Africa. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. May 1 2010;54(1):35-41. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20216425>.
  81. Warszawski J, Tubiana R, Le Chenadec J, et al. Mother-to-child HIV transmission despite antiretroviral therapy in the ANRS French Perinatal Cohort. *AIDS*. Jan 11 2008;22(2):289-299. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18097232>.
  82. Tubiana R, Le Chenadec J, Rouzioux C, et al. Factors associated with mother-to-child transmission of HIV-1 despite a maternal viral load <500 copies/ml at delivery: a case-control study nested in the French perinatal cohort (EPF-ANRS CO1). *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 15 2010;50(4):585-596. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20070234>.



### Epidemiology

Cryptosporidiosis is caused by various species of the protozoan parasite *Cryptosporidium*, which infect the small bowel mucosa and, if symptomatic, typically cause diarrhea. *Cryptosporidium* can also infect other gastrointestinal and extraintestinal sites, especially in individuals whose immune systems are suppressed. Advanced immunosuppression—typically CD4 T lymphocyte cell (CD4) counts of  $<100$  cells/ $\mu\text{L}$ <sup>1</sup>—is associated with the greatest risk for prolonged, severe, or extraintestinal cryptosporidiosis. The three species that most commonly infect humans are *Cryptosporidium hominis*, *Cryptosporidium parvum*, and *Cryptosporidium meleagridis*. Infections are usually caused by one species, but a mixed infection is possible.<sup>2</sup>

Cryptosporidiosis remains a common cause of chronic diarrhea in AIDS patients in developing countries, with up to 74% of diarrheal stools demonstrating the organism.<sup>3</sup> In developed countries with low rates of environmental contamination and where potent antiretroviral therapy (ART) is widely available, cryptosporidiosis has decreased and occurs at an incidence of  $<1$  case per 1000 person-years in patients with AIDS.<sup>4</sup> Infection occurs through ingestion of *Cryptosporidium* oocysts. Viable oocysts in feces can be transmitted directly through contact with infected humans or animals, particularly those with diarrhea. Oocysts can contaminate recreational water sources such as swimming pools and lakes, and public water supplies and may persist despite standard chlorination (see [Appendix: Food and Water-Related Exposures](#)). Person-to-person transmission is common, especially among sexually active men who have sex with men.

### Clinical Manifestations

Patients with cryptosporidiosis most commonly have acute or subacute onset of watery diarrhea, which may be accompanied by nausea, vomiting, and lower abdominal cramping. Severity can range from asymptomatic to profuse, cholera-like diarrhea. More severe symptoms tend to occur in immune-suppressed patients, whereas transient diarrhea alone is typical in hosts with competent immune systems. Fever is present in approximately one-third of patients and malabsorption is common. The epithelium of the biliary tract and the pancreatic duct can be infected with *Cryptosporidium*, leading to sclerosing cholangitis and to pancreatitis secondary to papillary stenosis, particularly among patients with prolonged disease and low CD4 cell counts.<sup>5-8</sup> Pulmonary infections also have been reported,<sup>9,10</sup> and may be under-recognized.<sup>11</sup>

### Diagnosis

Diagnosis of cryptosporidiosis can be made by microscopic identification of the oocysts in stool or tissue with acid-fast staining or direct immunofluorescence, which offers better sensitivity.<sup>12</sup> Immunofluorescence is estimated to be 10 times more sensitive than acid-fast staining and is now the gold standard for stool examination. Concentration methods (i.e., formalin ether or formalin-ethyl acetate) and flotation methods (i.e., Sheather's sucrose or sodium chloride) may facilitate diagnosis, but they are very labor intensive and not routinely used in clinical laboratories. Antigen-detection by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay or immunochromatographic tests also are useful, with sensitivities reportedly ranging from 66% to 100%, depending on the specific test. Molecular methods such as polymerase chain reaction (PCR) are even more sensitive,<sup>13</sup> detecting as few as five oocysts in spiked stool samples and nearly double the number of cases identified by microscopic methods. Cryptosporidial enteritis also can be diagnosed from small sections from intestinal biopsy.

A single stool specimen is usually adequate for diagnosis in individuals with profuse diarrheal illness, whereas repeat stool sampling is recommended for those with milder disease.

## Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected individuals should be educated and counseled about the different ways that *Cryptosporidium* can be transmitted (**BIII**). Modes of transmission include having direct contact with infected adults, diaper-aged children, and infected animals; coming into contact with contaminated water during recreational activities; drinking contaminated water; and eating contaminated food.

Detailed prevention recommendations related to food and water exposures (including methods for removing *Cryptosporidium* from drinking water), pet exposures, and travel-related exposures can be found in [Appendix A: Recommendations to Help HIV-infected Patients Avoid Exposure to, or Infection from, Opportunistic Pathogens](#).

Scrupulous handwashing can reduce the risk of diarrhea in HIV-infected individuals, including diarrhea caused by *Cryptosporidium*.<sup>14</sup> HIV-infected patients should be advised to wash their hands after potential contact with human feces (including after diapering small children). Hand-washing also should be recommended in association with the following activities: after handling pets or other animals, gardening or having other contact with soil; before preparing food or eating; and before and after sex (**BIII**). HIV-infected patients should avoid unprotected sex, especially practices that could lead to direct (e.g., oral-anal) or indirect (e.g., penile-anal) contact with feces. They should be advised to use barriers such as condoms and dental dams during sex to reduce such exposures (**BIII**).

HIV-infected individuals—particularly those with CD4 counts <200 cells/μL—should avoid direct contact with diarrhea or stool from pets (**BIII**). Gloves should be worn when handling feces or cleaning areas that might have been contaminated by feces from pets (**BIII**). They should also limit or avoid direct exposure to calves and lambs (**BII**). Paying attention to hygiene and avoiding direct contact with stool are important when visiting premises such as farms or petting zoos where these animals are housed or exhibited.

HIV-infected individuals should not drink water directly from lakes or rivers (**AIII**). Waterborne infection also can result from swallowing water during recreational activities. HIV-infected individuals should be made aware that lakes, rivers, and salt water beaches and some swimming pools, recreational water parks, and ornamental water fountains may be contaminated with human or animal waste that contains *Cryptosporidium*. They should avoid swimming in water that is likely contaminated and should avoid swallowing water while swimming or playing in recreational water (**BIII**).

Outbreaks of cryptosporidiosis have been linked to drinking water from municipal water supplies. During outbreaks or in other situations that impose a community advisory to boil water, boiling water for at least 1 minute will eliminate the risk for cryptosporidiosis (**AIII**). Using submicron personal-use water filters (home/office types) or bottled water also may reduce the risk of infection from municipal and well water (**BII**).

For persons with low CD4 cell counts, the magnitude of the risk of acquiring cryptosporidiosis from drinking water in a non-outbreak setting is uncertain, and available data are inadequate to recommend that all HIV-infected persons boil water or avoid drinking tap water in non-outbreak settings. However, HIV-infected individuals should consider drinking only filtered water (**CIII**), despite the complexities involved in selecting appropriate products, the lack of enforceable standards for removal of oocysts, the costs of the products, and the logistic difficulty of using these products consistently. Note that ice made from contaminated tap water also can be a source of infection.

HIV-infected patients with low CD4 cell counts should be cautious about eating raw oysters because cryptosporidial oocysts can survive in oysters for longer than 2 months and have been found in oysters taken from certain commercial oyster beds (**CIII**). In the hospital setting, standard precautions for use of gloves and for hand-washing after removal of gloves should be sufficient to prevent transmission of cryptosporidiosis from an infected patient to a susceptible HIV-infected individual (**BIII**). Because of the potential for fomite transmission, some specialists recommend that HIV-infected patients, especially individuals who are severely immunocompromised, not share a room with a patient with cryptosporidiosis (**CIII**).

HIV-infected individuals who travel to developing countries should be warned to avoid drinking tap water or

using tap water to brush their teeth (**BIII**). Ice that is not made from bottled water and consumption of raw fruits or vegetables that could have been washed in tap water should also be avoided (**BIII**). HIV-infected individuals also should avoid other sources of *Cryptosporidium* oocysts as much as possible (**BIII**). These include working directly with people with diarrhea; with farm animals such as cattle and sheep; and with domestic pets that are very young or have diarrhea. If exposure is unavoidable, gloves should be used and practices for good hand hygiene observed.

## Preventing Disease

Because chronic cryptosporidiosis occurs primarily in patients with advanced immunodeficiency, appropriate initiation of combination ART before the patient becomes severely immunosuppressed should prevent this disease (**AII**). Rifabutin and possibly clarithromycin, when taken for *Mycobacterium avium* complex prophylaxis, have been found to protect against cryptosporidiosis.<sup>15,16</sup> Data are insufficient, however, to warrant a recommendation for using rifabutin or clarithromycin as chemoprophylaxis for cryptosporidiosis.

## Treating Disease

In the setting of severe immune suppression, ART with immune restoration to a CD4 count >100 cells/ $\mu$ L usually leads to resolution of clinical cryptosporidiosis<sup>17-21</sup> and is the mainstay of treatment. Therefore, patients with cryptosporidiosis should be started on ART as part of the initial management of their infection (**AII**). HIV protease inhibitors (PIs) can inhibit *Cryptosporidium* *in vitro* and in animal models, and some experts believe that PI-based ART is preferable in patients with documented cryptosporidiosis (**CIII**).<sup>22,23</sup> Management should also include symptomatic treatment of diarrhea with anti-motility agents (**AIII**). Tincture of opium may be more effective than loperamide (**CIII**). Octreotide, a synthetic octapeptide analog of naturally occurring somatostatin that is approved to treat secreting tumor-induced diarrhea, is no more effective than other oral antidiarrheal agents and is usually **not** recommended (**CII**).<sup>24</sup> Because diarrhea can cause lactose deficiency, patients should avoid milk products (**CIII**).

Rehydration and repletion of electrolyte losses by either the oral or intravenous route are important. Severe diarrhea can exceed >10 L/day among patients with AIDS, often requiring intensive support. Oral rehydration should be pursued aggressively with oral rehydration solutions (**AIII**).

Patients with biliary tract involvement may require endoscopic retrograde choledocoduodenoscopy for diagnosis. They may also benefit from sphincterotomy and/or stenting.<sup>25</sup>

Several agents have been investigated in small, randomized controlled clinical trials of HIV-infected adults, including nitazoxanide, paromomycin, spiramycin, bovine hyperimmune colostrum, and bovine dialyzable leukocyte extract. No pharmacologic or immunologic therapy directed specifically against *Cryptosporidium* has been shown to be consistently effective when used without ART.<sup>19</sup>

Nitazoxanide is an orally administered nitrothiazole benzamide with *in vivo* activity against a broad range of helminths, bacteria, and protozoa.<sup>26,27</sup> It is approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for treatment of cryptosporidiosis in children and adults. When administered for 3 days at 500 mg twice daily to HIV-uninfected adults with cryptosporidiosis, nitazoxanide resulted in higher rates of diarrhea resolution and oocyst-free stools than placebo.<sup>26</sup> In one study, HIV-infected adults with cryptosporidiosis with CD4 counts >50 cells/ $\mu$ L were treated with nitazoxanide 500 to 1000 mg twice daily for 14 days; they experienced substantially higher rates of parasitological cure and resolution of diarrhea than those in the placebo group.<sup>27</sup> This finding was not confirmed, however, in two randomized trials in children.<sup>28,29</sup> Data from a compassionate use program before the advent of potent ART, which included primarily white male adults with median CD4 counts less than 50 cells/ $\mu$ L, reported that a majority of patients experienced some degree of clinical response (reduction in frequency of total stool and of liquid stools), usually within the first week of treatment.<sup>30</sup> Adverse events associated with nitazoxanide are limited and typically mild, and no important drug-drug interactions have been reported. Because of the clinical significance of cryptosporidiosis, a trial of

nitazoxanide or other anti-parasitic drugs in conjunction with ART, but never instead of ART, can be considered (CIII).

Paromomycin is a non-absorbable aminoglycoside indicated for the treatment of intestinal amebiasis but not specifically approved for cryptosporidiosis. It is effective in high doses for the treatment of cryptosporidiosis in animal models.<sup>31</sup> A meta-analysis of 11 published studies of paromomycin in humans reported a response rate of 67%; however, relapses were common, with long-term success rates of only 33%.<sup>25</sup> Two randomized trials comparing paromomycin with placebo among patients with AIDS and cryptosporidiosis showed that the drug had limited effectiveness in patients with AIDS,<sup>32,33</sup> and a meta-analysis of the two trials found the drug was not significantly more effective than placebo at reducing diarrheal frequency or parasite burden, but that analysis was limited by the small sample size and methodologic problems.<sup>19</sup> One case series suggested a better response rate in patients receiving paromomycin along with ART.<sup>34</sup> Paromomycin may be used instead of nitazoxanide along with, but never instead of ART (CIII).

### ***Special considerations with regard to starting ART***

As noted above, patients with cryptosporidiosis should be offered ART as part of the initial management of their infection (AII). PIs can inhibit *Cryptosporidium in vitro* and in animal models, thus some authorities feel that PI-based ART is preferable in patients with documented cryptosporidiosis (CIII).<sup>22,23</sup>

### ***Monitoring of response to therapy and adverse events (including IRIS)***

Patients should be monitored closely for signs and symptoms of volume depletion, electrolyte imbalance, weight loss, and malnutrition. Total parenteral nutrition may be indicated in certain patients (CIII). Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has not been described in association with treatment of cryptosporidiosis.

### ***Managing treatment failure***

Supportive treatment and optimization of ART to achieve full virologic suppression are the only feasible approaches to managing treatment failure (AIII).

## **Preventing Recurrence**

No pharmacologic interventions are known to be effective in preventing the recurrence of cryptosporidiosis.

## **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Rehydration and initiation of ART are the mainstays of initial treatment of cryptosporidiosis during pregnancy, as they are in non-pregnant women (AII). Pregnancy should not preclude the use of ART and in fact is always an indication for ART.<sup>35</sup> Nitazoxanide is not teratogenic in animals but no human data on use in pregnancy are available. Nitazoxanide can be used in pregnancy after the first trimester in women with severe symptoms (CIII). Limited information is available about the teratogenic potential of paromomycin, but oral administration is associated with minimal systemic absorption, which may minimize potential risk. Paromomycin can be used in pregnancy after the first trimester in women with severe symptoms (CIII). Loperamide is poorly absorbed and has not been associated with birth defects in animal studies. However, a recent study identified an increased risk of congenital malformations, and specifically hypospadias, among 683 women with exposure to loperamide early in pregnancy.<sup>36</sup> Therefore, loperamide should be avoided in the first trimester, unless benefits are felt to outweigh potential risks (CIII). Loperamide is the preferred anti-motility agent in late pregnancy (CIII). Opiate exposure in late pregnancy has been associated with neonatal respiratory depression, and chronic exposure may result in neonatal withdrawal, therefore tincture of opium is **not** recommended in late pregnancy (AIII).



## Recommendations for Preventing and Managing Cryptosporidiosis

### Preventing Chronic Cryptosporidiosis

- Because chronic cryptosporidiosis occurs primarily in persons with advanced immunodeficiency, initiation of ART before the patient becomes severely immunosuppressed should prevent the disease **(AII)**.

### Managing Cryptosporidiosis

#### *Preferred Management Strategies:*

- Initiate or optimize ART for immune restoration to CD4 count >100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AII)**.
- Aggressive oral and/or IV rehydration and replacement of electrolyte loss **(AIII)**, and symptomatic treatment of diarrhea with anti-motility agent **(AIII)**.
- Tincture of opium may be more effective than loperamide as an anti-diarrheal agent **(CIII)**.

#### *Alternative Management Strategies:*

No therapy has been shown to be effective without ART. Trial of these agents may be used in conjunction with, but not instead of, ART:

- Nitazoxanide 500–1000 mg PO BID with food for 14 days **(CIII)** + optimized ART, symptomatic treatment, and rehydration and electrolyte replacement, *or alternatively*
- Paromomycin 500 mg PO QID for 14 to 21 days **(CIII)** + optimized ART, symptomatic treatment and rehydration and electrolyte replacement

### Other Considerations:

- Since diarrhea can cause lactose deficiency, patients should avoid milk products **(CIII)**.

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; IV = intravenously; PO = orally; BID = twice a day; QID = four times a day

## References

1. Flanigan T, Whalen C, Turner J, et al. *Cryptosporidium* infection and CD4 counts. *Ann Intern Med.* May 15 1992;116(10):840-842. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1348918>.
2. Cama V, Gilman RH, Vivar A, et al. Mixed *Cryptosporidium* infections and HIV. *Emerg Infect Dis.* Jun 2006;12(6):1025-1028. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16707069>.
3. Tumwine JK, Kekitiinwa A, Bakeera-Kitaka S, et al. Cryptosporidiosis and microsporidiosis in Ugandan children with persistent diarrhea with and without concurrent infection with the human immunodeficiency virus. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* Nov 2005;73(5):921-925. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16282304>.
4. Buchacz K, Baker RK, Palella FJ, Jr., et al. AIDS-defining opportunistic illnesses in US patients, 1994-2007: a cohort study. *AIDS.* Jun 19 2010;24(10):1549-1559. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20502317>.
5. Ducreux M, Buffet C, Lamy P, et al. Diagnosis and prognosis of AIDS-related cholangitis. *AIDS.* Aug 1995;9(8):875-880. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7576321>.
6. Chen XM, LaRusso NF. Cryptosporidiosis and the pathogenesis of AIDS-cholangiopathy. *Semin Liver Dis.* Aug 2002;22(3):277-289. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12360421>.
7. Chen C, Gulati P, French SW. Pathologic quiz case: a patient with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and an unusual biliary infection. *Arch Pathol Lab Med.* Feb 2003;127(2):243-244. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12562247>.
8. de Souza Ldo R, Rodrigues MA, Morceli J, Kemp R, Mendes RP. Cryptosporidiosis of the biliary tract mimicking pancreatic cancer in an AIDS patient. *Rev Soc Bras Med Trop.* Mar-Apr 2004;37(2):182-185. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15094908>.
9. Moore JA, Frenkel JK. Respiratory and enteric cryptosporidiosis in humans. *Arch Pathol Lab Med.* Nov 1991;115(11):1160-1162. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1747035>.
10. Mercado R, Buck GA, Manque PA, Ozaki LS. *Cryptosporidium hominis* infection of the human respiratory tract. *Emerg Infect Dis.* Mar 2007;13(3):462-464. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17552101>.
11. Mor SM, Tumwine JK, Ndeezi G, et al. Respiratory cryptosporidiosis in HIV-seronegative children in Uganda: potential

- for respiratory transmission. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 15 2010;50(10):1366-1372. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20377408>.
12. Weber R, Bryan RT, Bishop HS, Wahlquist SP, Sullivan JJ, Juranek DD. Threshold of detection of *Cryptosporidium* oocysts in human stool specimens: evidence for low sensitivity of current diagnostic methods. *J Clin Microbiol*. Jul 1991;29(7):1323-1327. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1715881>.
  13. Nair P, Mohamed JA, DuPont HL, et al. Epidemiology of cryptosporidiosis in North American travelers to Mexico. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Aug 2008;79(2):210-214. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18689626>.
  14. Huang DB, Zhou J. Effect of intensive handwashing in the prevention of diarrhoeal illness among patients with AIDS: a randomized controlled study. *J Med Microbiol*. May 2007;56(Pt 5):659-663. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17446290>.
  15. Holmberg SD, Moorman AC, Von Bagen JC, et al. Possible effectiveness of clarithromycin and rifabutin for cryptosporidiosis chemoprophylaxis in HIV disease. HIV Outpatient Study (HOPS) Investigators. *JAMA*. Feb 4 1998;279(5):384-386. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9459473>.
  16. Fichtenbaum CJ, Zackin R, Feinberg J, Benson C, Griffiths JK, Team ACTGNWCS. Rifabutin but not clarithromycin prevents cryptosporidiosis in persons with advanced HIV infection. *AIDS*. Dec 22 2000;14(18):2889-2893. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11153670>.
  17. Carr A, Marriott D, Field A, Vasak E, Cooper DA. Treatment of HIV-1-associated microsporidiosis and cryptosporidiosis with combination antiretroviral therapy. *Lancet*. Jan 24 1998;351(9098):256-261. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9457096>.
  18. Miao YM, Awad-El-Kariem FM, Franzen C, et al. Eradication of cryptosporidia and microsporidia following successful antiretroviral therapy. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Oct 1 2000;25(2):124-129. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11103042>.
  19. Cabada MM, White AC, Jr. Treatment of cryptosporidiosis: do we know what we think we know? *Curr Opin Infect Dis*. Oct 2010;23(5):494-499. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20689422>.
  20. Dillingham RA, Pinkerton R, Leger P, et al. High early mortality in patients with chronic acquired immunodeficiency syndrome diarrhea initiating antiretroviral therapy in Haiti: a case-control study. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Jun 2009;80(6):1060-1064. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19478276>.
  21. Maggi P, Larocca AM, Quarto M, et al. Effect of antiretroviral therapy on cryptosporidiosis and microsporidiosis in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. Mar 2000;19(3):213-217. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10795595>.
  22. Mele R, Gomez Morales MA, Tosini F, Pozio E. Indinavir reduces *Cryptosporidium parvum* infection in both in vitro and in vivo models. *Int J Parasitol*. Jul 2003;33(7):757-764. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12814654>.
  23. Hommer V, Eichholz J, Petry F. Effect of antiretroviral protease inhibitors alone, and in combination with paromomycin, on the excystation, invasion and in vitro development of *Cryptosporidium parvum*. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Sep 2003;52(3):359-364. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12888587>.
  24. Simon DM, Cello JP, Valenzuela J, et al. Multicenter trial of octreotide in patients with refractory acquired immunodeficiency syndrome-associated diarrhea. *Gastroenterology*. Jun 1995;108(6):1753-1760. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7768380>.
  25. Hashmey R, Smith NH, Cron S, Graviss EA, Chappell CL, White AC, Jr. Cryptosporidiosis in Houston, Texas. A report of 95 cases. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. Mar 1997;76(2):118-139. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9100739>.
  26. Rossignol JF, Ayoub A, Ayers MS. Treatment of diarrhea caused by *Cryptosporidium parvum*: a prospective randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of Nitazoxanide. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2001;184(1):103-106. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11398117>.
  27. Rossignol JF, Hidalgo H, Feregrino M, et al. A double-'blind' placebo-controlled study of nitazoxanide in the treatment of cryptosporidial diarrhoea in AIDS patients in Mexico. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*. Nov-Dec 1998;92(6):663-666. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10326116>.
  28. Amadi B, Mwiya M, Musuku J, et al. Effect of nitazoxanide on morbidity and mortality in Zambian children with cryptosporidiosis: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. Nov 2 2002;360(9343):1375-1380. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12423984>.

29. Amadi B, Mwiya M, Sianongo S, et al. High dose prolonged treatment with nitazoxanide is not effective for cryptosporidiosis in HIV positive Zambian children: a randomised controlled trial. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2009;9:195. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19954529>.
30. Rossignol JF. Nitazoxanide in the treatment of acquired immune deficiency syndrome-related cryptosporidiosis: results of the United States compassionate use program in 365 patients. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther.* Sep 1 2006;24(5):887-894. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16918894>.
31. Tzipori S, Rand W, Griffiths J, Widmer G, Crabb J. Evaluation of an animal model system for cryptosporidiosis: therapeutic efficacy of paromomycin and hyperimmune bovine colostrum-immunoglobulin. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol.* Jul 1994;1(4):450-463. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8556484>.
32. White AC, Jr., Chappell CL, Hayat CS, Kimball KT, Flanigan TP, Goodgame RW. Paromomycin for cryptosporidiosis in AIDS: a prospective, double-blind trial. *J Infect Dis.* Aug 1994;170(2):419-424. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8035029>.
33. Hewitt RG, Yiannoutsos CT, Higgs ES, et al. Paromomycin: no more effective than placebo for treatment of cryptosporidiosis in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection. AIDS Clinical Trial Group. *Clin Infect Dis.* Oct 2000;31(4):1084-1092. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11049793>.
34. Maggi P, Larocca AM, Ladisa N, et al. Opportunistic parasitic infections of the intestinal tract in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy: is the CD4(+) count so important? *Clin Infect Dis.* Nov 1 2001;33(9):1609-1611. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11588705>.
35. Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents. Guidelines for the use of antiretroviral agents in HIV-1-infected adults and adolescents. Department of Health and Human Services. Available at <http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/contentfiles/lvguidelines/AdultandAdolescentGL.pdf>. Accessed on March 4, 2013.
36. Kallen B, Nilsson E, Otterblad Olausson P. Maternal use of loperamide in early pregnancy and delivery outcome. *Acta Paediatr.* May 2008;97(5):541-545. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18394096>.

### Epidemiology

Microsporidia are protists related to fungi, defined by the presence of a unique invasive organelle consisting of a single polar tube that coils around the interior of the spore. They are ubiquitous organisms and are likely zoonotic and/or waterborne in origin. The microsporidia reported as pathogens in humans include *Encephalitozoon cuniculi*, *Encephalitozoon hellem*, *Encephalitozoon (syn Septata) intestinalis*, *Enterocytozoon bieneusi*, *Trachipleistophora hominis*, *Trachipleistophora anthropophthera*, *Pleistophora* species, *P. ronneafiei*, *Vittaforma (syn Nosema) corneae*, *Microsporidium* sp, *Nosema ocularum*, *Anncaliia* (syns *Brachiola/Nosema*) *connori*, *Anncaliia (syn Brachiola) vesicularum*, and *Anncaliia* (syns *Brachiola/Nosema*) *algerae*.<sup>1-7</sup> In the pre-antiretroviral (ART) era, reported prevalence rates of microsporidiosis varied between 2% and 70% among HIV-infected patients with diarrhea, depending on the diagnostic techniques employed and the patient population described.<sup>2-4,7</sup> The incidence of microsporidiosis has declined with the widespread use of effective ART, but continues to occur among HIV-infected patients who are unable to obtain ART or to remain on it.<sup>8</sup> Microsporidiosis is increasingly recognized among HIV-uninfected persons, including children, travelers, organ transplant recipients, contact lens wearers, and the elderly. In patients with immune suppression, clinical signs related to microsporidiosis are most commonly observed when CD4 T lymphocyte cell (CD4) counts are <100 cells/ $\mu$ L.<sup>2-4,7</sup>

### Clinical Manifestations

The most common manifestation of microsporidiosis is gastrointestinal tract infection with diarrhea; however, encephalitis, ocular infection, sinusitis, myositis, and disseminated infection have also been described.<sup>2-4,7</sup>

Clinical syndromes can vary by infecting species. *E. bieneusi* is associated with malabsorption, diarrhea, and cholangitis. *E. cuniculi* is associated with hepatitis, encephalitis, and disseminated disease. *E. intestinalis* is associated with diarrhea, disseminated infection, and superficial keratoconjunctivitis. *E. hellem* is associated with superficial keratoconjunctivitis, sinusitis, respiratory disease, prostatic abscesses, and disseminated infection. *Anncaliia* and *Trachipleistophora* are associated with keratoconjunctivitis. *Nosema*, *Vittaforma*, and *Microsporidium* are associated with stromal keratitis following trauma in immunocompetent hosts. *Pleistophora*, *Anncaliia*, and *Trachipleistophora* are associated with myositis. *Trachipleistophora* is associated with encephalitis and disseminated disease.

### Diagnosis

Effective morphologic demonstration of microsporidia by light microscopy can be accomplished with staining methods that produce differential contrast between the spores of the microsporidia and the cells and debris in clinical samples such as stool. In addition, because of the small size of the spores (1–5  $\mu$ m), magnification up to 1,000 times is required for visualization. Chromotrope 2R and the fluorescent brighteners calcofluor white and Uvitex 2B are useful as selective stains for microsporidia in stool and other body fluids.<sup>6</sup>

In biopsy specimens, microsporidia can be visualized with Giemsa, tissue Gram stains (Brown-Hopps Gram stain), calcofluor white or Uvitex 2B (fluorescent brighteners) staining, Warthin-Starry silver staining, or Chromotrope 2A.<sup>6</sup> In gastrointestinal disease, examination of three stools with chromotrope and chemofluorescent stains is often sufficient for diagnosis. If stool examination is negative and microsporidiosis is suspected, a small bowel biopsy may be useful. If the etiologic agent is *Encephalitozoon* or *Trachipleistophora* sp., examination of urine often also reveals the organism. Determination of the species of microsporidia causing disease can be made by the morphology of the organism demonstrated by transmission electron microscopy, by staining with species-specific antibodies, or by polymerase chain



reaction using species- or genus-specific primers.<sup>6,9</sup> Assistance of specialists familiar with the species differentiation of microsporidia should be sought.

## Preventing Exposure

Patients with AIDS who have CD4 counts <200 cells/μL should avoid untreated water sources (**AIII**). Additional recommendations include general attention to hand washing and personal hygiene, avoiding eating undercooked meat or seafood, and limiting exposure to animals known to be infected with microsporidia (**BIII**).<sup>10</sup> The precautions described in the section on cryptosporidiosis also are applicable to microsporidiosis (see also [Appendix: Food and Water-Related Exposures](#)).

## Preventing Disease

Because chronic microsporidiosis occurs primarily in patients with advanced immunodeficiency, appropriate initiation of combination ART before the patient becomes severely immunosuppressed should prevent this disease (**AII**). No specific chemoprophylactic regimens are known to be effective in preventing microsporidiosis.

## Treating Disease

Data suggest that treatment with ART enables a patient's own defenses to eradicate microsporidia,<sup>11,12</sup> and administration of ART with immune restoration (an increase in CD4 count to >100 cells/μL) is associated with resolution of symptoms of enteric microsporidiosis, including that caused by *E. bieneusi*.<sup>11-14</sup> All patients therefore should be offered ART as part of the initial management of microsporidial infection (**AII**). They should be given fluid support if they have signs of diarrhea and dehydration (**AII**). Patients with malnutrition and wasting should be treated with nutritional supplementation (**AIII**). Antimotility agents can be used if required for diarrhea control (**BIII**).

No specific therapeutic agent is available for *E. bieneusi* infection. A controlled clinical trial suggested that *E. bieneusi* infection may respond to oral fumagillin (60 mg/day), a water-insoluble antibiotic made by *Aspergillus fumigatus* (**BII**),<sup>15,16</sup> or to its synthetic analog, TNP-470 (**BIII**).<sup>17</sup> However, fumagillin and TNP-470 are not available for systemic use in the United States. One report indicated that treatment with nitazoxanide might resolve chronic diarrhea caused by *E. bieneusi* in the absence of ART,<sup>18</sup> however, the effect appeared to be minimal among patients with low CD4 cell counts. Therefore, this drug **cannot be recommended** with confidence (**CIII**).

Albendazole, a benzimidazole that binds to β-tubulin, has activity against many species of microsporidia, but it is not effective against *Enterocytozoon* infections or *V. corneae*. The tubulin genes of both *E. bieneusi*<sup>19</sup> and *V. corneae*<sup>20</sup> have amino acid residues associated with albendazole resistance. Albendazole is only recommended for initial therapy of intestinal and disseminated microsporidiosis caused by microsporidia other than *E. bieneusi* and *V. corneae* (**AII**).<sup>21-23</sup>

Itraconazole may be useful in disseminated disease when combined with albendazole, especially in infections caused by *Trachipleistophora* or *Anncaliia* (**CII**). Treatment with furazolidone (an agent that is not currently available in the United States) combined with albendazole was reported to improve clinical signs in four HIV-infected patients with persistent diarrhea and *E. bieneusi* infection (**CIII**);<sup>24</sup> however, furazolidone has not been demonstrated to be active in other case reports. Metronidazole and atovaquone are not active *in vitro* or in animal models and **should not be used** to treat microsporidiosis (**AII**).

Ocular infections caused by microsporidia should be treated with topical Fumidil B (fumagillin bicyclohexylammonium) in saline (to achieve a concentration of 70 μg/mL of fumagillin) (**BII**).<sup>21</sup> Topical fumagillin is the only formulation available for treatment in the United States and is investigational. Although clearance of microsporidia from the eye can be demonstrated, the organism often is still present systemically and can be detected in urine or in nasal smears. Therefore, the use of albendazole as a

companion systemic agent to fumagillin is recommended in ocular infections (**BIII**).

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

As noted above, all patients should be offered ART as part of the initial management of microsporidial infection and also fluid support if they have signs of diarrhea and dehydration (**AII**). Data suggest that treatment with ART, which results in immune reconstitution, enables a patient's own defenses to eradicate microsporidia.<sup>11,12</sup>

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Although side effects with albendazole are rare, hepatic enzymes should be monitored because elevations have been reported. Albendazole is not known to be carcinogenic or mutagenic. Topical fumagillin has not been associated with substantial side effects. Oral fumagillin has been associated with thrombocytopenia, which is reversible on stopping the drug.

One report of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has been described in an HIV-infected patient treated with ART in the setting of *E. bieneusi* infection;<sup>25</sup> however, no IRIS reactions have been reported with other species of microsporidia or with other cases of *E. bieneusi*. Concerns about IRIS should not alter therapy or the institution of ART (**AIII**).

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Supportive treatment and optimization of ART to attempt to achieve full virologic suppression are the only currently feasible approaches to managing treatment failure (**AIII**).

## **Preventing Recurrence**

In individuals with relatively competent immune systems (>200 CD4 cells/μL blood), treatment can probably be discontinued after ocular infection resolves (**CIII**), but it should be continued indefinitely if CD4 counts fall below 200 cells/μL blood because recurrence or relapse may occur after treatment discontinuation (**BIII**). Whether it is safe to discontinue treatment for other manifestations after immune restoration with ART is unknown. Based on experience with discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis for other opportunistic infections, it is reasonable to discontinue chronic maintenance therapy in patients who no longer have signs and symptoms of microsporidiosis and have a sustained increase in their CD4 counts to levels >200 cells/μL for 6 months after ART (**BIII**).<sup>12</sup>

## **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Rehydration and initiation of ART should be the mainstays of initial treatment of cryptosporidiosis during pregnancy, as in nonpregnant women (**AII**). In rats and rabbits, albendazole is embryotoxic and teratogenic at exposure levels less than that estimated with therapeutic human dosing. There are no adequate and well-controlled studies of albendazole exposure in early human pregnancy. A recent randomized trial in which albendazole was used for second-trimester treatment of soil-transmitted helminth infections found no evidence of teratogenicity or other adverse pregnancy effects.<sup>26</sup>

Based on these data, albendazole **is not recommended** for use during the first trimester (**BIII**); use in later pregnancy should be considered only if benefits are felt to outweigh potential risk (**CIII**). Systemic fumagillin has been associated with increased resorption and growth retardation in rats. No data on use in human pregnancy are available. However, because of the antiangiogenic effect of fumagillin, this drug **should not be used** systemically in pregnant women (**AIII**). Topical fumagillin has not been associated with embryotoxic or teratogenic effects and can be considered when therapy with this agent is appropriate (**CIII**). Furazolidone is not teratogenic in animal studies, but human data are limited to a case series that found no association between first-trimester use of furazolidone and birth defects in 132 exposed pregnancies.<sup>27</sup> Case reports exist of birth defects in infants exposed to itraconazole, but prospective cohort studies of more than

300 women with first-trimester exposure did not show an increased risk of malformation.<sup>28,29</sup> In general, however, azole antifungals should be avoided during the first trimester (**BIII**). Loperamide is poorly absorbed and has not been associated with birth defects in animal studies. However, a recent study identified an increased risk of congenital malformations, and specifically hypospadias, among 683 women with exposure to loperamide early in pregnancy.<sup>30</sup> Therefore, loperamide should be avoided in the first trimester, unless benefits are felt to outweigh potential risks (**CIII**). Loperamide is the preferred antimotility agent in late pregnancy (**CIII**). Opiate exposure in late pregnancy has been associated with neonatal respiratory depression, and chronic exposure may result in neonatal withdrawal, therefore tincture of opium **is not recommended** in late pregnancy (**AIII**).

## Recommendations for Managing Microsporidiosis

### Preventing Chronic Microsporidiosis

- Because chronic microsporidiosis occurs primarily in persons with advanced immunodeficiency, initiation of ART before the patient becomes severely immunosuppressed should prevent the disease (**AII**).

### Managing Microsporidiosis

- Initiate or optimize ART with immune restoration to CD4 count >100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AII**).
- Severe dehydration, malnutrition, and wasting should be managed by fluid support (**AII**) and nutritional supplements (**AIII**).
- Anti-motility agents can be used for diarrhea control, if required (**BIII**).

#### *For Gastrointestinal Infections Caused by Enterocytozoon bienersi*

- The best treatment option is ART and fluid support (**AII**).
- No specific therapeutic agent is available for this infection.
- Fumagillin 60 mg PO daily (**BII**) and TNP-470 (**BIII**) are two agents that have some effectiveness, but neither agent is available in the United States.
- Nitazoxanide may have some effect, but the efficacy is minimal in patients with low CD4 cell count, and cannot be recommended (**CIII**).

#### *For Intestinal and Disseminated (Not Ocular) Infection Caused by Microsporidia Other Than E. bienersi and Vittaforma corneae:*

- Albendazole 400 mg PO BID (**AII**), continue until CD4 count >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for >6 months after initiation of ART (**BII**)

#### *For Disseminated Disease Caused by Trachipleistophora or Anncaliia*

- Itraconazole 400 mg PO daily + albendazole 400 mg PO BID (**CIII**)

#### *For Ocular Infection:*

- Topical fumagillin bicyclohexylammonium (Fumidil B) 3 mg/mL in saline (fumagillin 70 µg/mL) eye drops—2 drops every 2 hours for 4 days, then 2 drops QID (investigational use only in United States) (**BII**), plus albendazole 400 mg PO BID for management of systemic infection (**BIII**)
- For patients with CD4 count >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, therapy can probably be discontinued after ocular infection resolves (**CIII**).
- For patients with CD4 count ≤200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, therapy should be continued until resolution of ocular symptoms and CD4 count increases to >200 cells/uL for at least 6 months in response to ART (**BIII**)

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; BID = twice daily; PO = orally, QID = four times daily

## References

1. Beauvais B, Sarfati C, Molina JM, Lesourd A, Lariviere M, Derouin F. Comparative evaluation of five diagnostic methods for demonstrating microsporidia in stool and intestinal biopsy specimens. *Ann Trop Med Parasitol*. Feb 1993;87(1):99-102. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8346996>.
2. Deplazes P, Mathis A, Weber R. Epidemiology and zoonotic aspects of microsporidia of mammals and birds. *Contributions to Microbiology*. 2000;6:236-260. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10943515>.
3. Kotler DP, Orenstein JM. Clinical syndromes associated with microsporidiosis. *Advances in Parasitology*. 1998;40:321-349. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9554078>.
4. Mathis A. Microsporidia: emerging advances in understanding the basic biology of these unique organisms.

- International Journal for Parasitology*. Jun 2000;30(7):795-804. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10899524>.
5. Weber R, Bryan RT, Owen RL, Wilcox CM, Gorelkin L, Visvesvara GS. Improved light-microscopical detection of microsporidia spores in stool and duodenal aspirates. The Enteric Opportunistic Infections Working Group. *N Engl J Med*. Jan 16 1992;326(3):161-166. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1370122>.
  6. Weiss LM, Vossbrinck CR. Microsporidiosis: molecular and diagnostic aspects. *Advances in Parasitology*. 1998;40:351-395. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9554079>.
  7. Wittner M, Weiss L. *The Microsporidia and Microsporidiosis*. Washington DC: ASM Press; 1999.
  8. Stark D, Barratt JL, van Hal S, Marriott D, Harkness J, Ellis JT. Clinical significance of enteric protozoa in the immunosuppressed human population. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. Oct 2009;22(4):634-650. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19822892>.
  9. Sheoran AS, Feng X, Singh I, et al. Monoclonal antibodies against *Enterocytozoon bienewi* of human origin. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*. Sep 2005;12(9):1109-1113. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16148179>.
  10. Didier ES, Weiss LM. Microsporidiosis: current status. *Curr Opin Infect Dis*. Oct 2006;19(5):485-492. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16940873>.
  11. Goguel J, Katlama C, Sarfati C, Maslo C, Leport C, Molina JM. Remission of AIDS-associated intestinal microsporidiosis with highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Nov 1997;11(13):1658-1659. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9365777>.
  12. Miao YM, Awad-El-Kariem FM, Franzen C, et al. Eradication of cryptosporidia and microsporidia following successful antiretroviral therapy. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Oct 1 2000;25(2):124-129. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11103042>.
  13. Contreas CN, Berlin OG, Speck CE, Pandhumas SS, Lariviere MJ, Fu C. Modification of the clinical course of intestinal microsporidiosis in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome patients by immune status and anti-human immunodeficiency virus therapy. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. May 1998;58(5):555-558. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9598440>.
  14. Maggi P, Larocca AM, Quarto M, et al. Effect of antiretroviral therapy on cryptosporidiosis and microsporidiosis in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. Mar 2000;19(3):213-217. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10795595>.
  15. Molina J, J G, Sarfati C. Trial of oral fumagillin for the treatment of intestinal microsporidiosis in patients with HIV infection (Letter). *AIDS*. 2000;14:1341-1348.
  16. Molina JM, Tournier M, Sarfati C, et al. Fumagillin treatment of intestinal microsporidiosis. *N Engl J Med*. Jun 20 2002;346(25):1963-1969. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12075057>.
  17. Didier PJ, Phillips JN, Kuebler DJ, et al. Antimicrosporidial activities of fumagillin, TNP-470, ovalicin, and ovalicin derivatives *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jun 2006;50(6):2146-2155. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16723577>.
  18. Bicart-See A, Massip P, Linas MD, Datry A. Successful treatment with nitazoxanide of *Enterocytozoon bienewi* microsporidiosis in a patient with AIDS. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jan 2000;44(1):167-168. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10602740>.
  19. Akiyoshi DE, Weiss LM, Feng X, et al. Analysis of the beta-tubulin genes from *Enterocytozoon bienewi* isolates from a human and rhesus macaque. *The Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology*. Jan-Feb 2007;54(1):38-41. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17300517>.
  20. Franzen C, Salzberger B. Analysis of the beta-tubulin gene from *Vittaforma corneae* suggests benzimidazole resistance. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Feb 2008;52(2):790-793. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18056284>.
  21. Diesenhouse MC, Wilson LA, Corrent GF, Visvesvara GS, Grossniklaus HE, Bryan RT. Treatment of microsporidial keratoconjunctivitis with topical fumagillin. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Mar 15 1993;115(3):293-298. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8117342>.
  22. Dieterich DT, Lew EA, Kotler DP, Poles MA, Orenstein JM. Treatment with albendazole for intestinal disease due to *Enterocytozoon bienewi* in patients with AIDS. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 1994;169(1):178-183. Available at



<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8277179>.

23. Molina JM, Chastang C, Goguel J, et al. Albendazole for treatment and prophylaxis of microsporidiosis due to *Encephalitozoon intestinalis* in patients with AIDS: a randomized double-blind controlled trial. *J Infect Dis*. May 1998;177(5):1373-1377. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9593027>.
24. Dionisio D, Manneschi LI, Di Lollo S, et al. Persistent damage to *Enterocytozoon bieneusi*, with persistent symptomatic relief, after combined furazolidone and albendazole in AIDS patients. *J Clin Pathol*. Oct 1998;51(10):731-736. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10023334>.
25. Sriaroon C, Mayer CA, Chen L, Accurso C, Greene JN, Vincent AL. Diffuse intra-abdominal granulomatous seeding as a manifestation of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome associated with microsporidiosis in a patient with HIV. *AIDS Patient Care STDS*. Aug 2008;22(8):611-612. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18627278>.
26. Ndyomugenyi R, Kabatereine N, Olsen A, Magnussen P. Efficacy of ivermectin and albendazole alone and in combination for treatment of soil-transmitted helminths in pregnancy and adverse events: a randomized open label controlled intervention trial in Masindi district, western Uganda. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Dec 2008;79(6):856-863. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19052293>.
27. Heinonen OP, Slone D, Shapiro S. *Birth Defects and Drugs in Pregnancy*. Littleton: Publishing Sciences Group; 1977.
28. De Santis M, Di Gianantonio E, Cesari E, Ambrosini G, Straface G, Clementi M. First-trimester itraconazole exposure and pregnancy outcome: a prospective cohort study of women contacting teratology information services in Italy. *Drug Saf*. 2009;32(3):239-244. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338381>.
29. Bar-Oz B, Moretti ME, Bishai R, et al. Pregnancy outcome after in utero exposure to itraconazole: a prospective cohort study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 2000;183(3):617-620. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10992182>.
30. Kallen B, Nilsson E, Otterblad Olausson P. Maternal use of loperamide in early pregnancy and delivery outcome. *Acta paediatrica*. May 2008;97(5):541-545. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18394096>.

## **Epidemiology**

Tuberculosis (TB) infection occurs when a susceptible person inhales droplet nuclei containing *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* organisms. The immune response usually limits multiplication of tubercle bacilli within 2 to 12 weeks after infection. However, viable bacilli persist for years, a condition referred to as latent TB infection (LTBI). Individuals with LTBI are asymptomatic and are not infectious. TB disease (clinically active disease, often with positive cultures) can develop soon after exposure (primary disease) or after reactivation of latent infection.

In individuals with LTBI, the risk of reactivation with TB disease increases very soon after HIV infection.<sup>1</sup> The estimated annual risk of reactivation with TB disease among those with untreated HIV infection and LTBI is 3% to 16% and approximates the lifetime risk for HIV-uninfected individuals with LTBI (~5%).<sup>2</sup> TB disease can occur at any CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4 cell) count, although the risk increases with progressive immunodeficiency.<sup>3</sup>

Antiretroviral therapy (ART) results in a prompt and marked decrease in the incidence of TB disease, an effect that has been documented in settings with low<sup>4</sup> and high case rates.<sup>5,6</sup> Even with the beneficial effects of ART, HIV-infected patients remain at higher risk of TB disease than the general population.<sup>7</sup>

Rates of TB in the United States are declining, with 3.6 new cases per 100,000 population reported in 2010<sup>8</sup> (a total of 11,182 cases). The prevalence of LTBI in the general population of the United States is 4%.<sup>9</sup> The incidence of HIV-related TB has declined more rapidly than the rate of active TB in the general population,<sup>10</sup> which is probably related to the widespread use of ART. In recent years there have been fewer than 1000 new cases of HIV/TB co-infection identified per year in the United States.<sup>8,11,12</sup>

As with TB in the general U.S. population, HIV-related TB disease is increasingly seen in people born outside of the United States.<sup>10</sup> Notably, TB disease has not decreased significantly in recent years among foreign-born persons with HIV disease in the United States.<sup>10,13</sup>

Despite these favorable epidemiological trends, TB remains an important opportunistic illness in the United States. In the era of potent ART, TB disease remained the second most common initial opportunistic illness in New York City.<sup>14</sup> Unlike most opportunistic infections (OIs), TB is transmissible, particularly to others who are HIV-infected. Therefore, clinicians caring for patients with HIV must remain vigilant in efforts to prevent TB, knowledgeable about the clinical presentation of HIV-related TB, and cognizant of the complexities of cotreatment of HIV and TB.

## **Preventing Exposure**

The most common predisposing factor for TB is birth or residence outside of the United States. Therefore, patients with HIV infection who travel or work internationally in settings with a high prevalence of TB should be counseled about the risk of TB acquisition and the advisability of testing for LTBI upon return (AIII). Although some health care and correctional settings in the United States present risks of TB exposure, HIV-infected individuals need to take no precautions beyond those recommended for anyone in those environments (AIII).

## **Preventing Disease—Diagnosis and Treatment of Latent TB Infection**

The estimated annual risk of active TB among HIV-infected patients with LTBI is 3 to 12 times higher than for the general population.<sup>15,16</sup> Furthermore, development of HIV-related TB increases viral load<sup>17</sup> and the risk of HIV disease progression<sup>17</sup> and death<sup>18</sup> compared with CD4-matched, HIV seropositive controls.

Among HIV-infected individuals, treatment of LTBI decreases the risk of TB disease by 62% and the risk of death by 26%.<sup>19</sup> Therefore, prevention of TB disease by screening for and appropriately treating LTBI is a key component of HIV care.

### ***Diagnosis of Latent Tuberculosis Infection***

Testing for LTBI at the time of HIV diagnosis should be routine, regardless of an individual's epidemiological risk of TB exposure. Individuals with negative diagnostic tests for LTBI who have advanced HIV infection (CD4 cell count <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>) and no indications for initiating empiric LTBI treatment should be retested for LTBI once they start ART and attain a CD4 count ≥200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>20,21</sup> Annual testing for LTBI is recommended only for HIV-infected patients who are at high risk of repeated or ongoing exposure to those with active TB.

Traditionally, LTBI has been defined by the presence of a positive tuberculin skin test (TST) (≥5 mm of induration at 48–72 hours) in individuals with no clinical or radiographic evidence of TB disease. Although experience with the TST in HIV-infected individuals is extensive, it has several disadvantages: the requirement for two visits to place and read the test, decreased specificity in those who received Bacillus Calmette-Guerin (BCG) vaccination, and decreased sensitivity in those with advanced immunodeficiency.<sup>22</sup> Limitations of the TST have led to interest in interferon-gamma release assays (IGRAs) for detection of LTBI.

Current evidence suggests that IGRAs have higher specificity (92%–97%) than TST (56%–95%), better correlation with surrogate measures of exposure to *M. tuberculosis*,<sup>23</sup> and less cross reactivity because of BCG vaccination or other non-tuberculous mycobacteria exposure.<sup>24,25</sup> Three IGRAs are Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved and available in the United States. Progressive immunodeficiency is associated with decreased sensitivity of IGRAs, although immunodeficiency may have less impact on the sensitivity of IGRAs than on the sensitivity of TST.<sup>26</sup>

In HIV-infected patients, the correlation between TST and IGRAs is poor to moderate.<sup>27,28</sup> In prospective studies, positive results with either TST or IGRA were associated with an increased risk of developing TB disease;<sup>29,30</sup> in some studies, patients with a positive IGRA were at a higher risk of subsequently developing TB disease than were those with a positive TST.<sup>31,32</sup> For all of its limitations, TST response remains strongly predictive of response to isoniazid preventive therapy among those with HIV infection.<sup>19</sup> Whether the same is true of the IGRAs remains to be demonstrated.

In programmatic settings in the United States, TB screening based on the TST has been suboptimal, with only 47% to 65% of patients completing screening.<sup>33–35</sup> A higher proportion of patients may complete screening for TB if testing is done with IGRAs.

No definitive comparisons have been done of TST and IGRAs for screening HIV-infected individuals in low-burden settings such as the United States. Both TST and the FDA-approved IGRAs are appropriate for TB screening in HIV-infected individuals.<sup>36</sup> Some experts have suggested using both TST and IGRA to screen for LTBI, but the predictive value of this approach is unclear, and it would be more expensive and more difficult to implement. Routine use of both TST and IGRAs to screen for LTBI **is not recommended** in the United States.<sup>36</sup>

Patients with TB disease often demonstrate immune reactivity against *M. tuberculosis* in TST and IGRA testing. Therefore, any positive result with TST or IGRA should trigger expeditious evaluation for the possibility of active TB. Most, but not all, HIV-infected individuals with TB disease have symptoms; the absence of any symptoms has a 97% negative predictive value for culture-positive TB.<sup>37</sup> The addition of a chest radiograph improves the sensitivity of symptom screening algorithms. Sputum culture is the gold standard for diagnosing pulmonary TB disease but is not cost effective for screening HIV-infected patients who are asymptomatic, particularly in the United States, where TB prevalence is very low. Therefore, screening for symptoms (asking for cough of *any* duration) coupled with chest radiography is recommended to exclude TB disease in a patient with a positive TST or IGRA.

## ***When to Start Primary Prophylaxis (i.e., Treating Latent Tuberculosis Infection)***

HIV-infected individuals who test positive for LTBI but have no evidence of TB disease should receive LTBI treatment (**AI**). HIV-infected close contacts of anyone who has infectious TB also should receive prophylaxis, regardless of results of screening tests for LTBI (**AII**). Notably, for HIV-infected individuals who are anergic and have not had recent contact with anyone with infectious TB, treatment of LTBI is not associated with clinical benefit and **is not recommended** (**AI**).<sup>38-41</sup>

## ***Preferred and Alternative Drugs for Treatment of Latent Tuberculosis Infection***

Isoniazid administered for 9 months remains the preferred therapy, with proven efficacy, good tolerability, and infrequent severe toxicity (**AII**). Isoniazid can potentiate the risk of peripheral neuropathy when used with some antiretroviral (ARV) drugs, most notably the dideoxynucleosides (didanosine, stavudine), which are seldom used in clinical practice in the United States. Isoniazid, when used with efavirenz- or nevirapine-based regimens, does not significantly increase risk of hepatitis—the most important adverse effect.<sup>42,43</sup> Isoniazid should be supplemented with pyridoxine at a dose of 25 mg/day to prevent peripheral neuropathy (**AIII**). A significant disadvantage of the 9-month regimen is that most patients in the United States and Canada do not complete all 9 months of therapy.<sup>44-46</sup> Shorter regimens are more likely to be completed.<sup>44-46</sup> Recent data from an open-label, randomized non-inferiority trial comparing a 3-month regimen of isoniazid plus rifapentine, given by directly observed therapy (DOT) once weekly, with a 9-month regimen of self-administered once daily isoniazid demonstrated that, after 33 months of follow-up, the 3-month isoniazid-rifapentine regimen was as effective as the 9-month isoniazid regimen.<sup>47</sup> The shorter course regimen had the advantage of a higher completion rate. These results led to a recent Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommendation that 3-months of once weekly isoniazid-rifapentine given by DOT can be used as an equal alternative to the standard 9-month regimen.<sup>48</sup> However, the 3-month regimen **is not recommended** for HIV-infected patients receiving ART because of potentially significant drug interactions between rifapentine and some ARV drugs (**AIII**).<sup>48</sup> Other alternative therapies for chemoprophylaxis are shown in [Table 1](#); the regimen of 2 months rifampin plus pyrazinamide **is not recommended** because of the risk of severe and sometimes fatal hepatotoxicity (**AII**). Rifampin- or rifabutin-containing regimens may require dose adjustments of ARV or rifabutin ([Table 5](#)).

LTBI treatment and ART act independently to decrease the risk of TB disease.<sup>49-51</sup> Therefore, use of both interventions is recommended for those who have LTBI and an indication for ART (**AII**).

## ***Monitoring of Response to Treatment of Latent Tuberculosis Infection***

Patients receiving daily LTBI treatment through self-administration should be seen by the prescribing clinician on a monthly basis to assess adherence and evaluate for possible drug toxicity; generally, not more than 1 month's supply of drugs should be prescribed. Individuals taking a twice-weekly regimen should receive LTBI treatment by direct observation. Risk of hepatitis from isoniazid prophylaxis may not be higher in HIV-infected individuals than those who are uninfected, but baseline measurements of serum aspartate aminotransferase (AST) or alanine aminotransferase (ALT) and total bilirubin are recommended, and if results are abnormal, testing should be repeated.<sup>52</sup> Individuals with concomitant chronic viral hepatitis may be at increased risk of isoniazid-related hepatotoxicity, and they should be treated for LTBI and closely monitored. With isoniazid, liver enzymes typically increase in the first 3 months but then (through the process of hepatic adaptation) return to normal despite continued therapy. LTBI treatment should be stopped in asymptomatic patients who have a more-than-fivefold increase in AST levels above the upper limit of normal (ULN), symptomatic patients who have a more-than-threefold increase above ULN in AST levels, and patients regardless of symptoms with baseline abnormal transaminases who have a more-than-twofold increase above their baseline AST levels. Patients should be reminded at each visit about potential adverse effects (i.e., unexplained anorexia, nausea, vomiting, dark urine, icterus, rash, persistent paresthesias of the hands and feet, persistent fatigue, weakness or fever lasting 3 days or more, abdominal tenderness, easy bruising or bleeding, and arthralgia) and told to immediately stop isoniazid and return to the clinic for an assessment.



The ultimate decision regarding resumption of therapy with the same or a different agent for LTBI treatment should be made after weighing the risk of additional hepatic injury against the benefit of preventing progression to TB disease<sup>52</sup> and in consultation with an expert in treating LTBI.

## Clinical Manifestations of Tuberculosis Disease

Common clinical symptoms of TB disease include productive cough, fever, sweats, weight loss, and fatigue. Culture-positive TB disease can be sub-clinical or oligo-symptomatic.<sup>37</sup> After initiation of ART, immune reconstitution can unmask subclinical active TB, resulting in pronounced inflammatory reactions at the sites of infection.

In HIV-infected individuals, the presentation of active TB disease is influenced by the degree of immunodeficiency.<sup>53,54</sup> In HIV-infected patients without pronounced immunodeficiency, (that is, CD4 cell counts  $>350$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), HIV-related TB clinically resembles the disease seen in HIV-uninfected patients. Most patients have disease limited to the lungs, and common chest radiographic manifestations include upper lobe fibronodular infiltrates with or without cavitation.<sup>55</sup> Extrapulmonary disease is more common in HIV-infected individuals than in those who are uninfected, regardless of CD4 cell counts, although clinical manifestations are not substantially different from those described in HIV-uninfected individuals. TB must be considered in disease processes involving any site in the body,<sup>56</sup> but especially those related to central nervous system (CNS) or meningeal symptoms in which early TB treatment is essential to improve outcomes.<sup>57,58</sup>

In patients with advanced HIV disease, the chest radiographic findings of pulmonary TB are markedly different than those in patients with less severe immunosuppression. Lower lobe, middle lobe, interstitial, and miliary infiltrates are common and cavitation is less common.<sup>53,55,59</sup> Intrathoracic lymphadenopathy is common, with mediastinal involvement seen more often than hilar adenopathy. Even with normal chest radiographs, patients with HIV infection and pulmonary TB may test positive on acid-fast bacilli (AFB) sputum smears and cultures, particularly if they have cervical node involvement.

The greater the degree of immunodeficiency, the higher the likelihood of extrapulmonary TB, such as lymphadenitis; pleuritis; pericarditis; and meningitis, all with or without pulmonary involvement, and it is found in most TB patients with CD4 cell counts  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>54</sup> In these individuals, TB can be a severe systemic disease with high fevers, rapid progression, and sepsis syndrome.<sup>60</sup>

Histopathologic findings also are affected by the degree of immunodeficiency. Patients with relatively intact immune function have typical granulomatous inflammation associated with TB disease. With progressive immunodeficiency, granulomas become poorly formed or may be completely absent.<sup>54</sup>

## Diagnosis of Tuberculosis Disease

Initial diagnostic testing is directed at the anatomic site of symptoms or signs, such as the lungs, lymph nodes, and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF). Even in the absence of pulmonary symptoms or signs, the initial evaluation of a patient suspected of having HIV-related TB should always include a chest radiograph; pulmonary involvement is common whatever the CD4 cell count.<sup>37,61</sup> However, chest radiography is an imperfect screen for sputum culture-positive TB, particularly in patients with advanced immunodeficiency. Therefore, sputum smear and culture should be considered in symptomatic patients with normal chest radiographs who are being evaluated for possible TB disease.

Sputum smear-negative TB is common in HIV-infected patients, particularly those with advanced immunodeficiency and noncavitary disease.<sup>62</sup> However, the yield of sputum mycobacterial culture is not affected by HIV or the degree of immunodeficiency. If a sensitive broth culture technique is used, the sensitivity of sputum culture is quite high. Smear and culture of three sputum specimens is recommended, in that there was a 10% incremental yield for broth culture between the second and third specimens in a recent large study of patients with HIV.<sup>63</sup>

Nodal involvement is common in HIV-related TB, and the combined yield of histopathology, smear, and culture from needle aspirates of enlarged lymph nodes is quite high.<sup>64</sup> Pleural fluid, pericardial fluid, ascites, and CSF should be sampled if there is clinical evidence of involvement. The yield of mycobacterial urine and blood cultures depends upon the clinical setting; in patients with advanced immunodeficiency, the yield of culture from these two readily available body fluids can be relatively high<sup>54,56</sup> and may allow definitive diagnosis and a source for an isolate for drug-susceptibility testing.

Nucleic-acid amplification (NAA) tests provide rapid diagnosis of TB, in contrast to the prolonged time needed for detection of mycobacterial growth, and can be considered for patients with advanced immunodeficiency who are at risk of rapid clinical progression of TB (some assays also provide rapid detection of drug resistance as discussed below). NAA tests have at least two uses in patients with suspected HIV-related TB. First, they are highly predictive of TB in specimens that are AFB smear-positive. Non-tuberculous mycobacterial infections are relatively common in patients with advanced immunodeficiency, and NAA tests can be used to direct therapy and make decisions about the need for respiratory isolation in patients with a smear-positive specimen. Second, NAA tests are more sensitive than AFB smear, producing positive results for 50% to 80% of smear-negative, culture-positive specimens.<sup>65,66</sup> Therefore, the use of a NAA test is recommended on at least one specimen from all patients being evaluated for suspected pulmonary TB.<sup>67</sup> The NAA tests currently available are licensed only for evaluation of sputum samples; much less experience exists with samples from extrapulmonary sites.

Immunological screening for TB with TST and IGRA may be helpful in unusual circumstances that make it difficult to obtain definitive culture evidence for active TB; evidence of prior infection increases the likelihood that a clinical illness may be TB. A negative test, however, should never be interpreted as ruling out TB disease.

Drug-susceptibility testing should be performed on the initial isolates from all patients suspected of having TB because resistance to isoniazid and/or rifampin is associated with an increased risk of treatment failure, recurrent TB, and amplification of resistance to additional TB medications.<sup>68</sup> The presence of multidrug-resistant TB (MDR TB; defined as resistance to at least isoniazid and rifampin) or extensively drug-resistant TB (XDR TB; defined as MDR TB with additional resistance to a fluoroquinolone and either kanamycin, amikacin, or capreomycin) is associated with a markedly increased risk of death.<sup>69</sup> Thus, early identification of drug resistance, with appropriate adjustment of therapy based on results, is critical to successfully treating TB disease and to curbing transmission of drug-resistant *M. tuberculosis*.

Drug-susceptibility testing to first-line TB drugs (i.e., isoniazid, rifampin, ethambutol, and pyrazinamide) should be performed on all patients with TB disease, regardless of the source of the specimen. These tests should be repeated if sputum cultures remain positive for *M. tuberculosis* at or after 4 months of treatment or become positive 1 month or longer after culture conversion to negative. Drug susceptibility testing for second-line TB medications (e.g., fluoroquinolones, aminoglycosides, capreomycin, ethionamide) should be performed only in reference laboratories that have substantial experience with these techniques and should be limited to specimens with resistance to first-line TB medications.

Conventional drug-susceptibility testing is widely used and has been well validated for first-line drugs. The disadvantage of this technique, however, is the combined turnaround time for culture and drug-susceptibility testing, which can be as long as 6 weeks<sup>70</sup> because of the slow growth of *M. tuberculosis* in culture. During this time, patients with drug-resistant TB may be receiving ineffective, empiric first-line TB therapy, which could allow for ongoing transmission, further clinical deterioration, and death—particularly in HIV-infected individuals.<sup>69</sup>

Genotypic testing, which identifies drug-resistance mutations, allows rapid detection of resistance. The relationship between these mutations and drug resistance has been studied for a number of TB medications,<sup>71</sup> and commercial tests have been developed and validated to identify genotypic resistance for rifampin<sup>65,72</sup> and isoniazid.<sup>72</sup> Development is under way of commercial tests to identify genotypic resistance to other TB

medications.<sup>73</sup> Genotypic assays can provide a result in 24 hours and can be performed directly on sputum specimens.

Clinicians who suspect that an HIV-infected patient has drug-resistant TB should make every effort to expedite diagnosis. In the United States, the CDC Division of TB Elimination has a Molecular Detection of Drug Resistance service to make rapid molecular testing for first-and second-line TB medications available for patients who have or are suspected to have TB and do not have local access to such testing (<http://www.cdc.gov/tb/topic/laboratory/default.htm>).

Drug resistance should be considered in any patient with:

- known exposure to an individual with drug-resistant TB
- residence in a setting with high rates of primary drug-resistant TB, such as a country or area with high rates of drug-resistant TB in newly diagnosed patients<sup>74</sup>
- persistently positive smear or culture results at or after 4 months of treatment
- previous TB treatment, particularly if it was not directly observed or was interrupted for any reason.

## Treating Disease

In some settings in the United States, non-tuberculous mycobacterial infections are more common than TB among HIV-infected patients. However, because TB is highly virulent and represents a greater risk of transmission to others, treatment for it is more urgent than for non-tuberculous mycobacterial infections. Furthermore, first-line TB drugs are highly active against *Mycobacterium kansasii*, a relatively common non-tuberculous mycobacterial infection that presents clinically and radiographically like TB.<sup>75</sup> Finally, with appropriate access to broth culture and molecular diagnostics (NAA and genotypic tests for resistance), the time between finding a smear-positive specimen and identifying the species should be short.

TB in individuals with advanced immunodeficiency can be rapidly progressive and fatal if treatment is delayed. Furthermore, such patients often have smear-negative sputum specimens. Therefore, after collection of available specimens for culture and molecular diagnostic tests, empiric treatment for TB is warranted in patients with clinical and radiographic presentation suggestive of HIV-related TB (**AIII**).

Treatment of suspected TB in HIV-infected individuals is the same as for those who are HIV uninfected and should include an initial four-drug combination of isoniazid, rifampin, pyrazinamide, and ethambutol (**AI**). An expanded initial regimen—including at least moxifloxacin or levofloxacin and an aminoglycoside or capreomycin—should be used if there is a significant concern about resistance to rifampin, with or without resistance to other drugs (**BIII**). A TB expert should be consulted if drug resistance is suspected. DOT is recommended for all patients with suspected HIV-related TB (**AII**). The likelihood of treatment success is further enhanced with comprehensive case management, assistance with housing and other social support, and assistance in establishing or re-engaging with HIV care, if needed (i.e., enhanced DOT).

Drug-susceptible TB is treated with a 2-month intensive phase of the 4 drugs previously listed. Ethambutol can be discontinued when susceptibility to isoniazid and rifampin has been confirmed. Pyrazinamide may be discontinued after 2 months. Thereafter, isoniazid and a rifamycin are used in the continuation phase of therapy.

Intermittent dosing (administration less often than daily) of anti-TB treatment facilitates DOT. However, regimens that included twice- or thrice-weekly dosing during the intensive phase have been associated with an increased risk of treatment failure or relapse with acquired drug resistance to the rifamycin class.<sup>76-78</sup> Therefore, daily therapy (5–7 days per week) given as DOT is recommended during the intensive phase (**AII**).

Daily (5–7 days per week) or thrice-weekly dosing is recommended during the continuation phase of therapy (**AII**). Regimens that included once- or twice-weekly dosing during the continuation phase of therapy were

associated with increased risk of treatment failure or relapse with acquired rifamycin resistance.<sup>79,80</sup> Whether there is a difference between daily and thrice-weekly dosing during the continuation phase of therapy has not been adequately studied in randomized trials; in observational studies and a meta-analysis, thrice-weekly therapy during the continuation phase was not associated with an increased risk of adverse TB outcomes (i.e., treatment failure, recurrence, or acquired drug resistance).<sup>81</sup>

The optimal duration of TB treatment for patients with HIV infection and drug-susceptible TB disease is unknown. In general, the outcomes have been good with 6-month regimens (2 months of isoniazid, rifampin, pyrazinamide, and ethambutol, followed by 4 months of isoniazid and rifampin) given as DOT to patients with HIV co-infection. A randomized trial in the United States showed excellent and comparable outcomes of TB therapy among patients assigned to 6 months or 9 months of therapy, but the trial was underpowered.<sup>82</sup> Two trials in high-burden settings showed higher risks of recurrent TB among patients treated with 6 months of therapy compared with those assigned to 9-<sup>76</sup> or 12-month regimens.<sup>83</sup> However, the applicability of these two trials is uncertain in low-burden settings in which ART is used, such as the United States.

Pending the outcome of further studies, 6 months of therapy for most patients with HIV-related, drug-susceptible TB disease is recommended (**BII**). Extension of therapy to 9 months is recommended for those with a positive 2-month sputum culture (**BII**). Extension of therapy to 9 to 12 months is also recommended for patients with CNS involvement (**BII**). Treatment for 6 to 9 months is recommended for patients with bone and joint TB (**BII**). The duration of therapy should be based on number of doses received, not on calendar time (**BIII**) because there may be substantial differences between dose number and calendar time if doses were missed due to poor adherence or for management of problems with tolerability or toxicity.

Adjunctive corticosteroid therapy increases survival for patients with HIV-related TB involving the CNS<sup>84</sup> and pericardium<sup>85</sup> (**AI**). No trials to date have compared different doses and treatment durations of adjunctive corticosteroids. Dexamethasone was used in trials of adjunctive corticosteroids for CNS disease (0.3–0.4 mg/kg/day for 2–4 weeks, then taper 0.1 mg/kg per week until dose of 0.1 mg/kg, then 4 mg per day and taper by 1 mg/week; total duration of 12 weeks); prednisone or prednisolone was used in trials of pericardial disease (60 g/day and taper 10 mg per week; total duration of 6 weeks).

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

Optimal management of HIV-related TB requires that both infections be addressed; sequential treatment of TB followed by HIV treatment **is not recommended**.<sup>86</sup> Co-treatment of HIV and TB is complex because of the adherence demands of multidrug therapy for two infections, drug-drug interactions between the rifamycins and many ARV drugs, overlapping side effect profiles of antituberculosis and ARV drugs, and the frequency of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS). Despite these substantial clinical challenges, co-treatment of HIV-related TB improves survival,<sup>86</sup> particularly in patients with CD4 counts <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>; decreases the risk of additional opportunistic illnesses including TB;<sup>87</sup> can achieve high rates of viral suppression;<sup>88</sup> and may improve TB treatment outcomes.<sup>89</sup>

Starting ART early in the course of TB treatment can complicate clinical management because of increased pill burden, drug toxicities, drug interactions, and IRIS events. However, recently completed randomized clinical trials demonstrate that ART can be safely given during TB treatment without jeopardizing HIV treatment responses and that ART reduces mortality and HIV-related illnesses.<sup>86-88</sup>

The SAPIT trial randomized 642 South African adults with CD4 cell counts <500/mm<sup>3</sup> and AFB smear-positive TB to start ART according to one of three strategies; at TB treatment initiation; after the intensive phase of TB therapy but before TB treatment completion; or after TB treatment completion.<sup>86</sup> The study was stopped early when the mortality of the 2 integrated treatment arms was 56% lower than the sequential treatment arm, demonstrating that ART should be started before completion of TB treatment. Notably, there was a survival benefit across the range of CD4 cell counts among patients enrolled, including within the stratum of baseline CD4 counts from 200 to 500 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. Updated results of the SAPIT trial indicated that the benefit of early ART was greatest for those with CD4 counts of <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and that individuals with



higher CD4 cell counts who started ART within the first 4 weeks of the continuation phase of TB treatment had a lower incidence of IRIS and adverse events.<sup>90</sup>

The CAMELIA and A5221 trials shed further light on the optimal timing of ART during the course of TB treatment. In CAMELIA, 661 adults in Cambodia with confirmed pulmonary TB and a median CD4 count of 25 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (interquartile range [IQR] 10,56) were randomized to receive ART at 2 or 8 weeks after starting TB treatment. The risk of death was decreased from 27% in the 8-week arm to 18% in the 2-week arm and, among those who survived, viral suppression rates were very high (>95%).<sup>88</sup> The ACTG A5221 study randomized 809 patients from North America, South America, Africa, and Asia with confirmed or suspected TB and a median CD4 count of 77 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (IQR 33,146) to immediate ART (within 2 weeks) or early ART (8–12 weeks).<sup>87</sup> A new OI or death occurred among 12.9% of patients in the immediate arm and 16.1% in the early arm by week 48 ( $P = 0.45$ ). In patients with screening CD4 counts <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, 15.5% of patients on the immediate arm versus 26.6% on early ART experienced AIDS or death, ( $P = 0.02$ ). Tuberculous-associated IRIS (TB-IRIS) was more common in the immediate ART arm (11%) compared with the early arm (5%) ( $P = 0.002$ ). Viral suppression rates were similar between the arms.

Other recently completed smaller and non-randomized studies provide further support for early ART initiation. In the PART study, which included only patients with TB and HIV with CD4 cell counts >350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, even a short 6-month course of ART started at TB diagnosis resulted in lower rates of AIDS or death compared with delaying ART until a CD4 threshold of 250 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>91</sup> A recent retrospective analysis of HIV-infected adults with XDR TB showed a 62% reduction in mortality in those who received ART.<sup>92</sup>

The optimal strategy in TB meningitis is less clear. A randomized trial conducted in Vietnam compared ART initiated immediately or 2 months after starting TB treatment in 253 patients with HIV-related TB meningitis.<sup>93</sup> This study did not show a survival benefit for early initiation of ART. On the contrary, early ART was associated with significantly more severe adverse events (102) compared with the deferred ART arm (87;  $P = 0.04$ ). The overall mortality rates and severe adverse event rates in this study were extraordinarily high (58% and 89–90%, respectively), in part reflecting the very ill AIDS population, and may not be generalizable to other settings. Nonetheless, caution in early ART initiation is warranted in patients with tuberculous meningitis.

When TB occurs in patients already on ART, treatment for TB must be started immediately (**AIII**), and ART should be modified to reduce the risk of drug interactions and maintain virologic suppression. When TB occurs in the setting of virologic failure, ART drug-resistance testing should be performed and a new ART regimen constructed, along with intensified adherence counseling to achieve virologic suppression and minimize drug interactions with the anti-TB regimen.

In summary, ART is recommended in all HIV-infected persons with TB (**AI**). For ART-naïve patients, ART should be started within 2 weeks when the CD4 count is <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and by 8 to 12 weeks for all others (**AI**). Given the need for the initiation of five to seven new medications in a short time, adherence support should be offered. In patients with TB meningitis and low CD4 cell counts, early ART may pose a risk that calls for careful monitoring and consultation with experts. Early ART initiation requires close collaboration between HIV and TB care clinics, expertise in management of ART regimen selection, and support and adherence services for clients.

### **Drug-drug interactions in the treatment of HIV-related tuberculosis**

The rifamycin class of antibiotics is the key to effective, short-course TB treatment. However, the rifamycins currently available (rifampin, rifabutin, and rifapentine) have clinically significant interactions with a number of ARV drugs ([Table 5](#)). These drug-drug interactions are complex, but most result from the potent induction by the rifamycin of genes involved in the metabolism and transport of ARV agents.

The preferred cotreatment regimen for HIV-related TB disease is rifampin-based TB therapy with an ARV regimen of efavirenz plus two nucleoside(tide) analogues (**AII**). Efavirenz-based ART is associated with

excellent TB and HIV treatment outcomes and has low rates of serious toxicity.<sup>94</sup> Data conflict on the magnitude of the change in efavirenz concentrations when co-administered with rifampin. Early studies reported a 26% reduction in efavirenz exposure,<sup>95</sup> but more recent and larger studies in HIV-infected patients with TB (including patients with higher body weight) have not shown a significant effect of rifampin on efavirenz exposure.<sup>96,97</sup> Previous recommendations to increase the dose of efavirenz, especially in patients who weigh >60 kg, are thus not supported by good data and have several disadvantages; complexity of dosing, inability to take advantage of the simplicity of the co-formulation of efavirenz, tenofovir, and emtricitabine, and possibility of increased neuropsychiatric side effects. Given the excellent treatment outcomes of co-treatment with standard-dose efavirenz,<sup>94,98</sup> the 600-mg daily dose of efavirenz is recommended **(BII)**.

Rifampin has a more significant effect on the concentration of nevirapine, but clinical outcomes have been reasonably good among patients on a co-treatment regimen of rifampin-based TB treatment with an ARV regimen of nevirapine plus two nucleoside analogues.<sup>94,99,100</sup> However, a recent randomized controlled trial showed that a once daily nevirapine regimen used with didanosine and lamivudine was inferior to a once daily efavirenz regimen used with the same NRTIs in HIV-associated TB treated with a rifampin regimen.<sup>101</sup> For patients absolutely unable to take efavirenz due to intolerance or early pregnancy, nevirapine-based ART can be used, but the lead-in dose of nevirapine should be omitted for patients who are established on rifampin for at least 2 weeks and plasma HIV RNA levels should be monitored closely.<sup>94</sup>

For patients who have HIV strains resistant to non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) or are unable to tolerate efavirenz and nevirapine, the preferred co-treatment regimen is rifabutin-based TB therapy with an ARV regimen that includes a ritonavir-boosted protease inhibitor (PI) **(BIII)**. The dramatic effects of rifampin on serum concentrations of lopinavir can be overcome by high-dose ritonavir,<sup>102</sup> but high rates of hepatotoxicity have been reported when adjusted ritonavir-boosted PIs were given with rifampin to healthy volunteers.<sup>103-105</sup> Rifabutin has little effect on ritonavir-boosted lopinavir<sup>106</sup> or atazanavir,<sup>107</sup> and its co-administration results in moderate increases in darunavir<sup>108</sup> and fosamprenavir concentrations.<sup>109</sup>

However, all PIs markedly increase serum concentrations of rifabutin (and one of its principal metabolites, desacetyl-rifabutin). Therefore, the dose of rifabutin must be decreased to avoid dose-related toxicity, such as uveitis.<sup>110</sup> The magnitude of the dose reduction for rifabutin remains somewhat controversial. In studies of healthy volunteers, a 150-mg dose every other day together with a ritonavir-boosted PI achieved serum concentrations of rifabutin comparable to or higher (with much higher concentrations of the desacetyl metabolite) than those achieved with 300 mg rifabutin daily in the absence of a PI.<sup>108,109,111</sup> However, among HIV-infected individuals with TB, there have been case reports of acquired rifamycin resistance with 150-mg thrice-weekly dosing in the presence of a boosted PI-based ARV regimen.<sup>112,113</sup>

Pending additional data, we recommend a dosage of 150 mg of rifabutin daily (at least during the first 2 months of TB treatment) for patients who are on a PI-containing ARV regimen **(BIII)**. Therapeutic drug monitoring for rifabutin can be considered in this situation.<sup>113</sup> Close monitoring of adherence to ART is important because these reduced doses of rifabutin would be inadequate if patients stopped taking the PI.

Clinical experience is minimal for use of rifamycins with raltegravir, CCR5 receptor antagonists, and second-generation NNRTIs. Raltegravir concentrations are decreased when coadministered with rifampin, and a raltegravir dose increase (to 800 mg twice daily [BID]) is recommended but has not been evaluated in clinical trials. Similarly, there is no published experience with rifampin or rifabutin and elvitegravir boosted with cobicistat, although the drug interactions and required dose adjustments are expected to be similar to those with boosted PIs. These ARV drugs should be used only when required for ARV potency and in consultation with an expert in this field. As new antiretroviral drugs are approved, recommendations will be developed about their use in conjunction with antituberculous regimens.

The breadth and magnitude of drug-drug interactions between the rifamycins and many ARV drugs can be daunting. Nevertheless, every effort should be made to include a rifamycin in the TB treatment regimen; the

drug-drug interactions between rifamycins and ARV drugs should be managed, not avoided. Rifamycins remain the most potent drug class for TB treatment, and regimens that included just 2 months of rifampin were associated with increased risks of treatment failure and recurrence among patients with HIV-related TB.<sup>114,115</sup> Patients with rifamycin-susceptible *M. tuberculosis* isolates should only be treated with a regimen that does not contain a rifamycin if they have had a serious event that is highly likely to be due to the drug.

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (including IRIS)***

Patients with pulmonary TB should have monthly sputum smears and cultures to document culture conversion on therapy (defined as two consecutive negative cultures). Sputum cultures typically convert to negative in patients with susceptible TB within the first 2 months of first-line TB therapy; sputum culture conversion may take longer in patients with a high burden of disease, such as cavitary TB disease.<sup>116</sup> Patients who have not had sputum culture conversion at or after 4 months of therapy should be evaluated for possible treatment failure and acquired drug resistance.

Adverse events during the treatment of HIV-related TB are common.<sup>52,117-120</sup> Because alternative drugs often have less efficacy and more toxicities than first-line anti-TB drugs and diagnosing a drug reaction and determining the responsible agent can be difficult, the first-line drugs (especially isoniazid, rifampin, or rifabutin) should not be stopped permanently without strong evidence that a specific anti-TB drug was the cause of the reaction. In such situations, consultation with a specialist in treating TB disease in HIV-infected individuals is recommended.

Gastrointestinal (GI) reactions are common with many of the anti-TB medications.<sup>121</sup> If GI symptoms occur, AST and bilirubin should be measured to determine if hepatic toxicity is the cause. Typically, GI symptoms not related to hepatic toxicity should be managed without discontinuing TB medications; initial approaches should include either changing the time of administration or administering drugs with food.

Skin rashes are common with all anti-TB drugs. If rash is minor, affects a limited area, or causes pruritus, antihistamines should be administered for symptomatic relief and all anti-TB medications continued. If the rash is severe, all TB medications should be stopped until the rash is substantially improved, and TB drugs restarted one by one at intervals of 2 to 3 days. Rifampin or rifabutin should be restarted first because their role in treatment is critical. If the rash recurs, the last drug that had been added should be stopped. If a petechial rash thought to be caused by thrombocytopenia occurs, rifampin or rifabutin should be stopped permanently.<sup>122</sup> If a generalized rash associated with either fever or mucous membrane involvement occurs, all drugs should be stopped immediately, patients should be switched to alternative anti-TB agents, and LTBI or TB treatment should be managed in consultation with a specialist.

Fever in HIV-infected patients who have been receiving effective TB therapy for several weeks may represent drug fever, another infection, or IRIS.<sup>123</sup> If superinfection or worsening TB is excluded as a potential cause, all TB drugs should be stopped. Once the fever has resolved, the general guidelines described for restarting/stopping drugs in the presence of a rash should be followed.

An increase in AST occurs in approximately 20% of patients treated with the standard four-drug, anti-TB regimen.<sup>124</sup> Drug-induced liver injury can be caused by isoniazid, rifamycins, pyrazinamide, or a number of ARV drugs. Drug-induced liver injury is defined as an AST elevation to  $\geq 3$  times the ULN or baseline (whichever is higher) in the presence of symptoms, or  $>5$  times the ULN in the absence of symptoms.<sup>125</sup> In addition to AST elevation, disproportionate increases in bilirubin and alkaline phosphatase occasionally occur. This latter pattern is more consistent with rifamycin hepatotoxicity than with isoniazid or pyrazinamide hepatotoxicity. In most patients, asymptomatic aminotransferase elevations spontaneously resolve.

In the absence of symptoms, elevations of AST  $<3$  times ULN should not prompt changes of TB therapy, but the frequency of clinical and laboratory monitoring should be increased. If AST levels are  $\geq 5$  times the ULN regardless of symptoms,  $>3$  times the ULN with symptoms, or if a significant increase in bilirubin and/or alkaline phosphatase occurs, hepatotoxic drugs should be stopped and patients should be evaluated

immediately. For any substantial new transaminase or bilirubin elevation, serologic testing for hepatitis A, B, and C should be performed, and patients should be questioned regarding symptoms suggestive of biliary tract disease and exposures to alcohol and other hepatotoxins.

If anti-TB drugs must be stopped for hepatotoxicity, it may be prudent to substitute more than three nonhepatotoxic anti-TB drugs (depending on the stage of TB therapy, the degree of clinical illness, and the severity of immunodeficiency) until the specific cause of hepatotoxicity can be determined and an alternative longer-term regimen constructed. The anti-TB medications should be restarted one at a time after the AST level returns to <2 times the ULN or to near baseline for patients with pre-existing abnormalities. Because the rifamycins are a critical part of the TB regimen and are less likely to cause hepatotoxicity than isoniazid or pyrazinamide,<sup>45,124</sup> they should be restarted first. If no increase in AST occurs after 1 week, isoniazid may be restarted. Pyrazinamide can be restarted 1 week after isoniazid if AST does not increase. If symptoms recur or AST increases, the last drug added should be stopped. If rifampin and isoniazid are tolerated and hepatitis was severe, pyrazinamide should be presumed responsible and should be discontinued. In this last circumstance, therapy can be extended to 9 months with rifampin and isoniazid alone, depending on the number of doses of pyrazinamide taken, severity of disease, and bacteriological status.

In patients with recently diagnosed or undiagnosed active TB, TB-IRIS is a common early complication. The condition is thought to result from the recovering immune system driving inflammatory reactions directed at *M. tuberculosis* antigen present at sites of disease.<sup>126-128</sup> TB-IRIS is characterized by excessive local or systemic inflammation. Two forms of TB-IRIS are recognized: paradoxical TB-IRIS and unmasking TB-IRIS. Proposed case definitions for these syndromes have been published.<sup>129</sup>

Paradoxical TB-IRIS occurs in patients who are diagnosed with active TB before starting ART. Typically, these patients have had clinical improvement on TB treatment before starting ART. Within the first weeks of ART (though sometimes later) they develop new or recurrent symptoms and new, worsening, or recurrent clinical and radiologic features of TB. Common and important manifestations of paradoxical TB-IRIS include hectic fevers, new or worsening lymphadenopathy, and new or worsening pulmonary infiltrates. Mortality from paradoxical TB-IRIS is uncommon,<sup>127,130</sup> but life-threatening manifestations include enlarging cerebral tuberculomas, meningitis, enlargement of pericardial effusions causing cardiac tamponade, extensive pulmonary involvement with respiratory failure, nodal enlargement causing airway obstruction, and splenic rupture due to rapid enlargement.<sup>127,131,132</sup> In patients with disseminated TB, hepatic TB-IRIS is common and manifests with tender hepatic enlargement, nausea and vomiting, cholestatic liver function derangement, and occasionally jaundice.<sup>133,134</sup> On liver biopsy, a granulomatous hepatitis is demonstrated. Hepatic TB-IRIS may be difficult to differentiate from drug-induced liver injury.

Paradoxical TB-IRIS is relatively common in patients starting ART while on TB treatment (8%–43%). A recent meta-analysis provided a pooled estimate of incidence of IRIS of 15.7%, with a case fatality rate of 3.2%.<sup>130</sup> Onset of paradoxical TB-IRIS symptoms typically occurs 1 to 4 weeks after ART is initiated.<sup>135-140</sup> On average, the syndrome lasts for 2 to 3 months,<sup>131,141</sup> but some patients have symptoms for months and, in rare cases, local manifestations may persist or recur more than a year after onset.<sup>129,141,142</sup>

The most consistently identified risk factors for paradoxical TB-IRIS are low CD4 cell count at start of ART (especially CD4 cell counts <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>);<sup>133,143</sup> disseminated or extrapulmonary TB;<sup>131,137,139,143</sup> and a short interval between starting TB treatment and ART, particularly within the first 2 months of TB treatment.<sup>131,136,138</sup>

The diagnosis of paradoxical TB-IRIS can be challenging and there is no definitive confirmatory test. Thus, diagnosis relies upon a characteristic clinical presentation: improvement of TB symptoms prior to ART; deterioration with features of TB soon after starting ART; demonstration of a response to ART (CD4 rise and/or viral load reduction); and, most important, investigations to exclude alternative causes for deterioration, particularly undetected TB drug resistance.

Most cases of paradoxical TB-IRIS are self-limiting. Many patients require symptomatic therapy (analgesia, antiemetics) and, if symptoms are significant, anti-inflammatory therapy should be considered. One



randomized, placebo-controlled trial among patients with moderately severe paradoxical IRIS showed that treatment with prednisone (1.5 mg/kg/day for 2 weeks followed by 0.75 mg/kg/day for 2 weeks) resulted in a reduction of a combined endpoint of days hospitalized plus outpatient therapeutic procedures.<sup>144</sup> Those on prednisone experienced more rapid symptom and radiographic improvement. No mortality benefit was demonstrated, but immediately life-threatening cases, such as those with neurological involvement, were excluded from this study. The above study,<sup>144</sup> observational data,<sup>132</sup> and clinical trials of patients treated with corticosteroids at the time of TB meningitis presentation (in which corticosteroids reduced mortality)<sup>84</sup> suggest that corticosteroids should be used for TB-IRIS involving the CNS. For a minority of patients, 4 weeks of prednisone is insufficient, and they may require more gradual tapering of steroids over a few months (**BIII**).<sup>144</sup> Tapering of corticosteroids should be guided by repeated clinical assessment of symptoms and markers of inflammation, such as fever and tachycardia (**BIII**). Corticosteroids should be avoided in patients with Kaposi sarcoma<sup>145</sup> and where the diagnosis of paradoxical TB-IRIS is not certain.

Some clinicians use non-steroidal, anti-inflammatory drugs to provide symptomatic relief in patients with mild TB-IRIS (**CIII**). Needle aspiration of enlarging serous effusions, large tuberculous abscesses, or suppurative lymphadenitis may provide symptomatic relief. Repeated aspirations may be required because collections and effusions often reaccumulate.<sup>131</sup>

Unmasking TB-IRIS can occur in patients who have unrecognized TB at the time they start ART (because it is sub-clinical, is oligo-symptomatic, or the diagnosis has been missed). These patients present with a particularly accelerated and inflammatory presentation of TB in the first weeks of ART.<sup>129</sup> A common presentation is pulmonary TB presenting with rapid symptom onset and clinical features similar to bacterial pneumonia, with high fever, respiratory distress, sepsis syndrome, and consolidation on chest radiograph.<sup>129,146-148</sup> Focal inflammatory manifestations such as abscesses and lymphadenitis also may develop.<sup>149</sup> The treatment is standard TB treatment and corticosteroids if the manifestations are life threatening, although there is no clinical trial evidence to support their use (**BIII**).

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

The causes of treatment failure include undetected primary drug resistance, inadequate adherence to therapy, prescription of an incorrect or inadequate regimen, subtherapeutic drug levels due to malabsorption or drug interactions, superinfection with drug-resistant *M. tuberculosis*, and acquired drug resistance.

Patients with suspected treatment failure should be evaluated with a history, physical exam, and chest radiograph to determine whether they have clinically responded to therapy, even though their cultures have not converted. The initial culture results and drug-resistance tests, treatment regimen, and adherence also should be reviewed. Samples from all available sites should be taken for repeat culture and drug-susceptibility testing, and strong consideration should be given to performing rapid resistance testing on direct specimens or positive cultures to identify acquired drug resistance or superinfection with a drug-resistant strain.

Pending results of repeat cultures and rapid resistance testing, empiric TB treatment should be broadened using second-line TB drugs, in consultation with an expert in the field (**BIII**).

### ***Managing drug-resistant tuberculosis***

Clinical trials are needed to determine the optimal management of patients with drug-resistant TB. The most active and effective TB drugs are those used in first-line TB treatment regimens (isoniazid and rifampin, in particular). When resistance to these medications develops, alternative combinations of first- and second-line TB medications must be used, but their optimal use has not been tested using rigorous clinical trials.

The standard first-line TB regimen initially was believed to be adequate for isoniazid mono-resistant TB. However, growing evidence demonstrates that there is an increased risk of treatment failure associated with baseline isoniazid resistance,<sup>150</sup> particularly in patients with HIV co-infection.<sup>76</sup> Substitution of a fluoroquinolone (levofloxacin or moxifloxacin) for isoniazid is suggested for at least the first 2 months of

therapy (**BIII**) and perhaps for the continuation phase with rifampin and ethambutol as well (**CIII**), for a total duration of treatment of 9 months (**BII**).

The complexity and duration of treatment are substantially increased for TB strains resistant to rifampin alone or to rifampin and other drugs. These patients require treatment with second-line, and perhaps third-line, TB medications that should be selected based on drug-susceptibility testing results, and that are less effective, more toxic, and require 12 to 24 months of treatment.<sup>151</sup> Furthermore, therapy for MDR-TB is rapidly evolving as novel drugs for TB treatment are introduced. Thus, treatment of MDR-TB should involve an expert with experience in treating drug-resistant TB. If a local expert is not available, one option is to contact a CDC Regional Training and Medical Consultation Center at <http://www.cdc.gov/tb/education/rtmc/default.htm>.

## Preventing Recurrence

The risk of recurrent TB in patients with HIV co-infection appears to be somewhat higher than in those who are HIV-uninfected and receiving the same TB treatment regimen in the same setting.<sup>152</sup> In TB-endemic settings, much of the increased risk of recurrent TB appears to be due to the higher risk of re-infection with a new strain of *M. tuberculosis*, with subsequent rapid progression to TB disease.<sup>153,154</sup> In settings with low rates of TB (e.g., the United States), recurrent TB due to re-infection is uncommon, even among HIV-infected patients.<sup>155</sup>

Several interventions have been suggested to decrease the risk of recurrent TB among patients with HIV coinfection: longer TB treatment regimens, more frequent dosing of TB therapy, post-treatment isoniazid therapy, and use of ART. None of these interventions has been adequately evaluated in randomized trials in settings with low TB burdens. Post-treatment isoniazid (6–9 months of daily isoniazid therapy after the completion of standard multidrug therapy) has been shown to be effective in high-burden settings in which the risk of re-exposure is high,<sup>156,157</sup> suggesting that this intervention decreases the risk of re-infection. However, post-treatment isoniazid is not recommended in low-burden settings such as the United States. Given its beneficial effects on the risk of initially developing TB disease, it is very likely that ART decreases the risk of re-infection with TB.

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

HIV-infected pregnant women who do not have documentation of a prior negative TB screening test result or who are at high risk for repeated or ongoing exposure to individuals with active TB should be tested during pregnancy (**AIII**). The frequency of anergy is not increased during pregnancy, and routine anergy testing for HIV-infected pregnant women is not recommended.<sup>158-161</sup> There are only limited data on the performance of the IGRAs for diagnosis of LTBI in pregnant women. In a study in HIV-infected pregnant women in Kenya, a positive IGRA result was associated with a 4.5-fold increased risk of developing active TB disease; in women with CD4 cell counts <250 cells/μL, a positive IGRA result was associated with a 5-fold increased risk of maternal mortality or active TB and a 3-fold increased risk of either active TB or mortality in infants.<sup>162</sup>

If LTBI is diagnosed during pregnancy and active TB has been ruled out, preventive treatment should be considered during pregnancy (**BIII**). The potential risk of isoniazid toxicity must be weighed against the consequences of active TB developing during pregnancy and postpartum. Studies in HIV/TB co-infected individuals who are not receiving ART have found a high risk of progression from LTBI to active TB (10% per year) and there is a high risk of maternal and infant mortality in HIV-infected pregnant women with active TB.<sup>163,164</sup> However, the risk of progression from LTBI to active TB in individuals on ART is significantly decreased,<sup>165</sup> therefore, HIV-infected pregnant women should be receiving ART for prevention of mother-to-child transmission. Pregnant women receiving isoniazid should receive daily pyridoxine supplementation as they are at risk of isoniazid-associated peripheral neuropathy.<sup>166</sup>

The diagnostic evaluation for TB disease in pregnant women is the same as for non-pregnant adults. Chest

radiographs with abdominal shielding result in minimal fetal radiation exposure. An increase in pregnancy complications and undesirable outcomes including preterm birth, low birthweight, and intrauterine growth retardation might be observed among pregnant women with either pulmonary or extrapulmonary TB not confined to the lymph nodes, especially when treatment is not begun until late in pregnancy.<sup>158-161,167-170</sup> Congenital TB infection of the infant has been reported, although it appears relatively uncommon.<sup>171</sup> However, in 1 study of 107 women with active TB during pregnancy in South Africa, TB was detected in 16% of neonates (12 by culture and 4 by smear microscopy) sampled within the first 3 weeks of life.<sup>172</sup>

Treatment of TB disease for pregnant women should be the same as for non-pregnant women, but with attention given to the following considerations **(BIII)**:

- Although isoniazid is not teratogenic in animals or humans, hepatotoxicity caused by isoniazid might occur more frequently in pregnancy and the postpartum period.<sup>173</sup> Monthly monitoring of liver transaminases during pregnancy and the postpartum period is recommended **(CIII)**.
- Rifampin is not teratogenic in humans.
- Pyrazinamide is not teratogenic among animals. Experience is limited with use in human pregnancy. Although the World Health Organization and the International Union Against Tuberculosis and Lung Diseases<sup>174,175</sup> have made recommendations for the routine use of pyrazinamide in pregnant women, it has not been recommended for general use during pregnancy in the United States because data characterizing its effects in this setting are limited.<sup>176</sup> If pyrazinamide is not included in the initial treatment regimen, the minimum duration of TB therapy should be 9 months **(CIII)**. The decision regarding whether to include pyrazinamide for treatment should be made after consultation among obstetricians, TB specialists, and patients, taking into account gestational age and likely susceptibility pattern of the infecting strain.
- Ethambutol is teratogenic among rodents and rabbits at doses that are much higher than those used among humans. No evidence of teratogenicity has been observed among humans. Ocular toxicity has been reported among adults taking ethambutol, but changes in visual acuity have not been detected in infants born after exposure *in utero*.

Experience with using the majority of the second-line drugs for TB during pregnancy is limited.<sup>177-180</sup> MDR-TB in pregnancy should be managed in consultation with a specialist. Therapy should not be withheld because of pregnancy **(AIII)**. The following concerns should be considered when selecting second-line anti-TB drugs for use among pregnant women:

- Streptomycin use has been associated with a 10% rate of eighth nerve toxicity in infants exposed *in utero*; its use during pregnancy should be avoided if possible **(AIII)**.
- Hearing loss has been detected in approximately 2% of children exposed to long-term kanamycin therapy *in utero*; like streptomycin, this agent should typically be avoided if possible **(AIII)**. The fetus is at a theoretical risk for ototoxicity with *in utero* exposure to amikacin and capreomycin, but this risk has not been documented and these drugs might be alternatives when an aminoglycoside is required for treatment of MDR-TB **(CIII)**.
- Because arthropathy has been noted in immature animals exposed *in utero* to quinolones, quinolones are typically not recommended for pregnant women and among children aged <18 years **(CIII)**. However, studies evaluating quinolone use in pregnant women did not find an increased risk of birth defects or musculoskeletal abnormalities.<sup>181,182</sup> Thus, fluoroquinolones can be used in pregnancy for drug-resistant TB if they are required on the basis of susceptibility testing **(CIII)**.<sup>183</sup>
- Para-aminosalicylic acid is not teratogenic among rats or rabbits.<sup>176</sup> In one study, a possible increase in limb and ear anomalies was reported among 143 infants delivered by women who were exposed during

the first trimester.<sup>184</sup> No specific pattern of defects and no increase in rate of defects have been detected among subjects in other human studies, indicating that this agent can be used with caution if needed (CIII).

- Ethionamide has been associated with an increased risk for several anomalies among mice, rats, and rabbits after high-dose exposure; no increased risk for defects was noted with doses similar to those used among humans, but experience is limited with use during human pregnancy. Thus, ethionamide should be avoided unless its use is necessary (CIII).
- No data are available from animal studies or reports of cycloserine use in humans during pregnancy.

## Recommendations for Treating *Mycobacterium Tuberculosis* Infection and Disease (page 1 of 2)

### Treating LTBI (to prevent TB disease)

#### Indications:

- (+) screening test<sup>a</sup> for LTBI, no evidence of active TB, and no prior history of treatment for active or latent TB (AI);
- Close contact with a person with infectious TB, regardless of screening test result (AII)

#### Preferred Therapy (Duration of Therapy = 9 Months):

- INH 300 mg PO daily + pyridoxine 25 mg PO daily (AII) *or*
- INH 900 mg PO BIW (by DOT) + pyridoxine 25 mg PO daily (BII)

#### Alternative Therapies:

- RIF 600 mg PO daily x 4 months (BIII) *or*
- RFB (dose adjusted based on concomitant ART) x 4 months (BIII)
- For persons exposed to drug-resistant TB, select anti-TB drugs after consultation with experts or with public health authorities (AII)

### Treating Active TB Disease

- After collecting specimen for culture and molecular diagnostic tests, empiric treatment should be initiated in HIV-infected persons with clinical and radiographic presentation suggestive of HIV-related TB (AIII).
- DOT is recommended for all patients requiring treatment for HIV-related TB (AII).
- Please refer to the table below for TB drug dosing recommendations and to [Table 5](#) for dosing recommendations of ARV drugs when used with RIF or RFB.

#### **For Drug-Sensitive TB**

##### **Intensive Phase (2 Months)**

- Daily therapy (5–7 days per week) given as DOT is recommended for all patients during the intensive phase (AII).
- INH + (RIF or RFB) + PZA + EMB (AI); if drug susceptibility report shows sensitivity to INH & RIF, then EMB may be discontinued.

##### **Continuation Phase (For Drug Susceptible TB)**

- INH + (RIF or RFB) daily (5–7 days per week) or TIW (AII)

##### **Total Duration of Therapy:**

- Pulmonary, drug-susceptible TB—6 months (BII)
- Pulmonary TB & positive culture at 2 months of TB treatment—9 months (BII)
- Extrapulmonary TB w/CNS—9 to 12 months (BII)
- Extrapulmonary TB w/bone or joint involvement—6 to 9 months (BII)
- Extrapulmonary TB in other sites—6 months (BII)
- The total duration of therapy should be based on number of doses received, not on calendar time (BIII).

#### **For Drug-Resistant TB**

##### Empiric Therapy for Suspected Resistance to Rifamycin +/- Resistance to Other Drugs:

- INH + (RIF or RFB) + PZA + EMB + (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin) + (an aminoglycoside or capreomycin)



## Recommendations for Treating Mycobacterium Tuberculosis Infection and Disease (page 2 of 2)

- Therapy should be modified based on drug susceptibility results
- A TB expert should be consulted

### Resistant to INH

- (RIF or RFB) + EMB + PZA + (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin) for 2 months **(BII)**; followed by (RIF or RFB) + EMB + (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin) for 7 months **(BII)**

### Resistant to Rifamycins +/- Other Antimycobacterial Agents:

- Therapy and duration of treatment should be individualized based on drug susceptibility, clinical and microbiological responses, and with close consultation with experienced specialists **(AIII)**.

## Other Considerations in TB Management

- Adjunctive corticosteroid improves survival for patients with HIV-related TB involving the CNS and pericardium **(AI)**.
- Dexamethasone has been used for CNS disease with the following dosing schedule: 0.3–0.4 mg/kg/day for 2–4 weeks, then taper 0.1 mg/kg per week until 0.1 mg/kg, then 4 mg per day and taper by 1 mg/week; total duration of approximately 12 weeks.
- Prednisone or prednisolone may be used in pericardial disease (e.g. 60 mg PO daily and taper by 10 mg per day weekly; total duration approximately 6 weeks)
- Despite the potential of drug-drug interactions, a rifamycin remains the most potent TB drug and should remain as part of the TB regimen unless there is rifamycin-resistant isolate or the patient has a severe adverse effect that is likely to be due to the rifamycin (please refer to the table below and to [Table 5](#) for dosing recommendations involving concomitant use of RIF or RFB and different antiretroviral drugs).
- If NVP is to be added to a patient who is receiving RIF, the lead-in dose for nevirapine should be omitted.
- RFB is a less potent CYP 3A4 inducer than RIF and is preferred in patients receiving HIV PIs **(BIII)**.
- RPT administered once weekly can result in development of resistance in HIV-infected patients and is not recommended for patients with TB disease **(AI)**.
- Paradoxical reaction that is not severe may be treated symptomatically **(CIII)**.
- For moderately severe paradoxical reaction, may consider use of corticosteroid, and taper over 4 weeks (or longer) based on clinical symptoms **(BIII)**.

### Examples of Prednisone Dosing Strategies

- In patients on a RIF-based regimen: prednisone 1.5 mg/kg/day x 2 weeks, then 0.75 mg/kg x 2 weeks
- In patients on a RFB + boosted PI based regimen: prednisone 1.0 mg/kg/day x 2 weeks, then 0.5 mg/kg/day x 2 weeks
- A more gradual tapering schedule over a few months may be necessary in some patients.

<sup>a</sup> Screening tests for LTBI include TST or IGRA; please see text for details regarding these tests.

**Key to Abbreviations:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; ARV = antiretroviral; BIW = twice weekly; CNS = central nervous system; DOT = directly observed therapy; EMB = ethambutol; INH=isoniazid; LTBI = latent tuberculosis infection; NVP = nevirapine; PI = protease inhibitor; PO = oral; PZA = pyrazinamide; RFB = rifabutin; RIF = rifampin; RPT = rifapentine; TB = tuberculosis; TIW = thrice weekly; TST = tuberculin skin test; IGRA = interferon-gamma release assays.

## Dosing Recommendations for Anti-Tuberculosis Drugs for Treatment of Active TB

Drug	Daily	3x/week
<b>Isoniazid</b>	5 mg/kg (usual dose 300 mg)	15 mg/kg (usual dose 900 mg)
<b>Rifampin</b> <b>Note:</b> Rifampin is not recommended in patients receiving HIV PIs, ETR, RPV, or EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC	10 mg/kg (usual dose 600 mg)	10 mg/kg (usual dose 600 mg)
<b>Rifabutin</b> without HIV PIs, EFV, RPV or EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC	5 mg/kg (usual dose 300 mg)	5 mg/kg (usual dose 300 mg)
with HIV PIs	150 mg <sup>a</sup>	300 mg <sup>a</sup>
with EFV	450–600 mg	450–600 mg
with EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC	150 mg <sup>b</sup>	150 mg <sup>b</sup>
<b>Pyrazinamide</b> (weight-based dosing)		
40–55 kg	1000 mg (18.2–25.0 mg/kg)	1500 mg (27.3–37.5 mg/kg)
56–75 kg	1500 mg (20.0–26.8 mg/kg)	2500 mg (33.3–44.6 mg/kg)
76–90 kg	2000 mg (22.2–26.3 mg/kg)	3000 mg (33.3–39.5 mg/kg)
>90 kg	2000 mg <sup>c</sup>	3000 mg <sup>c</sup>
<b>Ethambutol</b> (weight-based dosing)		
40–55 kg	800 mg (14.5–20.0 mg/kg)	1200 mg (21.8–30.0 mg/kg)
56–75 kg	1200 mg (16.0–21.4 mg/kg)	2000 mg (26.7–35.7 mg/kg)
76–90 kg	1600 mg (17.8–21.1 mg/kg)	2400 mg (26.7–31.6 mg/kg)
>90 kg	1600 mg <sup>c</sup>	2400 mg <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Acquired rifamycin resistance has been reported in patients with inadequate rifabutin levels while on 150 mg twice weekly dosing together with ritonavir-boosted PIs. May consider therapeutic drug monitoring when rifabutin is used with a ritonavir-boosted PI and adjust dose accordingly.

<sup>b</sup> Avoid co-administration of EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC with rifabutin, if possible. If used together, consider therapeutic drug monitoring and adjust dose accordingly.

<sup>c</sup> Monitor for therapeutic response and consider therapeutic drug monitoring to assure dosage adequacy in patients who weigh >90 kg.

**Key to Acronyms:** COBI = cobicistat; EFV = efavirenz; EVG = elvitegravir; FTC = emtricitabine; MVC = maraviroc; NNRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor; PI = protease inhibitor; TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate

## References

1. Sonnenberg P, Glynn JR, Fielding K, Murray J, Godfrey-Faussett P, Shearer S. How soon after infection with HIV does the risk of tuberculosis start to increase? A retrospective cohort study in South African gold miners. *J Infect Dis.* Jan 15 2005;191(2):150-158. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15609223>.
2. Selwyn PA, Hartel D, Lewis VA, et al. A prospective study of the risk of tuberculosis among intravenous drug users with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *N Engl J Med.* Mar 2 1989;320(9):545-550. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2915665>.
3. Wood R, Maartens G, Lombard CJ. Risk factors for developing tuberculosis in HIV-1-infected adults from communities with a low or very high incidence of tuberculosis. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* Jan 1 2000;23(1):75-80. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10708059>.

4. Jones JL, Hanson DL, Dworkin MS, DeCock KM, Adult/Adolescent Spectrum of HIVDG. HIV-associated tuberculosis in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. The Adult/Adolescent Spectrum of HIV Disease Group. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. Nov 2000;4(11):1026-1031. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11092714>.
5. Severe P, Juste MA, Ambroise A, et al. Early versus standard antiretroviral therapy for HIV-infected adults in Haiti. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 15 2010;363(3):257-265. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20647201>.
6. Badri M, Wilson D, Wood R. Effect of highly active antiretroviral therapy on incidence of tuberculosis in South Africa: a cohort study. *Lancet*. Jun 15 2002;359(9323):2059-2064. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12086758>.
7. Seyler C, Toure S, Messou E, Bonard D, Gabillard D, Anglaret X. Risk factors for active tuberculosis after antiretroviral treatment initiation in Abidjan. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Jul 1 2005;172(1):123-127. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15805184>.
8. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Reported Tuberculosis in the United States, 2010. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/tb/statistics/reports/2010/pdf/report2010.pdf>. Accessed March 19, 2013.2011.
9. Bennett DE, Courval JM, Onorato I, et al. Prevalence of tuberculosis infection in the United States population: the national health and nutrition examination survey, 1999-2000. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Feb 1 2008;177(3):348-355. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17989346>.
10. Albalak R, O'Brien RJ, Kammerer JS, et al. Trends in tuberculosis/human immunodeficiency virus comorbidity, United States, 1993-2004. *Arch Intern Med*. Dec 10 2007;167(22):2443-2452. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18071166>.
11. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Reported Tuberculosis in the United States, 2009. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/tb/statistics/reports/2009/pdf/report2009.pdf>. Accessed March 19, 2013.2010.
12. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Reported Tuberculosis in the United States, 2011. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/tb/statistics/reports/2011/pdf/report2011.pdf>. Accessed March 19, 2013. 2012.
13. Trieu L, Li J, Hanna DB, Harris TG. Tuberculosis rates among HIV-infected persons in New York City, 2001-2005. *Am J Public Health*. Jun 2010;100(6):1031-1034. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20395574>.
14. Hanna DB, Gupta LS, Jones LE, Thompson DM, Kellerman SE, Sackoff JE. AIDS-defining opportunistic illnesses in the HAART era in New York City. *AIDS Care*. Feb 2007;19(2):264-272. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17364409>.
15. Targeted tuberculin testing and treatment of latent tuberculosis infection. American Thoracic Society. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Jun 9 2000;49(RR-6):1-51. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10881762>.
16. Horsburgh CR, Jr. Priorities for the treatment of latent tuberculosis infection in the United States. *N Engl J Med*. May 13 2004;350(20):2060-2067. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15141044>.
17. Day JH, Grant AD, Fielding KL, et al. Does tuberculosis increase HIV load? *J Infect Dis*. Nov 1 2004;190(9):1677-1684. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15478075>.
18. Lopez-Gatell H, Cole SR, Margolick JB, et al. Effect of tuberculosis on the survival of HIV-infected men in a country with low tuberculosis incidence. *AIDS*. Sep 12 2008;22(14):1869-1873. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18753866>.
19. Akolo C, Adetifa I, Shepperd S, Volmink J. Treatment of latent tuberculosis infection in HIV infected persons. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2010(1):CD000171. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20091503>.
20. Fisk TL, Hon HM, Lennox JL, Fordham von Reyn C, Horsburgh CR, Jr. Detection of latent tuberculosis among HIV-infected patients after initiation of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. May 2 2003;17(7):1102-1104. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12700468>.
21. Girardi E, Palmieri F, Zaccarelli M, et al. High incidence of tuberculin skin test conversion among HIV-infected individuals who have a favourable immunological response to highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Sep 27 2002;16(14):1976-1979. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12351964>.
22. Markowitz N, Hansen NI, Wilcosky TC, et al. Tuberculin and anergy testing in HIV-seropositive and HIV-seronegative persons. Pulmonary Complications of HIV Infection Study Group. *Ann Intern Med*. Aug 1 1993;119(3):185-193. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8100692>.
23. Ewer K, Deeks J, Alvarez L, et al. Comparison of T-cell-based assay with tuberculin skin test for diagnosis of Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection in a school tuberculosis outbreak. *Lancet*. Apr 5 2003;361(9364):1168-1173. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12686038>.

24. Nahid P, Pai M, Hopewell PC. Advances in the diagnosis and treatment of tuberculosis. *Proceedings of the American Thoracic Society*. 2006;3(1):103-110. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16493157>.
25. Menzies D, Pai M, Comstock G. Meta-analysis: new tests for the diagnosis of latent tuberculosis infection: areas of uncertainty and recommendations for research. *Ann Intern Med*. Mar 6 2007;146(5):340-354. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17339619>.
26. Raby E, Moyo M, Devendra A, et al. The effects of HIV on the sensitivity of a whole blood IFN-gamma release assay in Zambian adults with active tuberculosis. *PLoS One*. 2008;3(6):e2489. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18560573>.
27. Luetkemeyer AF, Charlebois ED, Flores LL, et al. Comparison of an interferon-gamma release assay with tuberculin skin testing in HIV-infected individuals. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Apr 1 2007;175(7):737-742. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17218620>.
28. Talati NJ, Seybold U, Humphrey B, et al. Poor concordance between interferon-gamma release assays and tuberculin skin tests in diagnosis of latent tuberculosis infection among HIV-infected individuals. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2009;9:15. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19208218>.
29. Hill PC, Jackson-Sillah DJ, Fox A, et al. Incidence of tuberculosis and the predictive value of ELISPOT and Mantoux tests in Gambian case contacts. *PLoS One*. 2008;3(1):e1379. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18167540>.
30. Aichelburg MC, Rieger A, Breitenacker F, et al. Detection and prediction of active tuberculosis disease by a whole-blood interferon-gamma release assay in HIV-1-infected individuals. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2009;48(7):954-962. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19245343>.
31. Diel R, Loddenkemper R, Meywald-Walter K, Niemann S, Nienhaus A. Predictive value of a whole blood IFN-gamma assay for the development of active tuberculosis disease after recent infection with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. May 15 2008;177(10):1164-1170. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18276940>.
32. Leung CC, Yam WC, Yew WW, et al. T-Spot.TB outperforms tuberculin skin test in predicting tuberculosis disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Sep 15 2010;182(6):834-840. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20508217>.
33. Wilson IB, Landon BE, Hirschhorn LR, et al. Quality of HIV care provided by nurse practitioners, physician assistants, and physicians. *Ann Intern Med*. Nov 15 2005;143(10):729-736. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16287794>.
34. Backus LI, Boothroyd DB, Phillips BR, et al. National quality forum performance measures for HIV/AIDS care: the Department of Veterans Affairs' experience. *Arch Intern Med*. Jul 26 2010;170(14):1239-1246. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20660844>.
35. Lee LM, Lobato MN, Buskin SE, Morse A, Costa OS. Low adherence to guidelines for preventing TB among persons with newly diagnosed HIV infection, United States. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. Feb 2006;10(2):209-214. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16499263>.
36. Mazurek GH, Jereb J, Vernon A, et al. Updated guidelines for using Interferon Gamma Release Assays to detect *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection - United States, 2010. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Jun 25 2010;59(RR-5):1-25. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20577159>.
37. Cain KP, McCarthy KD, Heilig CM, et al. An algorithm for tuberculosis screening and diagnosis in people with HIV. *N Engl J Med*. Feb 25 2010;362(8):707-716. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20181972>.
38. Gordin FM, Matts JP, Miller C, et al. A controlled trial of isoniazid in persons with anergy and human immunodeficiency virus infection who are at high risk for tuberculosis. Terry Beinr Community Programs for Clinical Research on AIDS. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 31 1997;337(5):315-320. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9233868>.
39. Whalen CC, Johnson JL, Okwera A, et al. A trial of three regimens to prevent tuberculosis in Ugandan adults infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. Uganda-Case Western Reserve University Research Collaboration. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 18 1997;337(12):801-808. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9295239>.
40. Mwinga A, Hosp M, Godfrey-Faussett P, et al. Twice weekly tuberculosis preventive therapy in HIV infection in Zambia. *AIDS*. Dec 24 1998;12(18):2447-2457. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9875583>.
41. Mohammed A, Myer L, Ehrlich R, Wood R, Cilliers F, Maartens G. Randomised controlled trial of isoniazid preventive therapy in South African adults with advanced HIV disease. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. Oct 2007;11(10):1114-1120. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17945069>.
42. Tedla Z, Nyirenda S, Peeler C, et al. Isoniazid-associated hepatitis and antiretroviral drugs during tuberculosis prophylaxis in hiv-infected adults in Botswana. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Jul 15 2010;182(2):278-285. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20508217>.



<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20378730>.

43. Hoffmann CJ, Charalambous S, Thio CL, et al. Hepatotoxicity in an African antiretroviral therapy cohort: the effect of tuberculosis and hepatitis B. *AIDS*. Jun 19 2007;21(10):1301-1308. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17545706>.
44. Gordin F, Chaisson RE, Matts JP, et al. Rifampin and pyrazinamide vs isoniazid for prevention of tuberculosis in HIV-infected persons: an international randomized trial. Terry Bein Community Programs for Clinical Research on AIDS, the Adult AIDS Clinical Trials Group, the Pan American Health Organization, and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Study Group. *JAMA*. Mar 15 2000;283(11):1445-1450. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10732934>.
45. Menzies D, Long R, Trajman A, et al. Adverse events with 4 months of rifampin therapy or 9 months of isoniazid therapy for latent tuberculosis infection: a randomized trial. *Ann Intern Med*. Nov 18 2008;149(10):689-697. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19017587>.
46. Li J, Munsiff SS, Tarantino T, Dorsinville M. Adherence to treatment of latent tuberculosis infection in a clinical population in New York City. *Int J Infect Dis*. Apr 2010;14(4):e292-297. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19656705>.
47. Sterling TR, Villarino ME, Borisov AS, et al. Three months of rifapentine and isoniazid for latent tuberculosis infection. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 8 2011;365(23):2155-2166. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22150035>.
48. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Recommendations for use of an isoniazid-rifapentine regimen with direct observation to treat latent Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Dec 9 2011;60(48):1650-1653. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22157884>.
49. Golub JE, Saraceni V, Cavalcante SC, et al. The impact of antiretroviral therapy and isoniazid preventive therapy on tuberculosis incidence in HIV-infected patients in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. *AIDS*. Jul 11 2007;21(11):1441-1448. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17589190>.
50. Golub JE, Pronyk P, Mohapi L, et al. Isoniazid preventive therapy, HAART and tuberculosis risk in HIV-infected adults in South Africa: a prospective cohort. *AIDS*. Mar 13 2009;23(5):631-636. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19525621>.
51. Samandari T, Agizew TB, Nyirenda S, et al. 6-month versus 36-month isoniazid preventive treatment for tuberculosis in adults with HIV infection in Botswana: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*. May 7 2011;377(9777):1588-1598. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21492926>.
52. Saukkonen JJ, Cohn DL, Jasmer RM, et al. An official ATS statement: hepatotoxicity of antituberculosis therapy. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Oct 15 2006;174(8):935-952. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17021358>.
53. Batungwanayo J, Taelman H, Dhote R, Bogaerts J, Allen S, Van de Perre P. Pulmonary tuberculosis in Kigali, Rwanda. Impact of human immunodeficiency virus infection on clinical and radiographic presentation. *The American review of respiratory disease*. Jul 1992;146(1):53-56. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1626814>.
54. Jones BE, Young SM, Antoniskis D, Davidson PT, Kramer F, Barnes PF. Relationship of the manifestations of tuberculosis to CD4 cell counts in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *The American review of respiratory disease*. Nov 1993;148(5):1292-1297. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7902049>.
55. Perlman DC, el-Sadr WM, Nelson ET, et al. Variation of chest radiographic patterns in pulmonary tuberculosis by degree of human immunodeficiency virus-related immunosuppression. The Terry Bein Community Programs for Clinical Research on AIDS (CPCRA). The AIDS Clinical Trials Group (ACTG). *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 1997;25(2):242-246. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9332519>.
56. Shafer RW, Kim DS, Weiss JP, Quale JM. Extrapulmonary tuberculosis in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. Nov 1991;70(6):384-397. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1956280>.
57. Whalen C, Horsburgh CR, Jr., Hom D, Lahart C, Simberkoff M, Ellner J. Site of disease and opportunistic infection predict survival in HIV-associated tuberculosis. *AIDS*. Mar 15 1997;11(4):455-460. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9084792>.
58. Kourbatova EV, Leonard MK, Jr., Romero J, Kraft C, del Rio C, Blumberg HM. Risk factors for mortality among patients with extrapulmonary tuberculosis at an academic inner-city hospital in the US. *European journal of epidemiology*. 2006;21(9):715-721. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17072539>.
59. Post FA, Wood R, Pillay GP. Pulmonary tuberculosis in HIV infection: radiographic appearance is related to CD4+ T-lymphocyte count. *Tubercle and lung disease: the official journal of the International Union against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*. Dec 1995;76(6):518-521. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8593372>.

60. Ahuja SS, Ahuja SK, Phelps KR, Thelmo W, Hill AR. Hemodynamic confirmation of septic shock in disseminated tuberculosis. *Critical care medicine*. Jun 1992;20(6):901-903. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1597048>.
61. Lewis JJ, Charalambous S, Day JH, et al. HIV infection does not affect active case finding of tuberculosis in South African gold miners. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Dec 15 2009;180(12):1271-1278. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19745207>.
62. Elliott AM, Halwiindi B, Hayes RJ, et al. The impact of human immunodeficiency virus on presentation and diagnosis of tuberculosis in a cohort study in Zambia. *The Journal of tropical medicine and hygiene*. Feb 1993;96(1):1-11. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8429569>.
63. Monkongdee P, McCarthy KD, Cain KP, et al. Yield of acid-fast smear and mycobacterial culture for tuberculosis diagnosis in people with human immunodeficiency virus. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Nov 1 2009;180(9):903-908. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19628775>.
64. Shriner KA, Mathisen GE, Goetz MB. Comparison of mycobacterial lymphadenitis among persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus and seronegative controls. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1992;15(4):601-605. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1420673>.
65. Boehme CC, Nabeta P, Hillemann D, et al. Rapid molecular detection of tuberculosis and rifampin resistance. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 9 2010;363(11):1005-1015. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20825313>.
66. Dinnes J, Deeks J, Kunst H, et al. A systematic review of rapid diagnostic tests for the detection of tuberculosis infection. *Health technology assessment*. Jan 2007;11(3):1-196. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17266837>.
67. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Updated guidelines for the use of nucleic acid amplification tests in the diagnosis of tuberculosis. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Jan 16 2009;58(1):7-10. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19145221>.
68. Lew W, Pai M, Oxlade O, Martin D, Menzies D. Initial drug resistance and tuberculosis treatment outcomes: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ann Intern Med*. Jul 15 2008;149(2):123-134. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18626051>.
69. Gandhi NR, Shah NS, Andrews JR, et al. HIV coinfection in multidrug- and extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis results in high early mortality. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Jan 1 2010;181(1):80-86. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19833824>.
70. Moore DA, Evans CA, Gilman RH, et al. Microscopic-observation drug-susceptibility assay for the diagnosis of TB. *N Engl J Med*. Oct 12 2006;355(15):1539-1550. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17035648>.
71. Mathema B, Kurepina NE, Bifani PJ, Kreiswirth BN. Molecular epidemiology of tuberculosis: current insights. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. Oct 2006;19(4):658-685. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17041139>.
72. Barnard M, Albert H, Coetzee G, O'Brien R, Bosman ME. Rapid molecular screening for multidrug-resistant tuberculosis in a high-volume public health laboratory in South Africa. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Apr 1 2008;177(7):787-792. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18202343>.
73. Hillemann D, Rusch-Gerdes S, Richter E. Feasibility of the GenoType MTBDRsl assay for fluoroquinolone, amikacin-capreomycin, and ethambutol resistance testing of Mycobacterium tuberculosis strains and clinical specimens. *J Clin Microbiol*. Jun 2009;47(6):1767-1772. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19386845>.
74. World Health Organization. Global tuberculosis control 2011. Accessed on April 19, 2012, at [http://www.who.int/tb/publications/global\\_report/en/](http://www.who.int/tb/publications/global_report/en/). 2011.
75. Canueto-Quintero J, Caballero-Granado FJ, Herrero-Romero M, et al. Epidemiological, clinical, and prognostic differences between the diseases caused by Mycobacterium kansasii and Mycobacterium tuberculosis in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus: a multicenter study. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 15 2003;37(4):584-590. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12905144>.
76. Swaminathan S, Narendran G, Venkatesan P, et al. Efficacy of a 6-month versus 9-month intermittent treatment regimen in HIV-infected patients with tuberculosis: a randomized clinical trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Apr 1 2010;181(7):743-751. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19965813>.
77. Nettles RE, Mazo D, Alwood K, et al. Risk factors for relapse and acquired rifamycin resistance after directly observed tuberculosis treatment: a comparison by HIV serostatus and rifamycin use. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1 2004;38(5):731-736. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14986259>.

78. Li J, Munsiff SS, Driver CR, Sackoff J. Relapse and acquired rifampin resistance in HIV-infected patients with tuberculosis treated with rifampin- or rifabutin-based regimens in New York City, 1997-2000. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2005;41(1):83-91. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15937767>.
79. Vernon A, Burman W, Benator D, Khan A, Bozeman L. Acquired rifamycin monoresistance in patients with HIV-related tuberculosis treated with once-weekly rifapentine and isoniazid. Tuberculosis Trials Consortium. *Lancet*. May 29 1999;353(9167):1843-1847. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10359410>.
80. Burman W, Benator D, Vernon A, et al. Acquired rifamycin resistance with twice-weekly treatment of HIV-related tuberculosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Feb 1 2006;173(3):350-356. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16109981>.
81. Khan FA, Minion J, Pai M, et al. Treatment of active tuberculosis in HIV-coinfected patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1 2010;50(9):1288-1299. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20353364>.
82. el-Sadr WM, Perlman DC, Matts JP, et al. Evaluation of an intensive intermittent-induction regimen and duration of short-course treatment for human immunodeficiency virus-related pulmonary tuberculosis. Terry Beinr Community Programs for Clinical Research on AIDS (CPCRA) and the AIDS Clinical Trials Group (ACTG). *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1998;26(5):1148-1158. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9597244>.
83. Perriens JH, St Louis ME, Mukadi YB, et al. Pulmonary tuberculosis in HIV-infected patients in Zaire. A controlled trial of treatment for either 6 or 12 months. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 23 1995;332(12):779-784. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7862181>.
84. Thwaites GE, Nguyen DB, Nguyen HD, et al. Dexamethasone for the treatment of tuberculous meningitis in adolescents and adults. *N Engl J Med*. Oct 21 2004;351(17):1741-1751. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15496623>.
85. Hakim JG, Ternouth I, Mushangi E, Siziya S, Robertson V, Malin A. Double blind randomised placebo controlled trial of adjunctive prednisolone in the treatment of effusive tuberculous pericarditis in HIV seropositive patients. *Heart*. Aug 2000;84(2):183-188. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10908256>.
86. Abdool Karim SS, Naidoo K, Grobler A, et al. Timing of initiation of antiretroviral drugs during tuberculosis therapy. *N Engl J Med*. Feb 25 2010;362(8):697-706. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20181971>.
87. Havlir DV, Kendall MA, Ive P, et al. Timing of antiretroviral therapy for HIV-1 infection and tuberculosis. *N Engl J Med*. Oct 20 2011;365(16):1482-1491. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22010914>.
88. Blanc FX, Sok T, Laureillard D, et al. Earlier versus later start of antiretroviral therapy in HIV-infected adults with tuberculosis. *N Engl J Med*. Oct 20 2011;365(16):1471-1481. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22010913>.
89. Nahid P, Gonzalez LC, Rudoy I, et al. Treatment outcomes of patients with HIV and tuberculosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Jun 1 2007;175(11):1199-1206. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17290042>.
90. Abdool Karim SS, Naidoo K, Grobler A, et al. Integration of antiretroviral therapy with tuberculosis treatment. *N Engl J Med*. Oct 20 2011;365(16):1492-1501. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22010915>.
91. Nanteza MW, Mayanja-Kizza H, Charlebois E, et al. A randomized trial of punctuated antiretroviral therapy in Ugandan HIV-seropositive adults with pulmonary tuberculosis and CD4(+) T-cell counts of  $\geq 350$  cells/ $\mu$ L. *J Infect Dis*. Sep 15 2011;204(6):884-892. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21849285>.
92. Dheda K, Shean K, Zumla A, et al. Early treatment outcomes and HIV status of patients with extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis in South Africa: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet*. May 22 2010;375(9728):1798-1807. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20488525>.
93. Torok ME, Yen NT, Chau TT, et al. Timing of initiation of antiretroviral therapy in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)--associated tuberculous meningitis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 2011;52(11):1374-1383. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21596680>.
94. Boulle A, Van Cutsem G, Cohen K, et al. Outcomes of nevirapine- and efavirenz-based antiretroviral therapy when coadministered with rifampicin-based antitubercular therapy. *JAMA*. Aug 6 2008;300(5):530-539. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18677025>.
95. Lopez-Cortes LF, Ruiz-Valderas R, Viciano P, et al. Pharmacokinetic interactions between efavirenz and rifampicin in HIV-infected patients with tuberculosis. *Clinical pharmacokinetics*. 2002;41(9):681-690. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12126459>.



96. Cohen K, Grant A, Dandara C, et al. Effect of rifampicin-based antitubercular therapy and the cytochrome P450 2B6 516G>T polymorphism on efavirenz concentrations in adults in South Africa. *Antivir Ther.* 2009;14(5):687-695. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19704172>.
97. Ramachandran G, Hemanth Kumar AK, Rajasekaran S, et al. CYP2B6 G516T polymorphism but not rifampin coadministration influences steady-state pharmacokinetics of efavirenz in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients in South India. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* Mar 2009;53(3):863-868. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19124658>.
98. Manosuthi W, Kiertiburanakul S, Sungkanuparph S, et al. Efavirenz 600 mg/day versus efavirenz 800 mg/day in HIV-infected patients with tuberculosis receiving rifampicin: 48 weeks results. *AIDS.* Jan 2 2006;20(1):131-132. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16327334>.
99. Manosuthi W, Sungkanuparph S, Thakkestian A, et al. Plasma nevirapine levels and 24-week efficacy in HIV-infected patients receiving nevirapine-based highly active antiretroviral therapy with or without rifampicin. *Clin Infect Dis.* Jul 15 2006;43(2):253-255. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16779754>.
100. Shipton LK, Wester CW, Stock S, et al. Safety and efficacy of nevirapine- and efavirenz-based antiretroviral treatment in adults treated for TB-HIV co-infection in Botswana. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* Mar 2009;13(3):360-366. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19275797>.
101. Swaminathan S, Padmapriyadarsini C, Venkatesan P, et al. Efficacy and safety of once-daily nevirapine- or efavirenz-based antiretroviral therapy in HIV-associated tuberculosis: a randomized clinical trial. *Clin Infect Dis.* Oct 2011;53(7):716-724. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21890776>.
102. la Porte CJ, Colbers EP, Bertz R, et al. Pharmacokinetics of adjusted-dose lopinavir-ritonavir combined with rifampin in healthy volunteers. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* May 2004;48(5):1553-1560. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15105105>.
103. Nijland HM, L'Homme R F, Rongen GA, et al. High incidence of adverse events in healthy volunteers receiving rifampicin and adjusted doses of lopinavir/ritonavir tablets. *AIDS.* May 11 2008;22(8):931-935. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18453852>.
104. Haas DW, Koletar SL, Laughlin L, et al. Hepatotoxicity and gastrointestinal intolerance when healthy volunteers taking rifampin add twice-daily atazanavir and ritonavir. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr.* Mar 1 2009;50(3):290-293. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19194314>.
105. Schmitt C, Riek M, Winters K, Schutz M, Grange S. Unexpected Hepatotoxicity of Rifampin and Saquinavir/Ritonavir in Healthy Male Volunteers. *Archives of drug information.* Mar 2009;2(1):8-16. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19381336>.
106. Abbott. 2001. Lopinavir/ritonavir package insert. <http://www.rxabbott.com/pdf/kaletratabpi.pdf>.
107. Bristol-Myers Squibb. 2001. Atazanavir package insert. [http://packageinserts.bms.com/pi/pi\\_reyataz.pdf](http://packageinserts.bms.com/pi/pi_reyataz.pdf).
108. Sekar V, Lavreys L, Van de Casteele T, et al. Pharmacokinetics of darunavir/ritonavir and rifabutin coadministered in HIV-negative healthy volunteers. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* Oct 2010;54(10):4440-4445. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20660678>.
109. Ford SL, Chen YC, Lou Y, et al. Pharmacokinetic interaction between fosamprenavir-ritonavir and rifabutin in healthy subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* Feb 2008;52(2):534-538. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18056271>.
110. Lin HC, Lu PL, Chang CH. Uveitis associated with concurrent administration of rifabutin and lopinavir/ritonavir (Kaletra). *Eye.* Dec 2007;21(12):1540-1541. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17962822>.
111. Gallicano K, Khaliq Y, Carignan G, Tseng A, Walmsley S, Cameron DW. A pharmacokinetic study of intermittent rifabutin dosing with a combination of ritonavir and saquinavir in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clinical pharmacology and therapeutics.* Aug 2001;70(2):149-158. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11503009>.
112. Jenny-Avital ER, Joseph K. Rifamycin-resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis in the highly active antiretroviral therapy era: a report of 3 relapses with acquired rifampin resistance following alternate-day rifabutin and boosted protease inhibitor therapy. *Clin Infect Dis.* May 15 2009;48(10):1471-1474. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19368504>.
113. Boulanger C, Hollender E, Farrell K, et al. Pharmacokinetic evaluation of rifabutin in combination with lopinavir-ritonavir in patients with HIV infection and active tuberculosis. *Clin Infect Dis.* Nov 1 2009;49(9):1305-1311. Available at



<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19807276>.

114. Johnson JL, Okwera A, Nsubuga P, et al. Efficacy of an unsupervised 8-month rifampicin-containing regimen for the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis in HIV-infected adults. Uganda-Case Western Reserve University Research Collaboration. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. Nov 2000;4(11):1032-1040. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11092715>.
115. Jindani A, Nunn AJ, Enarson DA. Two 8-month regimens of chemotherapy for treatment of newly diagnosed pulmonary tuberculosis: international multicentre randomised trial. *Lancet*. Oct 2-8 2004;364(9441):1244-1251. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15464185>.
116. Benator D, Bhattacharya M, Bozeman L, et al. Rifapentine and isoniazid once a week versus rifampicin and isoniazid twice a week for treatment of drug-susceptible pulmonary tuberculosis in HIV-negative patients: a randomised clinical trial. *Lancet*. Aug 17 2002;360(9332):528-534. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12241657>.
117. Yew WW, Leung CC. Antituberculosis drugs and hepatotoxicity. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Apr 15 2007;175(8):858; author reply 858-859. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17405943>.
118. Breen RA, Miller RF, Gorsuch T, et al. Adverse events and treatment interruption in tuberculosis patients with and without HIV co-infection. *Thorax*. 2006;61(9):791-794. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list\\_uids=16844730&query\\_hl=49&itool=pubmed\\_docsum](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16844730&query_hl=49&itool=pubmed_docsum).
119. Yee D, Valiquette C, Pelletier M, Parisien I, Rocher I, Menzies D. Incidence of serious side effects from first-line antituberculosis drugs among patients treated for active tuberculosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Jun 1 2003;167(11):1472-1477. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12569078>.
120. Dean GL, Edwards SG, Ives NJ, et al. Treatment of tuberculosis in HIV-infected persons in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Jan 4 2002;16(1):75-83. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11741165>.
121. CDC. Core curriculum on tuberculosis: what the clinician should know, 4th edition. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services. Available at <http://www.cdc.gov/nchstp/tb>. 2000.
122. Mehta YS, Jijina FF, Badakere SS, Pathare AV, Mohanty D. Rifampicin-induced immune thrombocytopenia. *Tubercle and lung disease: the official journal of the International Union against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*. Dec 1996;77(6):558-562. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9039451>.
123. Chien JW, Johnson JL. Paradoxical reactions in HIV and pulmonary TB. *Chest*. Sep 1998;114(3):933-936. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9743188>.
124. Steele MA, Burk RF, DesPrez RM. Toxic hepatitis with isoniazid and rifampin. A meta-analysis. *Chest*. Feb 1991;99(2):465-471. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1824929>.
125. Ormerod LP, Skinner C, Wales J. Hepatotoxicity of antituberculosis drugs. *Thorax*. Feb 1996;51(2):111-113. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8711637>.
126. French MA, Price P, Stone SF. Immune restoration disease after antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Aug 20 2004;18(12):1615-1627. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15280772>.
127. Lawn SD, Bekker LG, Miller RF. Immune reconstitution disease associated with mycobacterial infections in HIV-infected individuals receiving antiretrovirals. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Jun 2005;5(6):361-373. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15919622>.
128. Meintjes G, Rabie H, Wilkinson RJ, Cotton MF. Tuberculosis-associated immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome and unmasking of tuberculosis by antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Chest Med*. Dec 2009;30(4):797-810, x. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19925968>.
129. Meintjes G, Lawn SD, Scano F, et al. Tuberculosis-associated immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome: case definitions for use in resource-limited settings. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Aug 2008;8(8):516-523. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18652998>.
130. Muller M, Wandel S, Colebunders R, et al. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in patients starting antiretroviral therapy for HIV infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Apr 2010;10(4):251-261. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20334848>.
131. Burman W, Weis S, Vernon A, et al. Frequency, severity and duration of immune reconstitution events in HIV-related tuberculosis. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. Dec 2007;11(12):1282-1289. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18229435>.
132. Pepper DJ, Marais S, Maartens G, et al. Neurologic manifestations of paradoxical tuberculosis-associated immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome: a case series. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1 2009;48(11):e96-107. Available at

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19405867>.

133. Lawn SD, Wood R. Hepatic involvement with tuberculosis-associated immune reconstitution disease. *AIDS*. Nov 12 2007;21(17):2362-2363. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18090294>.
134. Meintjes G, Rangaka MX, Maartens G, et al. Novel relationship between tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome and antitubercular drug resistance. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1 2009;48(5):667-676. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19191655>.
135. Narita M, Ashkin D, Hollender ES, Pitchenik AE. Paradoxical worsening of tuberculosis following antiretroviral therapy in patients with AIDS. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Jul 1998;158(1):157-161. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9655723>.
136. Breen RA, Smith CJ, Bettinson H, et al. Paradoxical reactions during tuberculosis treatment in patients with and without HIV co-infection. *Thorax*. Aug 2004;59(8):704-707. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15282393>.
137. Breton G, Duval X, Estellat C, et al. Determinants of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in HIV type 1-infected patients with tuberculosis after initiation of antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 1 2004;39(11):1709-1712. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15578375>.
138. Lawn SD, Myer L, Bekker LG, Wood R. Tuberculosis-associated immune reconstitution disease: incidence, risk factors and impact in an antiretroviral treatment service in South Africa. *AIDS*. Jan 30 2007;21(3):335-341. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17255740>.
139. Manosuthi W, Kiertiburanakul S, Phoorisri T, Sungkanuparph S. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome of tuberculosis among HIV-infected patients receiving antituberculous and antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect*. Dec 2006;53(6):357-363. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16487593>.
140. Serra FC, Hadad D, Orofino RL, et al. Immune reconstitution syndrome in patients treated for HIV and tuberculosis in Rio de Janeiro. *The Brazilian journal of infectious diseases: an official publication of the Brazilian Society of Infectious Diseases*. Oct 2007;11(5):462-465. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17962870>.
141. Olalla J, Pulido F, Rubio R, et al. Paradoxical responses in a cohort of HIV-1-infected patients with mycobacterial disease. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*. Jan 2002;6(1):71-75. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11931404>.
142. Huyst V, Lynen L, Bottieau E, Zolfo M, Kestens L, Colebunders R. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in an HIV/TB co-infected patient four years after starting antiretroviral therapy. *Acta clinica Belgica*. Mar-Apr 2007;62(2):126-129. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17547295>.
143. Michailidis C, Pozniak AL, Mandalia S, Basnayake S, Nelson MR, Gazzard BG. Clinical characteristics of IRIS syndrome in patients with HIV and tuberculosis. *Antivir Ther*. 2005;10(3):417-422. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15918332>.
144. Meintjes G, Wilkinson RJ, Morroni C, et al. Randomized placebo-controlled trial of prednisone for paradoxical tuberculosis-associated immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *AIDS*. Sep 24 2010;24(15):2381-2390. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20808204>.
145. Volkow PF, Cornejo P, Zinser JW, Ormsby CE, Reyes-Teran G. Life-threatening exacerbation of Kaposi's sarcoma after prednisone treatment for immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *AIDS*. Mar 12 2008;22(5):663-665. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18317012>.
146. John L, Baalwa J, Kalimugogo P, et al. Response to 'Does immune reconstitution promote active tuberculosis in patients receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy?' *AIDS*, 22 July 2005. *AIDS*. Nov 18 2005;19(17):2049-2050. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16260919>.
147. Goldsack NR, Allen S, Lipman MC. Adult respiratory distress syndrome as a severe immune reconstitution disease following the commencement of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Sexually transmitted infections*. Aug 2003;79(4):337-338. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12902592>.
148. Lawn SD, Wainwright H, Orrell C. Fatal unmasking tuberculosis immune reconstitution disease with bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia: the role of macrophages. *AIDS*. Jan 2 2009;23(1):143-145. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19050399>.
149. Chen WL, Lin YF, Tsai WC, Tsao YT. Unveiling tuberculous pyomyositis: an emerging role of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *The American journal of emergency medicine*. Feb 2009;27(2):251 e251-252. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19371548>.

150. Menzies D, Benedetti A, Paydar A, et al. Standardized treatment of active tuberculosis in patients with previous treatment and/or with mono-resistance to isoniazid: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS Med*. Sep 2009;6(9):e1000150. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20101802>.
151. Blumberg HM, Burman WJ, Chaisson RE, et al. American Thoracic Society/Centers for Disease Control and Prevention/Infectious Diseases Society of America: treatment of tuberculosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Feb 15 2003;167(4):603-662. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12588714>.
152. Korenromp EL, Scano F, Williams BG, Dye C, Nunn P. Effects of human immunodeficiency virus infection on recurrence of tuberculosis after rifampin-based treatment: an analytical review. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2003;37(1):101-112. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12830415>.
153. Sonnenberg P, Murray J, Glynn JR, Shearer S, Kambashi B, Godfrey-Faussett P. HIV-1 and recurrence, relapse, and reinfection of tuberculosis after cure: a cohort study in South African mineworkers. *Lancet*. Nov 17 2001;358(9294):1687-1693. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11728545>.
154. Narayanan S, Swaminathan S, Supply P, et al. Impact of HIV infection on the recurrence of tuberculosis in South India. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 2010;201(5):691-703. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20121433>.
155. Jasmer RM, Bozeman L, Schwartzman K, et al. Recurrent tuberculosis in the United States and Canada: relapse or reinfection? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Dec 15 2004;170(12):1360-1366. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15477492>.
156. Fitzgerald DW, Desvarieux M, Severe P, Joseph P, Johnson WD, Jr., Pape JW. Effect of post-treatment isoniazid on prevention of recurrent tuberculosis in HIV-1-infected individuals: a randomised trial. *Lancet*. Oct 28 2000;356(9240):1470-1474. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11081529>.
157. Haller L, Sossouhounto R, Coulibaly IM, et al. Isoniazid plus sulphadoxine-pyrimethamine can reduce morbidity of HIV-positive patients treated for tuberculosis in Africa: a controlled clinical trial. *Chemotherapy*. Nov-Dec 1999;45(6):452-465. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10567776>.
158. Mofenson LM, Rodriguez EM, Hershow R, et al. Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection in pregnant and nonpregnant women infected with HIV in the Women and Infants Transmission Study. *Arch Intern Med*. May 22 1995;155(10):1066-1072. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7748050>.
159. Eriksen NL, Helfgott AW. Cutaneous anergy in pregnant and nonpregnant women with human immunodeficiency virus. *Infectious diseases in obstetrics and gynecology*. 1998;6(1):13-17. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9678142>.
160. Jana N, Vasishta K, Jindal SK, Khunnu B, Ghosh K. Perinatal outcome in pregnancies complicated by pulmonary tuberculosis. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. Feb 1994;44(2):119-124. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7911094>.
161. Jana N, Vasishta K, Saha SC, Ghosh K. Obstetrical outcomes among women with extrapulmonary tuberculosis. *N Engl J Med*. Aug 26 1999;341(9):645-649. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10460815>.
162. Jonnalagadda S, Lohman Payne B, Brown E, et al. Latent tuberculosis detection by interferon gamma release assay during pregnancy predicts active tuberculosis and mortality in human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected women and their children. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 15 2010;202(12):1826-1835. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21067370>.
163. Lawn SD, Wood R, De Cock KM, Kranzer K, Lewis JJ, Churchyard GJ. Antiretrovirals and isoniazid preventive therapy in the prevention of HIV-associated tuberculosis in settings with limited health-care resources. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Jul 2010;10(7):489-498. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20610331>.
164. Gupta A, Nayak U, Ram M, et al. Postpartum tuberculosis incidence and mortality among HIV-infected women and their infants in Pune, India, 2002-2005. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 15 2007;45(2):241-249. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17578786>.
165. Middelkoop K, Bekker LG, Myer L, et al. Antiretroviral program associated with reduction in untreated prevalent tuberculosis in a South African township. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Oct 15 2010;182(8):1080-1085. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20558626>.
166. Mnyani CN, McIntyre JA. Tuberculosis in pregnancy. *BJOG*. Jan 2011;118(2):226-231. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21083862>.
167. Brost BC, Newman RB. The maternal and fetal effects of tuberculosis therapy. *Obstetrics and gynecology clinics of North America*. Sep 1997;24(3):659-673. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9266585>.
168. Bothamley G. Drug treatment for tuberculosis during pregnancy: safety considerations. *Drug Saf*. 2001;24(7):553-565. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11444726>.

169. Czeizel AE, Rockenbauer M, Olsen J, Sorensen HT. A population-based case-control study of the safety of oral anti-tuberculosis drug treatment during pregnancy. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* Jun 2001;5(6):564-568. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11409585>.
170. Efferen LS. Tuberculosis and pregnancy. *Current opinion in pulmonary medicine.* May 2007;13(3):205-211. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17414128>.
171. Vilarinho LC. Congenital tuberculosis: a case report. *The Brazilian journal of infectious diseases: an official publication of the Brazilian Society of Infectious Diseases.* Oct 2006;10(5):368-370. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17293929>.
172. Pillay T, Sturm AW, Khan M, et al. Vertical transmission of Mycobacterium tuberculosis in KwaZulu Natal: impact of HIV-1 co-infection. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis.* Jan 2004;8(1):59-69. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14974747>.
173. Franks AL, Binkin NJ, Snider DE, Jr., Rokaw WM, Becker S. Isoniazid hepatitis among pregnant and postpartum Hispanic patients. *Public Health Rep.* Mar-Apr 1989;104(2):151-155. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2495549>.
174. World Health Organizations. Treatment of tuberculosis: guidelines for national programs. Paper presented at: WHO/TB/97.2201997; Geneva, Switzerland.
175. Enarson D, Rieder H, Arnodottir T, Trebucq A. *Management of tuberculosis: a guide for low income countries.* 4th ed. Paris, France: International Union Against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease; 1996.
176. Dluzniewski A, Gastol-Lewinska L. The search for teratogenic activity of some tuberostatic drugs. *Diss Pharm Pharmacol.* 1971;23:383-392.
177. Shin S, Guerra D, Rich M, et al. Treatment of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis during pregnancy: a report of 7 cases. *Clin Infect Dis.* Apr 15 2003;36(8):996-1003. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12684912>.
178. Lessnau KD, Qarah S. Multidrug-resistant tuberculosis in pregnancy: case report and review of the literature. *Chest.* Mar 2003;123(3):953-956. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12628902>.
179. Drobac PC, del Castillo H, Sweetland A, et al. Treatment of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis during pregnancy: long-term follow-up of 6 children with intrauterine exposure to second-line agents. *Clin Infect Dis.* Jun 1 2005;40(11):1689-1692. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15889370>.
180. Palacios E, Dallman R, Munoz M, et al. Drug-resistant tuberculosis and pregnancy: treatment outcomes of 38 cases in Lima, Peru. *Clin Infect Dis.* May 15 2009;48(10):1413-1419. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19361302>.
181. Schaefer C, Amoura-Elefant E, Vial T, et al. Pregnancy outcome after prenatal quinolone exposure. Evaluation of a case registry of the European Network of Teratology Information Services (ENTIS). *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol.* Nov 1996;69(2):83-89. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8902438>.
182. Loebstein R, Addis A, Ho E, et al. Pregnancy outcome following gestational exposure to fluoroquinolones: a multicenter prospective controlled study. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* Jun 1998;42(6):1336-1339. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9624471>.
183. Nahum GG, Uhl K, Kennedy DL. Antibiotic use in pregnancy and lactation: what is and is not known about teratogenic and toxic risks. *Obstet Gynecol.* May 2006;107(5):1120-1138. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16648419>.
184. Varpela E. On the Effect Exerted by First-Line Tuberculosis Medicines on the Foetus. *Acta tuberculosea et pneumologica Scandinavica.* 1964;45:53-69. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14209270>.



# Disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* Complex Disease (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

## Epidemiology

Organisms of the *Mycobacterium avium* complex (MAC) are ubiquitous in the environment.<sup>1-3</sup> *M. avium* is the etiologic agent in >95% of patients with AIDS who acquire disseminated MAC disease.<sup>1,4-9</sup> An estimated 7% to 12% of adults have been previously infected with MAC, although rates of disease vary in different geographic locations.<sup>1,5,8,9</sup> Although epidemiologic associations have been identified, no environmental exposure or behavior has been consistently linked to subsequent risk of developing MAC disease.

The mode of transmission is thought to be through inhalation, ingestion, or inoculation via the respiratory or gastrointestinal tract. Household or close contacts of those with MAC disease do not appear to be at increased risk of disease, and person-to-person transmission is unlikely.

MAC disease typically occurs in patients with CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. The incidence of disseminated MAC disease is 20% to 40% in patients with severe AIDS-associated immunosuppression, in the absence of effective antiretroviral therapy (ART) or chemoprophylaxis.<sup>10,11</sup> The overall incidence of disseminated MAC disease among HIV-infected patients has fallen more than 10-fold since the introduction of effective ART, to a current level of 2.5 cases of MAC as the first opportunistic infection (OI), per 1,000 person-years, for individuals in care.<sup>12</sup> Factors other than a CD4 count <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> that are associated with increased susceptibility to MAC disease are high plasma HIV RNA levels (>100,000 copies/mL), previous OIs, previous colonization of the respiratory or gastrointestinal tract with MAC, and reduced *in vitro* lymphoproliferative immune responses to *M. avium* antigens, possibly reflecting defects in T-cell repertoire.

## Clinical Manifestations

In patients with AIDS who are not on ART, MAC disease typically is a disseminated, multi-organ infection.<sup>13-17</sup> Early symptoms may be minimal and can precede detectable mycobacteremia by several weeks. Symptoms include fever, night sweats, weight loss, fatigue, diarrhea, and abdominal pain.<sup>5</sup>

Laboratory abnormalities particularly associated with disseminated MAC disease include anemia (often out of proportion to that expected for the stage of HIV disease) and elevated liver alkaline phosphatase levels.<sup>1,2,4-11,18,19</sup> Hepatomegaly, splenomegaly, or lymphadenopathy (paratracheal, retroperitoneal, para-aortic, or less commonly peripheral) may be identified on physical examination or by radiographic or other imaging studies. Other focal physical findings or laboratory abnormalities may occur with localized disease.

Localized manifestations of MAC disease have been reported most often in patients who are receiving and have responded to ART with an increase in CD4 T-cell counts, suggesting improved immune function. Localized syndromes include cervical or mesenteric lymphadenitis, pneumonitis, pericarditis, osteomyelitis, skin or soft-tissue abscesses, genital ulcers, or central nervous system infection. Localized syndromes may also be manifestations of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS), described below.

Initially characterized by focal lymphadenitis with fever, IRIS subsequently has been recognized as a systemic inflammatory syndrome with signs and symptoms that are clinically indistinguishable from active MAC infection. Its occurrence with MAC disease is similar to IRIS or paradoxical reactions observed with tuberculosis (TB) disease.<sup>20-23</sup> Bacteremia is absent. The syndrome has been described in patients with subclinical (unmasking IRIS) or established MAC disease and advanced immunosuppression who begin ART and have a rapid and marked increase in CD4 cell count ( $\geq 100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>). As with TB, the syndrome may be benign and self-limited or may result in severe, unremitting symptoms that improve with the use of systemic anti-inflammatory therapy or corticosteroids in doses similar to those described for TB-associated IRIS.

## Diagnosis

A confirmed diagnosis of disseminated MAC disease is based on compatible clinical signs and symptoms coupled with the isolation of MAC from cultures of blood, lymph node, bone marrow, or other normally sterile tissue or body fluids.<sup>11,16,17,24,25</sup> Species identification should be performed using specific DNA probes, high-performance liquid chromatography, or biochemical tests.

Other ancillary studies provide supportive diagnostic information, including acid-fast bacilli smear and culture of stool or tissue biopsy material, radiographic imaging, or other studies aimed at isolating organisms from focal infection sites.

## Preventing Exposure

MAC organisms commonly contaminate environmental sources, such as food and water. Available information does not support specific recommendations regarding avoidance of exposure.

## Preventing Disease

### *Indication for Primary Prophylaxis*

HIV-infected adults and adolescents should receive chemoprophylaxis against disseminated MAC disease if they have CD4 counts  $<50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AI**).

### *Preferred and Alternative Drugs for Prophylaxis*

Azithromycin<sup>26</sup> and clarithromycin<sup>2,27</sup> are the preferred prophylactic agents (**AI**). The combination of clarithromycin and rifabutin is no more effective than clarithromycin alone for chemoprophylaxis, associated with a higher rate of adverse effects than either drug alone, and **should not be used (AI)**.<sup>2</sup> The combination of azithromycin with rifabutin is more effective than azithromycin alone in preventing MAC disease.<sup>26</sup> However, based on the additional cost, increased occurrence of adverse effects, potential for drug interactions, and absence of a survival difference compared with azithromycin alone, this regimen **is not recommended (AI)**. Azithromycin and clarithromycin also each confer protection against respiratory bacterial infections. In patients who cannot tolerate azithromycin or clarithromycin, rifabutin is an alternative prophylactic agent for MAC disease (**BI**), although drug interactions may complicate use of this agent. Before prophylaxis is initiated, disseminated MAC disease should be ruled out by clinical assessment, which for some patients may include obtaining a blood culture for MAC. TB also should be excluded before rifabutin is used for MAC prophylaxis because treatment with the drug could result in acquired resistance to *M. tuberculosis* in patients who have active TB.

Detection of MAC organisms in the respiratory or GI tract may predict disseminated MAC infection, but no data are available regarding efficacy of prophylaxis with clarithromycin, azithromycin, rifabutin, or other drugs among asymptomatic patients harboring MAC organisms at these sites in the presence of a negative blood culture. Therefore, routine screening of respiratory or GI specimens for MAC **is not recommended**.

### *Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis*

Primary MAC prophylaxis should be discontinued in adults and adolescents who have responded to ART with an increase in CD4 count to  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for  $\geq 3$  months (**AI**). Two randomized, placebo-controlled trials and observational data have demonstrated that such patients can discontinue primary prophylaxis with minimal risk of acquiring MAC disease.<sup>28-32</sup> Discontinuing primary prophylaxis in patients who meet these criteria is recommended to reduce pill burden, potential for drug toxicity, drug interactions, selection of drug-resistant pathogens, and cost. Primary prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4 count decreases to  $<50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AIII**).

## Treating Disease

Initial treatment of MAC disease should consist of two or more antimycobacterial drugs to prevent or delay the emergence of resistance **(AI)**.<sup>3,8,9,33-40</sup> Clarithromycin is the preferred first agent **(AI)**; it has been studied more extensively than azithromycin in patients with AIDS and appears to be associated with more rapid clearance of MAC from the blood.<sup>3,33,35,39-41</sup> However, azithromycin can be substituted for clarithromycin when drug interactions or intolerance to clarithromycin preclude its use **(AII)**. Testing MAC isolates for susceptibility to clarithromycin or azithromycin is recommended for all patients.<sup>42,43</sup>

Ethambutol is the recommended second drug **(AI)**. Some clinicians add rifabutin as a third drug **(CI)**. One randomized clinical trial demonstrated that adding rifabutin to the combination of clarithromycin and ethambutol improved survival, and in two randomized clinical trials, this approach reduced emergence of drug resistance<sup>3,35</sup> in individuals with AIDS and disseminated MAC disease. These studies were completed before the availability of effective ART. Whether similar results would be observed for patients receiving effective ART has not been established. The addition of a third or fourth drug should be considered in patients with advanced immunosuppression (CD4 count <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), high mycobacterial loads (>2 log<sub>10</sub> colony-forming units/mL of blood), or in the absence of effective ART, settings in which mortality is increased and emergence of drug resistance is most likely **(CIII)**. On the basis of data in patients not infected with HIV, the third or fourth drug can include an injectable agent such as amikacin or streptomycin **(CIII)**, or possibly a fluoroquinolone such as levofloxacin or moxifloxacin **(CIII)**, both of which appear to have *in vitro* activity against MAC, although no randomized clinical trials have evaluated their singular efficacy in the setting of clarithromycin or azithromycin treatment or effective ART.<sup>42</sup>

### *Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART*

ART generally should be started as soon as possible after the first 2 weeks of initiating antimycobacterial therapy in patients with disseminated MAC disease who have not been treated previously with or are not receiving effective ART **(CIII)**. The rationale for starting antimycobacterial therapy first is to lower the initial pill burden and to reduce the risk of drug interactions and complications associated with IRIS that might occur should both therapies be started simultaneously **(CIII)**. The rationale for starting ART as soon as possible after the first 2 weeks of antimycobacterial therapy is to reduce the risk of further AIDS-defining OIs and to further improve the response to antimycobacterial therapy in the setting of advanced immunosuppression **(CIII)**. If ART has already been instituted, it should be continued and optimized unless drug interactions preclude safe concomitant use of antiretroviral and antimycobacterial drugs **(CIII)**. Patients will need continuous antimycobacterial treatment unless they achieve immune reconstitution via antiretroviral drugs.

### *Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (including IRIS)*

A repeat blood culture for MAC should be obtained 4 to 8 weeks after initiating antimycobacterial therapy only in patients who fail to have a clinical response to their initial treatment regimens. Improvement in fever and a decline in quantity of mycobacteria in blood or tissue can be expected within 2 to 4 weeks after initiation of appropriate therapy; clinical response may be delayed, however, in those with more extensive disease or advanced immunosuppression.

Adverse effects with clarithromycin and azithromycin include nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, abnormal taste, and elevations in liver transaminase levels or hypersensitivity reactions. Doses of clarithromycin >1 g/day for treatment of disseminated MAC disease have been associated with increased mortality and **should not be used (AI)**.<sup>44</sup> Rifabutin doses of ≥450 mg/day have been associated with higher risk of adverse drug interactions when used with clarithromycin or other drugs that inhibit cytochrome P450 (CYP450) isoenzyme 3A4 and may be associated with a higher risk of experiencing uveitis, arthralgias, neutropenia, or other adverse drug reactions.<sup>45,46</sup>

Patients who develop moderate-to-severe symptoms typical of IRIS during ART should receive initial treatment with non-steroidal, anti-inflammatory drugs **(CIII)**. If IRIS symptoms do not improve, short-term

(4–8 weeks) systemic corticosteroid therapy, in doses equivalent to 20 to 40 mg of oral prednisone daily, has been successful in reducing symptoms and morbidity **(CII)**.<sup>21,47</sup>

Dosage adjustment with rifabutin is necessary in patients receiving protease inhibitors (PIs) and non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) because of complex drug interactions.<sup>48,49</sup> PIs can increase clarithromycin levels, but no recommendation to adjust the dose of either clarithromycin or PIs can be made on the basis of existing data. The ability of efavirenz to induce metabolism of clarithromycin can result in reduced serum concentration of clarithromycin but increased concentration of the 14-OH active metabolite of clarithromycin. Although the clinical significance of this interaction is unknown, the efficacy of clarithromycin for MAC prophylaxis could be reduced because of this interaction. Azithromycin metabolism is not affected by the CYP450 system; azithromycin can be used safely in the presence of PIs or NNRTIs without concerns about drug interactions.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Treatment failure is defined by the absence of a clinical response and the persistence of mycobacteremia after 4 to 8 weeks of treatment. Repeat testing of MAC isolates for susceptibility to clarithromycin or azithromycin is recommended for patients whose disease relapses after an initial response. Most patients who experience failure of clarithromycin or azithromycin primary prophylaxis in clinical trials had isolates susceptible to these drugs at the time MAC disease was detected.<sup>3,8,9,33,50,51</sup>

Because the number of drugs with demonstrated clinical activity against MAC is limited, results of susceptibility testing should be used to construct a new multidrug regimen. The regimen should consist of at least two new drugs not used previously, to which the isolate is susceptible. Drugs from which to choose are ethambutol, rifabutin, amikacin, or a fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin, ciprofloxacin, or levofloxacin), although data supporting a survival or microbiologic benefit when these agents are added have not been compelling **(CII)**.<sup>8,9,34–38,41,52–56</sup> Data in patients being treated for MAC who are HIV-uninfected indicate that an injectable agent such as amikacin or streptomycin should be considered **(CIII)**.<sup>42</sup> Whether continuing clarithromycin or azithromycin despite resistance provides additional benefit is unknown. Clofazimine **should not be used** because randomized trials have demonstrated lack of efficacy and an association with increased mortality **(AI)**.<sup>34,36,54</sup> Anecdotal evidence exists for use of other second-line agents, such as ethionamide, thiacetazone (which is not available in the United States) and cycloserine in combination with clarithromycin and azithromycin as salvage therapy, but their role in this setting is not well defined. Optimization of ART is an important adjunct to second-line or salvage therapy for MAC disease in patients for whom initial treatment is unsuccessful or who have disease that is resistant to antimycobacterial drugs **(AIII)**.

Adjunctive treatment of MAC disease with immunomodulators has not been thoroughly studied, and data are insufficient to support a recommendation for routine use.

## **Preventing Recurrence**

### ***When to Start Secondary Prophylaxis***

Adult and adolescent patients with disseminated MAC disease should continue secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) **(AII)** unless immune reconstitution occurs as a result of ART.<sup>29,30</sup>

### ***When to Stop Secondary Prophylaxis***

Patients are at low risk of recurrence of MAC when they have completed a course of  $\geq 12$  months of treatment for MAC, remain asymptomatic with respect to MAC signs and symptoms, and have an increase in their CD4 counts to  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> that is sustained for  $>6$  months after ART. It is reasonable to discontinue maintenance therapy in these patients, given experience with patients who have been evaluated and inferences from more extensive data that indicate the safety of discontinuing secondary prophylaxis for other OIs **(AI)**.<sup>30,38,57,58</sup> Secondary prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4 count decreases to  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**.



## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Chemoprophylaxis for MAC disease in pregnant women and adolescents is the same as for those who are not pregnant (**AIII**). Because clarithromycin is associated with an increased risk of birth defects evident in certain animal studies, it **is not recommended** as the first-line agent for prophylaxis or treatment of MAC in pregnancy (**BIII**). Two studies, each with slightly more than 100 women with first-trimester exposure to clarithromycin, did not demonstrate an increase in or specific pattern of defects, although an increased risk of spontaneous abortion was noted in one study.<sup>59,60</sup> Azithromycin did not produce defects in animal studies, but experience is limited with use in humans during the first trimester. Azithromycin is recommended for primary prophylaxis in pregnancy (**BIII**). For secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy), azithromycin plus ethambutol is the preferred drug combination (**BIII**).

Diagnostic considerations and indications for treatment of pregnant women are the same as for women who are not pregnant. On the basis of animal data discussed previously, azithromycin is preferred over clarithromycin as the second agent to be combined with ethambutol for treatment of MAC disease (**BIII**). Use of ethambutol should minimize concerns regarding drug interactions, allowing initiation of ART as soon as possible during pregnancy to decrease the risk of perinatal transmission of HIV. Pregnant women whose disease fails to respond to a primary regimen should be managed in consultation with infectious disease and obstetrical specialists.

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* Complex (MAC) Disease (page 1 of 2)

### Preventing 1st Episode of Disseminated MAC Disease (Primary Prophylaxis)

#### *Indications for Initiating Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> after ruling out disseminated MAC disease based on clinical assessment (which may include mycobacterial blood culture for some patients) (**AI**)

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Azithromycin 1200 mg PO once weekly (**AI**), *or*
- Clarithromycin 500 mg PO BID (**AI**), *or*
- Azithromycin 600 mg PO twice weekly (**BIII**)

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Rifabutin 300 mg PO daily (**BI**) (dosage adjusted may be necessary based on drug-drug interactions, please refer to [Table 5](#) for dosing recommendation when used with ARV drugs).

**Note:** Active TB should be ruled out before starting rifabutin.

#### *Indication for Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count >100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for ≥3 months in response to ART (**AI**)

#### *Indication for Restarting Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AIII**)

### Treating Disseminated MAC Disease

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

At least 2 drugs as initial therapy to prevent or delay emergence of resistance (**AI**)

- Clarithromycin 500 mg PO twice daily (**AI**) + ethambutol 15 mg/kg PO daily (**AI**), *or*
- Azithromycin 500–600 mg (**AII**) + ethambutol 15 mg/kg PO daily (**AI**) when drug interactions or intolerance precludes the use of clarithromycin

**Note:** Testing of susceptibility to clarithromycin or azithromycin is recommended.

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* Complex (MAC) Disease (page 2 of 2)

### *Alternative Therapy:*

Addition of a third or fourth drug should be considered for patients with advanced immunosuppression (CD4 count <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), high mycobacterial loads (>2 log CFU/mL of blood), or in the absence of effective ART (**CIII**).

The 3rd or 4th drug options may include:

- Rifabutin 300 mg PO daily (**CI**) (dosage adjusted may be necessary based on drug-drug interactions), *or*
- An aminoglycoside (**CIII**) such as amikacin 10–15 mg/kg IV daily or streptomycin 1 gm IV or IM daily, *or*
- A fluoroquinolone (**CIII**) such as levofloxacin 500 mg PO daily or moxifloxacin 400 mg PO daily

### **Chronic Maintenance Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis)**

- Same as treatment regimens

### **Criteria for Discontinuing Chronic Maintenance Therapy (AII):**

- Completed at least 12 months therapy, *and*
- No signs and symptoms of MAC disease, *and*
- Have sustained (>6 months) CD4+ count >100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> in response to ART

### **Indication for Restarting Secondary Prophylaxis:**

- CD4 <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AIII**)

### **Other Considerations:**

- NSAIDs may be used for patients who experience moderate to severe symptoms attributed to IRIS (**CIII**).
- If IRIS symptoms persist, a short term (4–8 weeks) of systemic corticosteroid (equivalent to 20–40 mg of prednisone) can be used (**CII**).

**Key to Acronyms:** MAC = *Mycobacterium avium* Complex; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte; PO = orally; BID = twice daily; ARV = antiretroviral; TB = tuberculosis; CFU = colony-forming units; ART = antiretroviral therapy; IV = intravenous; IM = intramuscular; IRIS = immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome; NSAIDs = Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

## References

1. Inderlied PCB. Microbiology and Minimum Inhibitory Concentration Testing for *Mycobacterium avium* Complex Prophylaxis. *The American journal of medicine*. 1997;102(5):2-10. Available at <http://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S0002934397000375?showall=true>.
2. Benson CA, Williams PL, Cohn DL, et al. Clarithromycin or rifabutin alone or in combination for primary prophylaxis of *Mycobacterium avium* complex disease in patients with AIDS: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. The AIDS Clinical Trials Group 196/Terry Bein Community Programs for Clinical Research on AIDS 009 Protocol Team. *J Infect Dis*. Apr 2000;181(4):1289-1297. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10762562>.
3. Benson CA, Williams PL, Currier JS, et al. A prospective, randomized trial examining the efficacy and safety of clarithromycin in combination with ethambutol, rifabutin, or both for the treatment of disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex disease in persons with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 1 2003;37(9):1234-1243. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14557969>.
4. Kemper CA, Havlik D, Bartok AE, et al. Transient bacteremia due to *Mycobacterium avium* complex in patients with AIDS. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 1994;170(2):488-493. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8035044>.
5. Gordin FM, Cohn DL, Sullam PM, Schoenfelder JR, Wynne BA, Horsburgh CR, Jr. Early manifestations of disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex disease: a prospective evaluation. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1997;176(1):126-132. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9207358>.
6. Benson CA, Ellner JJ. *Mycobacterium avium* complex infection and AIDS: advances in theory and practice. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1993;17(1):7-20. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8353249>.
7. Havlik JA, Jr., Horsburgh CR, Jr., Metchock B, Williams PP, Fann SA, Thompson SE, 3rd. Disseminated

- Mycobacterium avium complex infection: clinical identification and epidemiologic trends. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 1992;165(3):577-580. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1347060>.
8. Benson CA. Treatment of disseminated disease due to the Mycobacterium avium complex in patients with AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1994;18 Suppl 3:S237-242. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8204776>.
  9. Benson CA. Disease due to the Mycobacterium avium complex in patients with AIDS: epidemiology and clinical syndrome. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1994;18 Suppl 3:S218-222. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8204773>.
  10. Nightingale SD, Byrd LT, Southern PM, Jockusch JD, Cal SX, Wynne BA. Incidence of Mycobacterium avium-intracellular complex bacteremia in human immunodeficiency virus-positive patients. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 1992;165(6):1082-1085. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1349906>.
  11. Chaisson RE, Moore RD, Richman DD, Keruly J, Creagh T. Incidence and natural history of Mycobacterium avium-complex infections in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus disease treated with zidovudine. The Zidovudine Epidemiology Study Group. *The American review of respiratory disease*. Aug 1992;146(2):285-289. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1362634>.
  12. Buchacz K, Baker RK, Palella FJ, Jr., et al. AIDS-defining opportunistic illnesses in US patients, 1994-2007: a cohort study. *AIDS*. Jun 19 2010;24(10):1549-1559. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20502317>.
  13. Barbaro DJ, Orcutt VL, Coldiron BM. Mycobacterium avium-Mycobacterium intracellular infection limited to the skin and lymph nodes in patients with AIDS. *Reviews of infectious diseases*. Jul-Aug 1989;11(4):625-628. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2772468>.
  14. Hellyer TJ, Brown IN, Taylor MB, Allen BW, Easmon CS. Gastro-intestinal involvement in Mycobacterium avium-intracellular infection of patients with HIV. *J Infect*. Jan 1993;26(1):55-66. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8454889>.
  15. Torriani FJ, McCutchan JA, Bozzette SA, Grafe MR, Havlir DV. Autopsy findings in AIDS patients with Mycobacterium avium complex bacteremia. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 1994;170(6):1601-1605. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7996004>.
  16. Roth RI, Owen RL, Keren DF, Volberding PA. Intestinal infection with Mycobacterium avium in acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). Histological and clinical comparison with Whipple's disease. *Digestive diseases and sciences*. May 1985;30(5):497-504. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2580679>.
  17. Gillin JS, Urmacher C, West R, Shike M. Disseminated Mycobacterium avium-intracellular infection in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome mimicking Whipple's disease. *Gastroenterology*. Nov 1983;85(5):1187-1191. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6194041>.
  18. Inderlied CB, Kemper CA, Bermudez LE. The Mycobacterium avium complex. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. Jul 1993;6(3):266-310. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8358707>.
  19. Packer SJ, Cesario T, Williams JH, Jr. Mycobacterium avium complex infection presenting as endobronchial lesions in immunosuppressed patients. *Ann Intern Med*. Sep 1 1988;109(5):389-393. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3165608>.
  20. Phillips P, Kwiatkowski MB, Copland M, Craib K, Montaner J. Mycobacterial lymphadenitis associated with the initiation of combination antiretroviral therapy. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr Hum Retrovirol*. Feb 1 1999;20(2):122-128. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10048898>.
  21. Phillips P, Bonner S, Gataric N, et al. Nontuberculous mycobacterial immune reconstitution syndrome in HIV-infected patients: spectrum of disease and long-term follow-up. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 15 2005;41(10):1483-1497. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16231262>.
  22. Race EM, Adelson-Mitty J, Kriegel GR, et al. Focal mycobacterial lymphadenitis following initiation of protease-inhibitor therapy in patients with advanced HIV-1 disease. *Lancet*. Jan 24 1998;351(9098):252-255. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9457095>.
  23. Cabie A, Abel S, Brebion A, Desbois N, Sobesky G. Mycobacterial lymphadenitis after initiation of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. Nov 1998;17(11):812-813. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9923530>.
  24. Shanson DC, Dryden MS. Comparison of methods for isolating Mycobacterium avium-intracellular from blood of patients with AIDS. *J Clin Pathol*. Jun 1988;41(6):687-690. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3385000>.

25. Hafner R, Inderlied CB, Peterson DM, et al. Correlation of quantitative bone marrow and blood cultures in AIDS patients with disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex infection. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 1999;180(2):438-447. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10395860>.
26. Havlir DV, Dube MP, Sattler FR, et al. Prophylaxis against disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex with weekly azithromycin, daily rifabutin, or both. California Collaborative Treatment Group. *N Engl J Med*. Aug 8 1996;335(6):392-398. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8676932>.
27. Pierce M, Crampton S, Henry D, et al. A randomized trial of clarithromycin as prophylaxis against disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex infection in patients with advanced acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *N Engl J Med*. Aug 8 1996;335(6):384-391. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8663871>.
28. Dworkin MS, Hanson DL, Kaplan JE, Jones JL, Ward JW. Risk for preventable opportunistic infections in persons with AIDS after antiretroviral therapy increases CD4+ T lymphocyte counts above prophylaxis thresholds. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 2000;182(2):611-615. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10915098>.
29. El-Sadr WM, Burman WJ, Grant LB, et al. Discontinuation of prophylaxis for *Mycobacterium avium* complex disease in HIV-infected patients who have a response to antiretroviral therapy. Terry Bein Community Programs for Clinical Research on AIDS. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 13 2000;342(15):1085-1092. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10766581>.
30. Currier JS, Williams PL, Koletar SL, et al. Discontinuation of *Mycobacterium avium* complex prophylaxis in patients with antiretroviral therapy-induced increases in CD4+ cell count. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. AIDS Clinical Trials Group 362 Study Team. *Ann Intern Med*. Oct 3 2000;133(7):493-503. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11015162>.
31. Furrer H, Telenti A, Rossi M, Ledergerber B. Discontinuing or withholding primary prophylaxis against *Mycobacterium avium* in patients on successful antiretroviral combination therapy. The Swiss HIV Cohort Study. *AIDS*. Jul 7 2000;14(10):1409-1412. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10930156>.
32. Brooks JT, Song R, Hanson DL, et al. Discontinuation of primary prophylaxis against *Mycobacterium avium* complex infection in HIV-infected persons receiving antiretroviral therapy: observations from a large national cohort in the United States, 1992-2002. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 15 2005;41(4):549-553. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16028167>.
33. Chaisson RE, Benson CA, Dube MP, et al. Clarithromycin therapy for bacteremic *Mycobacterium avium* complex disease. A randomized, double-blind, dose-ranging study in patients with AIDS. AIDS Clinical Trials Group Protocol 157 Study Team. *Ann Intern Med*. Dec 15 1994;121(12):905-911. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7978715>.
34. May T, Brel F, Beuscart C, et al. Comparison of combination therapy regimens for treatment of human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients with disseminated bacteremia due to *Mycobacterium avium*. ANRS Trial 033 Curavium Group. Agence Nationale de Recherche sur le Sida. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1997;25(3):621-629. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9314450>.
35. Gordin FM, Sullam PM, Shafran SD, et al. A randomized, placebo-controlled study of rifabutin added to a regimen of clarithromycin and ethambutol for treatment of disseminated infection with *Mycobacterium avium* complex. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1999;28(5):1080-1085. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10452638>.
36. Dube MP, Sattler FR, Torriani FJ, et al. A randomized evaluation of ethambutol for prevention of relapse and drug resistance during treatment of *Mycobacterium avium* complex bacteremia with clarithromycin-based combination therapy. California Collaborative Treatment Group. *J Infect Dis*. Nov 1997;176(5):1225-1232. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9359722>.
37. Cohn DL, Fisher EJ, Peng GT, et al. A prospective randomized trial of four three-drug regimens in the treatment of disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex disease in AIDS patients: excess mortality associated with high-dose clarithromycin. Terry Bein Community Programs for Clinical Research on AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1999;29(1):125-133. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10433575>.
38. Aberg JA, Yajko DM, Jacobson MA. Eradication of AIDS-related disseminated mycobacterium avium complex infection after 12 months of antimycobacterial therapy combined with highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis*. Nov 1998;178(5):1446-1449. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9780266>.
39. Ward TT, Rimland D, Kauffman C, Huycke M, Evans TG, Heifets L. Randomized, open-label trial of azithromycin plus ethambutol vs. clarithromycin plus ethambutol as therapy for *Mycobacterium avium* complex bacteremia in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. Veterans Affairs HIV Research Consortium. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 1998;27(5):1278-1285. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9827282>.



40. Dunne M, Fessel J, Kumar P, et al. A randomized, double-blind trial comparing azithromycin and clarithromycin in the treatment of disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* infection in patients with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 2000;31(5):1245-1252. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11073759>.
41. Shafran SD, Singer J, Zarowny DP, et al. A comparison of two regimens for the treatment of *Mycobacterium avium* complex bacteremia in AIDS: rifabutin, ethambutol, and clarithromycin versus rifampin, ethambutol, clofazimine, and ciprofloxacin. Canadian HIV Trials Network Protocol 010 Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Aug 8 1996;335(6):377-383. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8676931>.
42. Griffith DE, Aksamit T, Brown-Elliott BA, et al. An official ATS/IDSA statement: diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of nontuberculous mycobacterial diseases. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Feb 15 2007;175(4):367-416. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1727290>.
43. Gardner EM, Burman WJ, DeGroote MA, Hildred G, Pace NR. Conventional and molecular epidemiology of macrolide resistance among new *Mycobacterium avium* complex isolates recovered from HIV-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2005;41(7):1041-1044. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16142672>.
44. Abbot Laboratories. clarithromycin (biaxin). Abbot Park, IL: Abbot Laboratories; 1995.
45. Shafran SD, Deschenes J, Miller M, Phillips P, Toma E. Uveitis and pseudojaundice during a regimen of clarithromycin, rifabutin, and ethambutol. MAC Study Group of the Canadian HIV Trials Network. *N Engl J Med*. Feb 10 1994;330(6):438-439. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8284019>.
46. Hafner R, Bethel J, Power M, et al. Tolerance and pharmacokinetic interactions of rifabutin and clarithromycin in human immunodeficiency virus-infected volunteers. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Mar 1998;42(3):631-639. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9517944>.
47. Wormser GP, Horowitz H, Dworkin B. Low-dose dexamethasone as adjunctive therapy for disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex infections in AIDS patients. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Sep 1994;38(9):2215-2217. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7811052>.
48. TB/HIV Drug Interactions. [www.cdc.gov/tb/HIV/Drugs/Rifabutin.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/tb/HIV/Drugs/Rifabutin.htm).
49. Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents. Guidelines for the use of antiretroviral agents in HIV-1-infected adults and adolescents. Department of Health and Human Services. Available at <http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/contentfiles/lvguidelines/AdultandAdolescentGL.pdf>. Accessed on March 4, 2013.
50. Heifets L, Lindholm LP, Libonati J. Radiometric broth macrodilution method for determination of minimal inhibitory concentrations(MIC) with *Mycobacterium avium* complex isolates: proposed guidelines. Paper presented at: national Jewish Center for Immunology and Respiratory Medicine. 1993.
51. Heifets L, Mor N, Vanderkolk J. *Mycobacterium avium* strains resistant to clarithromycin and azithromycin. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Nov 1993;37(11):2364-2370. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8031351>.
52. Masur H. Recommendations on prophylaxis and therapy for disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex disease in patients infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. Public Health Service Task Force on Prophylaxis and Therapy for *Mycobacterium avium* Complex. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 16 1993;329(12):898-904. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8395019>.
53. Kemper CA, Meng TC, Nussbaum J, et al. Treatment of *Mycobacterium avium* complex bacteremia in AIDS with a four-drug oral regimen. Rifampin, ethambutol, clofazimine, and ciprofloxacin. The California Collaborative Treatment Group. *Ann Intern Med*. Mar 15 1992;116(6):466-472. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1739237>.
54. Chaisson RE, Keiser P, Pierce M, et al. Clarithromycin and ethambutol with or without clofazimine for the treatment of bacteremic *Mycobacterium avium* complex disease in patients with HIV infection. *AIDS*. Mar 1997;11(3):311-317. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9147422>.
55. Chiu J, Nussbaum J, Bozzette S, et al. Treatment of disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex infection in AIDS with amikacin, ethambutol, rifampin, and ciprofloxacin. California Collaborative Treatment Group. *Ann Intern Med*. Sep 1 1990;113(5):358-361. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2382918>.
56. Rodriguez Diaz JC, Lopez M, Ruiz M, Royo G. In vitro activity of new fluoroquinolones and linezolid against non-tuberculous mycobacteria. *International journal of antimicrobial agents*. Jun 2003;21(6):585-588. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12791475>.
57. El-Sadr WM, Murphy RL, Yurik TM, et al. Atovaquone compared with dapsone for the prevention of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with HIV infection who cannot tolerate trimethoprim, sulfonamides, or both. Community

Program for Clinical Research on AIDS and the AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 24 1998;339(26):1889-1895. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9862944>.

58. Aberg JA, Williams PL, Liu T, et al. A study of discontinuing maintenance therapy in human immunodeficiency virus-infected subjects with disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex: AIDS Clinical Trial Group 393 Study Team. *J Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2003;187(7):1046-1052. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12660918>.
59. Einarson A, Phillips E, Mawji F, et al. A prospective controlled multicentre study of clarithromycin in pregnancy. *American journal of perinatology*. 1998;15(9):523-525. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9890248>.
60. Drinkard CR, Shatin D, Clouse J. Postmarketing surveillance of medications and pregnancy outcomes: clarithromycin and birth malformations. *Pharmacoepidemiology and drug safety*. Dec 2000;9(7):549-556. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11338912>.

## Bacterial Respiratory Disease (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

### Epidemiology

Bacterial respiratory diseases; including sinusitis, bronchitis, otitis, and pneumonia; are among the most common infectious complications in patients with HIV infection, occurring with increased frequency at all CD4 T lymphocyte cell (CD4) counts,<sup>1</sup> and some data suggest that bacterial pneumonia may occur with increased severity in this population. This chapter will focus on the diagnosis, prevention, and management of bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected patients.

Bacterial pneumonia is a common cause of HIV-associated morbidity and recurrent pneumonia (2 or more episodes within a 1-year period) is an AIDS-defining condition. The incidence of bacterial pneumonia is higher in HIV-infected individuals than in those who are not HIV infected.<sup>2</sup> More recently, the incidence of bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected individuals has declined. In one study, the incidence of bacterial pneumonia declined from 22.7 episodes per 100 person-years in the era before combination antiretroviral therapy (ART) to 9.1 episodes per 100 person-years by 1997.<sup>3-5</sup>

Bacterial pneumonia may be the first manifestation of underlying HIV infection and can occur at any stage of HIV disease and at any CD4 count. The high rates of bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected individuals probably result from multiple factors, including qualitative B-cell defects that impair ability to produce pathogen-specific antibody; impaired neutrophil function or numbers, or both; and factors, such as injection drug use, that are associated with underlying HIV infection. Risk factors associated with an increased risk of bacterial pneumonia include low CD4 count ( $< 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), no or intermittent use of ART, cigarette smoking, injection drug use, and chronic viral hepatitis.

In HIV-infected individuals, as in those who are not HIV infected, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Haemophilus* species are the most frequently identified causes of community-acquired bacterial pneumonia.<sup>6-12</sup> Atypical bacterial pathogens such as *Legionella pneumophila*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, and *Chlamydophila* species have been reported as infrequent causes of community-acquired bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected individuals.<sup>9,13</sup>

The frequency of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus* as community-acquired pathogens is higher in HIV-infected individuals than in those not HIV infected.<sup>10,14</sup> Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) infection, in particular, should be considered as a potential etiology for pneumonia, given that community outbreaks of MRSA have been seen in men who have sex with men and nasal carriage of MRSA is more common in HIV-infected individuals, particularly at lower CD4 cell counts.<sup>15</sup> Also, community-acquired MRSA pneumonia may not invariably be associated with preceding influenza illness.<sup>16</sup>

In HIV-infected patients, particularly those infected with *S. pneumoniae*, incidence of bacteremia accompanying pneumonia is increased compared with that in individuals who are not HIV infected. In one study, the estimated rate of pneumococcal bacteremia in patients with AIDS (1,094 cases per 100,000) was ~55 times that in HIV-uninfected individuals (20 cases per 100,000). This disparity narrowed but was not eliminated after the introduction of ART.<sup>17</sup> Other studies have highlighted the declining incidence of pneumococcal bacteremia in the era of ART.<sup>18</sup>

Bacterial pneumonia is associated with increased mortality in HIV-infected individuals.<sup>10,19,20</sup> In HIV-infected individuals with community-acquired bacterial pneumonia, a prospective, multicenter study documented CD4 count  $< 100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, radiographic progression of disease, and presence of shock as independent predictors of increased mortality.<sup>21</sup> In that study, multilobar infiltrates, cavitary infiltrates, and pleural effusion on baseline radiograph all were independent predictors of radiographic progression of disease.

## Clinical Manifestations

Clinical and radiographic presentation of bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected individuals is similar to that in those who are not HIV infected. Patients with pneumonias caused by bacteria such as *S. pneumoniae* or *Haemophilus* species characteristically have acute onset (3–5 days) of symptoms, including fevers, chills, rigors, chest pain or pleurisy, cough productive of purulent sputum, and dyspnea.<sup>22</sup> They are often febrile and the presence of fever, tachycardia, or hypotension can be an indicator of sepsis. Tachypnea and decreased arterial oxygen saturation indicate moderate-to-severe pneumonia and clinicians should strongly consider hospitalizing such patients.

Patients with bacterial pneumonia typically have signs of focal consolidation, such as egophony, and/or pleural effusion on lung examination. In contrast, lung examination often is normal in those with *Pneumocystis* pneumonia (PCP), and if abnormal, reveals inspiratory crackles. In patients with bacterial pneumonia, the white blood cell (WBC) count usually is elevated. The elevation may be relative to baseline WBC in those with advanced HIV. A left shift in WBC differential may be present.

Individuals with bacterial pneumonia characteristically exhibit unilateral, focal, segmental, or lobar consolidation on chest radiograph. The frequency of these typical radiographic findings, however, may depend on the underlying bacterial pathogen. Those with pneumonia due to *S. pneumoniae* or *Haemophilus* typically present with consolidation, whereas presence of cavitation may be a feature more suggestive of *P. aeruginosa* or *S. aureus*.

Disease severity and arterial oxygenation should be assessed in all patients with pneumonia. Noninvasive measurement of arterial oxygen saturation via pulse oximetry is an appropriate screening test. Arterial blood gas analysis is indicated for those with evidence of hypoxemia suggested by noninvasive assessment and for patients who have tachypnea and/or respiratory distress. Criteria developed to assess disease severity in HIV-uninfected persons, such as the Pneumonia Severity Index (PSI) (<http://pda.ahrq.gov/clinic/psi/psicalc.asp>) appear to be valid for HIV-infected patients, especially when used in combination with CD4 count<sup>21,23</sup> (discussed in further detail in [Treating Disease](#)).

## Diagnosis

Guidelines for diagnosing and managing community-acquired pneumonia (CAP) in individuals who are not HIV infected also apply to those who are infected.<sup>24</sup> Patients with clinical symptoms and signs suggestive of CAP should have posteroanterior and lateral chest radiographs, if possible. If previous radiographs are available, they should be reviewed to assess for presence of new findings. The clinical diagnosis of bacterial pneumonia requires a demonstrable infiltrate.

Given the increased incidence of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in HIV-infected individuals, a tuberculosis (TB) diagnosis should always be considered in HIV-infected patients who have pneumonia. Those with clinical and radiographic findings suggestive of TB should be managed as potentially having TB (that is, with respiratory isolation if hospitalized), and two to three sputum specimens should be obtained for acid fast bacilli evaluation. In settings where the prevalence of TB is high, initiation of empiric therapy for both bacterial pneumonia and TB may be appropriate for patients in whom both diagnoses are strong considerations and after diagnostic studies are undertaken.

Often, the differential diagnosis of pneumonia in HIV-infected individuals is broad and a confirmed microbiologic diagnosis allows clinicians to target the specific pathogen and discontinue broad spectrum antibiotic therapy and/or empiric therapy (such as empiric PCP therapy) that targets non-bacterial pathogens.

HIV-infected patients with suspected CAP should undergo investigation for specific pathogens that would significantly alter standard (empirical) management decisions when presence of such pathogens is suspected based on epidemiologic, clinical, or radiologic clues. *P. aeruginosa* should be considered in HIV-infected patients with advanced HIV disease (that is, CD4 count  $\leq 50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), pre-existing lung disease such as



bronchiectasis, or underlying neutropenia. It is also a consideration for HIV-infected patients who use corticosteroids, are severely malnourished, have been hospitalized in the past 90 days or reside in a health care facility or nursing home, or are on chronic hemodialysis. Because cavitory infiltrates are common in patients with *P. aeruginosa*, that radiographic finding also should prompt an investigation for this pathogen. *S. aureus* should be considered in patients with recent viral (or influenza) infection; a history of injection drug use; or severe, bilateral, necrotizing pneumonia.

Routine diagnostic tests to identify an etiologic diagnosis are optional for HIV-infected patients with suspected CAP who are well enough to be treated as outpatients, especially if the microbiologic studies cannot be performed promptly.

In contrast, a pre-treatment expectorated sputum specimen for Gram stain and culture and two blood cultures should be obtained from HIV-infected patients hospitalized for suspected CAP, particularly those who require intensive care.

Gram stain and culture of expectorated sputum should be performed only if a good-quality specimen can be obtained and quality performance measures can be met for collection, transport, and processing of samples. Correlation of sputum culture with Gram stain can help in interpretation of sputum culture data. For intubated patients, an endotracheal aspirate sample should be obtained. Bronchoscopy with bronchoalveolar lavage should be considered, especially if the differential diagnosis is broad and includes pathogens such as *Pneumocystis jirovecii*.

The increased incidence of bacteremia in HIV-infected patients, especially those with low CD4 cell counts, and the high specificity of blood cultures argue for their collection in such individuals. Low sensitivity of blood cultures in persons with higher CD4 counts argues against routine collection. However, patients with HIV infection are at increased risk of infection with drug-resistant pneumococci.<sup>25,26</sup> Because identification of this organism could lead to changes in management, collection of blood specimens in HIV-infected patients with CAP should always be considered.

In addition to the above tests, urinary antigen tests for *L. pneumophila* and *S. pneumoniae* should be considered.

Diagnostic thoracentesis should be considered in all patients with pleural effusion, especially if concern exists for accompanying empyema, and therapeutic thoracentesis should be performed to relieve respiratory distress secondary to a moderate-to-large-sized pleural effusion.

## Preventing Exposure

No effective means exist to reduce exposure to *S. pneumoniae* and *Haemophilus influenzae*, which are common in the community.

## Preventing Disease

Vaccination against *S. pneumoniae* and influenza, use of combination ART, and lifestyle modifications are all important measures in preventing bacterial pneumonia. Multiple observational studies of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (PPV) in the United States have reported benefits from such vaccination in HIV-infected persons.<sup>27-32</sup> Several studies also have documented an association between vaccination and a reduced risk of pneumococcal bacteremia.<sup>18,32</sup> One randomized placebo-controlled trial of PPV in Africa paradoxically found that vaccination was associated with an increased risk of pneumonia.<sup>33</sup> Follow-up of this cohort confirmed the increase in pneumonia in vaccinated subjects but also showed a decrease in all-cause mortality.<sup>34</sup>

A 13-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (PCV13) has recently been recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices for use in adults with immunocompromising conditions, including HIV infection.<sup>35</sup> A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of 7-valent PCV among HIV-infected

adults in Malawi demonstrated 74% efficacy against vaccine-type invasive pneumococcal disease, with clear evidence of efficacy in those with CD4 counts  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>36</sup>

HIV-infected adults and adolescents who have never received any pneumococcal vaccine should receive a single dose of PCV13 regardless of CD4 count (**AI**).<sup>35</sup> Patients with CD4 counts  $\geq 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> should then receive a dose of 23-valent PPV (PPV23) at least 8 weeks later (**AII**).<sup>27-32,37-39</sup> HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> can be offered PPV23 at least 8 weeks after receiving PCV13 (**CIII**); however, it may be preferable to defer PPV23 until after the CD4 count increases to  $>200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> on ART (**BIII**). Clinical evidence supporting use of PPV23 in persons with CD4 counts  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> appears strongest in patients who also have HIV RNA  $<100,000$  copies/mL;<sup>37,39</sup> evidence also suggests benefit for those who start ART before receiving PPV.<sup>32</sup>

The duration of the protective effect of PPV23 is unknown; a single revaccination with PPV is recommended if  $\geq 5$  years have elapsed since the first dose of PPV23 was given (**BIII**).<sup>31</sup> A third dose of PPV23 should be given at age 65 years or later, as long as 5 years have elapsed since the most recent dose and it was given before age 65 years (**BIII**).

PCV13 should also be given in HIV-infected patients who have already received PPV23 (**AII**). However, such patients should wait at least 1 year after their most recent dose of PPV23 before receiving a single dose of PCV13 (**BIII**).<sup>35</sup> Subsequent doses of PPV23 should be given according to the schedule outlined above (i.e., at least 5 years between doses of PPV23 with no more than 3 lifetime doses).

Inactivated influenza vaccine should be administered annually during influenza season to all HIV-infected individuals (**AIII**).<sup>40</sup> This recommendation is pertinent to prevention of bacterial pneumonia, which can occur as a complication of influenza. Use of live attenuated influenza vaccine is contraindicated and **is not recommended** in HIV-infected individuals (**AIII**).

The incidence of *H. influenzae* type b infection in HIV-infected adults is low. Therefore, *H. influenzae* type vaccine **is not usually recommended** for adult use (**BIII**) unless a patient also has anatomic or functional asplenia.

Several factors are associated with a decreased risk of bacterial pneumonia, including use of ART and of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX) for PCP prophylaxis.<sup>20</sup> In many studies, daily administration of TMP-SMX for PCP prophylaxis also reduced the frequency of bacterial respiratory infections.<sup>2,41,42</sup> This point should be considered when selecting an agent for PCP prophylaxis; however, indiscriminate use of this drug (when not indicated for PCP prophylaxis or other specific reasons) may promote development of TMP-SMX-resistant organisms. Thus, TMP-SMX should not be prescribed solely to prevent bacterial respiratory infection (**BIII**). Similarly, clarithromycin administered daily and azithromycin administered weekly are the drugs of choice for *Mycobacterium avium* complex (MAC) prophylaxis and may be effective in preventing bacterial respiratory infections.<sup>43,44</sup> However, these drugs also should not be prescribed solely for preventing bacterial respiratory infection (**BIII**).

A decreased absolute neutrophil count (e.g.,  $<500$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>) is associated with an increased risk of bacterial infections, including pneumonia, although this risk has been demonstrated primarily in persons with malignancies. To reduce the risk of such bacterial infections, clinicians can consider taking steps to reverse neutropenia, either by stopping myelosuppressive drugs (**CIII**) or by administering granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (**CIII**), although these interventions have not been demonstrated to be effective in HIV-infected persons.

Modifiable factors associated with an increased risk of bacterial pneumonia include smoking cigarettes and using injection drugs and alcohol.<sup>2,38,45-47</sup> Clinicians should encourage cessation of these behaviors, and data suggest that smoking cessation can decrease the risk of bacterial pneumonia.<sup>48</sup>

## Treating Disease

Whether patients should be treated on an outpatient basis or admitted to the hospital depends on several factors. One study suggested that the site of care decision be dictated by considering the PSI and CD4 count together.<sup>23</sup> Mortality was increased in patients with higher PSI class, but even in those without an increased mortality risk by PSI, the presence of a CD4 count  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> was associated with an increased risk of death.<sup>23</sup> This led to the suggestion to always offer hospitalization to CAP patients with CD4 counts  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and to use the PSI to help guide the decision in those with higher CD4 counts.<sup>49</sup> In fact, in one series of 118 HIV-infected patients with CAP who were hospitalized, 62% fell into PSI Classes I and II, groups that are rarely hospitalized if not HIV infected.<sup>50</sup> In another study, 40% of hospitalized HIV-infected patients in low-risk PSI classes had CD4 counts  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>23</sup>

The basic principles of treatment of community-acquired bacterial pneumonia are the same for HIV-infected patients as for those who are not HIV infected.<sup>24</sup> As discussed in the Diagnosis section, if specimens are to be collected for diagnosis, they should be taken before antibiotic therapy is initiated. Antibiotic therapy should be administered promptly, however, without waiting for the results of diagnostic testing.

### *Empiric Antibiotic Therapy by Treatment Setting and Severity of Diseases*

#### Outpatient Treatment

HIV-infected individuals who are being treated as outpatients should receive an oral beta-lactam plus an oral macrolide (**AII**) or an oral respiratory fluoroquinolone (**AII**). Preferred beta-lactams are high-dose amoxicillin or amoxicillin-clavulanate; alternatives are cefpodoxime or cefuroxime. Preferred macrolides are azithromycin or clarithromycin. Doxycycline is an alternative to the macrolide (**CIII**). Preferred oral respiratory fluoroquinolones are moxifloxacin or levofloxacin.

An oral respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin) should be used in patients who are allergic to penicillin (**AII**).

Respiratory fluoroquinolones also are active against *M. tuberculosis*. Thus, patients with TB who are treated with fluoroquinolone monotherapy may have an initial but misleading response that could delay diagnosis of TB and initiation of appropriate multidrug TB therapy and increase risk of drug-resistant TB and TB transmission. Fluoroquinolones, therefore, should be used with caution in patients in whom TB is suspected but who are not being treated with concurrent standard four-drug TB therapy. Increasing rates of pneumococcal resistance suggest that empirical therapy with a macrolide alone **cannot be routinely recommended** (**BIII**). Patients who are receiving a macrolide for MAC prophylaxis should never receive macrolide monotherapy for empiric treatment of bacterial pneumonia, but macrolides can be used as part of a combination regimen.

#### Non-Intensive Care Unit Inpatient Treatment

HIV-infected individuals who are being treated as inpatients should receive an intravenous (IV) beta-lactam plus a macrolide (**AII**) or an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (**AII**). Preferred beta-lactams are ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, or ampicillin-sulbactam. Preferred macrolides are azithromycin and clarithromycin. Doxycycline is an alternative to the macrolide (**CIII**). Preferred respiratory fluoroquinolones are moxifloxacin or levofloxacin. Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute and U.S. Food and Drug Administration changes in the penicillin breakpoints for treatment of non-meningitis pneumococcal disease imply that clinicians can consider treatment with IV penicillin in HIV-infected patients confirmed to have pneumococcal pneumonia (**BIII**).<sup>51</sup>

In patients who are allergic to penicillin, an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin [750 mg/day]) should be used (**AII**).

Because of the activity of fluoroquinolones against *M. tuberculosis* and the dangers of monotherapy in those with TB, as previously discussed, fluoroquinolones should be used with caution in patients in whom TB is suspected but who are not being treated with concurrent standard four-drug TB therapy.

Increasing rates of pneumococcal resistance suggest that empirical therapy with a macrolide alone **cannot be recommended routinely (BIII)**. Patients who are receiving a macrolide for MAC prophylaxis should never receive macrolide monotherapy for empiric treatment of bacterial pneumonia, but macrolides can be used as part of a combination regimen.

### Intensive Care Unit Treatment

Intensive care unit patients should not receive empiric monotherapy, even with a fluoroquinolone, because the efficacy of this approach has not been established. In one study, the use of dual therapy (usually with a beta-lactam plus a macrolide) was associated with reduced mortality in patients with bacteremic pneumococcal pneumonia, including those admitted to the intensive care unit.<sup>52</sup> Patients with severe pneumonia who require intensive care should be treated with an IV beta-lactam plus either IV azithromycin (**AII**) or an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin [750 mg/day]) (**AII**). Preferred beta-lactams are ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, or ampicillin-sulbactam.

In patients who are allergic to penicillin, aztreonam plus an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin [750 mg/day]) should be used (**BIII**).

The majority of CAP pathogens can be treated adequately with recommended empiric regimens. The increased incidence of *P. aeruginosa* and *S. aureus* (including community-acquired MRSA) as causes of CAP are exceptions. Both of these pathogens occur in specific epidemiologic patterns with distinct clinical presentations, for which empiric antibiotic coverage may be warranted. Diagnostic tests (sputum Gram stain and culture) are likely to be of high yield for these pathogens, allowing early discontinuation of empiric treatment if results are negative.

### Empiric *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Treatment

If risk factors for *Pseudomonas* infection are present, an antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam plus either ciprofloxacin or levofloxacin (750-mg dose) should be used (**BIII**). Preferred beta-lactams are piperacillin-tazobactam, cefepime, imipenem, or meropenem. Alternatives are an antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam plus an aminoglycoside and azithromycin (**BIII**) or an antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam plus an aminoglycoside and an antipneumococcal fluoroquinolone (**BIII**). In patients who are allergic to penicillin, aztreonam can be used in place of the beta-lactam (**BIII**).

### Empiric *Staphylococcus aureus* Treatment

In patients who have risk factors for *S. aureus* infection, including community-acquired MRSA, vancomycin or linezolid should be added to the antibiotic regimen (**BIII**). Although not routinely recommended, the addition of clindamycin (to vancomycin, but not to linezolid) may be considered if severe necrotizing pneumonia is present to minimize bacterial toxin production (**CIII**).

### Pathogen-Directed Therapy

When the etiology of the pneumonia has been identified on the basis of reliable microbiological methods, antimicrobial therapy should be modified and directed at that pathogen.

### Switch from Intravenous to Oral Therapy

A switch to oral therapy should be considered in patients with CAP on IV antibiotic therapy who have improved clinically, can swallow and tolerate oral medications, and have intact gastrointestinal function. Suggested criteria for clinical stability include oral temperature <37.8°C, heart rate <100 beats/minute, respiratory rate <24 breaths/minute, systolic blood pressure ≥90 mm Hg, and room air oxygen saturation >90% or partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood (PaO<sub>2</sub>) >60 mm Hg.<sup>24</sup>

### Special Considerations Regarding When to Start Antiretroviral Therapy

The presence of acute opportunistic infection (OI), including bacterial pneumonia, increases the urgency of



starting ART. In one randomized, controlled trial, use of ART early in the course of OIs, including bacterial infections, led to less AIDS progression and death compared with later onset of therapy.<sup>53</sup> Therefore, in patients not already on ART, ART should be initiated early in the course of bacterial pneumonia (**AI**).

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

The clinical response to appropriate antimicrobial therapy is similar in HIV-infected patients and individuals who are not HIV infected.<sup>54</sup> A clinical response (i.e., reduction in fever and improvement in respiratory symptoms, physical findings, and laboratory studies) typically is observed within 48 to 72 hours after initiation of appropriate antimicrobial therapy. The presence of advanced HIV infection, CD4 count <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, and *S. pneumoniae* etiology were predictors of needing >7 days to reach clinical stability, whereas those patients receiving ART tended to become clinically stable sooner.<sup>49</sup> Usually, radiographic improvement lags behind clinical improvement.

Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has not been described in association with bacterial respiratory disease and treatment with ART in HIV-infected patients.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Patients who fail to respond to appropriate antimicrobial therapy should undergo further evaluation to search for other infectious and noninfectious causes of pulmonary dysfunction. The possibility of TB should always be considered in HIV-infected patients with pulmonary disease.

## **Preventing Recurrence**

HIV-infected patients should receive pneumococcal and influenza vaccine as recommended. Antibiotic chemoprophylaxis generally is not recommended specifically to prevent recurrences of bacterial respiratory infections because of the potential for development of drug-resistant microorganisms and drug toxicity.

## **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

The diagnosis of bacterial respiratory tract infections in pregnant women is the same as in those who are not pregnant, with appropriate shielding of the abdomen during radiographic procedures. Bacterial respiratory tract infections should be managed as in women who are not pregnant, with certain exceptions.

Clarithromycin is not recommended as the first-line agent among macrolides because of an increased risk of birth defects seen in some animal studies. Two studies, each involving at least 100 women with first-trimester exposure to clarithromycin, did not document a clear increase in or specific pattern of birth defects, although an increased risk of spontaneous abortion was noted in one study.<sup>55,56</sup> Azithromycin did not produce birth defects in animal studies, but experience with human use in the first trimester is limited. Azithromycin is recommended when a macrolide is indicated in pregnancy (**BIII**). Arthropathy has been noted in immature animals with in utero exposure to quinolones. However, studies evaluating quinolone use in pregnant women did not find an increased risk of birth defects or musculoskeletal abnormalities.<sup>57,58</sup> Thus, when indicated, quinolones can be used in pregnancy for serious respiratory infections (**CIII**).<sup>59</sup>

Doxycycline is not recommended for use during pregnancy because of increased hepatotoxicity and staining of fetal teeth and bones. Beta-lactam antibiotics have not been associated with teratogenicity or increased toxicity in pregnancy. Aminoglycosides can be used as needed. A theoretical risk of fetal renal or eighth nerve damage exists with exposure during pregnancy, but this finding has not been documented in humans, except with streptomycin (10% risk) and kanamycin (2% risk). Experience with linezolid in human pregnancy has been limited, but it was not teratogenic in mice, rats, and rabbits.

Pneumonia during pregnancy is associated with increased rates of preterm labor and delivery. Pregnant women with pneumonia after 20 weeks' gestation should be monitored for evidence of contractions (**BII**).

Pneumococcal vaccine can be administered during pregnancy (**AIII**). Although its safety during the first

trimester has not been evaluated, no adverse consequences have been reported among newborns whose mothers were inadvertently vaccinated during pregnancy. Inactivated influenza vaccine also can be administered during pregnancy, and the vaccine is recommended for all pregnant women during influenza season (**AIII**). Live attenuated influenza vaccine should not be used in HIV-infected persons (**AIII**). Because administration of vaccines can be associated with a transient rise in plasma HIV RNA levels, vaccination of pregnant women is recommended after ART has been initiated to minimize increases in plasma HIV RNA levels that might increase the risk of perinatal transmission of HIV.

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Bacterial Respiratory Diseases (page 1 of 3)

### Preventing *Streptococcus pneumoniae* Infections

#### *Indications for Pneumococcal Vaccination:*

- All HIV-infected persons regardless of CD4 count

#### *Vaccination Recommendations:*

##### For Individuals Who Have Not Received Any Pneumococcal Vaccination:

#### *Preferred Vaccination:*

- One dose of PCV13 (**AI**), followed by:
- For patients with CD4+ count  $\geq 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L: PPV23 should be given at least 8 weeks after receiving PCV13 (**AII**); *or*
- For patients with CD4 count  $< 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L: PPV23 can be offered at least 8 weeks after receiving PCV13 (**CIII**) or can await increase of CD4 count to  $> 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L on ART (**BIII**)

#### *Alternative Vaccination:*

- One dose of PPV23 (**BII**)

##### For Individuals Who Have Previously Received PPV23:

- One dose of PCV13 should be given at least 1 year after the last receipt of PPV23 (**AII**)

##### Re-vaccination of PPV

- A dose of PPV23 is recommended for individuals 19–64 years old if  $\geq 5$  years have elapsed since the first dose of PPV (**BIII**)
- Another dose should be given for individuals 65 years or older, if at least 5 years have elapsed since previous PPV23 dose (**BIII**)

#### *Vaccine Dosing:*

- PCV13 - 0.5 mL IM
- PPV23 - 0.5 mL IM

### Preventing Influenza and Bacterial Pneumonia as a Complication of Influenza

#### *Indication for Influenza Vaccination:*

- All HIV-infected persons during influenza season (**AIII**)

#### *Vaccination:*

- Inactivated influenza vaccine per recommendation of the season (**AIII**)

**Note:** Live attenuated influenza vaccine is **contraindicated** in HIV-infected persons (**AIII**)

### Treating Community-Acquired Bacterial Pneumonia

**Note**—Empiric antimicrobial therapy should be initiated promptly for patients presenting with clinical and radiographic evidence consistent with bacterial pneumonia. The recommendations listed below are suggested empiric therapy. The regimen should be modified as needed once microbiologic and drug susceptibility results are available.

#### **Empiric Outpatient Therapy (Oral)**

##### *Preferred Therapy:*

- An oral beta-lactam + a macrolide (azithromycin or clarithromycin) (**AII**), *or*
  - *Preferred beta-lactams:* high-dose amoxicillin or amoxicillin/clavulanate
  - *Alternative beta-lactams:* cefpodoxime or cefuroxime

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Bacterial Respiratory Diseases (page 2 of 3)

- A fluoroquinolone<sup>a</sup> **(AII)**, especially for patients with penicillin allergies
  - Levofloxacin<sup>a</sup> 750 mg PO once daily **(AII)**, *or*
  - Moxifloxacin<sup>a</sup> 400 mg PO once daily **(AII)**

### *Alternative Therapy:*

- A beta-lactam **(AII)** + doxycycline **(CIII)**

### *Duration of Therapy:*

- For most patients: 7–10 days; a minimum of 5 days. The patient should be afebrile for 48–72 hours, and should be clinically stable before discontinuation of therapy

### **Empiric Therapy for Non-ICU Hospitalized Patients**

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- An IV beta-lactam + a macrolide (azithromycin or clarithromycin) **(AII)**, *or*
  - *Preferred beta-lactams:* ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, or ampicillin-sulbactam
- An IV fluoroquinolone<sup>a</sup> **(AII)**, especially for patients with penicillin allergies
  - Levofloxacin<sup>a</sup> 750 mg IV once daily **(AII)**, *or*
  - Moxifloxacin<sup>a</sup> 400 mg IV once daily **(AII)**

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- An IV beta-lactam **(AII)** + doxycycline **(CIII)**
- IV penicillin may be used for confirmed pneumococcal pneumonia **(BIII)**

### **Empiric Therapy for ICU Patients**

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- An IV beta-lactam + IV azithromycin **(AII)**, *or*
- An IV beta-lactam + (levofloxacin<sup>a</sup> IV 750 mg once daily or moxifloxacin<sup>a</sup> 400mg IV daily) **(AII)**
  - *Preferred beta-lactams:* ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, or ampicillin-sulbactam

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

#### *For Penicillin-Allergic Patients:*

- Aztreonam (IV) + an IV respiratory fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin 400 mg per day or levofloxacin 750 mg per day) **(BIII)**

### **Empiric Therapy for Patients at Risk of Pseudomonas Pneumonia**

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- An IV antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam + (ciprofloxacin IV [400 mg q8–12h] or levofloxacin IV 750 mg/day) **(BIII)**
  - *Preferred beta-lactams:* piperacillin-tazobactam, cefepime, imipenem, or meropenem

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- An IV antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam + an IV aminoglycoside + IV azithromycin **(BIII)**, *or*
- An IV antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam + an IV aminoglycoside + an IV antipneumococcal fluoroquinolone (moxifloxacin [400 mg/day] or levofloxacin [750 mg/day]) **(BIII)**

#### *For Penicillin-Allergic Patients:*

- Replace the beta-lactam with aztreonam **(BIII)**

### **Empiric Therapy for Patients at Risk of Staphylococcus aureus Pneumonia:**

- Vancomycin IV or linezolid (IV or PO) should be added to the baseline regimen **(BIII)**.
- Although not routinely recommended, the addition of clindamycin to vancomycin (but not to linezolid) may be considered for severe necrotizing pneumonia to minimize bacterial toxin production **(CIII)**.

### **Other Considerations**

- Empiric therapy with a macrolide alone is not routinely recommended because of increasing pneumococcal resistance **(BIII)**.
- Patients receiving a macrolide for MAC prophylaxis should not receive macrolide monotherapy for empiric treatment of bacterial pneumonia.

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Bacterial Respiratory Diseases (page 3 of 3)

- Once the pathogen has been identified by reliable microbiologic methods, antibiotics should be modified to treat the pathogen (BIII).
- For patients begun on IV antibiotic therapy, switching to PO should be considered when patient is clinically improved and able to tolerate oral medications.
- Antibiotics chemoprophylaxis is generally not recommended because of the potential for development of drug resistance microorganisms and drug toxicities.

<sup>a</sup> Respiratory fluoroquinolones such as levofloxacin or moxifloxacin are also active against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. In patients with undiagnosed TB, fluoroquinolones may alter response to therapy, delay TB diagnosis, and increase the risk of drug resistance. These drugs should be used with caution in patients in whom TB is suspected but who are not receiving a standard 4-drug TB regimen.

**Key to Acronyms:** PCV13 = 13-Valent Pneumococcal Conjugate Vaccine; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; PPV 23 = 23-Valent Pneumococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine; ART = antiretroviral therapy; IM = intramuscularly; PO = Orally; IV = Intravenously; MAC = *Mycobacterium avium* complex

## References

1. Wallace JM, Hansen NI, Lavange L, et al. Respiratory disease trends in the Pulmonary Complications of HIV Infection Study cohort. Pulmonary Complications of HIV Infection Study Group. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Jan 1997;155(1):72-80. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9001292>.
2. Hirschtick RE, Glassroth J, Jordan MC, et al. Bacterial pneumonia in persons infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. Pulmonary Complications of HIV Infection Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 28 1995;333(13):845-851. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7651475>.
3. Jones JL, Hanson DL, Dworkin MS, et al. Surveillance for AIDS-defining opportunistic illnesses, 1992-1997. *MMWR. CDC surveillance summaries: Morbidity and mortality weekly report. CDC surveillance summaries / Centers for Disease Control*. Apr 16 1999;48(2):1-22. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12412613>.
4. Sullivan JH, Moore RD, Keruly JC, Chaisson RE. Effect of antiretroviral therapy on the incidence of bacterial pneumonia in patients with advanced HIV infection. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Jul 2000;162(1):64-67. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10903221>.
5. Serraino D, Puro V, Boumis E, et al. Epidemiological aspects of major opportunistic infections of the respiratory tract in persons with AIDS: Europe, 1993-2000. *AIDS*. Sep 26 2003;17(14):2109-2116. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14502014>.
6. Polsky B, Gold JW, Whimbey E, et al. Bacterial pneumonia in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Ann Intern Med*. Jan 1986;104(1):38-41. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3484420>.
7. Burack JH, Hahn JA, Saint-Maurice D, Jacobson MA. Microbiology of community-acquired bacterial pneumonia in persons with and at risk for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. Implications for rational empiric antibiotic therapy. *Arch Intern Med*. 1994;154(22):2589-2596. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list\\_uids=7979856&query\\_hl=62&itool=pubmed\\_DocSum](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=7979856&query_hl=62&itool=pubmed_DocSum).
8. Miller RF, Foley NM, Kessel D, Jeffrey AA. Community acquired lobar pneumonia in patients with HIV infection and AIDS. *Thorax*. Apr 1994;49(4):367-368. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8202910>.
9. Mundy LM, Auwaerter PG, Oldach D, et al. Community-acquired pneumonia: impact of immune status. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Oct 1995;152(4 Pt 1):1309-1315. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7551387>.
10. Afessa B, Green B. Bacterial pneumonia in hospitalized patients with HIV infection: the Pulmonary Complications, ICU Support, and Prognostic Factors of Hospitalized Patients with HIV (PIP) Study. *Chest*. Apr 2000;117(4):1017-1022. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10767233>.
11. Park DR, Sherbin VL, Goodman MS, et al. The etiology of community-acquired pneumonia at an urban public hospital: influence of human immunodeficiency virus infection and initial severity of illness. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 1 2001;184(3):268-277. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11443551>.



12. Rimland D, Navin TR, Lennox JL, et al. Prospective study of etiologic agents of community-acquired pneumonia in patients with HIV infection. *AIDS*. Jan 4 2002;16(1):85-95. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11741166>.
13. Tarp B, Jensen JS, Ostergaard L, Andersen PL. Search for agents causing atypical pneumonia in HIV-positive patients by inhibitor-controlled PCR assays. *The European respiratory journal: official journal of the European Society for Clinical Respiratory Physiology*. Jan 1999;13(1):175-179. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10836344>.
14. Levine SJ, White DA, Fels AO. The incidence and significance of Staphylococcus aureus in respiratory cultures from patients infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. *The American review of respiratory disease*. Jan 1990;141(1):89-93. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2297190>.
15. Diep BA, Chambers HF, Graber CJ, et al. Emergence of multidrug-resistant, community-associated, methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus clone USA300 in men who have sex with men. *Annals of internal medicine*. Feb 19 2008;148(4):249-257. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=18283202](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=18283202).
16. Lobo LJ, Reed KD, Wunderink RG. Expanded clinical presentation of community-acquired methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus pneumonia. *Chest*. Jul 2010;138(1):130-136. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=20173050](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=20173050).
17. Heffernan RT, Barrett NL, Gallagher KM, et al. Declining incidence of invasive Streptococcus pneumoniae infections among persons with AIDS in an era of highly active antiretroviral therapy, 1995-2000. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 15 2005;191(12):2038-2045. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15897989>.
18. Grau I, Pallares R, Tubau F, et al. Epidemiologic changes in bacteremic pneumococcal disease in patients with human immunodeficiency virus in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Arch Intern Med*. Jul 11 2005;165(13):1533-1540. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16009870>.
19. Osmond DH, Chin DP, Glassroth J, et al. Impact of bacterial pneumonia and Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia on human immunodeficiency virus disease progression. Pulmonary Complications of HIV Study Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1999;29(3):536-543. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10530443>.
20. Kohli R, Lo Y, Homel P, et al. Bacterial pneumonia, HIV therapy, and disease progression among HIV-infected women in the HIV epidemiologic research (HER) study. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2006;43(1):90-98. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16758423>.
21. Cordero E, Pachon J, Rivero A, et al. Community-acquired bacterial pneumonia in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients: validation of severity criteria. The Grupo Andaluz para el Estudio de las Enfermedades Infecciosas. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Dec 2000;162(6):2063-2068. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11112115>.
22. Selwyn PA, Pumerantz AS, Durante A, et al. Clinical predictors of Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia, bacterial pneumonia and tuberculosis in HIV-infected patients. *AIDS*. May 28 1998;12(8):885-893. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9631142>.
23. Curran A, Falco V, Crespo M, et al. Bacterial pneumonia in HIV-infected patients: use of the pneumonia severity index and impact of current management on incidence, aetiology and outcome. *HIV Med*. Oct 2008;9(8):609-615. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=18557951](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=18557951).
24. Mandell LA, Wunderink RG, Anzueto A, et al. Infectious Diseases Society of America/American Thoracic Society consensus guidelines on the management of community-acquired pneumonia in adults. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1 2007;44 Suppl 2:S27-72. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17278083>.
25. Jordano Q, Falco V, Almirante B, et al. Invasive pneumococcal disease in patients infected with HIV: still a threat in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1 2004;38(11):1623-1628. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15156452>.
26. Hamel MJ, Greene C, Chiller T, et al. Does cotrimoxazole prophylaxis for the prevention of HIV-associated opportunistic infections select for resistant pathogens in Kenyan adults? *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Sep 2008;79(3):320-330. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18784222>.
27. Dworkin MS, Hanson DL, Navin TR. Survival of patients with AIDS, after diagnosis of Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia, in the United States. *J Infect Dis*. May 1 2001;183(9):1409-1412. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11294675>.
28. Gebo KA, Moore RD, Keruly JC, Chaisson RE. Risk factors for pneumococcal disease in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *J Infect Dis*. Apr 1996;173(4):857-862. Available at

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8603963>.

29. Guerrero M, Kruger S, Saitoh A, et al. Pneumonia in HIV-infected patients: a case-control survey of factors involved in risk and prevention. *AIDS*. Oct 1 1999;13(14):1971-1975. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10513657>.
30. Breiman RF, Keller DW, Phelan MA, et al. Evaluation of effectiveness of the 23-valent pneumococcal capsular polysaccharide vaccine for HIV-infected patients. *Arch Intern Med*. Sep 25 2000;160(17):2633-2638. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10999977>.
31. Advisory Committee on Immunization P. Recommended adult immunization schedule: United States, October 2007-September 2008. *Ann Intern Med*. Nov 20 2007;147(10):725-729. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17947396>.
32. Hung CC, Chen MY, Hsieh SM, Hsiao CF, Sheng WH, Chang SC. Clinical experience of the 23-valent capsular polysaccharide pneumococcal vaccination in HIV-1-infected patients receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy: a prospective observational study. *Vaccine*. May 7 2004;22(15-16):2006-2012. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15121313>.
33. French N, Nakiyingi J, Carpenter LM, et al. 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine in HIV-1-infected Ugandan adults: double-blind, randomised and placebo controlled trial. *Lancet*. Jun 17 2000;355(9221):2106-2111. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10902624>.
34. Wataha C, Nakiyingi J, Miiro G, et al. 23-Valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine in HIV-infected Ugandan adults: 6-year follow-up of a clinical trial cohort. *AIDS*. May 21 2004;18(8):1210-1213. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15166540>.
35. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Use of 13-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine and 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine for adults with immunocompromising conditions: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Oct 12 2012;61(40):816-819. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23051612>.
36. French N, Gordon SB, Mwalukomo T, et al. A trial of a 7-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine in HIV-infected adults. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 4 2010;362(9):812-822. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=20200385](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=20200385).
37. Penaranda M, Falco V, Payeras A, et al. Effectiveness of polysaccharide pneumococcal vaccine in HIV-infected patients: a case-control study. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2007;45(7):e82-87. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=17806042](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=17806042).
38. Rodriguez-Barradas MC, Goulet J, Brown S, et al. Impact of pneumococcal vaccination on the incidence of pneumonia by HIV infection status among patients enrolled in the Veterans Aging Cohort 5-Site Study. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2008;46(7):1093-1100. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=18444830](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=18444830).
39. Teshale EH, Hanson D, Flannery B, et al. Effectiveness of 23-valent polysaccharide pneumococcal vaccine on pneumonia in HIV-infected adults in the United States, 1998—2003. *Vaccine*. Oct 29 2008;26(46):5830-5834. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=18786586](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=18786586).
40. Fiore AE, Uyeki TM, Broder K, et al. Prevention and control of influenza with vaccines: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 2010. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Aug 6 2010;59(RR-8):1-62. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=20689501](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=20689501).
41. Anglaret X, Chene G, Attia A, et al. Early chemoprophylaxis with trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole for HIV-1-infected adults in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire: a randomised trial. Cotrimo-CI Study Group. *Lancet*. May 1 1999;353(9163):1463-1468. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10232311>.
42. Hardy WD, Feinberg J, Finkelstein DM, et al. A controlled trial of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole or aerosolized pentamidine for secondary prophylaxis of *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. AIDS Clinical Trials Group Protocol 021. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 24 1992;327(26):1842-1848. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1448121>.
43. Havlir DV, Dube MP, Sattler FR, et al. Prophylaxis against disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* complex with weekly azithromycin, daily rifabutin, or both. California Collaborative Treatment Group. *N Engl J Med*. Aug 8 1996;335(6):392-398. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8676932>.

44. Oldfield EC, 3rd, Fessel WJ, Dunne MW, et al. Once weekly azithromycin therapy for prevention of Mycobacterium avium complex infection in patients with AIDS: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled multicenter trial. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1998;26(3):611-619. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9524832>.
45. Crothers K, Griffith TA, McGinnis KA, et al. The impact of cigarette smoking on mortality, quality of life, and comorbid illness among HIV-positive veterans. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2005;20(12):1142-1145. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list\\_uids=16423106&query\\_hl=100&itool=pubmed\\_docsum](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16423106&query_hl=100&itool=pubmed_docsum).
46. Navin TR, Rimland D, Lennox JL, et al. Risk factors for community-acquired pneumonia among persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 2000;181(1):158-164. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608762>.
47. Justice AC, Lasky E, McGinnis KA, et al. Medical disease and alcohol use among veterans with human immunodeficiency infection: A comparison of disease measurement strategies. *Medical care*. Aug 2006;44(8 Suppl 2):S52-60. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16849969>.
48. Benard A, Mercie P, Alioum A, et al. Bacterial pneumonia among HIV-infected patients: decreased risk after tobacco smoking cessation. ANRS CO3 Aquitaine Cohort, 2000-2007. *PLoS One*. 2010;5(1):e8896. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20126646>.
49. Madeddu G, Laura Fiori M, Stella Mura M. Bacterial community-acquired pneumonia in HIV-infected patients. *Curr Opin Pulm Med*. May 2010;16(3):201-207. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=20154625](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=20154625).
50. Malinis M, Myers J, Bordon J, et al. Clinical outcomes of HIV-infected patients hospitalized with bacterial community-acquired pneumonia. *Int J Infect Dis*. Jan 2010;14(1):e22-27. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19586789](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19586789).
51. Weinstein MP, Klugman KP, Jones RN. Rationale for revised penicillin susceptibility breakpoints versus Streptococcus pneumoniae: coping with antimicrobial susceptibility in an era of resistance. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1 2009;48(11):1596-1600. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19400744](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19400744).
52. Baddour LM, Yu VL, Klugman KP, et al. Combination antibiotic therapy lowers mortality among severely ill patients with pneumococcal bacteremia. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Aug 15 2004;170(4):440-444. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=15184200](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=15184200).
53. Zolopa A, Andersen J, Powderly W, et al. Early antiretroviral therapy reduces AIDS progression/death in individuals with acute opportunistic infections: a multicenter randomized strategy trial. *PLoS One*. 2009;4(5):e5575. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19440326](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19440326).
54. Christensen D, Feldman C, Rossi P, et al. HIV infection does not influence clinical outcomes in hospitalized patients with bacterial community-acquired pneumonia: results from the CAPO international cohort study. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2005;41(4):554-556. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list\\_uids=16028168&query\\_hl=88&itool=pubmed\\_docsum](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Retrieve&dopt=AbstractPlus&list_uids=16028168&query_hl=88&itool=pubmed_docsum).
55. Einarson A, Phillips E, Mawji F, et al. A prospective controlled multicentre study of clarithromycin in pregnancy. *American journal of perinatology*. 1998;15(9):523-525. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9890248>.
56. Drinkard CR, Shatin D, Clouse J. Postmarketing surveillance of medications and pregnancy outcomes: clarithromycin and birth malformations. *Pharmacoepidemiology and drug safety*. Dec 2000;9(7):549-556. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11338912>.
57. Schaefer C, Amoura-Elefant E, Vial T, et al. Pregnancy outcome after prenatal quinolone exposure. Evaluation of a case registry of the European Network of Teratology Information Services (ENTIS). *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol*. Nov 1996;69(2):83-89. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8902438>.
58. Loebstein R, Addis A, Ho E, et al. Pregnancy outcome following gestational exposure to fluoroquinolones: a multicenter prospective controlled study. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jun 1998;42(6):1336-1339. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9624471>.
59. Nahum GG, Uhl K, Kennedy DL. Antibiotic use in pregnancy and lactation: what is and is not known about teratogenic and toxic risks. *Obstet Gynecol*. May 2006;107(5):1120-1138. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16648419>.

### Epidemiology

Rates of Gram-negative bacterial enteric infections are at least 10-fold higher among HIV-infected adults than in the general population but decline when patients are on antiretroviral therapy (ART).<sup>1-7</sup> The risk of bacterial diarrhea varies according to CD4 T-lymphocyte (CD4) count and is greatest in individuals with clinical AIDS and/or <200 CD4 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>5</sup> The most common routinely cultured enteric bacteria among HIV-infected adults in the United States are *Salmonella* (particularly *Salmonella enterica* serotypes Typhimurium and Enteritidis), *Shigella*, and *Campylobacter*. Diarrheagenic *Escherichia coli*, particularly enteroaggregative *E. coli*, may contribute to the burden of diarrheal disease<sup>8</sup> but their role is poorly understood because diagnosis requires specialized laboratory capacity. *Clostridium difficile*-associated infection (CDI) is common in HIV-infected patients, although it is unclear whether immunosuppression is associated with a higher risk of illness than traditional risk factors such as exposure to a healthcare facility or to antibiotics. Increased recognition of community-associated CDI without prior antibiotic or inpatient healthcare facility exposures in HIV-uninfected individuals suggests that the healthcare provider should consider CDI in the evaluation of outpatient diarrheal illnesses. Data on *Helicobacter pylori* infection in HIV infection are limited and do not suggest excess risk in HIV-infected individuals. Other enteric infections that may cause diarrhea, such as *Mycobacterium avium* complex and cytomegalovirus are discussed elsewhere in these guidelines.

As with bacterial enteric infections in HIV-uninfected persons, the probable source for most enteric infections in HIV-infected patients is ingestion of contaminated food or water.<sup>3</sup> Sexual activity with the potential for direct or indirect fecal-oral exposure also increases risk of infections, especially with *Shigella*<sup>9</sup> and *Campylobacter*<sup>10</sup> (see [Appendix](#) for further details.). HIV-associated alterations in mucosal immunity or intestinal integrity and treatment with acid-suppressive agents may facilitate acquisition of enteric bacterial infections.

### Clinical Manifestations

The three major clinical syndromes of infection with Gram-negative enteric bacteria among HIV-infected patients are:

- Self-limited gastroenteritis;
- More severe and prolonged diarrheal disease, potentially associated with fever, bloody diarrhea, and weight loss; and
- Bacteremia associated with extra-intestinal involvement, with or without concurrent or preceding gastrointestinal illness.<sup>11-14</sup>

Severe community-associated diarrhea is often defined as  $\geq 6$  loose stools (loose stool is defined as defecated material that takes the shape of a container) per day with or without other signs of disease such as fecal blood, orthostatic hypotension, or fever. In HIV-infected patients, the risk of more profound illness increases with the degree of immunosuppression.<sup>1,3,4,15</sup> Relapses in infection with *Salmonella* and other Gram-negative bacterial enteric pathogens after appropriate treatment have been well documented in HIV-infected patients.<sup>16-18</sup>

### Diagnosis

Assessment of patients with diarrhea should include a complete exposure history (see below); medication review, because diarrhea is a common side effect of some ART and antibiotics; quantification of the diarrheal illness by stool frequency, volume, duration, and presence of blood; and associated signs and symptoms,



such as presence and duration of fever. Physical examination should include measurement of temperature and assessment of volume and nutritional status.

The diagnosis of Gram-negative bacterial enteric infection is established through cultures of stool and blood. Because incidence of bacteremia associated with *Salmonella* gastroenteritis is high in HIV-infected individuals, particularly those with advanced disease, blood cultures should be obtained from any patient with diarrhea and fever. For shigellosis, blood cultures may be helpful but are less likely to be positive than in salmonellosis.

Other infections for which HIV-infected patients are at risk, albeit at a lower rate, are non-jejuni non-coli *Campylobacter* species, such as *Campylobacter fetus*, *Campylobacter upsaliensis*, and *Campylobacter lari*, and the enterohepatic *Helicobacter* species (*Helicobacter cinaedi* and *Helicobacter fennelliae*), which were originally described as *Campylobacter* species. Blood culture systems typically will grow these bacteria, but they are unlikely to be identified on routine stool cultures performed by most laboratories because special stool culture conditions are required for growth of these fastidious organisms.

A stool sample for *C. difficile* toxin or polymerase chain reaction assay should be routinely performed for patients who have recently or are currently receiving antibiotics (including antimicrobial prophylaxis) or cancer chemotherapy, those who have been hospitalized in the past 4 to 6 weeks (or are currently hospitalized), those who reside in a long-term care facility, those with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, those taking acid-suppressive medications, and those with moderate-to-severe community-acquired diarrhea.<sup>19</sup> The most commonly used toxin tests are enzyme immunoassays that suffer from low sensitivity. Polymerase chain reaction assays or glutamate dehydrogenase antigen enzyme immunoassays (that must be combined with a second confirmatory test) have a high negative predictive value but may more likely detect asymptomatic colonization. Regardless of the test used, the diagnosis of CDI can only be made through careful selection of the correct population to test and a correlation of clinical and laboratory findings.

Endoscopy generally should be reserved for patients in whom stool culture, microscopy, *C. difficile* toxin assay, and blood culture fail to reveal an etiology or in whom treatment for an established diagnosis fails. Endoscopy with biopsy may be required for diagnosing etiologies other than bacterial enteric infections, including cryptosporidiosis, microsporidiosis, cytomegalovirus or *Mycobacterium avium* complex gastroenteritis, and noninfectious causes of GI symptoms.

Clinicians should remain alert to the possibility of sexually transmitted disease. Some sexually transmitted rectal infections (such as proctitis due to lymphogranuloma venereum or *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*) can produce symptoms similar to those seen with colitis due to *Salmonella*, *Shigella*, and *Campylobacter* spp. In patients with symptoms of proctitis or colitis, if stool cultures fail to yield enteric bacterial pathogens, diagnostic evaluation for sexually transmitted diseases with anoscopy, culture, and biopsy should be considered.

## Preventing Exposure

Multiple epidemiologic exposures can place patients at risk of enteric illnesses. The most common are ingestion of contaminated food or water and fecal-oral exposures (detailed prevention recommendations related to food and water exposures, pet exposures, and travel-related exposures can be found in the [Appendix](#)). Providing advice and education about such exposures is the responsibility of the healthcare provider. A patient's clinical condition and CD4 count can help the provider determine what prevention recommendations are most appropriate. Patients with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> or a history of AIDS-defining illness<sup>20</sup> are at the greatest risk of enteric illnesses;<sup>5</sup> however, excess risk of undetermined magnitude or duration may persist in those with lesser degrees of immune impairment, including individuals treated with ART.

Patients should be advised to regularly wash their hands with soap and water or alcohol-based cleansers to reduce the risk of enteric infection **(AIII)**. With regard to preventing enteric infection, soap and water are preferred over alcohol-based cleansers, which do not kill *C. difficile* spores and are only partially active against norovirus and *Cryptosporidium* **(AIII)**. HIV-infected patients should be advised to wash their hands

after potential contact with human feces, such as through defecation, cleaning feces from infants, or contact with a person who has diarrhea; after handling pets or other animals; after gardening or other contact with soil; before preparing food and eating; and before and after sex (AIII). HIV-infected patients should avoid unprotected sex practices, such as anal sex and oral-anal contact that could result in oral exposure to feces and, in addition to handwashing, they should be advised to use barriers such as dental dams during sex to reduce exposures when possible (AIII).

## Preventing Disease

Antimicrobial prophylaxis to prevent bacterial enteric illness usually **is not recommended**, including for travelers (AIII). Prophylactic antimicrobial treatment can elicit adverse reactions, promote the emergence of resistant organisms, and increase risk of CDI. In rare cases, however, antimicrobial prophylaxis with fluoroquinolones or rifaximin can be considered, such as for immunosuppressed travelers, depending on their level of immunosuppression, the region of travel, and the trip's duration (CIII). For pregnant women and patients already taking trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX) (such as for *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia prophylaxis), TMP-SMX may offer limited protection against travelers' diarrhea as an alternative to fluoroquinolones or rifaximin (BIII). Risk of toxicity should be considered before prophylaxis with TMP-SMX is initiated solely because of travel.

## Treating Disease

### Empiric Therapy

In most situations, treatment of diarrheal disease in HIV-infected patients does not differ significantly from that in immunocompetent individuals. Decisions on therapy depend on an assessment of diarrhea severity and hydration status. Patients should be informed of the importance of maintaining hydration and given oral or intravenous (IV) rehydration if indicated (AIII). Because diarrheal disease can produce temporary malabsorption or lactose intolerance, consuming a bland diet and avoiding fat, dairy, and complex carbohydrates also are likely to be useful (BIII). The effectiveness and safety of probiotics or antimotility agents have not been adequately studied in HIV-infected patients with diarrheal illnesses.<sup>21</sup> Antimotility agents should be avoided if there is concern about inflammatory diarrhea including CDI (BIII).

After obtaining stool samples for diagnostic evaluation, initiation and duration of empiric antimicrobial therapy depend upon the patient's CD4 count and clinical appearance. If stool samples are obtained, antibiotic susceptibility testing should be considered to confirm and inform antibiotic choice. No further work-up may be necessary and no treatment other than oral rehydration required, for example, in patients with CD4 counts  $>500$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> who have had 1 to 2 days of loose stools without fever or blood. However, a short course of antibiotics may be indicated in HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts of 200 to 500 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> who have diarrhea severe enough to compromise quality of life or ability to work. Patients with advanced HIV disease, that is, CD4 counts  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> or concomitant AIDS-defining illness, with clinically severe diarrhea (i.e.,  $\geq 6$  stools per day or bloody stools and/or accompanied by fever or chills) should undergo diagnostic evaluation to determine the etiology of the diarrheal illness and receive antimicrobial treatment. Empiric therapy with a fluoroquinolone is reasonable (AIII). IV ceftriaxone or IV cefotaxime are reasonable alternatives (BIII). Therapy should be adjusted subsequently based on the results of the diagnostic work-up. Diarrhea that is persistent (i.e., lasting  $>14$  days) in the absence of other clinical signs of severity, such as bloody stool or dehydration, should be evaluated and directed therapy should be started once a diagnosis is confirmed.

Diarrhea is one of the most common illnesses affecting international travelers. Antimicrobial resistance among enteric bacterial pathogens outside the United States is an important public health problem. For example, in 2007, 85% of *C. jejuni* isolates in Southeast Asia were reported as fluoroquinolone resistant.<sup>22</sup> Clinicians should consider the possibility of a resistant infection when prescribing empiric therapy for HIV-

infected travelers who experience diarrhea while traveling or upon returning to the United States.

## ***Pathogen-Specific Therapy***

### ***Salmonella spp.***

Immunocompetent hosts who are not HIV-infected often do not require treatment for *Salmonella* gastroenteritis, as the condition is usually self-limited and treatment may prolong the carrier state. In contrast, most specialists recommend treating *Salmonella* infections in HIV-infected patients (**AIII**), although no clinical trials have compared antimicrobial therapy with placebo. Notably, HIV infection increases the risk of *Salmonella* bacteremia 20- to 100-fold and mortality as much as 7-fold compared with that in patients who are not HIV-infected.<sup>1,23</sup>

The initial treatment of choice for *Salmonella* infection is a fluoroquinolone (**AIII**). Ciprofloxacin is the preferred agent (**AIII**).<sup>24</sup> Other fluoroquinolones, such as levofloxacin and moxifloxacin, likely would be effective in treating salmonellosis in HIV-infected patients but they have not been well evaluated in clinical studies (**BIII**). Depending on antibiotic susceptibility, alternatives to the fluoroquinolones might include TMP-SMX or expanded-spectrum cephalosporins such as ceftriaxone or cefotaxime (**BIII**).

The optimal duration of therapy for HIV-related *Salmonella* infection has not been defined. For patients with CD4 counts >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> who have mild gastroenteritis without bacteremia, 7 to 14 days of treatment is reasonable. For the same patients with bacteremia, 14 days is appropriate, provided clearance of bacteremia is documented. Longer treatment is suggested if bacteremia persists or if the infection is complicated, that is, if metastatic foci are present (**BIII**). For patients with advanced HIV disease (CD4 count <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), 2 to 6 weeks of antibiotics often is recommended (**CIII**).<sup>25</sup> Some patients with *Salmonella* bacteremia may remain febrile for 5 to 7 days despite effective therapy.

HIV-infected patients with *Salmonella* bacteremia, which typically occurs in those with advanced HIV disease, should be monitored clinically for recurrence after treatment (**BIII**). Recurrence may present as bacteremia or as an anatomically localized infection, including intra-abdominal, endothelial, urinary tract, soft tissue, bone and joint, lung, or meningeal foci. Secondary prophylaxis should be considered for patients with recurrent *Salmonella* bacteremia (**CIII**), it might also be considered for patients with recurrent gastroenteritis (with or without bacteremia) and in those with CD4 counts <200 cell/mm<sup>3</sup> with severe diarrhea (**CIII**). The value of this secondary prophylaxis has not been established and must be weighed against the risks of long-term antibiotic exposure. Recurrent *Salmonella* bacteremia constitutes an AIDS-defining illness<sup>26</sup> and suppression of HIV replication with ART is expected to decrease the risk of recurrent illnesses. In patients whose *Salmonella* infection is resolved and who have responded to ART with sustained viral suppression and CD4 counts >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, secondary prophylaxis for salmonellosis can probably be stopped (**CI**).<sup>7</sup> Clinicians also should be aware that recurrence may represent development of antimicrobial resistance during therapy.

### ***Shigella spp.***

Therapy for *Shigella* infections is recommended both to shorten the duration of illness and to possibly prevent spread of the infection to others (**AIII**).<sup>24</sup> The recommended treatment is with a fluoroquinolone, preferably ciprofloxacin, for 7 to 10 days (**AIII**). Depending on antibiotic susceptibilities, alternative agents might include TMP-SMX (7–10 days) or azithromycin (5 days) (**BIII**). Azithromycin has not been evaluated in HIV-infected patients with shigellosis, and the therapy suggested is extrapolated from limited data in immunocompetent hosts.<sup>27</sup> Treatment for patients with *Shigella* bacteremia is less well defined, but extending treatment to at least 14 days is reasonable (**BIII**). Azithromycin **is not recommended** for treatment of *Shigella* spp. bacteremia (**AIII**). Chronic suppressive or maintenance therapy **is not recommended** for first-time *Shigella* infections (**BIII**). Recurrent infections can occur, particularly in persons with CD4 counts < 200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, in which case extending antimicrobial therapy for up to 6 weeks is reasonable (**BIII**). As with *Salmonella* infections, suppression of HIV replication with ART is expected to decrease the risk of recurrent shigellosis.

### ***Campylobacter* spp.**

The optimal treatment of campylobacteriosis in HIV-infected patients is poorly defined. Culture and susceptibility of *Campylobacter* isolates is recommended (**BIII**); in 2009, 22% of *Campylobacter* isolates in the United States were fluoroquinolone resistant (<http://www.cdc.gov/NARMS>). For patients with mild disease and CD4 counts >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, some clinicians opt to withhold therapy unless symptoms persist for more than several days (**CIII**). For mild-to-moderate campylobacteriosis, initiating therapy with a fluoroquinolone such as ciprofloxacin for 7 to 10 days (if the organism is sensitive) or azithromycin for 5 days is a reasonable approach (**BIII**). Azithromycin has not been evaluated in HIV-infected patients with campylobacteriosis and the therapy suggested is extrapolated from limited data in immunocompetent hosts.<sup>28</sup> Patients with *Campylobacter* bacteremia should be treated for at least 14 days using a fluoroquinolone if the isolate is sensitive (**BIII**). Azithromycin is **not recommended** for treatment of *Campylobacter* bacteremia (**AIII**). Adding a second active agent, such as an aminoglycoside, may be prudent in these patients to limit the emergence of antibiotic resistance (**BIII**). Antibiotic choice should be guided by antibiotic susceptibility tests. Chronic suppressive or maintenance therapy is **not recommended** for first-time *Campylobacter* infections in HIV-infected patients (**BIII**). However, recurrent infections can occur, particularly in patients with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. In recurrent disease, extending the length of antimicrobial therapy for 2 to 6 weeks is reasonable (**BIII**). As with *Salmonella* infections, suppression of HIV replication with ART is expected to decrease the risk of recurrent *Campylobacter* spp. infections.

### ***Clostridium difficile***

Treatment of CDI in HIV-infected patients is the same as in patients who are not HIV infected. Guidelines for the treatment of CDI have been published<sup>29</sup> and can be consulted for further information.

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

ART initiation should follow standard guidelines, the presence of a diarrheal illness is relevant only in terms of a patient's ability to ingest and absorb ART. If recurrent enteric infections are documented and/or *Salmonella* bacteremia occurs, prompt initiation of ART should be considered regardless of CD4 count; i.e., the presence of an enteric infection should not delay ART initiation (**BIII**).

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Patients should be monitored closely for response to treatment, defined clinically by improvement in systemic signs and symptoms, resolution of diarrhea, and sterilization of infected tissues or body fluids such as blood. A follow-up stool culture to demonstrate clearance of the organism is not required if clinical symptoms and diarrhea resolve. Follow-up stool culture may be required when public health considerations and state law dictate the need to ensure microbiologic cure, such as in healthcare or food service workers.

Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has not been described in association with treatment for bacterial enteric pathogens.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Follow-up stool culture should be considered for patients who fail to respond clinically to appropriate antimicrobial therapy. In patients with persistent or recurrent diarrhea despite therapy, clinicians should consider other enteric infections in the context of the patient's immune status and, in all cases, the possibility of *C. difficile* or the development of antimicrobial resistance.

Observational studies suggest that plasma drug concentrations (e.g., of ciprofloxacin) in HIV-infected patients may be decreased as a result of diarrhea or malabsorption.<sup>30,31</sup> Coadministration of quinolones with magnesium- or aluminum-containing antacids or with calcium, zinc, or iron should be avoided because these interfere with drug absorption. Although larger prospective studies are needed to determine the impact of severe diarrhea on antibiotic absorption, it is prudent to use IV antibiotics in clinically unstable patients (**AIII**).



## Preventing Recurrence

The pharmacologic approach to recurrent enteric infections is covered in the section on directed therapy for each bacterial species. As noted above, secondary prophylaxis should be considered for patients with recurrent *Salmonella* bacteremia (**CIII**) and those with recurrent shigellosis (**BIII**) or campylobacteriosis (**BIII**).

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

The diagnosis of bacterial enteric infection in pregnant women is the same as in women who are not pregnant. Bacterial enteric infections in pregnant women should be managed the same as in women who are not pregnant, with several considerations. Based on the safety profile, expanded-spectrum cephalosporins or azithromycin should be the first-line therapy for bacterial enteric infections during pregnancy if antimicrobials are required, depending on the organism and the results of susceptibility testing (**BIII**). Arthropathy has been noted in the offspring of animals treated with quinolones during pregnancy. However, studies evaluating quinolone use in pregnant women did not find an increased risk of birth defects or musculoskeletal abnormalities.<sup>32,33</sup> Thus, quinolones can be used in pregnancy for bacterial enteric infections in HIV-infected pregnant women if indicated by susceptibility testing or failure of first-line therapy, as listed above (**BIII**). TMP-SMX use in the first trimester should be avoided, if possible, because of an association with an increased risk of birth defects, specifically neural tube, cardiovascular, and urinary tract defects (**BIII**).<sup>34-36</sup> Neonatal care providers should be informed if maternal sulfa therapy was used near delivery because of the theoretical increased risk to the newborn of hyperbilirubinemia and kernicterus.

## Recommendations for Treating Bacterial Enteric Infections (page 1 of 3)

### General Considerations when Managing Patients with Bacterial Enteric Infections

- Oral or IV hydration therapy (if indicated) should be given to patients with diarrhea (**AIII**).
- Diagnostic fecal specimens should be obtained prior to initiation of empiric antimicrobial therapy.
- Antibiotic susceptibilities should be obtained to confirm and inform antibiotic choice.
- Risk of a bacterial enteric infection increases as CD4 declines with greatest risk with CD4 <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. Risk of bacteremia also increases with decreasing CD4 count.
- Anti-motility agents should be avoided if there is concern about inflammatory diarrhea including *Clostridium difficile* infection (**BIII**).
- If no clinical response after 5 to 7 days, consider follow-up stool culture with antibiotic susceptibility testing and other methods to detect enteric pathogens (e.g., toxin assays, molecular methods), alternative diagnosis, antibiotic resistance, or drug-drug interactions.
- Effective ART may reduce the frequency, severity, and recurrence of bacterial enteric infections.

### Empiric Treatment of Bacterial Enteric Infections (Pending Diagnostic Studies)

For patients with advanced HIV (CD4 <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> or concomitant AIDS-defining illnesses) and clinically severe diarrhea (≥6 stools/day or bloody stool and/or accompanied fever or chills).

#### Preferred Therapy:

- Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h (**AIII**)

#### Alternative Therapy:

- Ceftriaxone IV 1 gm q24h (**BIII**)
- Cefotaxime IV 1gm q8h (**BIII**)

**Note:** IV antibiotic therapy with hospitalization should be considered in patients with marked nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, electrolyte abnormalities, acidosis, blood pressure instability, and/or when clinical judgment indicates severity of disease.

For patients with persistent diarrhea (>14 days) in the absence of other severe clinical signs (e.g., dehydration, blood in stool)—can withhold antibiotic therapy until a diagnosis is confirmed.

Diarrhea is a common illness of international travelers. Antimicrobial resistance among enteric bacterial pathogens outside the United States is common. Clinicians should consider the possibility of resistant infections when prescribing empiric antibiotic therapy for HIV infected travelers while traveling or upon return to the United States.

## Recommendations for Treating Bacterial Enteric Infections (page 2 of 3)

### Treating Salmonellosis

All HIV-infected patients with salmonellosis should receive antibiotic treatment due to the increased risk of bacteremia in these patients **(AIII)**.

*Preferred Therapy for Salmonella Gastroenteritis With or Without Bacteremia:*

- Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h **(AIII)**

*Alternative Therapy:*

- Levofloxacin 750 mg (PO or IV) q24h **(BIII)**, or
- Moxifloxacin 400 mg (PO or IV) q24h **(BIII)**, or
- Trimethoprim 160 mg/sulfamethoxazole 800 mg (PO or IV) q12h **(BIII)**, or
- Ceftriaxone IV 1gm q24h **(BIII)**, or
- Cefotaxime IV 1gm q8h **(BIII)**

Duration of Therapy for Gastroenteritis Without Bacteremia

- If CD4 count  $\geq 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>: 7–14 days **(BIII)**
- If CD4 count  $< 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>: 2–6 weeks **(CIII)**

Duration of Therapy for Gastroenteritis with Bacteremia

- If CD4 count  $\geq 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>: 14 days **(AIII)**; longer duration if bacteremia persists or if the infection is complicated (e.g., metastatic foci of infection are present) **(BIII)**
- If CD4+ count  $< 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>: 2–6 weeks **(BIII)**

### Secondary Prophylaxis

**Indications:** The role of long-term, secondary prophylaxis for patients with recurrent bacteremia is not well established. The clinician must weigh the benefit against the risks of long-term antibiotic exposure **(CIII)**. Clinicians should be aware that recurrence may represent development of antimicrobial resistance during therapy.

Some Experts Recommend Secondary Prophylaxis For:

- Patients with recurrent gastroenteritis +/- bacteremia or those with CD4  $< 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L and severe diarrhea **(CIII)**

When To Stop Secondary Prophylaxis:

- After resolution of *Salmonella* infection, responded to ART with sustained viral suppression and CD4 count  $> 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L **(CII)**

### Treating Shigellosis

Therapy is indicated to shorten the duration of illness and to possibly prevent spread to others **(AIII)**.

*Preferred Therapy:*

- Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h **(AIII)**

*Alternative Therapy (Depending on Susceptibility Results):*

- Levofloxacin 750 mg (PO or IV) q24h **(BIII)**; or
- Moxifloxacin (PO or IV) 400 mg q24h **(BIII)**
- Trimethoprim 160 mg/sulfamethoxazole 800 mg PO or IV q12h **(BIII)**—if susceptible
- Azithromycin 500 mg PO daily for 5 days **(BIII)** (Note: azithromycin is **not recommended** for *Shigella* bacteremia **(AIII)**)

*Duration of Therapy:*

- Gastroenteritis: 7–10 days **(AIII)** (except azithromycin, treat for 5 days)
- Bacteremia:  $\geq 14$  days **(BIII)**
- Recurrent Infections: up to 6 weeks **(BIII)**

*Chronic Maintenance or Suppressive Therapy:*

- Not recommended for first time *Shigella* infections **(BIII)**

### Treating Campylobacteriosis

- Optimal treatment is poorly defined.
- There is an increasing rate of fluoroquinolone resistance in the United States (22% resistance in 2009)
- Antimicrobial therapy should be modified based on susceptibility reports.

Mild disease if CD4 count > 200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>:

- Withhold therapy and monitor **(CIII)**

Mild to Moderate Disease:

*Preferred Therapy:*

- Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h **(BIII)**—if susceptible, *or*
- Azithromycin 500 mg PO daily for 5 days **(BIII)** (note: avoid azithromycin with bacteremia, **[AIII]**)

*Alternative Therapy (Depending on Susceptibility Results):*

- Levofloxacin 750 mg PO or IV q24h **(BIII)**; *or*
- Moxifloxacin 400 mg PO or IV q24h **(BIII)**

Bacteremia:

- Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h **(BIII)** + an aminoglycoside **(BIII)** in bacteremic patients to enhance therapeutic effectiveness and/or limit the emergence of antibiotic resistance

*Duration of Therapy:*

- Gastroenteritis: 7–10 days **(BIII)** [5 days if azithromycin is used]
- Bacteremia: >14 days **(BIII)**
- Recurrent bacteremic disease: 2–6 weeks **(BIII)**

*Chronic Maintenance or Suppressive Therapy:*

- Not recommended for first time *Campylobacter* infections **(BIII)**

**Key to Acronyms:** CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; IV = intravenously; PO = orally; q(n)h = every “n” hours.

## References

1. Celum CL, Chaisson RE, Rutherford GW, Barnhart JL, Echenberg DF. Incidence of salmonellosis in patients with AIDS. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 1987;156(6):998-1002. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3680999>.
2. Sorvillo FJ, Lieb LE, Waterman SH. Incidence of campylobacteriosis among patients with AIDS in Los Angeles County. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. 1991;4(6):598-602. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2023099>.
3. Angulo FJ, Swerdlow DL. Bacterial enteric infections in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 1995;21 Suppl 1:S84-93. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8547518>.
4. Nelson MR, Shanson DC, Hawkins DA, Gazzard BG. Salmonella, Campylobacter and Shigella in HIV-seropositive patients. *AIDS*. Dec 1992;6(12):1495-1498. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1362879>.
5. Sanchez TH, Brooks JT, Sullivan PS, et al. Bacterial diarrhea in persons with HIV infection, United States, 1992-2002. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 1 2005;41(11):1621-1627. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16267735>.
6. Wilcox CM, Saag MS. Gastrointestinal complications of HIV infection: changing priorities in the HAART era. *Gut*. Jun 2008;57(6):861-870. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18203808>.
7. Hung CC, Hung MN, Hsueh PR, et al. Risk of recurrent nontyphoid Salmonella bacteremia in HIV-infected patients in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy and an increasing trend of fluoroquinolone resistance. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1 2007;45(5):e60-67. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=17682981](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=17682981).
8. Huang DB, Mohanty A, DuPont HL, Okhuysen PC, Chiang T. A review of an emerging enteric pathogen: enteroaggregative Escherichia coli. *Journal of medical microbiology*. Oct 2006;55(Pt 10):1303-1311. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17005776>.

9. Aragon TJ, Vugia DJ, Shallow S, et al. Case-control study of shigellosis in San Francisco: the role of sexual transmission and HIV infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2007;44(3):327-334. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17205436>.
10. Quinn TC, Goodell SE, Fennell C, et al. Infections with *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter*-like organisms in homosexual men. *Ann Intern Med*. Aug 1984;101(2):187-192. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6547580>.
11. Snijders F, Kuijper EJ, de Wever B, van der Hoek L, Danner SA, Dankert J. Prevalence of *Campylobacter*-associated diarrhea among patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1997;24(6):1107-1113. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9195065>.
12. Tee W, Mijch A. *Campylobacter jejuni* bacteremia in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected and non-HIV-infected patients: comparison of clinical features and review. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 1998;26(1):91-96. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9455515>.
13. Tee W, Mijch A, Wright E, Yung A. Emergence of multidrug resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates from three patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1995;21(3):634-638. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8527556>.
14. Meier PA, Dooley DP, Jorgensen JH, Sanders CC, Huang WM, Patterson JE. Development of quinolone-resistant *Campylobacter fetus* bacteremia in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *J Infect Dis*. Apr 1998;177(4):951-954. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9534967>.
15. Casado JL, Valdezate S, Calderon C, et al. Zidovudine therapy protects against *Salmonella* bacteremia recurrence in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 1999;179(6):1553-1556. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=10228081](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=10228081).
16. Kristjansson M, Viner B, Maslow JN. Polymicrobial and recurrent bacteremia with *Shigella* in a patient with AIDS. *Scandinavian journal of infectious diseases*. 1994;26(4):411-416. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7984973>.
17. Mayer KH, Hanson E. Recurrent salmonella infection with a single strain in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Confirmation by plasmid fingerprinting. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. Jan 1986;4(1):71-76. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3510806>.
18. Rubino S, Spanu L, Mannazzu M, et al. Molecular typing of non-typhoid *Salmonella* strains isolated from HIV-infected patients with recurrent salmonellosis. *AIDS*. Jan 14 1999;13(1):137-139. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10207558>.
19. Pulvirenti JJ, Mehra T, Hafiz I, et al. Epidemiology and outcome of *Clostridium difficile* infection and diarrhea in HIV infected inpatients. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. Dec 2002;44(4):325-330. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12543536](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12543536).
20. Schneider E, Whitmore S, Glynn KM, et al. Revised surveillance case definitions for HIV infection among adults, adolescents, and children aged <18 months and for HIV infection and AIDS among children aged 18 months to <13 years--United States, 2008. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Dec 5 2008;57(RR-10):1-12. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19052530>.
21. Nwachukwu CE, Okebe JU. Antimotility agents for chronic diarrhoea in people with HIV/AIDS. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2008(4):CD005644. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18843696>.
22. Tribble DR, Sanders JW, Pang LW, et al. Traveler's diarrhea in Thailand: randomized, double-blind trial comparing single-dose and 3-day azithromycin-based regimens with a 3-day levofloxacin regimen. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2007;44(3):338-346. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17205438>.
23. Cummings PL, Sorvillo F, Kuo T. Salmonellosis-related mortality in the United States, 1990-2006. *Foodborne Pathog Dis*. Nov 2010;7(11):1393-1399. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20617938>.
24. Guerrant RL, Van Gilder T, Steiner TS, et al. Practice guidelines for the management of infectious diarrhea. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2001;32(3):331-351. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11170940>.
25. Gordon MA, Banda HT, Gondwe M, et al. Non-typhoidal salmonella bacteraemia among HIV-infected Malawian adults: high mortality and frequent recrudescence. *AIDS*. Aug 16 2002;16(12):1633-1641. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12172085>.
26. 1993 revised classification system for HIV infection and expanded surveillance case definition for AIDS among



- adolescents and adults. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Dec 18 1992;41(RR-17):1-19. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1361652>.
27. Khan WA, Seas C, Dhar U, Salam MA, Bennish ML. Treatment of shigellosis: V. Comparison of azithromycin and ciprofloxacin. A double-blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*. May 1 1997;126(9):697-703. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9139555>.
  28. Kuschner RA, Trofa AF, Thomas RJ, et al. Use of azithromycin for the treatment of *Campylobacter* enteritis in travelers to Thailand, an area where ciprofloxacin resistance is prevalent. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1995;21(3):536-541. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8527539>.
  29. Cohen SH, Gerding DN, Johnson S, et al. Clinical practice guidelines for *Clostridium difficile* infection in adults: 2010 update by the society for healthcare epidemiology of America (SHEA) and the infectious diseases society of America (IDSA). *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. May 2010;31(5):431-455. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20307191>.
  30. Gurumurthy P, Ramachandran G, Hemanth Kumar AK, et al. Malabsorption of rifampin and isoniazid in HIV-infected patients with and without tuberculosis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 15 2004;38(2):280-283. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14699462>.
  31. Peloquin CA, MacPhee AA, Berning SE. Malabsorption of antimycobacterial medications. *N Engl J Med*. Oct 7 1993;329(15):1122-1123. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8371737>.
  32. Schaefer C, Amoura-Elefant E, Vial T, et al. Pregnancy outcome after prenatal quinolone exposure. Evaluation of a case registry of the European Network of Teratology Information Services (ENTIS). *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol*. Nov 1996;69(2):83-89. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8902438>.
  33. Loebstein R, Addis A, Ho E, et al. Pregnancy outcome following gestational exposure to fluoroquinolones: a multicenter prospective controlled study. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jun 1998;42(6):1336-1339. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9624471>.
  34. Czeizel AE, Rockenbauer M, Sorensen HT, Olsen J. The teratogenic risk of trimethoprim-sulfonamides: a population based case-control study. *Reprod Toxicol*. Nov-Dec 2001;15(6):637-646. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11738517>.
  35. Hernandez-Diaz S, Werler MM, Walker AM, Mitchell AA. Folic acid antagonists during pregnancy and the risk of birth defects. *N Engl J Med*. Nov 30 2000;343(22):1608-1614. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11096168>.
  36. Hernandez-Diaz S, Werler MM, Walker AM, Mitchell AA. Neural tube defects in relation to use of folic acid antagonists during pregnancy. *American journal of epidemiology*. May 15 2001;153(10):961-968. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11384952>.

### Epidemiology

*Bartonella* species cause infections that include cat scratch disease, retinitis, trench fever, relapsing bacteremia, endocarditis, bacillary angiomatosis (BA), and bacillary peliosis hepatis.<sup>1</sup> The latter two manifestations occur only in individuals who are immunocompromised. BA is caused by either *Bartonella quintana* or *Bartonella henselae*.<sup>1,2</sup> Twenty-four species and three subspecies of *Bartonella* have been isolated and are officially recognized (<http://www.bacterio.cict.fr/b/bartonella.html>), and eight have been isolated from humans. However, only *B. henselae* and *B. quintana* infections have been identified in HIV-infected patients.<sup>2</sup> BA most often occurs late in HIV infection, in patients with median CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4 cell) counts <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>2</sup> In HIV-infected patients, bartonellosis is often a chronic illness, lasting for months to years, with BA lesions and intermittent bacteremia.

Development of BA lesions caused by *B. henselae* is statistically linked to cat exposure in patients with HIV infection.<sup>2</sup> In contrast, BA caused by *B. quintana* is associated with body louse infestation and homelessness.<sup>2</sup> The body louse serves as the vector of *B. quintana* in humans. To avoid exposure to *B. quintana*, HIV-infected patients should avoid body lice and, if infected, treat the infestation. The cat flea is the vector of *B. henselae* in cats. Cats are the most common vector (via a scratch) responsible for transmitting *B. henselae* to humans, most likely when their claws become contaminated with feces from *B. henselae*-infected fleas. In some areas of the United States, the prevalence of *B. henselae* bacteremia in pet cats approaches 50%.<sup>3</sup> Control of cat flea infestation and avoidance of cat scratches are therefore critical strategies for preventing *B. henselae* infections in patients who are HIV infected.

### Clinical Manifestations

BA lesions have been associated with nearly every organ system, but cutaneous lesions are the most readily identified. These lesions can be clinically indistinguishable from Kaposi sarcoma, pyogenic granuloma, and other skin conditions. BA also can cause subcutaneous nodules. Osteomyelitis is usually caused by *B. quintana*, and only *B. henselae* can cause bacillary peliosis hepatis. Although isolated organs can appear to be the principal focus of disease, BA represents a hematogenously disseminated infection, and systemic symptoms of fever, night sweats, and weight loss often accompany BA. *Bartonella* infection is a major cause of unexplained fever in patients with late-stage AIDS and should be considered in the differential diagnosis of patients with fever and CD4 counts <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>4</sup> *Bartonella* is a relatively common cause of culture-negative endocarditis in immunocompetent and immunocompromised humans and is most commonly caused by *B. quintana* and, less frequently, *B. henselae*.<sup>5</sup>

### Diagnosis

Diagnosis can be confirmed by histopathologic examination of biopsied tissue.<sup>6</sup> BA lesions are characterized by vascular proliferation, and a modified silver stain (such as Warthin-Starry stain) usually demonstrates numerous bacilli. Tissue Gram staining and acid-fast staining are negative.

A well-characterized serologic test was developed at Centers for Disease Control and Prevention<sup>7</sup> and is also available at some state health labs. In addition, several private laboratories offer serological testing, but none of these private laboratory tests has been evaluated for sensitivity or specificity with sera from HIV-infected patients with culture-documented *Bartonella* infection. In immunocompetent patients, anti-*Bartonella* antibodies might not be detectable for 6 weeks after acute infection; in contrast, by the time *Bartonella* infection is suspected in patients with late-stage HIV infection, they usually have been infected for months or even >1 year. Note that as many as 25% of *Bartonella* culture-positive patients never develop antibodies in the setting of advanced HIV infection.<sup>4</sup> In those patients who do develop anti-*Bartonella* antibodies, monitoring of antibody levels can correlate with resolution and recrudescence of *Bartonella* infection.

*Bartonella* species can be isolated (with difficulty) from blood, using ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) tubes. The organisms have been isolated from tissue in only a few laboratories because of the fastidious nature of *Bartonella*.<sup>2</sup> Polymerase chain reaction methods have been developed for identification and speciation of *Bartonella* but are not widely available.

## Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected patients, specifically those who are severely immunocompromised (CD4 counts <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), are at high risk of severe disease when infected by *B. quintana* and *B. henselae*. The major risk factors for acquisition of *B. henselae* are contact with cats infested with fleas and receiving cat scratches. Immunocompromised individuals should consider the potential risks of cat ownership (**AIII**). Patients who want cats should acquire animals that are older than age 1 year and in good health (**BII**). Cats should be acquired from a known environment, have a documented health history, and be free of fleas. Stray cats and cats with flea infestation should be avoided. Declawing is not advised, but HIV-infected individuals should avoid rough play with cats and situations in which scratches are likely (**AII**). Patients should avoid contact with flea feces (i.e., flea dirt), and any cat-associated wound should be washed promptly with soap and water (**BIII**). Care of cats should include a comprehensive, ongoing flea-control program under the supervision of a veterinarian (**BIII**). No evidence indicates any benefits to cats or their owners from routine culture or serologic testing of the pet for *Bartonella* infection or from antibiotic treatment of healthy, serologically positive cats (**BII**). The major risk factor for *B. quintana* infection is body lice infestation. Patients who are homeless or in marginal housing should be informed that body louse infestation can be associated with serious illness and provided with appropriate measures to eradicate body lice, if present (**AII**).

## Preventing Disease

Primary chemoprophylaxis for *Bartonella*-associated disease is not recommended (**BIII**). However, note that in a retrospective case-control study, *Mycobacterium avium* complex prophylaxis using a macrolide or rifamycin was protective against developing *Bartonella* infection.<sup>2</sup>

## Treating Disease

All HIV-infected patients with *Bartonella* infection should receive antibiotic treatment (**AII**). Guidelines for treatment of *Bartonella* infections have been published.<sup>8</sup> No randomized, controlled clinical trials have evaluated antimicrobial treatment of bartonellosis in HIV-infected patients. Erythromycin and doxycycline have been used successfully to treat BA, peliosis hepatis, bacteremia, and osteomyelitis and are considered first-line treatment for bartonellosis on the basis of reported experience in case series (**AII**).<sup>1,2</sup> Therapy should be administered for ≥3 months (**AII**). Doxycycline, with or without a rifamycin, is the treatment of choice for bartonellosis infection involving the central nervous system (CNS) (**AIII**). For severe *Bartonella* infections, combination therapy using erythromycin or doxycycline with a rifamycin is recommended (**BIII**); intravenous therapy may be needed initially (**AIII**). Treatment of confirmed *Bartonella* endocarditis should include doxycycline with the addition of gentamicin for 2 weeks (if tolerated); a rifamycin can be substituted for gentamicin in the setting of renal insufficiency (**BII**).<sup>8</sup>

Clarithromycin or azithromycin treatment has been associated with clinical response and either of these can be an alternative therapy *Bartonella* infections (except for endocarditis or CNS infections) (**BIII**). Azithromycin is recommended for patients who are less likely to comply with the more frequent dosing schedule for doxycycline or erythromycin. A third-generation cephalosporin, ceftizoxime,<sup>9</sup> was used successfully to treat *Bartonella* in a pregnant HIV-infected woman, but because there are no other data, a macrolide is the drug of first choice. Penicillins and first-generation cephalosporins have no *in vivo* activity and should not be used for treatment of bartonellosis (**BII**). Quinolones and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX) have variable *in vitro* activity and an inconsistent clinical response in case reports and are not recommended (**BIII**).

### ***Special Consideration with Regard to Starting ART***

Antiretroviral-naïve patients with *Bartonella* CNS or ophthalmic lesions should probably be treated with doxycycline and a rifamycin for 2 to 4 weeks before instituting antiretroviral therapy (CIII).

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Effects (Including IRIS)***

Patients should have anti-*Bartonella* IgG antibody titers checked at the time of diagnosis and, if positive, should be followed with sequential titers every 6 to 8 weeks until a four-fold decrease is documented. This test is available at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and several large commercial labs. Patients treated with oral doxycycline should be cautioned about pill-associated ulcerative esophagitis that occurs most often when a dose is taken with only a small amount of liquid or at night just before retiring.<sup>10</sup>

Photosensitivity also can occur during doxycycline treatment. Adverse effects associated with macrolides include nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, and elevations of liver transaminase levels. Serious side effects can occur during treatment with rifamycins, including hypersensitivity reactions (including thrombocytopenia, interstitial nephritis, and hemolytic anemia), and hepatitis. Administration of rifamycins strongly induces the cytochrome P450 enzyme system, which is an important consideration when other medications, including many ARV drugs, are taken simultaneously.

Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has not been described in association with Bartonellosis and treatment with ART in HIV-infected persons.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Among patients who fail to respond to initial treatment, 1 or more of the second-line alternative regimens should be considered (AIII), again with treatment duration of  $\geq 3$  months. For patients with positive or increasing antibody titers, treatment should continue until a fourfold decrease is documented.

### **Preventing Recurrence**

If a relapse occurs after a minimum 3-month course of primary treatment, long-term suppression of infection with doxycycline or a macrolide is recommended, as long as the CD4 count remains  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (AIII).

Long-term suppression can be discontinued after the patient has received at least 3 to 4 months of therapy and when the CD4 count remains  $>200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for  $\geq 6$  months (CIII). Some specialists would discontinue therapy only if the *Bartonella* titers have also decreased by four-fold (CIII).

### **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Infection with *Bartonella bacilliformis* in immunocompetent patients during pregnancy has been associated with increased complications and risk of death.<sup>11</sup> No data are available on the effect of *B. henselae* or *B. quintana* infections in pregnant women with concomitant HIV infection.

The approach to diagnosis of *Bartonella* infections in pregnant women is the same as in non-pregnant women. Erythromycin treatment should be used (AIII) rather than tetracyclines during pregnancy because of the increased risk of hepatotoxicity and the accumulation of tetracycline in fetal teeth and bones, resulting in dark, permanent staining of fetal teeth. Third-generation cephalosporins such as ceftizoxime<sup>9</sup> or ceftriaxone may have efficacy against *Bartonella* in pregnant women who are HIV infected, but it should be considered second-line therapy after a macrolide. First- and second-generation cephalosporins **are not recommended** because of their lack of efficacy against *Bartonella* (AII).



## Recommendations for Treating *Bartonella* Infections

### *Preferred Therapy*

*For Bacillary Angiomatosis, Peliosis Hepatis, Bacteremia, and Osteomyelitis:*

- Doxycycline 100 mg PO or IV q12h **(AII)**, or
- Erythromycin 500 mg PO or IV q6h **(AII)**

*For Infections Involving the CNS:*

- Doxycycline 100 mg PO or IV q12h +/- rifampin 300 mg PO or IV q12h **(AIII)**

*For Confirmed Bartonella Endocarditis:*

- (Doxycycline 100 mg IV q12h + gentamicin 1 mg/kg IV q8h) x 2 weeks, then continue with doxycycline 100 mg IV or PO q12h **(BII)**, or
- For patients with renal insufficiency: (doxycycline 100 mg IV q12h + rifampin 300 mg IV or PO q12h) x 2 weeks, then continue with doxycycline 100 mg IV or PO q12h **(BII)**

*For Other Severe Infections*

- Doxycycline 100 mg PO or IV q12h + rifampin 300 mg PO or IV q12h **(BIII)**, or
- Erythromycin 500 mg PO or IV q6h + rifampin 300 mg PO or IV q12h **(BIII)**

*Alternative Therapy for Bartonella Infections (Not for Endocarditis or CNS Infections):*

- Azithromycin 500 mg PO daily **(BIII)**, or
- Clarithromycin 500 mg PO BID **(BIII)**

*Duration of Therapy:*

- At least 3 months

*Indication for Long-Term Suppressive Therapy*

If a relapse occurs after a  $\geq 3$  month course of primary treatment:

- A macrolide or doxycycline as long as the CD4 count remains  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**

*Indications for Discontinuing Long-Term Suppressive Therapy (CIII):*

- Received at least 3 to 4 months of treatment; and
- CD4 count  $>200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for at least 6 months
- Some specialists would only discontinue therapy if *Bartonella* titers have also decreased by four-fold

### **Other Considerations**

- Rifampin is a potent hepatic enzyme inducer and may lead to significant interaction with many drugs; including ARV agents (see [Table 5](#) for dosing recommendations)

**Key to Abbreviations:** ARV = antiretroviral; BID = twice daily; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; CNS = central nervous system, IV = intravenously, PO = orally; q(n)h = every “n” hours

## References

1. Spach DH, Koehler JE. Bartonella-associated infections. *Infect Dis Clin North Am*. Mar 1998;12(1):137-155. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9494835>.
2. Koehler JE, Sanchez MA, Garrido CS, et al. Molecular epidemiology of bartonella infections in patients with bacillary angiomatosis-peliosis. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 25 1997;337(26):1876-1883. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9407154>.
3. Koehler JE, Glaser CA, Tappero JW. Rochalimaea henselae infection. A new zoonosis with the domestic cat as reservoir. *JAMA*. Feb 16 1994;271(7):531-535. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8301768>.
4. Koehler JE, Sanchez MA, Tye S, et al. Prevalence of Bartonella infection among human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients with fever. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 15 2003;37(4):559-566. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12905141>.
5. Houpiikian P, Raoult D. Blood culture-negative endocarditis in a reference center: etiologic diagnosis of 348 cases. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. May 2005;84(3):162-173. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15879906>.

6. LeBoit PE, Berger TG, Egbert BM, Beckstead JH, Yen TS, Stoler MH. Bacillary angiomatosis. The histopathology and differential diagnosis of a pseudoneoplastic infection in patients with human immunodeficiency virus disease. *The American journal of surgical pathology*. Nov 1989;13(11):909-920. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2802010>.
7. Regnery RL, Olson JG, Perkins BA, Bibb W. Serological response to "Rochalimaea henselae" antigen in suspected cat-scratch disease. *Lancet*. Jun 13 1992;339(8807):1443-1445. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1351130>.
8. Rolain JM, Brouqui P, Koehler JE, Maguina C, Dolan MJ, Raoult D. Recommendations for treatment of human infections caused by Bartonella species. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jun 2004;48(6):1921-1933. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15155180>.
9. Riley LE, Tuomala RE. Bacillary angiomatosis in a pregnant patient with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Obstet Gynecol*. May 1992;79(5 ( Pt 2)):818-819. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1565376>.
10. Kikendall JW, Friedman AC, Oyewole MA, Fleischer D, Johnson LF. Pill-induced esophageal injury. Case reports and review of the medical literature. *Digestive diseases and sciences*. Feb 1983;28(2):174-182. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6825537>.
11. Maguina C, Garcia PJ, Gotuzzo E, Cordero L, Spach DH. Bartonellosis (Carrion's disease) in the modern era. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 15 2001;33(6):772-779. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11512081>.

# Syphilis (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

## Epidemiology

Syphilis is associated with increased risk of sexual acquisition and transmission of HIV.<sup>1,2</sup> In recent years, there has been a resurgence of the disease in men in several U.S. cities and in Western Europe (<http://www.cdc.gov/std/stats>).<sup>3-8</sup> Although coexistent HIV infection, particularly in the advanced stages, may modify the diagnosis, natural history, or management of *Treponema pallidum* infection, the principles of syphilis management are the same for persons with and without coexistent HIV infection.<sup>9-13</sup>

## Clinical Manifestations

The effect of coexistent HIV on the protean manifestations of syphilis have been documented in multiple case reports and small case series, but in only a limited number of large studies. Some studies suggest that HIV infection may shift the clinical manifestations of syphilis, making clinical lesions more apparent, and may accelerate progression of syphilitic disease.<sup>10,11,14,15</sup> Early syphilis in HIV-infected patients also may cause a transient decrease in CD4 T-lymphocyte (CD4) count and increase in HIV viral load that improves with recommended syphilis treatment regimens.<sup>16-20</sup>

Primary syphilis commonly manifests as a single painless nodule at the site of contact that rapidly ulcerates to form a classic chancre; in HIV-infected patients, however, multiple or atypical chancres occur and primary lesions may be absent or missed.<sup>10,21</sup>

Progression to secondary syphilis typically follows 2 to 8 weeks after primary inoculation. Although more rapid progression or severe disease can occur in HIV-infected patients with advanced immunosuppression, the clinical manifestations are similar to those in HIV-uninfected individuals. The manifestations of secondary syphilis involve virtually all organ systems. The most common manifestations—macular, maculopapular, papulosquamous, or pustular skin lesions—can involve the palms and soles and be accompanied by generalized lymphadenopathy, fever, malaise, anorexia, arthralgias, and headache.<sup>11,12,19</sup> Condyloma lata (moist, flat, papular lesions in warm intertrigenous regions) can occur and may resemble human papillomavirus infection. Lues maligna is a rare manifestation of secondary syphilis, characterized by papulopustular skin lesions that evolve into ulcerative lesions with sharp borders and a dark central crust.<sup>22</sup> Secondary syphilis, especially when associated with symptomatic early neurosyphilis, can resemble acute primary HIV infection. Constitutional symptoms, along with nonfocal central nervous system (CNS) symptoms and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) abnormalities such as lymphocytic pleocytosis with a mildly elevated CSF protein, are common to both secondary syphilis and acute primary HIV infection.<sup>14,15,21,23-26</sup> Signs and symptoms of secondary syphilis can persist from a few days to several weeks before resolving and evolving to latent or later stages.

Latent syphilis lacks overt clinical signs and symptoms, but relapse of manifestations of secondary syphilis can occur, most commonly during the first year after infection. Manifestations of tertiary syphilis generally include cardiovascular syphilis and gummatous syphilis or a slowly progressive disease that can affect any organ system. Neurosyphilis can occur at any stage of syphilis and manifest in varied clinical presentations, such as cranial nerve dysfunction, stroke, meningitis, acute or chronic change in mental status, loss of vibration sense, and auditory or ophthalmic abnormalities. Manifestations of symptomatic neurosyphilis in HIV-infected patients are similar to those in individuals who are not HIV infected. However, clinical manifestations of neurosyphilis, such as concomitant uveitis and meningitis, may be more common in HIV-infected persons.<sup>14,15,26-28</sup>

## Diagnosis

Darkfield microscopy and tests to detect *T. pallidum* in lesion exudates or tissue (biopsy with silver stain) are definitive for diagnosing early syphilis, although no *T. pallidum* direct detection tests are commercially available. A presumptive serologic diagnosis of syphilis is possible based upon non-treponemal tests (i.e., Venereal Disease Research Laboratory [VDRL] and rapid plasma reagin [RPR]) and treponemal tests (i.e.,

fluorescent treponemal antibody absorbed [FTA-ABS], *T. pallidum* particle agglutination [TP-PA], enzyme immunoassays [EIAs], and chemiluminescence immunoassays [CIA]).

Serologic diagnosis of syphilis traditionally has involved screening for non-treponemal antibodies with confirmation of reactive tests by treponemal-based assays.<sup>19,29</sup> Recently, some laboratories have initiated a testing algorithm using EIA or CIA as a screening test, followed by a reflex-quantitative, non-treponemal test if the EIA or CIA is positive. This latter strategy may identify those with previously treated syphilis infection more often than those with untreated infection.<sup>30</sup>

In persons with a positive treponemal screening test and a negative reflex-quantitative, non-treponemal test, the laboratory should perform a second treponemal test (based on different antigens from the initial test) to confirm the results of the positive initial treponemal test. If a second treponemal test is positive, an assessment is needed of current sexual risk factors and prior syphilis treatment. Physical examination should be performed to assess for evidence of syphilis, especially primary disease. Patients with suspected primary syphilis should be empirically treated and retested with a non-treponemal test in several weeks (if initial non-treponemal test was non-reactive) to confirm the diagnosis. Persons with discordant sera (reactive EIA/CIA and non-reactive, non-treponemal test) and a reactive TP-PA assay should be treated for late-latent syphilis if past treatment cannot be confirmed. If the second treponemal test is negative, no treatment is indicated.<sup>19,31</sup> In the absence of neurologic signs or symptoms, risk of neurosyphilis is low in patients with a reactive treponemal test and a non-reactive, non-treponemal test;<sup>32</sup> examination of CSF is not recommended.

Early-stage disease (i.e., primary, secondary, and early-latent syphilis) in HIV-infected patients is confirmed with the same diagnostic tests used in those who are not infected with HIV: darkfield microscopy of a mucocutaneous lesion and standard serologic tests. Results with VDRL and RPR may be higher, lower, or delayed in HIV-infected versus HIV-uninfected patients with early-stage syphilis.<sup>33-37</sup> No data indicate that treponemal tests perform differently among HIV-infected patients compared with HIV-uninfected patients,<sup>38</sup> although uncommon, false-negative serologic tests for syphilis can occur in both HIV-uninfected and HIV-infected patients with documented *T. pallidum* infection.<sup>36,37</sup> Therefore, if serologic tests do not confirm the diagnosis of suspected syphilis, other diagnostic procedures, such as repeat serology in 2 to 4 weeks, exclusion of prozone phenomenon, biopsy, or darkfield examination, should be pursued. By definition, persons with latent syphilis have serological evidence of syphilis in the absence of clinical manifestations. Early-latent syphilis is defined as evidence of infection <1 year; late-latent syphilis is evidence of infection for >1 year after acquisition of syphilis or latent infection of unknown duration. Diagnostic testing recommended for detection of late-stage syphilis (i.e., cardiovascular and gummatous syphilis) in HIV-infected patients is the same as in patients who are not infected with HIV.<sup>19</sup>

All persons with syphilis and signs or symptoms suggesting neurologic disease (e.g., cranial nerve dysfunction, meningitis, stroke, alteration in mental status, auditory or ophthalmic abnormalities) warrant evaluation for neurosyphilis and for ocular or otic syphilis if ophthalmic or auditory symptoms are present. CSF abnormalities (i.e., elevated protein and mononuclear pleocytosis) are common in early syphilis and in patients with HIV infection, even those with no neurologic symptoms. There is no evidence that the clinical and prognostic significance of such CSF abnormalities differs between HIV-infected and -uninfected patients with primary, secondary, or early-latent syphilis.

CSF examination should be performed in patients who have neurologic, auditory, or ophthalmic signs (e.g., iritis, uveitis) or symptoms, active tertiary syphilis, or serologic treatment failure. Several studies have demonstrated that in HIV-infected patients with syphilis, clinical and CSF abnormalities consistent with neurosyphilis are associated with CD4 counts  $\leq 350$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> alone or in combination with RPR titers  $\geq 1:32$ .<sup>25,26,39,40</sup> Unless neurologic symptoms are present, however, CSF examination in this setting has not been associated with improved clinical outcomes. The risk of later developing clinical neurosyphilis and the benefits of a CSF examination in this circumstance are unknown.

Laboratory testing is useful in supporting the diagnosis of neurosyphilis, but no single test can be used to



diagnose it. In patients who are not HIV infected, CSF examination supports diagnosis of neurosyphilis, which may indicate mild mononuclear pleocytosis (6–200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), normal or mildly elevated protein concentration, or a reactive (CSF-VDRL).<sup>19,25,26</sup> CSF-VDRL is specific but not sensitive, and a reactive test establishes the diagnosis of neurosyphilis, but a non-reactive test does not exclude it. In comparison, CSF FTA-ABS is less specific than CSF-VDRL but highly sensitive. Calculated indices (*T. pallidum* hemagglutination assay index) are of limited value in establishing the diagnosis of neurosyphilis. Polymerase-chain-reaction-based diagnostic methods are not currently recommended as diagnostic tests for neurosyphilis. A reactive CSF-VDRL and a CSF white blood cell (WBC) count >10 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> support the diagnosis of neurosyphilis; in the absence of other abnormalities, elevation in CSF protein concentrations should not be used as the sole diagnostic criterion. Therefore, the laboratory tests used to support the diagnosis of neurosyphilis depend on various combinations of reactive serologic tests, CSF cell count and protein, and a reactive CSF-VDRL with or without clinical manifestations.

Establishing the diagnosis of neurosyphilis can be more difficult in patients with HIV infection because HIV infection itself may be associated with mild mononuclear CSF pleocytosis (6–15 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>). Using a higher CSF WBC cutoff of >20 WBC/mm<sup>3</sup> may improve the specificity of neurosyphilis diagnosis in HIV-infected patients.<sup>41</sup> CSF FTA-ABS testing in HIV-uninfected persons suggests that the CSF FTA-ABS test is less specific for neurosyphilis than the CSF-VDRL but is highly sensitive.<sup>19,42</sup> Thus, the use of this test may be considered in HIV-infected patients.

## Preventing Exposure

The resurgence of syphilis in patients with HIV infection in the United States underscores the importance of primary prevention of syphilis in this population, which should begin with routine discussion of sexual behaviors. Health care providers should discuss client-centered risk reduction messages and provide specific actions that can reduce the risk of acquiring sexually transmitted diseases and of transmitting HIV infection.<sup>19,43–47</sup> Routine serologic screening for syphilis is recommended at least annually for all HIV-infected patients who are sexually active, with more frequent screening (every 3–6 months) for those who have multiple partners, unprotected intercourse, sex in conjunction with illicit drug use, or use methamphetamines (or whose partners participate in such activities).<sup>19,48–50</sup> The occurrence of syphilis in an HIV-infected individual is an indication of high-risk behavior and should prompt intensified counseling messages and strong consideration of referral for behavioral intervention. Patients undergoing screening or treatment for syphilis also should be evaluated for all common sexually transmitted diseases such as chlamydia and gonorrhea at anatomic sites of exposure.<sup>19,51</sup>

## Preventing Disease

The same measures that apply to preventing exposure apply to preventing disease. Studies in the pre-HIV era demonstrated that approximately one-third of the sex partners of patients who have infectious syphilis will develop syphilis within 30 days of exposure, and empiric treatment of incubating syphilis will prevent the development of disease in those who are exposed.<sup>52–55</sup> Those exposed sexually to a patient with syphilis in any stage should be evaluated clinically and serologically and treated presumptively with regimens outlined in current recommendations.<sup>19</sup> Specifically, individuals who were exposed within the 90 days preceding diagnosis of primary, secondary, or early-latent syphilis in a sex partner may be infected even if they are seronegative. Therefore, they should be treated presumptively (**AII**). Individuals exposed >90 days before diagnosis of primary, secondary, or early-latent syphilis in a sex partner should be treated presumptively if serologic test results are not available immediately and the opportunity for follow-up is uncertain (**AIII**).

## Treating Disease

Management of syphilis in HIV-infected patients is similar to that in individuals who are HIV-uninfected.<sup>13,19,34</sup> Most HIV-infected patients respond appropriately to standard treatment. Closer follow-up is

recommended, however, because rates of serologic treatment failure may be higher in those who are HIV infected and they may be at increased risk of neurologic complications.<sup>15,56,57</sup>

Penicillin remains the treatment of choice for syphilis regardless of a patient's HIV status. HIV-infected patients with early-stage (primary, secondary, or early-latent) syphilis should receive a single intramuscular (IM) injection of 2.4 million units of benzathine penicillin G (**AII**).<sup>19</sup> The available data demonstrate that high-dose amoxicillin given with probenecid in addition to benzathine penicillin G in early syphilis is not associated with improved clinical outcomes.<sup>34</sup> Patients with a penicillin allergy whose compliance or follow-up cannot be ensured should be desensitized and treated with benzathine penicillin (**AIII**). The efficacy of alternative non-penicillin regimens in HIV-infected patients with early syphilis has not been evaluated sufficiently to warrant their use as first-line treatment.

Regardless of HIV infection status, use of any alternative penicillin treatment regimen should be undertaken only with close clinical and serologic monitoring. Several retrospective studies support use of doxycycline, 100 mg twice daily, to treat early syphilis (**BII**); however, the majority of the patients were HIV uninfected.<sup>58,59</sup> Limited clinical studies suggest that ceftriaxone, 1 g daily either IM or intravenously (IV) for 10 to 14 days, is effective for treating early syphilis (**BII**), but the optimal dose and duration of therapy have not been defined.<sup>60</sup> A single 2-g oral dose of azithromycin is effective for treating early syphilis;<sup>61-63</sup> however *T. pallidum* chromosomal mutations associated with azithromycin resistance and treatment failures have been reported and are more common in men who have sex with men (MSM).<sup>64-69</sup> Azithromycin treatment has not been well studied in HIV-infected patients with early syphilis and it should be used with caution in instances when treatment with penicillin or doxycycline is not feasible (**BII**). Azithromycin **should not be used** in MSM or in pregnant women (**AII**).

In HIV-infected patients with late-latent syphilis and no signs or symptoms of neurosyphilis, treatment with 3 weekly IM injections of 2.4 million units benzathine penicillin G is recommended (**AII**). Alternative therapy with doxycycline, 100 mg by mouth twice a day for 28 days, has not been sufficiently evaluated in HIV-infected patients to warrant use as first-line treatment (**BIII**). Limited clinical studies and biologic and pharmacologic evidence suggest that ceftriaxone may be effective; however, the optimal dose and duration of therapy have not been determined.<sup>70,71</sup> If the clinical situation requires use of an alternative to penicillin, treatment should be undertaken with close clinical and serologic monitoring.

HIV-infected patients with clinical evidence of late-stage (tertiary) syphilis (cardiovascular or gummatous disease) should have CSF examination to rule out neurosyphilis before therapy is initiated. Recommended treatment of late-stage syphilis is 3 weekly IM injections of 2.4 million units benzathine penicillin G (**AII**).<sup>19</sup> However, the complexity of tertiary syphilis management is beyond the scope of these guidelines and health care providers are advised to consult an infectious disease specialist.

HIV-infected patients diagnosed with neurosyphilis or ocular or otic syphilis should receive IV aqueous crystalline penicillin G, 18 to 24 million units daily, administered 3 to 4 million units IV every 4 hours or by continuous infusion for 10 to 14 days (**AII**) or procaine penicillin, 2.4 million units IM once daily plus probenecid 500 mg orally 4 times a day for 10 to 14 days (**BII**).<sup>19,25,26</sup> HIV-infected patients who are allergic to sulfa-containing medications should not be given probenecid because of potential allergic reaction (**AIII**).

Because neurosyphilis treatment regimens are of shorter duration than those used in late-latent syphilis, 2.4 million units benzathine penicillin IM once per week for up to 3 weeks after completion of neurosyphilis treatment can be considered to provide a comparable duration of therapy (**CIII**).<sup>19</sup> Desensitization to penicillin is the preferred approach to treating neurosyphilis in patients who are allergic to penicillin. However, limited data indicate that ceftriaxone (2 g daily IV for 10–14 days) may be an acceptable alternative regimen (**BII**).<sup>71</sup> Other alternative regimens for neurosyphilis have not been evaluated adequately. Syphilis treatment recommendations are also available in the 2010 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention STD Treatment Guidelines.<sup>19</sup>

## ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

There are no special considerations regarding the initiation of antiretroviral therapy (ART) in patients with syphilis. Specifically, there is currently no evidence that treatment with ART needs to be delayed until treatment for syphilis has been completed. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) in association with syphilis and treatment with ART in HIV-infected persons is uncommon.<sup>72</sup>

## ***Monitoring and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Clinical and serologic responses (four-fold decrease from the titer at the time of treatment) to treatment of early-stage (primary, secondary, and early-latent) disease should be monitored at 3, 6, 9, 12, and 24 months after therapy. Serologic responses to treatment are similar in patients who are HIV infected and HIV uninfected; subtle variations can occur, however, including the temporal pattern of response.<sup>13,19,34,73</sup> If clinical signs and symptoms persist or recur or there is a sustained four-fold increase in non-treponemal titers, treatment failure should be considered and managed per recommendations below.

After successful treatment for early syphilis (HIV-infected and -uninfected persons), 15% to 20% of patients may remain “serofast,” meaning that serum non-treponemal test titers remain reactive at a stable level, usually <1:8, for prolonged periods.<sup>19,34</sup> This serofast state probably does not represent treatment failure. Serologic detection of potential re-infection should be based on at least a sustained four-fold increase in titer above the established serofast baseline and syphilis risk assessment.

Response to therapy for late-latent syphilis should be monitored using non-treponemal serologic tests at 6, 12, 18, and 24 months to ensure at least a four-fold decline in titer, if initially high ( $\geq 1:32$ ), within 12 to 24 months of therapy. If clinical symptoms develop or a four-fold increase in non-treponemal titers is sustained, then treatment failure should be considered and managed per recommendations.<sup>19</sup> The earliest CSF indicator of response to neurosyphilis treatment is a decline in CSF lymphocytosis. The CSF-VDRL may respond more slowly. If CSF pleocytosis was present initially, a CSF examination should be repeated at 6 months. Limited data suggest that changes in CSF parameters may occur more slowly in HIV-infected patients, especially those with advanced immunosuppression.<sup>14,25</sup> If the cell count has not decreased after 6 months or if the CSF WBC is not normal after 2 years, re-treatment should be considered.

Use of ART in HIV-infected patients with syphilis has been associated with a reduced risk of serologic failure of syphilis treatment,<sup>14</sup> a lower risk of developing neurosyphilis,<sup>14</sup> and normalization of CSF parameters associated with decline in serum RPR titers after treatment.<sup>74</sup>

The Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction is an acute febrile reaction frequently accompanied by headache and myalgia that can occur within the first 24 hours after initiation of treatment for syphilis. Antipyretics can be used to manage symptoms but have not been proven to prevent this reaction. The Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction occurs most frequently in patients with early syphilis, high non-treponemal antibody titers, and prior penicillin treatment.<sup>75</sup>

## ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Re-treatment should be considered for patients with early-stage syphilis who

- 1) Do not have at least a four-fold decrease in serum non-treponemal titers 6 to 12 months after treatment
- 2) Have a sustained four-fold increase in serum non-treponemal titers after an initial four-fold decrease following treatment, *or*
- 3) Have persistent or recurring clinical signs or symptoms of disease, whether as a result of treatment failure or of re-infection.

HIV-infected persons in whom treatment fails should be managed in the same manner as those who are HIV negative. Because re-infection is difficult to document and treatment failure is difficult to rule out, CSF

examination and re-treatment should be considered in those who meet the previously described criteria. If CSF examination does not confirm the diagnosis of neurosyphilis, benzathine penicillin G, 2.4 million units at 1-week intervals for 3 weeks, should be administered (**BIII**). Failure of non-treponemal tests to decline four-fold within 6 to 12 months after therapy for early syphilis may be indicative of treatment failure, but clinical trial data have demonstrated that regardless of HIV infection, >15% of persons with early syphilis treated with recommended therapy will not achieve the four-fold decline in non-treponemal titer used to define treatment response at 1 year.<sup>34</sup> If titers do not respond appropriately after CSF examination and re-treatment, the value of repeated CSF examination or additional therapy is unclear, but it is generally not recommended. Person with HIV infection may be at increased risk of treatment failure, but the magnitude of these risks is not precisely defined and is likely low.<sup>19,24,57</sup> Treatment with benzathine penicillin, 2.4 million units IM, and close clinical follow-up can be considered in patients with a four-fold increase in non-treponemal titers within the past year who are at high risk of syphilis re-infection (**CIII**).

Patients treated for late-latent syphilis should have a CSF examination and be retreated if they develop clinical signs or symptoms of syphilis, have a sustained four-fold increase in serum non-treponemal test titer, or experience an inadequate serologic response (less than four-fold decline in an initially high  $\geq 1:32$  non-treponemal test titer) within 12 to 24 months of therapy. If CSF examination is consistent with CNS involvement, re-treatment should follow the neurosyphilis recommendations. Patients with late-latent syphilis and a normal CSF examination should be treated with benzathine penicillin 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses (**BIII**). As with early-stage syphilis, treatment with benzathine penicillin, 2.4 million units IM, and close clinical follow-up can be considered in patients with a four-fold increase in non-treponemal titers within the past year who are at high risk of re-infection (**CIII**). Re-treatment for neurosyphilis should be considered if the CSF WBC count has not decreased 6 months after completion of treatment. Limited data suggest that changes in CSF parameters may occur more slowly in HIV-infected patients, especially those with advanced immunosuppression.<sup>25</sup> If the cell count has not decreased after 6 months or if the CSF WBC count is not normal after 2 years, re-treatment should be considered.<sup>19</sup>

## Preventing Recurrence

No recommendations indicate the need for secondary prophylaxis or prolonged chronic maintenance antimicrobial therapy for syphilis in HIV-infected patients. Targeted mass treatment of high-risk populations has not been demonstrated to be effective and is not recommended.<sup>76</sup> Azithromycin is not recommended as secondary prevention because of azithromycin treatment failures reported in HIV-infected patients and reports of chromosomal mutations associated with macrolide-resistant *T. pallidum*.<sup>64-66,68,69</sup>

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Pregnant women should be screened for syphilis at the first prenatal visit. Syphilis screening should be performed again early in the third trimester and at delivery in areas where syphilis prevalence is high and in women at high risk of infection and those who were previously untested.<sup>19</sup> Syphilis screening also should be offered at sites providing episodic care to pregnant women at high risk, including emergency departments, jails, and prisons. Antepartum screening with non-treponemal testing is typical but treponemal screening is being used in some settings. Pregnant women with reactive treponemal screening tests should have reflex confirmatory testing with non-treponemal tests (see Diagnosis section above). No infant should leave the hospital without documentation of maternal syphilis-serology status determined at least once during pregnancy.<sup>77</sup> All women who deliver stillborn infants after 20 weeks of gestation also should be tested for syphilis.

Rates of transmission to the fetus and adverse pregnancy outcomes for untreated syphilis are highest with primary, secondary, and early-latent syphilis and decrease with increasing duration of infection. Pregnancy does not appear to alter the clinical course, manifestations, or diagnostic test results for syphilis infection in adults. Concurrent syphilis infection has been associated with increased risk of perinatal transmission of HIV to the infant.<sup>78-83</sup>



Treatment of syphilis during pregnancy should consist of the same regimen recommended for HIV-infected adults who are not pregnant. Penicillin is effective for preventing maternal transmission to the fetus and for treatment of fetal infection, but current evidence is insufficient to determine the optimal penicillin regimen.<sup>84</sup> There is some evidence to suggest that additional therapy should be considered in HIV-uninfected pregnant women with early syphilis: a second dose of benzathine penicillin G, 2.4 million units IM administered 1 week after the initial dose in women who have primary, secondary, and early-latent syphilis.<sup>19,85,86</sup> Because of concerns about the efficacy of standard therapy in pregnant women who are not HIV infected, a second injection in 1 week should be considered for HIV-infected pregnant women **(BIII)**.

No alternatives to penicillin have been proven effective and safe for treatment of syphilis during pregnancy or for prevention of fetal infection. Pregnant women who have a history of penicillin allergy should undergo desensitization and treatment with penicillin **(AIII)**.<sup>19</sup> Erythromycin and azithromycin do not reliably cure maternal or fetal infection **(AII)**; tetracyclines should not be used during pregnancy because of concerns about hepatotoxicity and staining of fetal bones and teeth **(AII)**.<sup>81,87</sup> Data are insufficient on use of ceftriaxone<sup>88</sup> for treatment of maternal infection and prevention of congenital syphilis **(BIII)**.

Treatment of syphilis during the second half of pregnancy may precipitate preterm labor or fetal distress if it is associated with a Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction.<sup>89</sup> Pregnant women should be advised to seek obstetric attention after treatment if they notice contractions or a decrease in fetal movement. During the second half of pregnancy, syphilis management can be facilitated with sonographic fetal evaluation for congenital syphilis, but this evaluation should not delay therapy. Sonographic signs of fetal or placental syphilis indicate a greater risk of fetal treatment failure.<sup>90</sup> Such cases should be managed in consultation with obstetric specialists. Evidence is insufficient to recommend specific regimens for these situations. After >20 weeks of gestation, fetal and contraction monitoring for 24 hours after initiation of treatment for early syphilis should be considered when sonographic findings indicate fetal infection.

Repeat serologic titers should be performed in the third trimester and at delivery for women treated for syphilis during pregnancy. Data are insufficient on the non-treponemal serologic response to syphilis after stage-appropriate therapy in HIV-infected pregnant women. Non-treponemal titers can be assessed monthly in women at high risk of re-infection. Clinical and non-treponemal antibody titers should be appropriate for the stage of disease, although most women will deliver before their serologic response can be definitively assessed. Maternal treatment is likely to be inadequate if delivery occurs within 30 days of therapy, if a woman has clinical signs of infection at delivery, or if the maternal antibody titer is four-fold higher than the pre-treatment titer.<sup>19</sup>

## Recommendations for Treating *Treponema pallidum* Infections (Syphilis) Preventing Infection

(page 1 of 2)

Empiric treatment of incubating syphilis is recommended to prevent the development of disease in those who are sexually exposed.

### *Indication for Treatment:*

- An individual who was exposed sexually within 90 days preceding the diagnosis of primary, secondary, or early-latent syphilis in a sex partner **(AII)**
- Individuals exposed >90 days before syphilis diagnosis in a sex partner, if serologic test results are not available immediately and the opportunity for follow-up is uncertain **(AIII)**.

### *Treatment:*

- Same as for early stage syphilis listed below

### **General Considerations for Treating Syphilis:**

- The efficacy of non-penicillin alternatives has not been well evaluated in HIV-infected persons and should be undertaken only with close clinical and serologic monitoring.
- The Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction is an acute febrile reaction accompanied by headache and myalgias that can occur within the first 24 hours after therapy for early syphilis.

## Recommendations for Treating *Treponema pallidum* Infections (Syphilis) Preventing Infection

(page 2 of 2)

### Treatment Recommendations Depending on Stage of Disease:

#### Early Stage (Primary, Secondary, and Early-Latent Syphilis)

##### Preferred Therapy:

- Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM for 1 dose (**AII**)

##### Alternative Therapy (For Penicillin-Allergic Patients):

- Doxycycline 100 mg PO BID for 14 days (**BII**), or
- Ceftriaxone 1 g IM or IV daily for 10-14 days (**BII**), or
- Azithromycin 2 g PO for 1 dose (**BII**)

**Note:** Chromosomal mutations associated with azithromycin resistance and treatment failures have been reported. Azithromycin should be used with caution only when treatment with penicillin or doxycycline is not feasible. Azithromycin **is not recommended** for MSM or pregnant women (**AII**)

**Note:** Patients with penicillin allergy whose compliance or follow-up cannot be ensured should be desensitized and treated with benzathine penicillin

#### Late-Latent Disease (>1 year or Of Unknown Duration, and No Sign of Neurosyphilis)

##### Preferred Therapy:

- Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses (**AII**)

##### Alternative Therapy (For Penicillin-Allergic Patients):

- Doxycycline 100 mg PO BID for 28 days (**BIII**)

**Note:** Patients with penicillin allergy whose compliance or follow-up cannot be ensured should be desensitized and treated with benzathine penicillin

#### Late-Stage (Tertiary—Cardiovascular or Gummatous Disease)

- Perform CSF examination to rule out neurosyphilis and obtain infectious diseases consultation to guide management

##### Preferred Therapy:

- Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses (**AII**)

#### Neurosyphilis, Otic, or Ocular Disease

##### Preferred Therapy:

- Aqueous crystalline penicillin G, 18–24 million units per day, administered as 3–4 million units IV q4h or by continuous IV infusion for 10–14 days (**AII**) +/- benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses after completion of IV therapy (**CIII**)

##### Alternative Therapy:

- Procaine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM daily plus probenecid 500 mg PO QID for 10–14 days (**BII**) +/- benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses after completion of above (**CIII**)
- Patients who are allergic to sulfa-containing medications **should not** be given probenecid, thus the procaine penicillin regimen is not recommended for these patients (**AIII**).

##### For Penicillin-Allergic Patients:

- Desensitization to penicillin is the preferred approach; if not feasible, ceftriaxone 2 g IM or IV daily for 10–14 days (**BII**)

**Key to Acronyms:** BID = twice a day; CSF = cerebrospinal fluid; IM = intramuscular; IV = intravenously; MSM = men who have sex with men; PO = orally; QID = four times a day; q(n)h = every "n" hours

## References

1. Fleming DT, Wasserheit JN. From epidemiological synergy to public health policy and practice: the contribution of other sexually transmitted diseases to sexual transmission of HIV infection. *Sexually transmitted infections*. Feb 1999;75(1):3-17. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10448335>.
2. Rottingen JA, Cameron DW, Garnett GP. A systematic review of the epidemiologic interactions between classic sexually transmitted diseases and HIV: how much really is known? *Sex Transm Dis*. Oct 2001;28(10):579-597. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11689757>.

3. Blocker ME, Levine WC, St Louis ME. HIV prevalence in patients with syphilis, United States. *Sex Transm Dis*. Jan 2000;27(1):53-59. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10654870>.
4. Torian LV, Makki HA, Menzies IB, Murrill CS, Weisfuse IB. HIV infection in men who have sex with men, New York City Department of Health sexually transmitted disease clinics, 1990-1999: a decade of serosurveillance finds that racial disparities and associations between HIV and gonorrhea persist. *Sex Transm Dis*. Feb 2002;29(2):73-78. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11818891>.
5. Stolte IG, Dukers NH, de Wit JB, Fennema JS, Coutinho RA. Increase in sexually transmitted infections among homosexual men in Amsterdam in relation to HAART. *Sexually transmitted infections*. Jun 2001;77(3):184-186. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11402225>.
6. Peterman TA, Heffelfinger JD, Swint EB, Groseclose SL. The changing epidemiology of syphilis. *Sex Transm Dis*. Oct 2005;32(10 Suppl):S4-10. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16205291>.
7. Paz-Bailey G, Meyers A, Blank S, et al. A case-control study of syphilis among men who have sex with men in New York City: association With HIV infection. *Sex Transm Dis*. Oct 2004;31(10):581-587. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15388994>.
8. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Outbreak of syphilis among men who have sex with men--Southern California, 2000. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Feb 23 2001;50(7):117-120. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11393490>.
9. Calza L, Manfredi R, Marinacci G, Tadolini M, Fortunato L, Chiodo F. Efficacy of penicillin G benzathine as antimicrobial treatment of cutaneous secondary syphilis in patients with HIV infection. *Journal of chemotherapy*. Oct 2002;14(5):533-534. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12462435>.
10. Rompalo AM, Lawlor J, Seaman P, Quinn TC, Zenilman JM, Hook EW, 3rd. Modification of syphilitic genital ulcer manifestations by coexistent HIV infection. *Sex Transm Dis*. Aug 2001;28(8):448-454. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11473216>.
11. Musher DM, Hamill RJ, Baughn RE. Effect of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection on the course of syphilis and on the response to treatment. *Ann Intern Med*. Dec 1 1990;113(11):872-881. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2240901>.
12. Radolf JD, Kaplan RP. Unusual manifestations of secondary syphilis and abnormal humoral immune response to *Treponema pallidum* antigens in a homosexual man with asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology*. Feb 1988;18(2 Pt 2):423-428. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2963840>.
13. Ghanem KG, Workowski KA. Management of adult syphilis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 2011;53 Suppl 3:S110-128. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22080265>.
14. Ghanem KG, Moore RD, Rompalo AM, Erbeling EJ, Zenilman JM, Gebo KA. Neurosyphilis in a clinical cohort of HIV-1-infected patients. *AIDS*. Jun 19 2008;22(10):1145-1151. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18525260>.
15. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Symptomatic early neurosyphilis among HIV-positive men who have sex with men--four cities, United States, January 2002-June 2004. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Jun 29 2007;56(25):625-628. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17597693>.
16. Buchacz K, Patel P, Taylor M, et al. Syphilis increases HIV viral load and decreases CD4 cell counts in HIV-infected patients with new syphilis infections. *AIDS*. Oct 21 2004;18(15):2075-2079. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15577629>.
17. Modjarrad K, Vermund SH. Effect of treating co-infections on HIV-1 viral load: a systematic review. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Jul 2010;10(7):455-463. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20610327>.
18. Palacios R, Jimenez-Onate F, Aguilar M, et al. Impact of syphilis infection on HIV viral load and CD4 cell counts in HIV-infected patients. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Mar 1 2007;44(3):356-359. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17159654>.
19. Workowski KA, Berman S, Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines, 2010. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Dec 17 2010;59(RR-12):1-110. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21160459>.

20. Kofoed K, Gerstoft J, Mathiesen LR, Benfield T. Syphilis and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-1 coinfection: influence on CD4 T-cell count, HIV-1 viral load, and treatment response. *Sex Transm Dis*. Mar 2006;33(3):143-148. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16505739>.
21. Rompalo AM, Joesoef MR, O'Donnell JA, et al. Clinical manifestations of early syphilis by HIV status and gender: results of the syphilis and HIV study. *Sex Transm Dis*. Mar 2001;28(3):158-165. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11289198>.
22. Dourmishev LA, Popov JM, Rusinova D. Paraneoplastic dermatomyositis associated with testicular cancer: a case report and literature review. *Acta Dermatovenereol Alp Panonica Adriat*. 2010;19(1):39-43. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20372774>.
23. Bayne LL, Schmidley JW, Goodin DS. Acute syphilitic meningitis. Its occurrence after clinical and serologic cure of secondary syphilis with penicillin G. *Arch Neurol*. Feb 1986;43(2):137-138. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3947251>.
24. Berry CD, Hooton TM, Collier AC, Lukehart SA. Neurologic relapse after benzathine penicillin therapy for secondary syphilis in a patient with HIV infection. *N Engl J Med*. Jun 18 1987;316(25):1587-1589. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3587291>.
25. Marra CM, Maxwell CL, Smith SL, et al. Cerebrospinal fluid abnormalities in patients with syphilis: association with clinical and laboratory features. *J Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2004;189(3):369-376. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14745693>.
26. Marra CM, Maxwell CL, Tantalos L, et al. Normalization of cerebrospinal fluid abnormalities after neurosyphilis therapy: does HIV status matter? *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2004;38(7):1001-1006. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15034833>.
27. Biotti D, Bidot S, Mahy S, et al. Ocular syphilis and HIV infection. *Sex Transm Dis*. Jan 2010;37(1):41-43. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20118676>.
28. Tucker JD, Li JZ, Robbins GK, et al. Ocular syphilis among HIV-infected patients: a systematic analysis of the literature. *Sexually transmitted infections*. Feb 2011;87(1):4-8. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20798396>.
29. Wicher K, Horowitz HW, Wicher V. Laboratory methods of diagnosis of syphilis for the beginning of the third millennium. *Microbes and infection / Institut Pasteur*. Oct 1999;1(12):1035-1049. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10617935>.
30. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Discordant results from reverse sequence syphilis screening--five laboratories, United States, 2006-2010. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Feb 11 2011;60(5):133-137. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21307823>.
31. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Syphilis testing algorithms using treponemal tests for initial screening--four laboratories, New York City, 2005-2006. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Aug 15 2008;57(32):872-875. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18701877>.
32. Wohrl S, Geusau A. Neurosyphilis is unlikely in patients with late latent syphilis and a negative blood VDRL-test. *Acta Derm Venereol*. 2006;86(4):335-339. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16874420>.
33. Rompalo AM, Cannon RO, Quinn TC, Hook EW, 3rd. Association of biologic false-positive reactions for syphilis with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 1992;165(6):1124-1126. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1583332>.
34. Rolfs RT, Joesoef MR, Hendershot EF, et al. A randomized trial of enhanced therapy for early syphilis in patients with and without human immunodeficiency virus infection. The Syphilis and HIV Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 31 1997;337(5):307-314. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9235493>.
35. Augenbraun MH, DeHovitz JA, Feldman J, Clarke L, Landesman S, Minkoff HM. Biological false-positive syphilis test results for women infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 1994;19(6):1040-1044. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7888531>.
36. Hicks CB, Benson PM, Lupton GP, Tramont EC. Seronegative secondary syphilis in a patient infected with the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) with Kaposi sarcoma. A diagnostic dilemma. *Ann Intern Med*. Oct 1987;107(4):492-495. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3307583>.
37. Kingston AA, Vujevich J, Shapiro M, et al. Seronegative secondary syphilis in 2 patients coinfecting with human



- immunodeficiency virus. *Archives of dermatology*. Apr 2005;141(4):431-433. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15837859>.
38. Augenbraun M, Rolfs R, Johnson R, Joesoef R, Pope V. Treponemal specific tests for the serodiagnosis of syphilis. Syphilis and HIV Study Group. *Sex Transm Dis*. Nov 1998;25(10):549-552. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9858352>.
  39. Libois A, De Wit S, Poll B, et al. HIV and syphilis: when to perform a lumbar puncture. *Sex Transm Dis*. Mar 2007;34(3):141-144. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16865051>.
  40. Ghanem KG. Sensitivity and specificity of lumbar puncture in HIV-infected patients with syphilis and no neurologic symptoms reply. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2009;49:162-163.
  41. Marra CM. Deja vu all over again: when to perform a lumbar puncture in HIV-infected patients with syphilis. *Sex Transm Dis*. Mar 2007;34(3):145-146. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17325601>.
  42. Jaffe HW, Larsen SA, Peters M, Jove DF, Lopez B, Schroeter AL. Tests for treponemal antibody in CSF. *Arch Intern Med*. Feb 1978;138(2):252-255. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/343742>.
  43. Rietmeijer CA. Risk reduction counselling for prevention of sexually transmitted infections: how it works and how to make it work. *Sexually transmitted infections*. Feb 2007;83(1):2-9. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17283359>.
  44. Force USPST. Behavioral counseling to prevent sexually transmitted infections: U.S. Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. *Ann Intern Med*. Oct 7 2008;149(7):491-496, W495. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18838729>.
  45. Kamb ML, Fishbein M, Douglas JM, Jr., et al. Efficacy of risk-reduction counseling to prevent human immunodeficiency virus and sexually transmitted diseases: a randomized controlled trial. Project RESPECT Study Group. *JAMA*. Oct 7 1998;280(13):1161-1167. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9777816>.
  46. Richardson JL, Milam J, Stoyanoff S, et al. Using patient risk indicators to plan prevention strategies in the clinical care setting. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Oct 1 2004;37 Suppl 2:S88-94. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15385904>.
  47. Fisher JD, Cornman DH, Osborn CY, Amico KR, Fisher WA, Friedland GA. Clinician-initiated HIV risk reduction intervention for HIV-positive persons: Formative Research, Acceptability, and Fidelity of the Options Project. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Oct 1 2004;37 Suppl 2:S78-87. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15385903>.
  48. Branger J, van der Meer JT, van Ketel RJ, Jurriaans S, Prins JM. High incidence of asymptomatic syphilis in HIV-infected MSM justifies routine screening. *Sex Transm Dis*. Feb 2009;36(2):84-85. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18971797>.
  49. Aberg JA, Kaplan JE, Libman H, et al. Primary care guidelines for the management of persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus: 2009 update by the HIV medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1 2009;49(5):651-681. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19640227>.
  50. CDC, HRSA NIH, HIVMA/IDSA, and the HIV Prevention in Clinical Care Working Group. Recommendations for incorporating human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) prevention into the medical care of persons living with HIV. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 1 2004;38(1):104-121. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14679456>.
  51. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Recommendations for partner services programs for HIV infection, syphilis, gonorrhea, and chlamydial infection. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Nov 7 2008;57(RR-9):1-83; quiz CE81-84. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18987617>.
  52. Moore MB, Jr., Price EV, Knox JM, Elgin LW. Epidemiologic Treatment of Contacts to Infectious Syphilis. *Public Health Rep*. Nov 1963;78:966-970. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14084872>.
  53. Schroeter AL, Turner RH, Lucas JB, Brown WJ. Therapy for incubating syphilis. Effectiveness of gonorrhea treatment. *JAMA*. Nov 1 1971;218(5):711-713. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5171497>.
  54. Schober PC, Gabriel G, White P, Felton WF, Thin RN. How infectious is syphilis? *Br J Vener Dis*. Aug 1983;59(4):217-219. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6871650>.
  55. Hook EW, 3rd, Marra CM. Acquired syphilis in adults. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 16 1992;326(16):1060-1069. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1549153>.
  56. Malone JL, Wallace MR, Hendrick BB, et al. Syphilis and neurosyphilis in a human immunodeficiency virus type-1

- seropositive population: evidence for frequent serologic relapse after therapy. *Am J Med.* Jul 1995;99(1):55-63. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7598143>.
57. Walter T, Lebouche B, Mialhes P, et al. Symptomatic relapse of neurologic syphilis after benzathine penicillin G therapy for primary or secondary syphilis in HIV-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis.* Sep 15 2006;43(6):787-790. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16912958>.
  58. Ghanem KG, Erbelding EJ, Cheng WW, Rompalo AM. Doxycycline compared with benzathine penicillin for the treatment of early syphilis. *Clin Infect Dis.* Mar 15 2006;42(6):e45-49. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16477545>.
  59. Wong T, Singh AE, De P. Primary syphilis: serological treatment response to doxycycline/tetracycline versus benzathine penicillin. *Am J Med.* Oct 2008;121(10):903-908. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18823862>.
  60. Hook EW, 3rd, Roddy RE, Handsfield HH. Ceftriaxone therapy for incubating and early syphilis. *J Infect Dis.* Oct 1988;158(4):881-884. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3171231>.
  61. Kiddugavu MG, Kiwanuka N, Wawer MJ, et al. Effectiveness of syphilis treatment using azithromycin and/or benzathine penicillin in Rakai, Uganda. *Sex Transm Dis.* Jan 2005;32(1):1-6. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15614114>.
  62. Riedner G, Rusizoka M, Todd J, et al. Single-dose azithromycin versus penicillin G benzathine for the treatment of early syphilis. *N Engl J Med.* Sep 22 2005;353(12):1236-1244. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16177249>.
  63. Hook EW, 3rd, Behets F, Van Damme K, et al. A phase III equivalence trial of azithromycin versus benzathine penicillin for treatment of early syphilis. *J Infect Dis.* Jun 1 2010;201(11):1729-1735. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20402591>.
  64. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Azithromycin treatment failures in syphilis infections--San Francisco, California, 2002-2003. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* Mar 12 2004;53(9):197-198. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15017376>.
  65. Lukehart SA, Godornes C, Molini BJ, et al. Macrolide resistance in *Treponema pallidum* in the United States and Ireland. *N Engl J Med.* Jul 8 2004;351(2):154-158. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15247355>.
  66. Mitchell SJ, Engelman J, Kent CK, Lukehart SA, Godornes C, Klausner JD. Azithromycin-resistant syphilis infection: San Francisco, California, 2000-2004. *Clin Infect Dis.* Feb 1 2006;42(3):337-345. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16392078>.
  67. Martin IE, Tsang RS, Sutherland K, et al. Molecular characterization of syphilis in patients in Canada: azithromycin resistance and detection of *Treponema pallidum* DNA in whole-blood samples versus ulcerative swabs. *J Clin Microbiol.* Jun 2009;47(6):1668-1673. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19339468>.
  68. Wu H, Chang SY, Lee NY, et al. Evaluation of macrolide resistance and enhanced molecular typing of *Treponema pallidum* in patients with syphilis in Taiwan: a prospective multicenter study. *J Clin Microbiol.* Jul 2012;50(7):2299-2304. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22518868>.
  69. Chen CY, Chi KH, Pillay A, Nachamkin E, Su JR, Ballard RC. Detection of the A2058G and A2059G 23S rRNA Gene Point Mutations Associated with Azithromycin Resistance in *Treponema pallidum* by Use of a TaqMan Real-Time Multiplex PCR Assay. *J Clin Microbiol.* Mar 2013;51(3):908-913. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23284026>.
  70. Dowell ME, Ross PG, Musher DM, Cate TR, Baughn RE. Response of latent syphilis or neurosyphilis to ceftriaxone therapy in persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Am J Med.* Nov 1992;93(5):481-488. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1442850>.
  71. Smith NH, Musher DM, Huang DB, et al. Response of HIV-infected patients with asymptomatic syphilis to intensive intramuscular therapy with ceftriaxone or procaine penicillin. *Int J STD AIDS.* May 2004;15(5):328-332. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15117503>.
  72. Bernal E, Munoz A, Ortiz Mdel M, Cano A. [Syphilitic panuveitis in an HIV-infected patient after immune restoration]. *Enferm Infecc Microbiol Clin.* Oct 2009;27(8):487-489. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19406524>.
  73. Long CM, Klausner JD, Leon S, et al. Syphilis treatment and HIV infection in a population-based study of persons at high risk for sexually transmitted disease/HIV infection in Lima, Peru. *Sex Transm Dis.* Mar 2006;33(3):151-155.

Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16508525>.

74. Marra CM, Maxwell CL, Tantaló LC, Sahi SK, Lukehart SA. Normalization of serum rapid plasma reagin titer predicts normalization of cerebrospinal fluid and clinical abnormalities after treatment of neurosyphilis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2008;47(7):893-899. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18715154>.
75. Yang CJ, Lee NY, Lin YH, et al. Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction after penicillin therapy among patients with syphilis in the era of the HIV infection epidemic: incidence and risk factors. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 15 2010;51(8):976-979. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20825309>.
76. Rekart ML, Patrick DM, Chakraborty B, et al. Targeted mass treatment for syphilis with oral azithromycin. *Lancet*. Jan 25 2003;361(9354):313-314. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12559870>.
77. Genc M, Ledger WJ. Syphilis in pregnancy. *Sexually transmitted infections*. Apr 2000;76(2):73-79. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10858706>.
78. Berman SM. Maternal syphilis: pathophysiology and treatment. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*. Jun 2004;82(6):433-438. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15356936>.
79. Tess BH, Rodrigues LC, Newell ML, Dunn DT, Lago TD. Breastfeeding, genetic, obstetric and other risk factors associated with mother-to-child transmission of HIV-1 in São Paulo State, Brazil. São Paulo Collaborative Study for Vertical Transmission of HIV-1. *AIDS*. Mar 26 1998;12(5):513-520. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9543450>.
80. Lee MJ, Hallmark RJ, Frenkel LM, Del Priore G. Maternal syphilis and vertical perinatal transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type-1 infection. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. Dec 1998;63(3):247-252. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9989893>.
81. Wendel GD, Jr., Sheffield JS, Hollier LM, Hill JB, Ramsey PS, Sanchez PJ. Treatment of syphilis in pregnancy and prevention of congenital syphilis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 15 2002;35(Suppl 2):S200-209. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12353207>.
82. Kreitchmann R, Fuchs SC, Suffert T, Preussler G. Perinatal HIV-1 transmission among low income women participants in the HIV/AIDS Control Program in Southern Brazil: a cohort study. *BJOG*. Jun 2004;111(6):579-584. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15198786>.
83. Mwapasa V, Rogerson SJ, Kwick JJ, et al. Maternal syphilis infection is associated with increased risk of mother-to-child transmission of HIV in Malawi. *AIDS*. Sep 11 2006;20(14):1869-1877. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16954728>.
84. Walker GJ. Antibiotics for syphilis diagnosed during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2001(3):CD001143. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11686978>.
85. Donders GG, Desmyter J, Hooft P, Dewet GH. Apparent failure of one injection of benzathine penicillin G for syphilis during pregnancy in human immunodeficiency virus-seronegative African women. *Sex Transm Dis*. Feb 1997;24(2):94-101. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9111755>.
86. Sheffield JS, Sanchez PJ, Morris G, et al. Congenital syphilis after maternal treatment for syphilis during pregnancy. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Mar 2002;186(3):569-573. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11904625>.
87. Ramsey PS, Vaulés MB, Vasdev GM, Andrews WW, Ramin KD. Maternal and transplacental pharmacokinetics of azithromycin. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Mar 2003;188(3):714-718. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12634646>.
88. Zhou P, Gu Z, Xu J, Wang X, Liao K. A study evaluating ceftriaxone as a treatment agent for primary and secondary syphilis in pregnancy. *Sex Transm Dis*. 2005; 32(8):495-498. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16041252](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16041252).
89. Klein VR, Cox SM, Mitchell MD, Wendel GD, Jr. The Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction complicating syphilotherapy in pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. Mar 1990;75(3 Pt 1):375-380. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2304710>.
90. Hollier LM, Harstad TW, Sanchez PJ, Twickler DM, Wendel GD, Jr. Fetal syphilis: clinical and laboratory characteristics. *Obstet Gynecol*. Jun 2001;97(6):947-953. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11384701>.

# Mucocutaneous Candidiasis (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

## Epidemiology

Oropharyngeal and esophageal candidiasis are common in HIV-infected patients.<sup>1,2</sup> Most such infections are caused by *Candida albicans*. The occurrence of oropharyngeal or esophageal candidiasis is recognized as an indicator of immune suppression and is most often observed in patients with CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, with esophageal disease typically occurring at lower CD4 counts than oropharyngeal disease.<sup>1,2</sup> In contrast, vulvovaginal candidiasis—whether single episode or recurrent—is common in healthy, adult women and does not suggest HIV infection. The advent of highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) has led to a dramatic decline in the prevalence of oropharyngeal and esophageal candidiasis and a marked diminution in cases of refractory disease.

Fluconazole (or azole) resistance is predominantly the consequence of previous exposure to fluconazole (or other azoles), particularly repeated and long-term exposure.<sup>3-5</sup> In this setting, *C. albicans* resistance has been associated with a gradual emergence of non-*albicans* *Candida* species, particularly *Candida glabrata*, as a cause of refractory mucosal candidiasis in patients with advanced immunosuppression and low CD4 counts.<sup>3,6</sup>

## Clinical Manifestations

Oropharyngeal candidiasis is characterized by painless, creamy white, plaque-like lesions that can occur on the buccal surface, hard or soft palate, oropharyngeal mucosa, or tongue surface. Lesions can be easily scraped off with a tongue depressor or other instrument. Less commonly, erythematous patches without white plaques can be seen on the anterior or posterior upper palate or diffusely on the tongue. Angular cheilosis also can be caused by *Candida*.

Esophageal candidiasis generally presents with retrosternal burning pain or discomfort along with odynophagia; occasionally esophageal candidiasis can be asymptomatic. Endoscopic examination reveals whitish plaques similar to those observed with oropharyngeal disease. On occasion, the plaques may progress to superficial ulcerations of the esophageal mucosa with central or peripheral whitish exudates.

In HIV-infected women with early-stage disease, *Candida* vulvovaginitis usually presents as it does in HIV-uninfected women, with white adherent vaginal discharge associated with mucosal burning and itching of mild-to-moderate severity and sporadic recurrences. In women with advanced immunosuppression, episodes may be more severe and recur more frequently. In contrast to oropharyngeal candidiasis, vulvovaginal candidiasis is less common and rarely refractory to azole therapy.

## Diagnosis

Oropharyngeal candidiasis is usually diagnosed clinically based on the characteristic appearance of lesions. In contrast to oral hairy leukoplakia, the white plaques of oropharyngeal candidiasis can be scraped off the mucosa. If laboratory confirmation is required, scrapings can be examined microscopically for characteristic yeast or hyphal forms, using a potassium hydroxide preparation. Cultures of clinical exudative material yield the species of *Candida* present.

The definitive diagnosis of esophageal candidiasis requires direct endoscopic visualization of lesions with histopathologic demonstration of characteristic *Candida* yeast forms in tissue and confirmation by fungal culture and speciation. The diagnosis is often made empirically based on symptoms plus response to therapy, or visualization of lesions plus fungal smear or brushings without histopathologic examination.

Vulvovaginal candidiasis usually is diagnosed based on the clinical presentation coupled with the demonstration of characteristic blastosphere and hyphal yeast forms in vaginal secretions when examined microscopically after potassium hydroxide preparation. Culture confirmation is rarely required but may



provide supportive information. Self-diagnosis of vulvovaginitis is unreliable; microscopic and culture confirmation is required to avoid unnecessary exposure to treatment.

## Preventing Exposure

*Candida* organisms are common commensals on mucosal surfaces in healthy individuals. No measures are available to reduce exposure to these fungi.

## Preventing Disease

Data from prospective controlled trials indicate that fluconazole can reduce the risk of mucosal disease (i.e., oropharyngeal, esophageal, and vulvovaginal) in patients with advanced HIV.<sup>7-10</sup> However, routine primary prophylaxis is not recommended because mucosal disease is associated with very low attributable morbidity and mortality and, moreover, acute therapy is highly effective. Primary antifungal prophylaxis can lead to infections caused by drug-resistant *Candida* species and introduce significant drug-drug interactions. In addition long-term oral prophylaxis is expensive. Therefore, routine primary prophylaxis **is not recommended (AIII)**.

## Treating Disease

Oral fluconazole is as effective as and, in certain studies, superior to topical therapy for oropharyngeal candidiasis. In addition, oral therapy is more convenient than topical therapy and usually better tolerated. Therefore, oral fluconazole is considered the drug of choice to treat oropharyngeal candidiasis **(AI)**.<sup>11</sup> Using topical rather than systemic oral therapy reduces systemic drug exposure, diminishes risk of drug-drug interactions and systemic adverse events, and possibly decreases the development of secondary antifungal resistance. Mild-to-moderate episodes of oropharyngeal candidiasis can be adequately treated with topical therapy, including once-daily miconazole in 50-mg mucoadhesive buccal tablets **(BI)** or clotrimazole troches 5 times daily **(BI)**. In a multicenter, randomized study among HIV-infected individuals, 50-mg mucoadhesive buccal tablets of miconazole applied once daily to the mucosal surface over the canine fossa were as effective as 10-mg clotrimazole troches used 5 times daily.<sup>12</sup> Nystatin suspension or pastilles four times daily remain an additional alternative **(BII)**.<sup>13</sup>

Itraconazole oral solution for 7 to 14 days is as effective as oral fluconazole for oropharyngeal candidiasis but less well tolerated **(BI)**.<sup>13</sup> Posaconazole oral solution<sup>14</sup> also is as effective as fluconazole and generally better tolerated than itraconazole solution **(BI)**. Both antifungals are alternatives to oral fluconazole, although few situations require that these drugs be used in preference to fluconazole solely to treat mucosal candidiasis. In a multicenter, randomized study, posaconazole was proven more effective than fluconazole in sustaining clinical success after antifungal therapy was discontinued.<sup>14</sup> Itraconazole capsules are less effective than fluconazole because of their more variable absorption and they are associated with more drug-drug interactions than fluconazole.

Systemic antifungals are required for effective treatment of esophageal candidiasis **(AI)**. A 14- to 21-day course of either fluconazole (oral or intravenous [IV]) or oral itraconazole solution is highly effective **(AI)**. However, patients with severe symptoms initially may have difficulty swallowing oral drugs. As with oropharyngeal candidiasis, itraconazole capsules for esophageal candidiasis are less effective than fluconazole because of variable absorption **(CII)**. Voriconazole, amphotericin B (either deoxycholate or lipid formulations) and the echinocandins caspofungin, micafungin, and anidulafungin all are effective in treating esophageal candidiasis **(BI)**. However, esophageal candidiasis appears to have a higher relapse rate after treatment with the echinocandins.<sup>15,16</sup> Therefore, oral or IV fluconazole remains the preferred therapy for esophageal candidiasis **(AI)**. Although other pathogens (e.g., cytomegalovirus, herpes simplex virus esophagitis) can mimic the symptoms of esophageal candidiasis, a diagnostic and therapeutic trial of antifungal therapy is usually warranted before endoscopy. In those who do not respond to antifungal therapy, endoscopy is recommended to identify different causes of esophagitis or drug-resistant *Candida* **(AII)**.

In most HIV-infected women, vulvovaginal candidiasis is uncomplicated and responds readily to short-course

oral or topical treatment with any of several therapies, including:

- Oral fluconazole (**AII**)
- Topical azoles (clotrimazole, butoconazole, miconazole, tioconazole, or terconazole) (**AII**)
- Itraconazole oral solution (**BII**)

Severe or recurrent episodes of vaginitis should be treated with oral fluconazole or topical antifungal therapy for  $\geq 7$  days (**AII**).

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

There are no special considerations regarding initiation of antiretroviral therapy (ART) in patients with mucocutaneous candidiasis. Specifically, there is as yet no evidence that treatment with ART needs to be delayed until treatment for candidiasis has been completed.

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

For most patients with mucocutaneous candidiasis, response to antifungal therapy is rapid; signs and symptoms improve within 48 to 72 hours. Short courses of topical therapy rarely result in adverse effects, although patients may experience cutaneous hypersensitivity reactions characterized by rash and pruritus. Oral azole therapy can be associated with nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, or transaminase elevations. Periodic monitoring of liver function studies should be considered if azole therapy is anticipated for  $>21$  days, especially in patients with other hepatic comorbidities (**AII**). The echinocandins appear to be associated with very few adverse reactions: histamine-related infusion toxicity, transaminase elevations, and rash have been attributed to these drugs. No dose adjustments are required in renal failure.

Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) with ART has not yet been reported for mucocutaneous candidiasis in HIV-infected patients. Indeed, ART is associated with a markedly reduced incidence of candidiasis.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Antifungal treatment failure is typically defined as the persistence of signs or symptoms of oropharyngeal or esophageal candidiasis after 7 to 14 days of appropriate antifungal therapy. Refractory disease occurs in approximately 4% to 5% of HIV-infected patients with oral or esophageal candidiasis, typically those with CD4 cell counts  $<50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and who have received multiple courses of azole antifungals.<sup>4</sup> Confirmatory culture and, in the case of esophageal candidiasis, endoscopy are necessary to confirm treatment failure due to azole resistance or other causes of esophagitis, especially if these procedures were not initially performed.

Posaconazole immediate-release oral suspension (400 mg twice daily for 28 days) is effective in 75% of patients with azole-refractory oropharyngeal or esophageal candidiasis (**AI**).<sup>17</sup> Alternatively, oral itraconazole solution is effective, at least transiently, in approximately two-thirds of patients with fluconazole-refractory mucosal candidiasis (**BII**).<sup>13</sup> If necessary, azole-refractory esophageal candidiasis also can be treated with anidulafungin (**BII**), caspofungin (**BII**), micafungin (**BII**), or voriconazole (**BII**).

IV amphotericin B is usually effective for treating refractory disease (**BII**). Both amphotericin B deoxycholate and the lipid preparations of amphotericin B have been used successfully (**BII**). Amphotericin B oral suspension (1 mL of the 100-mg/mL suspension 4 times daily) is sometimes effective in patients with oropharyngeal candidiasis who do not respond to itraconazole (**BII**), but this product is not commercially available in the United States.

## **Preventing Recurrence**

### ***When to Start Secondary Prophylaxis***

A randomized clinical trial<sup>10</sup> in HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts  $<150$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> documented a significantly lower number of episodes of oropharyngeal candidiasis and other invasive fungal infections

with continuous fluconazole therapy (3 times a week) compared with episodic fluconazole treatment for recurrences. This clinical trial also demonstrated no difference in the risk of developing clinically significant fluconazole resistance between the two groups among those receiving ART.

However, secondary prophylaxis (chronic suppressive therapy) is not recommended by most HIV specialists for recurrent oropharyngeal or vulvovaginal candidiasis unless patients have frequent or severe recurrences (**BIII**) because therapy for acute disease is effective, mortality associated with mucocutaneous disease is low, potential exists for development of *Candida*-resistant organisms and drug interactions, and prophylaxis is costly.

If recurrences are frequent or severe, oral fluconazole can be used as suppressive therapy for either oropharyngeal (**BI**), esophageal (**BI**), or vulvovaginal (**BII**) candidiasis.<sup>7-9</sup> Oral posaconazole twice daily is also effective for esophageal candidiasis (**BII**).<sup>18</sup> The potential for development of secondary azole resistance should be considered when contemplating chronic maintenance therapy using azoles in HIV-infected patients who are severely immunocompromised. Several important factors should be taken into account when making the decision to use secondary prophylaxis. These include the effect of recurrences on the patient's well-being and quality of life, the need for prophylaxis against other fungal infections, cost, adverse events, and, most importantly, drug-drug interactions.<sup>19</sup>

Rates of relapse are high in patients with azole-refractory oropharyngeal or esophageal candidiasis who have initially responded to echinocandins, voriconazole, or posaconazole therapy. In such patients, secondary prophylaxis should be instituted until ART produces immune reconstitution (**AIII**).

### ***When to Stop Secondary Prophylaxis***

In situations where secondary prophylaxis has been instituted, no data exist to guide recommendations regarding its discontinuation. On the basis of experience with other opportunistic infections (OIs), it would be reasonable to discontinue secondary prophylaxis when the CD4 count has risen to >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> following initiation of ART (**AIII**).

### **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Pregnancy increases the risk of vaginal colonization with *Candida* species. Diagnosis of oropharyngeal, esophageal, and vulvovaginal candidiasis is the same in pregnant women as in those who are not pregnant.

Topical therapy is preferable for treatment of oral or vaginal candidiasis in pregnancy, when possible (**AIII**). Single-dose, episodic treatment with oral fluconazole has not been associated with birth defects in humans. However, five cases of a syndrome consisting of craniosynostosis, characteristic facies, digital synostosis, and limb contractures (fluconazole embryopathy) have been reported in women chronically prescribed fluconazole at doses of 400 mg daily or higher in pregnancy.<sup>20</sup> On the basis of these data, substitution of amphotericin B for high-dose fluconazole in the first trimester is recommended for invasive or refractory esophageal candidal infections (**AIII**). Neonates born to women receiving chronic amphotericin B at delivery should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia. Itraconazole has been shown to be teratogenic in animals at high doses, but the metabolic mechanism accounting for these defects is not present in humans, so these data are not applicable. Case series in humans do not suggest an increased risk of birth defects with itraconazole,<sup>21</sup> but experience is limited. Human data are not available for posaconazole; however, the drug was associated with skeletal abnormalities in rats and was embryotoxic in rabbits when given at doses that produced plasma levels equivalent to those seen in humans. Voriconazole is considered an FDA category D drug because of its association with cleft palate and renal defects seen in rats and embryotoxicity seen in rabbits. However, human data on the use of voriconazole are not available, so use in the first trimester is not recommended. Multiple anomalies have been seen in animals exposed to micafungin, and ossification defects have been seen with use of anidulafungin and caspofungin. Human data are not available for these drugs, thus their use in human pregnancy is not recommended (**AIII**).

Chemoprophylaxis, either chronic maintenance therapy or secondary prophylaxis, against oropharyngeal,

esophageal, or vaginal candidiasis using systemically absorbed azoles **should not be initiated** during pregnancy (AIII). Furthermore, prophylaxis with systemic azoles **should be discontinued** in HIV-infected women who become pregnant (AIII).

## Recommendations for Treating Mucosal Candidiasis (page 1 of 2)

### Treating Mucosal Candidiasis

#### ***Oropharyngeal Candidiasis: Initial Episodes (Duration of Therapy: 7–14 days)***

##### *Preferred Oral Therapy:*

- Fluconazole 100 mg PO once daily (AI), or

##### *Preferred Topical Therapy:*

- Clotrimazole troches 10 mg PO 5 times daily (BI), or
- Miconazole mucoadhesive buccal tablet 50 mg: Apply to mucosal surface over the canine fossa once daily (do not swallow, chew, or crush tablet). Refer to product label for more detailed application instructions. (BI)

##### *Alternative Oral Therapy:*

- Itraconazole oral solution 200 mg PO daily (BI), or
- Posaconazole oral solution 400 mg PO BID once, then 400 mg daily (BI)

##### *Alternative Topical Therapy:*

- Nystatin suspension 4–6 mL QID or 1–2 flavored pastilles 4–5 times daily (BII)

#### ***Esophageal candidiasis (Duration of Therapy: 14–21 days)***

**Note:** Systemic antifungals are required for effective treatment of esophageal candidiasis (AI)

##### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Fluconazole 100 mg (up to 400 mg) PO or IV daily (AI), or
- Itraconazole oral solution 200 mg PO daily (AI)

##### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Voriconazole 200 mg PO or IV BID (BI), or
- Posaconazole 400 mg PO BID (BI), or
- Caspofungin 50 mg IV daily (BI), or
- Micafungin 150 mg IV daily (BI), or
- Anidulafungin 100 mg IV x 1, then 50 mg IV daily (BI), or
- Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.6 mg/kg IV daily (BI), or
- Lipid formulation of amphotericin B 3–4 mg/kg IV daily (BIII)

**Note:** Higher relapse rate of esophageal candidiasis with echinocandins than with fluconazole has been reported

#### ***Uncomplicated Vulvovaginal Candidiasis***

##### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Oral fluconazole 150 mg for 1 dose (AII)
- Topical azoles (clotrimazole, butoconazole, miconazole, tioconazole, or terconazole) for 3–7 days (AII)

##### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Itraconazole oral solution 200 mg PO daily for 3–7 days (BII)

Severe or recurrent vaginitis should be treated with oral fluconazole (100–200 mg) or topical antifungals for  $\geq 7$  days (AII)

### Chronic Suppressive Therapy

- Chronic suppressive therapy is usually not recommended unless patients have frequent or severe recurrences (BIII).
- If used, it is reasonable to discontinue therapy if CD4  $>200$  cells/ $\mu$ L (AIII).



## Recommendations for Treating Mucosal Candidiasis (page 2 of 2)

### ***If Decision Is To Use Suppressive Therapy:***

#### Oropharyngeal Candidiasis

- Fluconazole 100 mg PO once daily or 3 times weekly **(BI)**

#### Esophageal Candidiasis

- Fluconazole 100–200 mg PO daily **(BI)**
- Posaconazole 400 mg PO BID **(BII)**

#### Vulvovaginal Candidiasis

- Fluconazole 150 mg PO once weekly **(BII)**

### **Other Considerations:**

- Chronic or prolonged use of azoles might promote development of resistance.
- Systemic azoles may have significant drug-drug interactions with ARV drugs and other drugs for treatment of OI; refer to [Table 5](#) for dosing recommendations. Consider therapeutic drug monitoring if prolonged use is indicated.

**Key to Acronyms:** ARV = antiretroviral; BID = twice daily; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; IV = intravenously; OI = opportunistic infection; PO = orally; QID = four times daily

## References

1. Klein RS, Harris CA, Small CB, Moll B, Lesser M, Friedland GH. Oral candidiasis in high-risk patients as the initial manifestation of the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *N Engl J Med*. Aug 9 1984;311(6):354-358. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6738653>.
2. Bonacini M, Young T, Laine L. The causes of esophageal symptoms in human immunodeficiency virus infection. A prospective study of 110 patients. *Arch Intern Med*. Aug 1991;151(8):1567-1572. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1651690>.
3. Rex JH, Rinaldi MG, Pfaller MA. Resistance of *Candida* species to fluconazole. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jan 1995;39(1):1-8. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7695288>.
4. Fichtenbaum CJ, Koletar S, Yiannoutsos C, et al. Refractory mucosal candidiasis in advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 2000;30(5):749-756. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10816143>.
5. Maenza JR, Merz WG, Romagnoli MJ, Keruly JC, Moore RD, Gallant JE. Infection due to fluconazole-resistant *Candida* in patients with AIDS: prevalence and microbiology. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 1997;24(1):28-34. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8994752>.
6. Martins MD, Lozano-Chiu M, Rex JH. Point prevalence of oropharyngeal carriage of fluconazole-resistant *Candida* in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1997;25(4):843-846. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9356799>.
7. Powderly WG, Finkelstein D, Feinberg J, et al. A randomized trial comparing fluconazole with clotrimazole troches for the prevention of fungal infections in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection. NIAID AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 16 1995;332(11):700-705. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7854376>.
8. Schuman P, Capps L, Peng G, et al. Weekly fluconazole for the prevention of mucosal candidiasis in women with HIV infection. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Terry Beinr Community Programs for Clinical Research on AIDS. *Ann Intern Med*. May 1 1997;126(9):689-696. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9139554>.
9. Havlir DV, Dube MP, McCutchan JA, et al. Prophylaxis with weekly versus daily fluconazole for fungal infections in patients with AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 1998;27(6):1369-1375. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9868644>.
10. Goldman M, Cloud GA, Wade KD, et al. A randomized study of the use of fluconazole in continuous versus episodic therapy in patients with advanced HIV infection and a history of oropharyngeal candidiasis: AIDS Clinical Trials Group Study 323/Mycoses Study Group Study 40. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 15 2005;41(10):1473-1480. Available at

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16231260>.

11. Pappas PG, Rex JH, Sobel JD, et al. Guidelines for treatment of candidiasis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 15 2004;38(2):161-189. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14699449>.
12. Vazquez JA, Patton LL, Epstein JB, et al. Randomized, comparative, double-blind, double-dummy, multicenter trial of miconazole buccal tablet and clotrimazole troches for the treatment of oropharyngeal candidiasis: study of miconazole Lauriad(R) efficacy and safety (SMILES). *HIV Clin Trials*. Jul-Aug 2010;11(4):186-196. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20974574>.
13. Vazquez JA. Optimal management of oropharyngeal and esophageal candidiasis in patients living with HIV infection. *HIV AIDS (Auckl)*. 2010;2(1):89-101. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22096388>.
14. Vazquez JA, Skiest DJ, Nieto L, et al. A multicenter randomized trial evaluating posaconazole versus fluconazole for the treatment of oropharyngeal candidiasis in subjects with HIV/AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 15 2006;42(8):1179-1186. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16575739>.
15. de Wet N, Llanos-Cuentas A, Suleiman J, et al. A randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, dose-response study of micafungin compared with fluconazole for the treatment of esophageal candidiasis in HIV-positive patients. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 15 2004;39(6):842-849. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15472817>.
16. Krause DS, Simjee AE, van Rensburg C, et al. A randomized, double-blind trial of anidulafungin versus fluconazole for the treatment of esophageal candidiasis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 15 2004;39(6):770-775. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15472806>.
17. Skiest DJ, Vazquez JA, Anstead GM, et al. Posaconazole for the treatment of azole-refractory oropharyngeal and esophageal candidiasis in subjects with HIV infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 15 2007;44(4):607-614. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17243069>.
18. Vazquez JA, Skiest DJ, Tissot-Dupont H, Lennox JL, Boparai N, Isaacs R. Safety and efficacy of posaconazole in the long-term treatment of azole-refractory oropharyngeal and esophageal candidiasis in patients with HIV infection. *HIV Clin Trials*. Mar-Apr 2007;8(2):86-97. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17507324>.
19. Marty F, Mylonakis E. Antifungal use in HIV infection. *Expert Opin Pharmacother*. Feb 2002;3(2):91-102. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11829723>.
20. Lopez-Rangel E, Van Allen MI. Prenatal exposure to fluconazole: an identifiable dysmorphic phenotype. *Birth defects research. Part A, Clinical and molecular teratology*. Nov 2005;73(11):919-923. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16265639>.
21. De Santis M, Di Gianantonio E, Cesari E, Ambrosini G, Straface G, Clementi M. First-trimester itraconazole exposure and pregnancy outcome: a prospective cohort study of women contacting teratology information services in Italy. *Drug Saf*. 2009;32(3):239-244. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338381>.

### Epidemiology

Most HIV-associated cryptococcal infections are caused by *Cryptococcus neoformans*, but occasionally *Cryptococcus gattii* is recognized. *C. neoformans* is found worldwide, whereas *C. gattii* most often is found in Australia and similar subtropical regions and in the Pacific Northwest. Before the era of effective antiretroviral therapy (ART), approximately 5% to 8% of HIV-infected patients in developed countries were diagnosed with disseminated cryptococcosis.<sup>1</sup> Current estimates indicate that every year, nearly 1 million cases of cryptococcal meningitis are diagnosed worldwide and the disease accounts for more than 600,000 deaths.<sup>2</sup> In the last decade, incidence has declined substantially in areas with access to effective ART, and most new infections are being recognized in patients recently diagnosed with HIV infection.<sup>3</sup> Most cases are observed in patients who have CD4 T-lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.

### Clinical Manifestations

In HIV-infected patients, cryptococcosis commonly presents as a subacute meningitis or meningoencephalitis with fever, malaise, and headache.<sup>1</sup> Classic meningeal symptoms and signs, such as neck stiffness and photophobia, occur in only one-quarter to one-third of patients. Some patients experience encephalopathic symptoms, such as lethargy, altered mentation, personality changes, and memory loss that are usually a result of increased intracranial pressure, thought to result from impaired cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) absorption, or yeast infection of the brain.

Cryptococcosis usually is disseminated when diagnosed in an HIV-infected patient. Any organ of the body can be involved, and skin lesions may be myriad, including umbilicated skin lesions mimicking molluscum contagiosum. Isolated pulmonary infection is also possible; symptoms and signs include cough and dyspnea in association with an abnormal chest radiograph, which typically demonstrates lobar consolidation, although lobar and nodular infiltrates have been reported. Pulmonary cryptococcosis may present as acute respiratory distress syndrome and mimic *Pneumocystis pneumonia*.

### Diagnosis

Analysis of CSF generally demonstrates mildly elevated levels of serum protein, low-to-normal glucose concentrations, and pleocytosis consisting mostly of lymphocytes. Some HIV-infected patients will have very few CSF inflammatory cells, but an India ink or Gram's stain preparation often will demonstrate numerous yeast forms. The opening pressure in the CSF may be elevated, with pressures  $\geq 25$  cm H<sub>2</sub>O occurring in 60 to 80% of patients.<sup>4,5</sup>

Cryptococcal disease can be diagnosed through culture of blood or CSF, CSF microscopy with India ink staining, or cryptococcal antigen (CrAg) detection. In patients with HIV-related cryptococcal meningitis, 55% of blood cultures and 95% of CSF cultures are positive and visible colonies can be detected within 7 days. India ink staining of CSF demonstrates encapsulated yeast in 60% to 80% of cases, but many laboratories in the United States no longer perform this test. CSF CrAg is usually positive in patients with meningoencephalitis. Serum CrAg is usually positive in both meningeal and non-meningeal infection and may be present weeks to months before symptom onset.<sup>6</sup> A positive serum CrAg should prompt a lumbar puncture to rule out meningeal disease. Three methods exist for antigen detection: latex agglutination, enzyme immunoassays, and lateral flow assay (a newly developed dipstick test). Testing for the antigen is a useful initial screening tool in diagnosing cryptococcosis in HIV-infected patients,<sup>7</sup> and it may be particularly useful when lumbar punctures need to be delayed or are refused.

## Preventing Exposure

*Cryptococcus* is ubiquitous in the environment; it is found in soils. HIV-infected patients cannot completely avoid exposure to *C. neoformans* or *C. gattii*. Limited epidemiological evidence suggests that exposure to aged bird droppings may increase risk of infection.

## Preventing Disease

Because the incidence of cryptococcal disease is low among HIV-infected patients in the United States, routine testing of asymptomatic persons for serum cryptococcal polysaccharide antigen is not recommended for patients residing there.

Prospective, controlled trials indicate that prophylactic fluconazole or itraconazole can reduce the frequency of primary cryptococcal disease in patients who have CD4 cell counts  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>8,9</sup> However, in the United States, primary prophylaxis or screening for serum CrAg in asymptomatic patients is not recommended because of the relative infrequency of cryptococcal disease, lack of survival benefit associated with prophylaxis, possibility of drug interactions, potential antifungal drug resistance, and cost (**BII**).

## Treating Disease

Treating cryptococcosis consists of three phases: induction, consolidation, and maintenance therapy. The preferred induction treatment for cryptococcal meningitis and other forms of extrapulmonary cryptococcosis is a lipid formulation of amphotericin B in combination with flucytosine (**AI**). Historically, amphotericin B deoxycholate was the preferred formulation at a dose of 0.7 to 1.0 mg/kg daily (**AI**). However, based on the growing body of evidence that lipid formulations of amphotericin B are effective for disseminated cryptococcosis and should be used as the preferred formulation (**AI**), particularly in patients who experience clinically significant renal dysfunction during therapy or who are likely to develop it. The non-comparative CLEAR study demonstrated a 58% response rate in HIV-infected patients treated with amphotericin B lipid complex at mean dose of 4.4 mg/kg daily.<sup>10</sup> In a Dutch and Australian study, a 3-week course of liposomal amphotericin B (4 mg/kg daily) resulted in more rapid sterilization of CSF than amphotericin B deoxycholate (0.7 mg/kg daily).<sup>11</sup> A recently published comparison of amphotericin B deoxycholate (0.7 mg/kg daily), and liposomal amphotericin B (AmBisome®) (3 mg/kg or 6 mg/kg daily) showed similar efficacy for the three regimens, but nephrotoxicity was lower with 3 mg/kg daily liposomal amphotericin B.<sup>12</sup>

Therefore, liposomal amphotericin B, in a dose of 3 to 4 mg/kg/daily, is recommended as the preferred amphotericin B formulation for primary induction therapy (**AI**), based on clinical experience and reduced renal toxicity compared to amphotericin B deoxycholate. Amphotericin B lipid complex in a dose of 5 mg/kg daily is an alternative (**BII**).

Amphotericin B formulations should be combined with flucytosine at a dose of 100 mg/kg daily in 4 divided doses for  $\geq 2$  weeks in patients with normal renal function and is the preferred regimen for primary induction therapy (**AI**). Renal function should be monitored closely and the flucytosine dose adjusted accordingly for patients with renal impairment. The addition of flucytosine to amphotericin B during acute treatment is associated with more rapid sterilization of CSF.<sup>13-16</sup> A recent randomized clinical trial also showed that the combination of amphotericin B deoxycholate in a dose of 1.0 mg/kg/d combined with flucytosine was associated with improved survival compared to the same dose of amphotericin B without flucytosine.<sup>17</sup>

Amphotericin B deoxycholate in combination with fluconazole 400 mg daily was inferior to amphotericin B in combination with flucytosine for clearing *Cryptococcus* from CSF.<sup>18</sup> However, in two randomized trials, amphotericin B plus fluconazole 800 mg daily compared favorably with amphotericin B alone.<sup>17,19</sup> Therefore, amphotericin B deoxycholate or lipid-formulated amphotericin B alone or combined with fluconazole at 800 mg daily may be viable options in some circumstances but are less preferable alternatives than lipid-formulated amphotericin B combined with flucytosine (**BI**).



Fluconazole (400–800 mg daily) combined with flucytosine is also a potential alternative to amphotericin B regimens (**BII**).<sup>20</sup> Fluconazole alone, based on early fungicidal activity, is inferior to amphotericin B<sup>21</sup> for induction therapy and is recommended only for patients who cannot tolerate or do not respond to standard treatment. If it is used for primary induction therapy, the starting daily dose should be 1200 mg (**CII**).<sup>22</sup>

After at least 2 weeks of successful induction therapy—defined as substantial clinical improvement and a negative CSF culture after repeat lumbar puncture—amphotericin B and flucytosine can be discontinued and follow-up or consolidation therapy initiated with fluconazole 400 mg daily (**AI**). This therapy should continue for at least 8 weeks (**AI**).<sup>13,14,23</sup> Subsequently, the fluconazole should be reduced to 200 mg daily and continued as chronic maintenance therapy to complete at least one year of azole therapy (see Preventing Recurrence section below).<sup>24</sup> Limited data are available for the newer triazoles, voriconazole and posaconazole, as either primary or maintenance therapy for patients with cryptococcosis. Most of the data on use of these extended-spectrum triazole antifungals have been reported for treatment of refractory cases, with success rates of approximately 50%.<sup>25,26</sup> At this time, the role of posaconazole and voriconazole in the management of cryptococcosis is not established. Voriconazole should be used cautiously with HIV protease inhibitors and efavirenz.

Non-central-nervous-system (CNS), extrapulmonary cryptococcosis and diffuse pulmonary disease should be treated similarly to CNS disease (**BIII**). For mild-to-moderate symptoms and focal pulmonary infiltrates, treatment with fluconazole (400 mg daily for 12 months) combined with effective ART is appropriate (**BIII**). All patients should have their CSF sampled to rule out CNS disease.

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

Optimal timing for initiation of ART in patients with acute cryptococcal meningitis is controversial. One randomized, controlled trial that included 35 patients with cryptococcal meningitis suggested that ART was safe when started within the first 14 days of diagnosis.<sup>27</sup> A subsequent study from Africa demonstrated significantly worse outcomes in 54 patients started on ART within 72 hours of cryptococcal meningitis diagnosis compared with those in which ART was delayed for at least 10 weeks.<sup>28</sup> However, in the latter study, cryptococcal meningitis was managed with fluconazole alone, and ART consisted of nevirapine, stavudine, and lamivudine. Neither fluconazole alone nor the latter ART regimen are recommended as preferred initial treatment in the United States. Lastly, another randomized clinical trial conducted in Africa in hospitalized patients with acute cryptococcal meningitis was recently halted by a Data and Safety Monitoring Board due to higher mortality in the early ART arm (defined as ART started during the hospitalization) compared to the arm in which patients waited to start ART until after their discharge from the hospital. In contrast to the other African study, this study used amphotericin B plus fluconazole during the induction phase of antifungal treatment (<http://www.niaid.nih.gov/news/newsreleases/2012/Pages/COAT.aspx>). Such data must be viewed with caution until fully reported and analyzed.

In patients with severe cryptococcosis (particularly those with elevated increased intracranial pressure [ICP]), it may be prudent to delay initiation of ART until induction (the first 2 weeks) or the total induction/consolidation phase (10 weeks) has been completed. However, for patients with advanced immunosuppression (CD4 count <50 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>) earlier initiation of ART may be necessary (**BIII**). If the treating physician elects to begin effective ART earlier, preparations should be made to aggressively address complications of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) such as elevated ICP (**BIII**).

All the triazole antifungals have the potential for complex, and possibly bidirectional, interactions with certain antiretroviral agents. [Table 5](#) lists these interactions and recommendations for dosage adjustments, where feasible.

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (including IRIS)***

ICP can cause clinical deterioration despite a microbiologic response and is more likely if the CSF opening lumbar pressure is  $\geq 25$  cm H<sub>2</sub>O<sup>4,13</sup> when obtained in the lateral decubitus position with good manometrics

assured. In one large clinical trial, increased ICP was associated with 93% of deaths during the first 2 weeks of therapy and 40% of deaths during weeks 3 to 10.<sup>4</sup> Although it is uncertain which patients with high opening lumbar pressures will deteriorate, those with symptoms and signs of ICP require immediate clinical intervention.

Lumbar opening pressure should be measured in all patients with cryptococcal meningitis at the time of diagnosis. Measures to decrease ICP should be used for all patients with confusion, blurred vision, papilledema, lower extremity clonus, or other neurologic signs of increased pressure. Lumbar punctures usually are recommended for initial management. One approach is to remove a volume of CSF (typically 20–30 mL) that at least halves the opening pressure<sup>29</sup> and repeat daily until symptoms and signs consistently improve. CSF shunting through a lumbar drain or ventriculostomy should be considered for patients who cannot tolerate lumbar puncture or in whom signs and symptoms of cerebral edema persist after multiple lumbar taps (**BIII**). Corticosteroids and mannitol have been shown to be ineffective in managing ICP and **are not recommended (CIII)**. Acetazolamide is hazardous as therapy for increased ICP management in those without signs IRIS and **is not recommended (BII)**.

After the first 2 weeks of treatment, many experts would advocate a repeat lumbar puncture to ensure that viable organisms have been cleared from the CSF. Even in patients who have clinical improvement, positive CSF cultures after 2 weeks of therapy are predictive of future relapse and less favorable outcome. In such cases, some experts would continue amphotericin B plus flucytosine until the CSF cultures are negative (**BIII**). Monitoring titers of cryptococcal polysaccharide antigen in serum or CSF is of no value in determining response to therapy and **is not recommended**. If new symptoms or clinical findings occur later, a repeat lumbar puncture, with measurement of opening lumbar pressure and CSF culture, should be performed.

Patients treated with amphotericin B formulations should be monitored for dose-dependent nephrotoxicity and electrolyte disturbances. Pre-infusion administration of 500 to 1000 mL of normal saline appears to reduce the risk of nephrotoxicity during amphotericin B treatment. Thirty minutes before infusion, acetaminophen (650 mg) and diphenhydramine (25–50 mg) or hydrocortisone (50–100 mg) typically are administered in an attempt to ameliorate infusion-related adverse reactions (**BIII**), but data supporting these practices are scant. Meperidine (25–50 mg titrated during infusion) is effective for preventing and treating amphotericin B-associated rigors (**BII**).

In patients receiving flucytosine, dosage should be adjusted based on changes in creatinine clearance and might be guided by flucytosine levels. Peak serum flucytosine levels should be obtained 2 hours after an oral dose and the therapeutic range is between 30 and 80 µg/mL. Alternatively, frequent (i.e., at least bi-weekly) blood counts can be performed to detect development of cytopenia. Patients treated with flucytosine also should be monitored for hepatotoxicity and gastrointestinal toxicities.

An estimated 30% of HIV-infected patients with cryptococcal meningitis experience IRIS after initiation or reinitiation of effective ART.<sup>30,31</sup> Patients who have cryptococcal IRIS are more likely to be antiretroviral naive, have higher HIV RNA levels, and have less CSF inflammation on initial presentation.<sup>32</sup> Distinguishing IRIS from treatment failure may be difficult. In general, cryptococcal IRIS presents with worsening clinical disease despite microbiological evidence of effective antifungal therapy,<sup>32,33</sup> whereas treatment failure is associated with continued positive cultures. Appropriate management of IRIS is to continue both ART and antifungal therapy and reduce elevated ICP, if present (**AII**). In patients with severe symptoms of IRIS, some specialists recommend a brief course of glucocorticosteroids (**CIII**), but data based management strategies have not been developed.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Treatment failure is defined as lack of clinical improvement after 2 weeks of appropriate therapy, including management of increased ICP, with continued positive cultures; or relapse after an initial clinical response, defined as recurrence of symptoms with a positive CSF culture after ≥4 weeks of treatment. Direct primary fluconazole resistance with *C. neoformans* has been reported in the United States but is uncommon.<sup>34</sup> Therefore, susceptibility testing is not routinely recommended for initial management of cryptococcosis.

Isolates collected to evaluate for persistence or relapse should, however, be checked for susceptibility and compared with the original isolate. Strains with fluconazole minimum inhibitory concentrations  $\geq 16$   $\mu\text{g/mL}$  are considered fluconazole resistant.<sup>35</sup>

Optimal therapy for patients with treatment failure has not been established. Patients who fail to respond to induction with fluconazole monotherapy should be switched to amphotericin B, with or without flucytosine, and remain on it until a clinical response occurs. Liposomal amphotericin B (4–6 mg/kg/day) or amphotericin B lipid complex (5 mg/kg/day) is better tolerated and has greater efficacy than deoxycholate formulation in this setting<sup>11,12,36</sup> and should be considered when initial treatment with other regimens fails (**AII**).

Higher doses of fluconazole in combination with flucytosine also may be useful (**BIII**). Echinocandins have no activity against *Cryptococcus* spp. and **are not recommended** for clinical management of cryptococcosis (**AII**). The newer triazoles—posaconazole and voriconazole—have activity against *Cryptococcus* spp. *in vitro* and may have a role in salvage therapy, but probably offer no specific advantages over fluconazole unless *in vitro* susceptibility testing indicates fluconazole resistance. Most clinical failures are a result of inadequate induction therapy, drug interactions that interfere with treatment, or development of IRIS and are not due to drug resistance.

## Preventing Recurrence

### *When to Start Secondary Prophylaxis*

Patients who have completed the first 10 weeks of induction and consolidation therapy for acute cryptococcosis should be given chronic maintenance or suppressive therapy with fluconazole 200 mg daily (**AI**). Itraconazole is inferior to fluconazole for preventing relapse of cryptococcal disease and **should not be used** (**CI**).<sup>23</sup>

### *When to Stop Secondary Prophylaxis*

Only a small number of patients have been evaluated for relapse after successful antifungal therapy for cryptococcosis and discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis while on ART. In a European study, recurrence of cryptococcosis was seen in none of 39 subjects on potent ART whose antifungal therapy was discontinued. In this cohort, when maintenance therapy was stopped, the median CD4 cell count was 297 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, the median HIV RNA concentration was <500 copies/mL, and the median time on potent ART was 25 months.<sup>37</sup> A prospective, randomized study of 60 patients in Thailand documented no recurrences of cryptococcosis during 48 weeks of follow-up among 22 patients whose antifungal therapy was discontinued after having achieved a CD4 count >100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> with a sustained undetectable HIV RNA level for 3 months on potent ART.<sup>38</sup> Given these data and inference from data on discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis for other HIV-associated opportunistic infections, it is reasonable to discontinue chronic antifungal maintenance therapy for cryptococcosis in patients whose CD4 cell counts are  $\geq 100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, who have undetectable viral loads on ART for >3 months, and who have received a minimum of 1 year of azole antifungal chronic maintenance therapy after successful treatment of cryptococcosis (**BII**).<sup>39</sup> Secondary prophylaxis should be reinitiated if the CD4 count decreases again to <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AIII**).

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

The diagnosis of cryptococcal infections during pregnancy is similar to that in non-pregnant adults. Treatment should be initiated promptly after a diagnosis is confirmed. It should be emphasized that the postpartum period may be a high-risk period for the development of IRIS.

Lipid formulations of amphotericin B are the preferred initial regimen for the treatment of cryptococcal meningoencephalitis, disseminated disease, or severe pulmonary cryptococcosis in pregnant patients. Extensive clinical experience with amphotericin has not documented teratogenicity. Neonates born to women on chronic amphotericin B at delivery should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia.

Flucytosine was teratogenic in animal studies, and human experience is limited to case reports and small series. Therefore, its use should be considered only when the benefits outweigh its risks to the fetus (**CIII**).

Congenital malformations similar to those observed in animals, including craniofacial and limb abnormalities, have been reported in infants born to mothers who received fluconazole at doses of  $\geq 400$  mg/day or more through or beyond the first trimester of pregnancy.<sup>40</sup> Although several cohort studies have shown no increased risk of birth defects with early pregnancy exposure, most of these involved low doses and short term exposure to fluconazole.<sup>41,42</sup> Based on the reported birth defects, the FDA has changed the pregnancy category for fluconazole from C to D for any use other than a single, low dose for treatment of vaginal candidiasis, (<http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/ucm266030.htm>) and use of fluconazole in the first trimester should be considered only if the benefits clearly outweigh risks. For pregnant women, amphotericin should be continued throughout the first trimester with consideration of switching to oral fluconazole, if clinically appropriate, after the first trimester.

Although there are case reports of birth defects in infants exposed to itraconazole, prospective cohort studies of over 300 women with first trimester exposure did not show an increased risk of malformation.<sup>43,44</sup> However, in general azole antifungals **should be avoided** during the first trimester of pregnancy (**BIII**). Voriconazole and posaconazole are teratogenic and embryotoxic in animal studies, voriconazole at doses lower than recommended human doses; there are no adequate controlled studies in humans. These drugs **should be avoided** in pregnancy, especially in the first trimester (**AIII**).

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Cryptococcosis (page 1 of 2)

### Treating Cryptococcal Meningitis

*Induction Therapy (For At Least 2 Weeks, Followed by Consolidation Therapy)*

#### Preferred Regimens:

- Liposomal amphotericin B 3–4 mg/kg IV daily + flucytosine 25 mg/kg PO QID (**AI**)

**Note:** Flucytosine dose should be adjusted in renal impairment

#### Alternative Regimens:

- Amphotericin B lipid complex 5 mg/kg IV daily + flucytosine 25 mg/kg PO QID (**BII**)
- Amphotericin B (deoxycholate 0.7–1.0 mg/kg IV daily + flucytosine 25 mg/kg PO QID (**AI**)
- Liposomal amphotericin B 3–4 mg/kg IV daily + fluconazole 800 mg PO or IV daily (**BIII**)
- Amphotericin B (deoxycholate 0.7–1.0 mg/kg IV daily) + fluconazole 800 mg PO or IV daily (**BI**)
- Liposomal amphotericin B 3–4 mg/kg IV daily alone (**BII**)
- Fluconazole 400–800 mg PO or IV daily + flucytosine 25 mg/kg PO QID (**BII**)
- Fluconazole 1200 mg PO or IV daily alone (**CII**)

*Consolidation Therapy (For At Least 8 Weeks, Followed by Maintenance Therapy)*

- To begin after at least 2 weeks of successful induction therapy (defined as substantial clinical improvement and a negative CSF culture after repeat LP)

#### Preferred Regimen:

- Fluconazole 400 mg PO or IV once daily (**AI**)

#### Alternative Regimen:

- Itraconazole 200 mg PO BID (**CI**)

*Maintenance Therapy*

#### Preferred Regimen:

- Fluconazole 200 mg PO for at least 1 year (**AI**)



## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Cryptococcosis (page 2 of 2)

### Stopping Maintenance Therapy

If the following criteria are fulfilled **(BII)**:

- Completed initial (induction, consolidation) therapy, and at least 1 year on maintenance therapy, *and*
- Remains asymptomatic from cryptococcal infection, *and*
- CD4 count  $\geq 100$  cells/ $\mu$ L for  $\geq 3$  months and suppressed HIV RNA in response to effective ART

### Restarting Maintenance Therapy:

- If CD4 count decline to  $\leq 100$  cells/ $\mu$ L **(AIII)**

### Treating Non-CNS, Extrapulmonary Cryptococcosis and for Diffuse Pulmonary Disease:

- Same treatment as for CNS disease **(BIII)**

### Treating Non-CNS Cryptococcosis with Mild-to-Moderate Symptoms and Focal Pulmonary Infiltrates:

- Fluconazole 400 mg PO daily for 12 months **(BIII)**

### Other Considerations

- Addition of flucytosine to amphotericin B has been associated with more rapid sterilization of CSF, decreased risk for subsequent relapse, and improved survival.
- Patients receiving flucytosine should have either blood levels monitored (peak level 2 hours after dose should be between 30–80  $\mu$ g/mL) or close following of complete blood counts to identify developing cytopenias. Dosage should be adjusted in patients with renal insufficiency **(BII)**.
- Opening pressure should always be measured when a LP is performed. Repeated LPs or CSF shunting are essential to effectively manage symptomatic increased ICP.
- Corticosteroids and mannitol are ineffective in reducing ICP and are NOT recommended **(BII)**.
- Infection due to *C. gattii* should be treated similarly to *C. neoformans* **(BIII)**.
- All the triazole antifungals have the potential to interact with certain antiretroviral agents and other anti-infective agents. These interactions are complex and can be bidirectional. [Table 5](#) lists these interactions and recommends dosage adjustments where feasible.

**Key to Acronyms:** BID = twice daily; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; CNS = central nervous system; CSF = cerebrospinal fluid; ICP = intracranial pressure; IV = intravenous; LP = lumbar puncture; PO = orally; QID = four times a day

## References

1. Aberg J, WG. P. Cryptococcosis. In: Dolin R MH, Saag MS, ed. *AIDS Therapy*. New York, NY: Churchill Livingstone; 2002:498-510.
2. Park BJ, Wannemuehler KA, Marston BJ, Govender N, Pappas PG, Chiller TM. Estimation of the current global burden of cryptococcal meningitis among persons living with HIV/AIDS. *AIDS*. Feb 20 2009;23(4):525-530. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19182676>.
3. Mirza SA, Phelan M, Rimland D, et al. The changing epidemiology of cryptococcosis: an update from population-based active surveillance in 2 large metropolitan areas, 1992-2000. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 15 2003;36(6):789-794. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12627365>.
4. Graybill JR, Sobel J, Saag M, et al. Diagnosis and management of increased intracranial pressure in patients with AIDS and cryptococcal meningitis. The NIAID Mycoses Study Group and AIDS Cooperative Treatment Groups. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 2000;30(1):47-54. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10619732>.
5. Bicanic T, Brouwer AE, Meintjes G, et al. Relationship of cerebrospinal fluid pressure, fungal burden and outcome in patients with cryptococcal meningitis undergoing serial lumbar punctures. *AIDS*. Mar 27 2009;23(6):701-706. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19279443>.
6. French N, Gray K, Watera C, et al. Cryptococcal infection in a cohort of HIV-1-infected Ugandan adults. *AIDS*. May 3 2002;16(7):1031-1038. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11953469>.
7. Powderly WG, Cloud GA, Dismukes WE, Saag MS. Measurement of cryptococcal antigen in serum and cerebrospinal fluid: value in the management of AIDS-associated cryptococcal meningitis. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1994;18(5):789-792.

Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8075272>.

8. Powderly WG, Finkelstein D, Feinberg J, et al. A randomized trial comparing fluconazole with clotrimazole troches for the prevention of fungal infections in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection. NIAID AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 16 1995;332(11):700-705. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7854376>.
9. McKinsey DS, Wheat LJ, Cloud GA, et al. Itraconazole prophylaxis for fungal infections in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection: randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind study. National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Mycoses Study Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1999;28(5):1049-1056. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10452633>.
10. Baddour LM, Perfect JR, Ostrosky-Zeichner L. Successful use of amphotericin B lipid complex in the treatment of cryptococcosis. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1 2005;40 Suppl 6:S409-413. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15809927>.
11. Leenders AC, Reiss P, Portegies P, et al. Liposomal amphotericin B (AmBisome) compared with amphotericin B both followed by oral fluconazole in the treatment of AIDS-associated cryptococcal meningitis. *AIDS*. Oct 1997;11(12):1463-1471. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9342068>.
12. Hamill RJ, Sobel JD, El-Sadr W, et al. Comparison of 2 doses of liposomal amphotericin B and conventional amphotericin B deoxycholate for treatment of AIDS-associated acute cryptococcal meningitis: a randomized, double-blind clinical trial of efficacy and safety. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 15 2010;51(2):225-232. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20536366>.
13. van der Horst CM, Saag MS, Cloud GA, et al. Treatment of cryptococcal meningitis associated with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Mycoses Study Group and AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 3 1997;337(1):15-21. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9203426>.
14. Saag MS, Graybill RJ, Larsen RA, et al. Practice guidelines for the management of cryptococcal disease. Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 2000;30(4):710-718. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10770733>.
15. Dromer F, Mathoulin-Pelissier S, Launay O, Lortholary O, French Cryptococcosis Study G. Determinants of disease presentation and outcome during cryptococcosis: the CryptoA/D study. *PLoS Med*. Feb 2007;4(2):e21. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17284154>.
16. Dromer F, Bernede-Bauduin C, Guillemot D, Lortholary O, French Cryptococcosis Study G. Major role for amphotericin B-flucytosine combination in severe cryptococcosis. *PLoS One*. 2008;3(8):e2870. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18682846>.
17. Day JN, Chau TT, Wolbers M, et al. Combination antifungal therapy for cryptococcal meningitis. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 4 2013;368(14):1291-1302. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23550668>.
18. Brouwer AE, Rajanuwong A, Chierakul W, et al. Combination antifungal therapies for HIV-associated cryptococcal meningitis: a randomised trial. *Lancet*. May 29 2004;363(9423):1764-1767. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15172774>.
19. Pappas PG, Chetchotisakd P, Larsen RA, et al. A phase II randomized trial of amphotericin B alone or combined with fluconazole in the treatment of HIV-associated cryptococcal meningitis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 15 2009;48(12):1775-1783. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19441980>.
20. Larsen RA, Bozzette SA, Jones BE, et al. Fluconazole combined with flucytosine for treatment of cryptococcal meningitis in patients with AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1994;19(4):741-745. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7803641>.
21. Bicanic T, Meintjes G, Wood R, et al. Fungal burden, early fungicidal activity, and outcome in cryptococcal meningitis in antiretroviral-naïve or antiretroviral-experienced patients treated with amphotericin B or fluconazole. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2007;45(1):76-80. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17554704>.
22. Nussbaum JC, Jackson A, Namarika D, et al. Combination flucytosine and high-dose fluconazole compared with fluconazole monotherapy for the treatment of cryptococcal meningitis: a randomized trial in Malawi. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2010;50(3):338-344. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20038244>.
23. Saag MS, Cloud GA, Graybill JR, et al. A comparison of itraconazole versus fluconazole as maintenance therapy for AIDS-associated cryptococcal meningitis. National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Mycoses Study Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1999;28(2):291-296. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10064246>.

24. Powderly WG, Saag MS, Cloud GA, et al. A controlled trial of fluconazole or amphotericin B to prevent relapse of cryptococcal meningitis in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. The NIAID AIDS Clinical Trials Group and Mycoses Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 19 1992;326(12):793-798. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1538722>.
25. Perfect JR, Marr KA, Walsh TJ, et al. Voriconazole treatment for less-common, emerging, or refractory fungal infections. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1 2003;36(9):1122-1131. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12715306>.
26. Pitisuttithum P, Negroni R, Graybill JR, et al. Activity of posaconazole in the treatment of central nervous system fungal infections. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Oct 2005;56(4):745-755. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16135526>.
27. Zolopa A, Andersen J, Powderly W, et al. Early antiretroviral therapy reduces AIDS progression/death in individuals with acute opportunistic infections: a multicenter randomized strategy trial. *PLoS One*. 2009;4(5):e5575. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19440326>.
28. Makadzange AT, Ndhlovu CE, Takarinda K, et al. Early versus delayed initiation of antiretroviral therapy for concurrent HIV infection and cryptococcal meningitis in sub-saharan Africa. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1 2010;50(11):1532-1538. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20415574>.
29. Fessler RD, Sobel J, Guyot L, et al. Management of elevated intracranial pressure in patients with Cryptococcal meningitis. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr Hum Retrovirol*. Feb 1 1998;17(2):137-142. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9473014>.
30. Shelburne SA, 3rd, Darcourt J, White AC, Jr., et al. The role of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in AIDS-related *Cryptococcus neoformans* disease in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2005;40(7):1049-1052. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15825000>.
31. Muller M, Wandel S, Colebunders R, et al. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in patients starting antiretroviral therapy for HIV infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Apr 2010;10(4):251-261. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20334848>.
32. Boulware DR, Bonham SC, Meya DB, et al. Paucity of initial cerebrospinal fluid inflammation in cryptococcal meningitis is associated with subsequent immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *J Infect Dis*. Sep 15 2010;202(6):962-970. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20677939>.
33. Haddow LJ, Colebunders R, Meintjes G, et al. Cryptococcal immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in HIV-1-infected individuals: proposed clinical case definitions. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Nov 2010;10(11):791-802. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21029993>.
34. Brandt ME, Pfaller MA, Hajjeh RA, et al. Trends in antifungal drug susceptibility of *Cryptococcus neoformans* isolates in the United States: 1992 to 1994 and 1996 to 1998. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Nov 2001;45(11):3065-3069. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11600357>.
35. Witt MD, Lewis RJ, Larsen RA, et al. Identification of patients with acute AIDS-associated cryptococcal meningitis who can be effectively treated with fluconazole: the role of antifungal susceptibility testing. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1996;22(2):322-328. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8838190>.
36. Chen SC, Australasian Society for Infectious Diseases Mycoses Interest G. Cryptococcosis in Australasia and the treatment of cryptococcal and other fungal infections with liposomal amphotericin B. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Feb 2002;49 Suppl 1(Suppl 1):57-61. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11801583>.
37. Kirk O, Reiss P, Uberti-Foppa C, et al. Safe interruption of maintenance therapy against previous infection with four common HIV-associated opportunistic pathogens during potent antiretroviral therapy. *Ann Intern Med*. Aug 20 2002;137(4):239-250. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12186514>.
38. Vibhagool A, Sungkanuparph S, Moosikapun P, et al. Discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis for cryptococcal meningitis in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients treated with highly active antiretroviral therapy: a prospective, multicenter, randomized study. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 15 2003;36(10):1329-1331. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12746781>.
39. Mussini C, Pezzotti P, Miro JM, et al. Discontinuation of maintenance therapy for cryptococcal meningitis in patients with AIDS treated with highly active antiretroviral therapy: an international observational study. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 15 2004;38(4):565-571. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14765351>.
40. Pursley TJ, Blomquist IK, Abraham J, Andersen HF, Bartley JA. Fluconazole-induced congenital anomalies in three infants. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1996;22(2):336-340. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8838193>.

41. Norgaard M, Pedersen L, Gislum M, et al. Maternal use of fluconazole and risk of congenital malformations: a Danish population-based cohort study. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Jul 2008;62(1):172-176. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18400803>.
42. Mastroiacovo P, Mazzone T, Botto LD, et al. Prospective assessment of pregnancy outcomes after first-trimester exposure to fluconazole. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 1996;175(6):1645-1650. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8987954>.
43. De Santis M, Di Gianantonio E, Cesari E, Ambrosini G, Straface G, Clementi M. First-trimester itraconazole exposure and pregnancy outcome: a prospective cohort study of women contacting teratology information services in Italy. *Drug Saf*. 2009;32(3):239-244. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338381>.
44. Bar-Oz B, Moretti ME, Bishai R, et al. Pregnancy outcome after in utero exposure to itraconazole: a prospective cohort study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 2000;183(3):617-620. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10992182>.



### Epidemiology

Histoplasmosis is caused by the dimorphic fungus *Histoplasma capsulatum*. Infection is endemic to the central and south-central United States and is especially common in the Ohio and Mississippi River Valleys. It is also endemic in Latin America, including Puerto Rico. In endemic areas, annual incidence approaches 5% in HIV-infected individuals. A CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) count  $<150$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> is associated with an increased risk of symptomatic illness.<sup>1,2</sup>

Virtually all cases of primary histoplasmosis are acquired by inhalation of microconidia that form in the mycelial phase. Asymptomatic dissemination of infection beyond the lungs is common, and cellular immunity is critical in controlling infection. When cellular immunity wanes, reactivation of a silent focus of infection that was acquired years earlier can occur, and it is the presumed mechanism for disease occurrence in nonendemic areas. Incidence of symptomatic histoplasmosis in HIV-infected patients appears to have declined with the advent of effective antiretroviral therapy (ART). When histoplasmosis does occur, however, it is reported as the AIDS-defining illness in 25% to 61% of patients.<sup>3,4</sup>

### Clinical Manifestations

In HIV-infected patients, common clinical manifestations of progressive disseminated histoplasmosis include fever, fatigue, weight loss, and hepatosplenomegaly. Cough, chest pain, and dyspnea occur in approximately 50% of patients.<sup>1,4</sup> Central nervous system (CNS), gastrointestinal, and cutaneous manifestations occur in a smaller percentage, although in a series from Panama, diarrhea occurred in 50% of patients.<sup>5</sup> Approximately 10% of patients experience shock and multi-organ failure. Patients with CNS histoplasmosis typically experience fever and headache, and also (if brain involvement is present) seizures, focal neurological deficits, and changes in mental status.<sup>6</sup> Gastrointestinal disease usually manifests as diarrhea, fever, abdominal pain, and weight loss.<sup>7</sup> For patients whose CD4 counts are  $>300$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, histoplasmosis is often limited to the respiratory tract and usually presents with cough, pleuritic chest pain, and fever.

### Diagnosis

Detection of *Histoplasma* antigen in blood or urine is a sensitive method for rapid diagnosis of disseminated histoplasmosis and acute pulmonary histoplasmosis<sup>8</sup> but is insensitive for chronic forms of pulmonary infection. Using a newer quantitative assay, antigen was detected in the urine of 100% and in the serum of 92% of AIDS patients with disseminated histoplasmosis.<sup>9</sup> Antigen detection in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid appears to be a useful method for diagnosis of pulmonary histoplasmosis.<sup>10</sup> In patients with severe disseminated histoplasmosis, peripheral blood smears can show the organisms engulfed by white blood cells. Histopathological examination of biopsy material from involved tissues demonstrates the characteristic 2 to 4  $\mu$ m budding yeast and can provide a rapid diagnosis.

*H. capsulatum* can be cultured from blood, bone marrow, respiratory secretions, or other involved sites in  $>85\%$  of patients with AIDS and disseminated histoplasmosis, but the organism requires several weeks to grow.<sup>11</sup> Serologic tests are less useful than antigen assays in AIDS patients with disseminated histoplasmosis but may be helpful in patients who have reasonably intact immune responses with pulmonary disease.<sup>11,12</sup>

The diagnosis of meningitis is often difficult. The usual cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) findings are a lymphocytic pleocytosis, elevated protein, and low glucose. Fungal stains are usually negative, and CSF cultures are positive in a minority of cases.<sup>6</sup> However, *Histoplasma* antigen or antibodies against *H. capsulatum* can be detected in CSF in up to 70% of cases, and a positive result for either test is diagnostic. For some patients, none of these specific tests is positive, and a presumptive diagnosis of *Histoplasma* meningitis is appropriate if the patient has disseminated histoplasmosis and findings of CNS infection not explained by another cause.

## Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected individuals who live in or visit areas in which histoplasmosis is endemic cannot completely avoid exposure to it, but those with CD4 counts  $<150$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> should avoid activities known to be associated with increased risk (**BIII**). These include creating dust when working with surface soil; cleaning chicken coops that are contaminated with droppings; disturbing areas contaminated with bird or bat droppings; cleaning, remodeling, or demolishing old buildings; and exploring caves.

## Preventing Disease

### *When to Start Primary Prophylaxis*

Data from a prospective, randomized, controlled trial indicate that itraconazole can reduce the frequency of histoplasmosis, although not mortality, in patients who have advanced HIV infection and who live in areas where histoplasmosis is highly endemic.<sup>13</sup> Prophylaxis with itraconazole at a dose of 200 mg daily can be considered for patients with CD4 counts  $<150$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> who are at high risk because of occupational exposure or who live in a community with a hyperendemic rate of histoplasmosis ( $>10$  cases/100 patient-years) (**BI**).

### *When to Stop Primary Prophylaxis*

If used, primary prophylaxis can be discontinued in patients on potent ART once CD4 counts are  $\geq 150$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for 6 months (**BIII**). Prophylaxis should be restarted if the CD4 count falls to  $<150$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**BIII**).

## Treating Disease

In a randomized clinical trial, intravenous (IV) liposomal amphotericin B (3 mg/kg daily) was more effective than standard IV amphotericin B deoxycholate (0.7 mg/kg daily), induced a more rapid and complete response, lowered mortality, and reduced toxicity.<sup>14</sup> Based on these findings, patients with moderately severe to severe disseminated histoplasmosis should be treated with IV liposomal amphotericin B (3 mg/kg daily) for at least 2 weeks or until they clinically improve (**AI**). Another lipid formulation of amphotericin B can be used at the same dosage if cost is a concern or in patients who cannot tolerate liposomal amphotericin B (**AIII**). Step-down therapy to oral itraconazole, 200 mg 3 times daily for 3 days, and then 200 mg twice daily, should be given for a total of at least 12 months (**AII**).<sup>15</sup> Because of potential drug interactions between itraconazole and both protease inhibitors and efavirenz, it is advisable to obtain serum levels of itraconazole after 2 weeks of therapy. A randomly obtained serum level of at least 1.0  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  is recommended and levels  $>10$   $\mu\text{g/mL}$  are unnecessary.

In patients with less severe disseminated histoplasmosis, oral itraconazole, 200 mg 3 times daily for 3 days followed by 200 mg twice daily, is appropriate initial therapy (**AII**).<sup>15,16</sup> The liquid formulation of itraconazole, which should be given on an empty stomach, is preferable because it is better absorbed and does not require gastric acid for absorption, but it is less well tolerated than the capsule formulation, which should be given with food.

Acute pulmonary histoplasmosis in an HIV-infected patient with intact immunity, as indicated by a CD4 count  $>300$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, should be managed in a manner similar to that used for a nonimmunocompromised host (**AIII**).<sup>15</sup>

In patients with confirmed meningitis, liposomal amphotericin B should be administered as initial therapy at a dosage of 5 mg/kg daily for 4 to 6 weeks (**AIII**). This should be followed by maintenance therapy with itraconazole at a dose of 200 mg 2 or 3 times daily for at least 1 year and until resolution of abnormal CSF findings (**AIII**).<sup>15</sup>

Oral posaconazole and voriconazole have been reported to be effective for histoplasmosis in a small number of patients who had AIDS or other immunosuppressive conditions<sup>17-20</sup> and may be reasonable alternatives for patients intolerant of itraconazole who are only moderately ill (**BIII**). Fluconazole is less effective than

itraconazole for histoplasmosis but has been shown to be moderately effective at a dose of 800 mg daily and may also be a reasonable alternative at this dose for those intolerant of itraconazole (**CII**).<sup>21</sup> The echinocandins are not active against *H. capsulatum* and **should not be used** to treat patients with histoplasmosis (**AIII**).

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

HIV-infected individuals diagnosed with histoplasmosis should be started on ART as soon as possible after initiating antifungal therapy (**AIII**). Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) is reportedly uncommon in HIV-infected patients with histoplasmosis.<sup>22,23</sup> ART should, therefore, **not** be withheld because of concern for the possible development of IRIS (**AIII**).

All of the triazole antifungals have the potential for complex, and possibly bidirectional, interactions with certain ARV agents and other anti-infective agents. [Table 5](#) lists these interactions and recommendations for dosage adjustments, where feasible.

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (including IRIS)***

Serial monitoring of serum or urine for *Histoplasma* antigen is useful for determining response to therapy. A rise in antigen level suggests relapse. Because absorption of itraconazole can be erratic, a random serum itraconazole level should be obtained after 2 weeks of therapy if there is concern about adherence or if medications with potentially adverse interactions are added to the drug regimen. The serum concentration should be >1 µg/mL.

As previously indicated, IRIS is uncommon in HIV-infected individuals with histoplasmosis.<sup>22,23</sup>

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Mortality rates remain high for patients with AIDS who develop disseminated histoplasmosis, many of whom had never received ART before diagnosis with histoplasmosis.<sup>3-5,12</sup> Liposomal amphotericin B should be used in patients who are severely ill or who have failed to respond to initial azole antifungal therapy (**AIII**). Oral posaconazole and voriconazole are reasonable alternatives for patients intolerant of itraconazole who are only moderately ill (**BIII**);<sup>17-20</sup> fluconazole also can be used at a dose of 800 mg daily (**CII**).<sup>21</sup> Drug interactions may limit the use of voriconazole in patients who are taking non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors or ritonavir ([Table 5](#)). Posaconazole has fewer known drug interactions with ARV medications than voriconazole.

## **Preventing Recurrence**

### ***When to Start Secondary Prophylaxis***

Long-term suppressive therapy with itraconazole (200 mg daily) should be administered to patients with severe disseminated or CNS infection (**AIII**) and after re-induction therapy in those whose disease relapses despite initial receipt of appropriate therapy (**BIII**). Fluconazole is less effective than itraconazole for this purpose but has some efficacy at 400 mg daily.<sup>21,24</sup> The role of voriconazole or posaconazole has not been evaluated.

### ***When to Stop Secondary Prophylaxis***

An AIDS Clinical Treatment Group (ACTG)-sponsored study reported that discontinuing itraconazole was safe for patients treated for histoplasmosis who have a good immunologic response to ART.<sup>25</sup> Subjects in that trial had received >1 year of itraconazole therapy; had negative fungal blood cultures, a *Histoplasma* serum antigen <2 units, and CD4 counts ≥150 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>; and had been on effective ART for 6 months. No relapses were evident in 32 subjects who were followed for a median of 24 months.<sup>25</sup> Thus, discontinuing suppressive azole antifungal therapy appears to be safe for patients who meet the previously described criteria, noting that the detectable antigen level is now designated as 2 ng/mL (**AI**). Suppressive therapy should be resumed if the CD4 count decreases to <150 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**BIII**).

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Amphotericin B or its lipid formulations are the preferred initial regimen for the treatment of histoplasmosis in pregnant patients. Extensive clinical experience with amphotericin has not documented teratogenicity. At delivery, infants born to women treated with amphotericin B should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia. Although there are case reports of birth defects in infants exposed to itraconazole, prospective cohort studies of over 300 women with first trimester exposure did not show an increased risk of malformation.<sup>26,27</sup> However, in general, azole antifungals **should be avoided** during the first trimester of pregnancy (**BIII**). Congenital malformations similar to those observed in animals, including craniofacial and limb abnormalities, have been reported in infants born to mothers who received fluconazole at doses of 400 mg/day or more through or beyond the first trimester of pregnancy.<sup>28</sup> Although several cohort studies have shown no increased risk of birth defects with early pregnancy exposure, most of these studies involved low doses and short term exposure to fluconazole.<sup>29,30</sup> Based on the reported birth defects, the Food and Drug Administration has changed the pregnancy category from C to D for fluconazole for any use other than a single, low dose for treatment of vaginal candidiasis (<http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/ucm266030.htm>). Voriconazole and posaconazole are teratogenic and embryotoxic in animal studies, voriconazole at doses lower than recommended human doses; there are no adequate controlled studies in humans. These drugs **should be avoided** in pregnancy, especially in the first trimester (**AIII**).

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating *Histoplasma capsulatum* Infections (page 1 of 2)

### Preventing 1st Episode of *Histoplasma capsulatum* Infection (Primary Prophylaxis)

*Indications for Initiating Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count <150 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and at high risk because of occupational exposure or living in a community with a hyperendemic rate of histoplasmosis (>10 cases/100 patient-years) (**BI**)

*Preferred Therapy:*

- Itraconazole 200 mg PO once daily (**BI**)

*Discontinue Primary Prophylaxis:*

- If used, may discontinue if CD4 count ≥150 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for 6 months on ART (**BIII**)

*Indication for Restarting Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count <150 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**BIII**)

### Treating Moderately Severe to Severe Disseminated Disease

*Induction Therapy*

*Preferred Therapy:*

- Liposomal amphotericin B at 3 mg/kg IV daily (**AI**)

*Alternative Therapy:*

- Amphotericin B lipid complex or amphotericin B cholesteryl sulfate complex 3 mg/kg IV daily (**AIII**)

*Duration:*

- For at least 2 weeks or until clinically improved

*Maintenance Therapy*

*Preferred Therapy:*

- Itraconazole 200 mg PO TID for 3 days, then BID for at least 12 months (**AII**), with dosage adjustment based on interactions with ARV (see [Table 5](#)) and itraconazole serum concentration

### Treating Less Severe Disseminated Disease

*Induction and Maintenance Therapy*

*Preferred Therapy:*

- Itraconazole 200 mg PO TID for 3 days, then 200 mg PO BID for ≥12 months (**AII**), with dosage adjustment based on interactions with ARV and itraconazole serum concentration



## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating *Histoplasma capsulatum* Infections (page 2 of 2)

### Alternative Therapy:

**Note:** These recommendations are based on limited clinical data (for patients intolerant to itraconazole who are only moderately ill).

- Posaconazole 400 mg PO BID (**BIII**)
- Voriconazole 400 mg PO BID for 1 day, then 200 mg PO BID (**BIII**)
- Fluconazole 800 mg PO daily (**CII**)

### **Treating Histoplasma Meningitis**

#### *Induction Therapy (4–6 Weeks):*

- Liposomal amphotericin B: 5 mg/kg IV daily (**AIII**)

#### *Maintenance Therapy*

- Itraconazole 200 mg PO BID (TID for at least 12 months and until resolution of abnormal CSF findings) with dosage adjustment based on interactions with ARV and itraconazole serum concentration (**AIII**)

### **Long-Term Suppressive Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis)**

#### *Indications:*

- For patients with severe disseminated or CNS infection after completion of at least 12 months of treatment (**AIII**), and
- In patients who relapsed despite appropriate initial therapy (**BIII**)

#### Preferred Therapy:

- Itraconazole 200 mg PO daily (**AIII**)

#### Alternative Therapy:

- Fluconazole 400 mg PO daily (**BIII**)

#### *Criteria for Discontinuing Long Term Suppressive Therapy (AI):*

- Received azole treatment for >1 year, and
- Negative fungal blood cultures, and
- Serum Histoplasma antigen <2 ng/mL, and
- CD4 count >150 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for ≥6 months in response to ART

#### *Indication for Restarting Secondary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count <150 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**BIII**)

### **Other Considerations:**

- Itraconazole serum concentrations should be performed in all patients to ensure adequate absorption and to assess changes in hepatic metabolism due to drug interactions (**AIII**). Random serum concentrations (itraconazole + hydroxyitraconazole) should be >1 µg/mL.
- Itraconazole oral solution is preferred over capsule because of improved absorption, but is less well tolerated. However, this formulation may not be necessary if itraconazole concentration is increased by concomitant use of a CYP3A4 inhibitor such as ritonavir-boosted PIs.
- Acute pulmonary histoplasmosis in HIV-infected patients with CD4 count >300 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> should be managed the same as for non-immunocompromised patients (**AIII**)
- All the triazole antifungals have the potential to interact with certain ARV agents and other anti-infective agents. These interactions are complex and can be bidirectional. [Table 5](#) lists these interactions and recommends dosage adjustments where feasible.

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; ARV = antiretroviral; BID = twice daily; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; CNS = central nervous system; CSF = cerebrospinal fluid; CYP3A4 = Cytochrome P450 3A4; IV = intravenous; PI = protease inhibitor; PO = orally; TID = three times daily

## References

1. Wheat LJ, Connolly-Stringfield PA, Baker RL, et al. Disseminated histoplasmosis in the acquired immune deficiency syndrome: clinical findings, diagnosis and treatment, and review of the literature. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. Nov 1990;69(6):361-374. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2233233>.
2. McKinsey DS, Spiegel RA, Hutwagner L, et al. Prospective study of histoplasmosis in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus: incidence, risk factors, and pathophysiology. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1997;24(6):1195-1203. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9195082>.
3. Antinori S, Magni C, Nebuloni M, et al. Histoplasmosis among human immunodeficiency virus-infected people in Europe: report of 4 cases and review of the literature. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. Jan 2006;85(1):22-36. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16523050>.
4. Baddley JW, Sankara IR, Rodriguez JM, Pappas PG, Many WJ, Jr. Histoplasmosis in HIV-infected patients in a southern regional medical center: poor prognosis in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. Oct 2008;62(2):151-156. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18597967>.
5. Gutierrez ME, Canton A, Sosa N, Puga E, Talavera L. Disseminated histoplasmosis in patients with AIDS in Panama: a review of 104 cases. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 15 2005;40(8):1199-1202. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15791523>.
6. Wheat LJ, Musial CE, Jenny-Avital E. Diagnosis and management of central nervous system histoplasmosis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 15 2005;40(6):844-852. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15736018>.
7. Assi M, McKinsey DS, Driks MR, et al. Gastrointestinal histoplasmosis in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome: report of 18 cases and literature review. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. Jul 2006;55(3):195-201. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16545932>.
8. Swartzentruber S, Rhodes L, Kurkjian K, et al. Diagnosis of acute pulmonary histoplasmosis by antigen detection. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 15 2009;49(12):1878-1882. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19911965>.
9. Connolly PA, Durkin MM, Lemonte AM, Hackett EJ, Wheat LJ. Detection of histoplasma antigen by a quantitative enzyme immunoassay. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*. Dec 2007;14(12):1587-1591. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17913863>.
10. Hage CA, Davis TE, Fuller D, et al. Diagnosis of histoplasmosis by antigen detection in BAL fluid. *Chest*. Mar 2010;137(3):623-628. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19837826>.
11. Wheat LJ. Approach to the diagnosis of the endemic mycoses. *Clin Chest Med*. Jun 2009;30(2):379-389, viii. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19375642>.
12. Tobon AM, Agudelo CA, Rosero DS, et al. Disseminated histoplasmosis: a comparative study between patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and non-human immunodeficiency virus-infected individuals. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Sep 2005;73(3):576-582. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16172484>.
13. McKinsey DS, Wheat LJ, Cloud GA, et al. Itraconazole prophylaxis for fungal infections in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection: randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind study. National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Mycoses Study Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1999;28(5):1049-1056. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10452633>.
14. Johnson PC, Wheat LJ, Cloud GA, et al. Safety and efficacy of liposomal amphotericin B compared with conventional amphotericin B for induction therapy of histoplasmosis in patients with AIDS. *Ann Intern Med*. Jul 16 2002;137(2):105-109. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12118965>.
15. Wheat LJ, Freifeld AG, Kleiman MB, et al. Clinical practice guidelines for the management of patients with histoplasmosis: 2007 update by the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2007;45(7):807-825. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17806045>.
16. Wheat J, Hafner R, Korzun AH, et al. Itraconazole treatment of disseminated histoplasmosis in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. AIDS Clinical Trial Group. *Am J Med*. Apr 1995;98(4):336-342. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7709945>.
17. Freifeld AG, Iwen PC, Lesiak BL, Gilroy RK, Stevens RB, Kalil AC. Histoplasmosis in solid organ transplant recipients at a large Midwestern university transplant center. *Transplant infectious disease: an official journal of the Transplantation Society*. Sep-Dec 2005;7(3-4):109-115. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16390398>.

18. Al-Agha OM, Mooty M, Salarieh A. A 43-year-old woman with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and fever of undetermined origin. Disseminated histoplasmosis. *Archives of pathology & laboratory medicine*. Jan 2006;130(1):120-123. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16390228>.
19. Restrepo A, Tobon A, Clark B, et al. Salvage treatment of histoplasmosis with posaconazole. *J Infect*. Apr 2007;54(4):319-327. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16824608>.
20. Freifeld A, Proia L, Andes D, et al. Voriconazole use for endemic fungal infections. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Apr 2009;53(4):1648-1651. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19139290>.
21. Wheat J, MaWhinney S, Hafner R, et al. Treatment of histoplasmosis with fluconazole in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome Clinical Trials Group and Mycoses Study Group. *Am J Med*. Sep 1997;103(3):223-232. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9316555>.
22. Shelburne SA, 3rd, Darcourt J, White AC, Jr., et al. The role of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in AIDS-related *Cryptococcus neoformans* disease in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2005;40(7):1049-1052. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15825000>.
23. Nacher M, Sarazin F, El Guedj M, et al. Increased incidence of disseminated histoplasmosis following highly active antiretroviral therapy initiation. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Apr 1 2006;41(4):468-470. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16652055>.
24. Hecht FM, Wheat J, Korzun AH, et al. Itraconazole maintenance treatment for histoplasmosis in AIDS: a prospective, multicenter trial. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr Hum Retrovirol*. Oct 1 1997;16(2):100-107. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9358104>.
25. Goldman M, Zackin R, Fichtenbaum CJ, et al. Safety of discontinuation of maintenance therapy for disseminated histoplasmosis after immunologic response to antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 15 2004;38(10):1485-1489. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15156489>.
26. De Santis M, Di Gianantonio E, Cesari E, Ambrosini G, Straface G, Clementi M. First-trimester itraconazole exposure and pregnancy outcome: a prospective cohort study of women contacting teratology information services in Italy. *Drug Saf*. 2009;32(3):239-244. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338381>.
27. Bar-Oz B, Moretti ME, Bishai R, et al. Pregnancy outcome after in utero exposure to itraconazole: a prospective cohort study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 2000;183(3):617-620. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10992182>.
28. Pursley TJ, Blomquist IK, Abraham J, Andersen HF, Bartley JA. Fluconazole-induced congenital anomalies in three infants. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1996;22(2):336-340. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8838193>.
29. Norgaard M, Pedersen L, Gislum M, et al. Maternal use of fluconazole and risk of congenital malformations: a Danish population-based cohort study. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Jul 2008;62(1):172-176. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18400803>.
30. Mastroiacovo P, Mazzone T, Botto LD, et al. Prospective assessment of pregnancy outcomes after first-trimester exposure to fluconazole. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 1996;175(6):1645-1650. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8987954>.

## Coccidioidomycosis (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

### Epidemiology

Coccidioidomycosis is caused by a soil-dwelling fungus that consists of two species, *Coccidioides immitis* and *Coccidioides posadasii*. Most cases of coccidioidomycosis in HIV-infected individuals have been reported in the areas in which the disease is highly endemic.<sup>1</sup> In the United States, these areas include the lower San Joaquin Valley in California; much of Arizona; the southern regions of Utah, Nevada, and New Mexico; and western Texas.<sup>2</sup> Cases have been diagnosed outside those areas, presumably as a result of reactivation of an infection previously acquired in an endemic region.

Risk of developing symptomatic disease is increased in HIV-infected patients living in an endemic area who have CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts  $<250$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> or who have been diagnosed with AIDS.<sup>3</sup> Incidence and severity of HIV-associated coccidioidomycosis have declined since the introduction of effective antiretroviral therapy (ART).<sup>4,5</sup>

### Clinical Manifestations

Lack of suppression of HIV replication and lower CD4 cell counts are significantly associated with the severity of the presentation of coccidioidomycosis.<sup>5</sup> Six common syndromes of coccidioidomycosis have been described in HIV-infected patients: focal pneumonia, diffuse pneumonia, cutaneous disease, meningitis, liver or lymph node involvement, and positive coccidioidal serology tests without evidence of localized infection.<sup>6</sup>

Focal pneumonia is most common in patients with CD4 counts  $\geq 250$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. This diagnosis can be difficult to distinguish from a bacterial community-acquired pneumonia; patients present with symptoms that include cough, fever, and pleuritic chest pain.<sup>7,8</sup> The other syndromes usually occur in more immunosuppressed patients. Diffuse pulmonary disease presents with fever and dyspnea and can be difficult to clinically distinguish from *Pneumocystis* pneumonia.<sup>9</sup> Meningitis presents with a persistent headache and progressive lethargy. The cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) profile demonstrates a low glucose level with elevated protein and a lymphocytic pleocytosis.

### Diagnosis

The diagnosis of coccidioidomycosis is confirmed by culture of the organism from clinical specimens or by demonstration of the typical spherule on histopathological examination of involved tissue. Blood cultures are positive in a minority of patients, usually those with diffuse pulmonary disease. Coccidioidal immunoglobulin M (IgM) and immunoglobulin G (IgG) serology, performed by enzyme immunoassay, immunodiffusion, or classical tube precipitin or complement fixation methodology, is useful in diagnosis but may be positive less often in patients with low CD4 cell counts than in those who are immunocompetent.<sup>10</sup> Complement fixation IgG antibody often is detected in the CSF in coccidioidal meningitis and is useful in establishing this diagnosis. Culture of the CSF is positive in less than one-third of patients with meningitis. A coccidioidomycosis-specific antigen assay recently has become commercially available. It has been shown to detect antigen in urine<sup>11</sup> and serum<sup>12</sup> samples from HIV-infected individuals with active coccidioidomycosis and appears to be useful in diagnosing coccidioidomycosis in such patients.

### Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected individuals cannot completely avoid activities involving exposure to infection while living in or visiting areas in which *Coccidioides* spp. are endemic. They should, however, avoid extensive exposure to disturbed native soil, such as at building excavation sites, and stay inside during dust storms (**BIII**).



## Preventing Disease

Primary antifungal prophylaxis is of little benefit to patients with low CD4 cell counts who live in regions where *Coccidioides* spp. are endemic<sup>4</sup> and it **is not recommended (AIII)**.

Yearly serologic testing for coccidioidomycosis is reasonable for HIV-infected individuals who live in regions endemic for coccidioidomycosis. In such settings, a new positive test suggests imminent active disease in patients with low CD4 cell counts<sup>13</sup> and pre-emptive antifungal therapy with fluconazole 400 mg daily is recommended for those with CD4 counts <250/mm<sup>3</sup> **(BIII)**. Outside endemic regions, routine testing does not appear to be useful and should not be performed.

## Treating Disease

Initial therapy with a triazole antifungal is appropriate for patients who have clinically mild infection, such as focal pneumonia **(BII)**. Fluconazole or itraconazole at doses of 400 mg daily is recommended.<sup>14,15</sup> Data are limited on the newer triazoles (posaconazole<sup>16,17</sup> and voriconazole), but these agents may be useful for patients who fail to respond to fluconazole or itraconazole.

Amphotericin B is the preferred initial therapy for patients who have diffuse pulmonary involvement or are severely ill with extrathoracic disseminated disease **(AII)**.<sup>15</sup> Most experience has been with the deoxycholate formulation, using an initial dose of 0.7 to 1.0 mg/kg intravenously (IV) daily. No data exist about use of lipid formulations of amphotericin B, but they are likely to be as effective as the deoxycholate formulation and may be considered as an alternative initial therapy **(AIII)**.

Therapy with amphotericin B should continue until clinical improvement is observed. Some specialists recommend combining amphotericin B with a triazole (either fluconazole or itraconazole, with itraconazole preferred for bone disease) at 400 mg daily at initiation of therapy, and then continue the triazole once amphotericin B is stopped **(BIII)**.<sup>15</sup>

Treatment of patients with coccidioidal meningitis requires consultation with a specialist. Therapy should begin with a triazole antifungal. IV or oral fluconazole at a dose of 400 to 800 mg daily is preferred **(AII)**,<sup>18</sup> but itraconazole also has been used successfully **(BII)**.<sup>19</sup> Successful therapy with posaconazole **(CIII)**<sup>17,20</sup> and voriconazole **(BIII)**<sup>21-23</sup> has been described in individual cases. Despite successful antifungal therapy, some patients may develop hydrocephalus and require CSF shunting. In some instances, triazole antifungals are ineffective and intrathecal amphotericin B is recommended **(AIII)**. Intrathecal amphotericin B should be administered by someone with experience in this technique.

## *Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART*

HIV-infected individuals diagnosed with coccidioidomycosis should be started on ART as soon as possible after initiating antifungal therapy **(AIII)**. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has been reported once<sup>24</sup> but concern for the syndrome should not delay initiation of ART **(AIII)**.

## *Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (including IRIS)*

Monitoring the titer of the complement-fixing antibody is useful in assessing response to therapy, and it should be measured every 12 weeks. A rise suggests recurrence or worsening of clinical disease and should prompt reassessment of management. As indicated in previous sections, all of the triazole antifungals have the potential for complex, and possibly bidirectional, interactions with certain ARV agents and other anti-infective agents. [Table 5](#) lists such interactions and recommendations for dosage adjustments, where feasible.

## *Managing Treatment Failure*

Patients with severe coccidioidomycosis who fail treatment with fluconazole or itraconazole should have their treatment changed to IV amphotericin B, either deoxycholate or lipid formulation **(AIII)**. For patients who are not severely ill, posaconazole **(BII)** and voriconazole **(BIII)**—both given in doses of 200 mg orally twice

daily—can be considered, although data are limited regarding their efficacy. Drug interactions may limit the use of voriconazole in patients who are taking non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors or ritonavir (see [Table 5](#)). Posaconazole has fewer known drug interactions with ARV medications than does voriconazole.

## Preventing Recurrence

### *When To Start Secondary Prophylaxis*

Patients who complete initial therapy for coccidioidomycosis should be considered for lifelong suppressive therapy using either fluconazole 400 mg daily or itraconazole 200 mg twice daily if their CD4 counts remain  $<250$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AII**). Posaconazole 200 mg twice daily (**BII**) or voriconazole 200 mg twice daily (**BIII**) are alternatives if the patient did not initially respond to either fluconazole or itraconazole.

### *When To Stop Secondary Prophylaxis*

Patients with focal coccidioidal pneumonia who have clinically responded to antifungal therapy appear to be at low risk of recurrence of coccidioidomycosis if their CD4 cell counts are  $\geq 250$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and they are receiving effective ART. A reasonable plan for treating these individuals is to discontinue secondary prophylaxis after 12 months of therapy (**AII**) and continue monitoring for recurrence with serial chest radiographs and coccidioidal serology.

Relapse occurs in 25% to 33% of HIV-uninfected patients who have diffuse pulmonary disease or nonmeningeal disseminated coccidioidomycosis<sup>25,26</sup> and can occur in HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts  $\geq 250$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> on potent ART;<sup>27</sup> therefore, some clinicians would continue antifungal therapy indefinitely (**BIII**), although this decision should be made in conjunction with expert consultation. Because relapses have been reported in 80% of patients with meningitis in whom triazoles have been discontinued,<sup>28</sup> therapy for coccidioidal meningitis should be lifelong (**AII**).

### *Special Considerations During Pregnancy*

Coccidioidomycosis is more likely to disseminate if acquired during the second or third trimester of pregnancy.<sup>29</sup> Amphotericin B or its lipid formulations are the preferred initial regimen for the treatment of coccidioidomycosis in pregnant patients. Extensive clinical use of amphotericin has not been associated with teratogenicity. At delivery, infants born to women treated with amphotericin B should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia.

Congenital malformations similar to those observed in animals, including craniofacial and limb abnormalities, have been reported in infants born to mothers who received fluconazole through or beyond the first trimester of pregnancy.<sup>30</sup> Although several cohort studies have shown no increased risk of birth defects with early pregnancy exposure to fluconazole, most of these involved low doses and short term exposure.<sup>31,32</sup> Based on the reported birth defects, the Food and Drug Administration has changed the pregnancy category from C to D for fluconazole for any use other than a single, 150 mg dose to treat vaginal candidiasis (<http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/ucm266030.htm>). Although there are case reports of birth defects in infants exposed to itraconazole, prospective cohort studies of over 300 women with first trimester exposure did not show an increased risk of malformation.<sup>33,34</sup> However, in general, azole antifungals **should be avoided** during the first trimester of pregnancy (**BIII**). One problematic area is coccidioidal meningitis, in which the only alternative treatment to triazole antifungals is intrathecal amphotericin B. For such situations, the decision regarding choice of treatment should be based on considerations of benefit versus potential risk and made in consultation with the mother, the infectious diseases consultant, and the obstetrician.<sup>35</sup> Voriconazole and posaconazole are teratogenic and embryotoxic in animal studies, voriconazole at doses lower than recommended human doses; there are no adequate controlled studies in humans. These drugs **should be avoided** in pregnancy, especially in the first trimester (**AIII**).

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Coccidioidomycosis (page 1 of 2)

### Primary Prophylaxis

#### *Indication:*

- A new positive IgM or IgG serologic test in patients who live in a disease-endemic area and with CD4 counts <250 cells/ $\mu$ L **(BIII)**

#### *Regimen:*

- Fluconazole 400 mg PO once daily **(BII)**

### Treating Mild Infections (Such As Focal Pneumonia)

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Fluconazole 400 mg PO once daily **(BII)**, or
- Itraconazole 200 mg PO twice daily **(BII)**

#### *Alternative Therapy (For Patients Who Failed To Respond To Fluconazole Or Itraconazole):*

- Posaconazole 200–400 mg PO twice daily **(BII)**; or
- Voriconazole 200 mg PO twice daily **(BIII)**

### Treating Severe, Non-Meningeal Infection (Diffuse Pulmonary or Severely Ill Patients with Extrathoracic Disseminated Disease)—Acute Phase

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.7–1.0 mg/kg IV daily **(AII)**, or
- Lipid formulation amphotericin B 4–6 mg/kg IV daily **(AIII)**

#### *Duration:*

- Until clinical improvement, then switch to triazole **(BIII)**

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Some specialists add a triazole (either fluconazole or itraconazole, with itraconazole preferred for bone disease) at 400 mg daily to amphotericin B therapy and continue triazole once amphotericin B is stopped **(BIII)**

### Treatment For Meningeal Infections (Consultation With A Specialist Is Advised)

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Fluconazole 400–800 mg IV or PO daily **(AII)**

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Itraconazole 200 mg PO twice daily **(BII)**, or
- Posaconazole 200–400 mg PO twice daily **(CIII)**, or
- Voriconazole 200–400 mg PO twice daily **(BIII)**, or
- Intrathecal amphotericin B **(AIII)** when triazole antifungals are not effective. Use in consultation with a specialist and should be administered by someone with experience in this technique.

### Chronic Suppressive Therapy

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Fluconazole 400 mg PO daily **(AII)**, or
- Itraconazole 200 mg PO twice daily **(AII)**

#### *Alternative Therapy (If Patients Did Not Initially Respond to Fluconazole or Itraconazole):*

- Posaconazole 200 mg PO twice daily **(BII)**, or
- Voriconazole 200 mg PO twice daily **(BIII)**

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Coccidioidomycosis (page 2 of 2)

### Discontinuing Chronic Suppressive Therapy

*Focal Coccidioidal Pneumonia, Suppressive Therapy Can Be Stopped If (AII):*

- Clinically responded to >12 months of antifungal therapy, *and*
- CD4 count  $\geq 250$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, *and*
- Receiving effective ART, *and*
- Continued monitoring for recurrence using serial chest radiograph and coccidioidal serology.

*Diffuse Pulmonary Disease or Non-Meningeal Disseminated Coccidioidomycosis:*

- Relapse can occur in 25% to 33% of HIV-negative patients, and can occur in HIV patients with CD4 count  $>250$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>
- Some clinicians would continue therapy indefinitely; this decision should be made in consultation with experts (BIII).

*Coccidioidal Meningitis:*

- Relapse has been reported in 80% of patients after stopping triazoles, therefore, suppressive therapy should be lifelong (AII)

### Other Considerations:

- Certain patients with meningitis may develop hydrocephalus and require CSF shunting in addition to antifungal therapy.
- All the triazole antifungals have the potential to interact with certain antiretroviral agents and other anti-infective agents. These interactions are complex and can be bidirectional. [Table 5](#) lists these interactions and recommends dosage adjustments where feasible.

**Key to Acronyms:** CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; CSF = cerebrospinal fluid; IgG = immunoglobulin G; IgM = immunoglobulin M; IV = intravenous; PO = orally

## References

1. Jones JL, Fleming PL, Ciesielski CA, Hu DJ, Kaplan JE, Ward JW. Coccidioidomycosis among persons with AIDS in the United States. *J Infect Dis.* Apr 1995;171(4):961-966. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7706825>.
2. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Increase in Coccidioidomycosis - California, 2000-2007. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* Feb 13 2009;58(5):105-109. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19214158>.
3. Ampel NM, Dols CL, Galgiani JN. Coccidioidomycosis during human immunodeficiency virus infection: results of a prospective study in a coccidioidal endemic area. *Am J Med.* Mar 1993;94(3):235-240. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8095771>.
4. Woods CW, McRill C, Plikaytis BD, et al. Coccidioidomycosis in human immunodeficiency virus-infected persons in Arizona, 1994-1997: incidence, risk factors, and prevention. *J Infect Dis.* Apr 2000;181(4):1428-1434. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10753734>.
5. Masannat FY, Ampel NM. Coccidioidomycosis in patients with HIV-1 infection in the era of potent antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis.* Jan 1 2010;50(1):1-7. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19995218>.
6. Fish DG, Ampel NM, Galgiani JN, et al. Coccidioidomycosis during human immunodeficiency virus infection. A review of 77 patients. *Medicine (Baltimore).* Nov 1990;69(6):384-391. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2146461>.
7. Valdivia L, Nix D, Wright M, et al. Coccidioidomycosis as a common cause of community-acquired pneumonia. *Emerg Infect Dis.* Jun 2006;12(6):958-962. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16707052>.
8. Kim MM, Blair JE, Carey EJ, Wu Q, Smilack JD. Coccidioidal pneumonia, Phoenix, Arizona, USA, 2000-2004. *Emerg Infect Dis.* Mar 2009;15(3):397-401. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19239751>.
9. Mahaffey KW, Hippenmeyer CL, Mandel R, Ampel NM. Unrecognized coccidioidomycosis complicating *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia in patients infected with the human immunodeficiency virus and treated with corticosteroids. A report of two cases. *Arch Intern Med.* Jun 28 1993;153(12):1496-1498. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8512440>.
10. Singh VR, Smith DK, Lawrence J, et al. Coccidioidomycosis in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus: review of 91 cases at a single institution. *Clin Infect Dis.* Sep 1996;23(3):563-568. Available at



<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8879781>.

11. Durkin M, Connolly P, Kuberski T, et al. Diagnosis of coccidioidomycosis with use of the *Coccidioides* antigen enzyme immunoassay. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 15 2008;47(8):e69-73. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18781884>.
12. Durkin M, Estok L, Hospenthal D, et al. Detection of *Coccidioides* antigenemia following dissociation of immune complexes. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*. Oct 2009;16(10):1453-1456. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19675225>.
13. Arguinichona HL, Ampel NM, Dols CL, Galgiani JN, Mohler MJ, Fish DG. Persistent coccidioidal seropositivity without clinical evidence of active coccidioidomycosis in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1995;20(5):1281-1285. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7620011>.
14. Galgiani JN, Ampel NM, Catanzaro A, Johnson RH, Stevens DA, Williams PL. Practice guideline for the treatment of coccidioidomycosis. Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 2000;30(4):658-661. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10770727>.
15. Galgiani JN, Ampel NM, Blair JE, et al. Coccidioidomycosis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 1 2005;41(9):1217-1223. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16206093>.
16. Anstead GM, Corcoran G, Lewis J, Berg D, Graybill JR. Refractory coccidioidomycosis treated with posaconazole. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 15 2005;40(12):1770-1776. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15909265>.
17. Stevens DA, Rendon A, Gaona-Flores V, et al. Posaconazole therapy for chronic refractory coccidioidomycosis. *Chest*. Sep 2007;132(3):952-958. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17573510>.
18. Galgiani JN, Catanzaro A, Cloud GA, et al. Fluconazole therapy for coccidioidal meningitis. The NIAID-Mycoses Study Group. *Ann Intern Med*. Jul 1 1993;119(1):28-35. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8498760>.
19. Tucker RM, Denning DW, Dupont B, Stevens DA. Itraconazole therapy for chronic coccidioidal meningitis. *Ann Intern Med*. Jan 15 1990;112(2):108-112. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2153012>.
20. Schein R, Homans J, Larsen RA, Neely M. Posaconazole for chronic refractory coccidioidal meningitis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 2011;53(12):1252-1254. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21987729>.
21. Cortez KJ, Walsh TJ, Bennett JE. Successful treatment of coccidioidal meningitis with voriconazole. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 15 2003;36(12):1619-1622. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12802765>.
22. Proia LA, Tenorio AR. Successful use of voriconazole for treatment of *Coccidioides* meningitis. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jun 2004;48(6):2341. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15155250>.
23. Freifeld A, Proia L, Andes D, et al. Voriconazole use for endemic fungal infections. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Apr 2009;53(4):1648-1651. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19139290>.
24. Mortimer RB, Libke R, Eghbalieh B, Bilello JF. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome presenting as superior vena cava syndrome secondary to *Coccidioides* lymphadenopathy in an HIV-infected patient. *J Int Assoc Physicians AIDS Care (Chic)*. Nov-Dec 2008;7(6):283-285. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18948432>.
25. Graybill JR, Stevens DA, Galgiani JN, Dismukes WE, Cloud GA. Itraconazole treatment of coccidioidomycosis. NIAID Mycoses Study Group. *Am J Med*. Sep 1990;89(3):282-290. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2168126>.
26. Catanzaro A, Galgiani JN, Levine BE, et al. Fluconazole in the treatment of chronic pulmonary and nonmeningeal disseminated coccidioidomycosis. NIAID Mycoses Study Group. *Am J Med*. Mar 1995;98(3):249-256. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7872341>.
27. Mathew G, Smedema M, Wheat LJ, Goldman M. Relapse of coccidioidomycosis despite immune reconstitution after fluconazole secondary prophylaxis in a patient with AIDS. *Mycoses*. Feb 2003;46(1-2):42-44. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12588482>.
28. Dewsnup DH, Galgiani JN, Graybill JR, et al. Is it ever safe to stop azole therapy for *Coccidioides immitis* meningitis? *Ann Intern Med*. Feb 1 1996;124(3):305-310. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8554225>.
29. Peterson CM, Schuppert K, Kelly PC, Pappagianis D. Coccidioidomycosis and pregnancy. *Obstetrical & gynecological survey*. Mar 1993;48(3):149-156. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8441516>.
30. Pursley TJ, Blomquist IK, Abraham J, Andersen HF, Bartley JA. Fluconazole-induced congenital anomalies in three infants. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1996;22(2):336-340. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8838193>.

31. Norgaard M, Pedersen L, Gislum M, et al. Maternal use of fluconazole and risk of congenital malformations: a Danish population-based cohort study. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Jul 2008;62(1):172-176. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18400803>.
32. Mastroiacovo P, Mazzone T, Botto LD, et al. Prospective assessment of pregnancy outcomes after first-trimester exposure to fluconazole. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 1996;175(6):1645-1650. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8987954>.
33. De Santis M, Di Gianantonio E, Cesari E, Ambrosini G, Straface G, Clementi M. First-trimester itraconazole exposure and pregnancy outcome: a prospective cohort study of women contacting teratology information services in Italy. *Drug Saf*. 2009;32(3):239-244. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19338381>.
34. Bar-Oz B, Moretti ME, Bishai R, et al. Pregnancy outcome after in utero exposure to itraconazole: a prospective cohort study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 2000;183(3):617-620. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10992182>.
35. Bercovitch RS, Catanzaro A, Schwartz BS, Pappagianis D, Watts DH, Ampel NM. Coccidioidomycosis during pregnancy: a review and recommendations for management. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 2011;53(4):363-368. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21810749>.

### Epidemiology

Invasive aspergillosis is rare in HIV-infected individuals but often overlooked antemortem. In a recent autopsy series of HIV-infected patients from Italy, invasive aspergillosis was the second most frequently identified invasive mycosis in fatal cases, 88% of which were diagnosed only postmortem.<sup>1</sup> Illness most often is caused by *Aspergillus fumigatus*, but *Aspergillus flavus*, *Aspergillus niger*, and *Aspergillus terreus* have been noted to cause disease. Invasive aspergillosis occurs in patients with advanced HIV infection and was more common before the advent of effective antiretroviral therapy (ART).<sup>1-3</sup> Specific risk factors include neutropenia, use of corticosteroids, exposure to broad-spectrum antibacterial therapy, and underlying lung disease. Patients who have had HIV-associated aspergillosis typically have CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, a history of other AIDS-defining opportunistic infections, and are not receiving potent ART.<sup>4</sup>

### Clinical Manifestations

In HIV-infected patients, invasive aspergillosis most commonly presents as a respiratory illness that can be a necrotizing pneumonia or a tracheobronchitis.<sup>5</sup> Symptoms of pneumonia include fever, cough, dyspnea, chest pain, hemoptysis, and hypoxemia; chest radiograph may demonstrate a diffuse, focal, or cavitary infiltrate. A halo of low attenuation surrounding a pulmonary nodule or a cavity on a computed tomography (CT) scan of the lung is suggestive of pulmonary aspergillosis. Tracheobronchitis is associated with fever, cough, dyspnea, stridor, and wheezing. Bronchoscopic examination demonstrates ulcerative or plaque-like lesions adherent to the tracheal wall.<sup>6</sup> Extrapulmonary forms of invasive aspergillosis include sinusitis, cutaneous disease, osteomyelitis, and brain abscess.<sup>7</sup>

### Diagnosis

The diagnosis of probable invasive pulmonary aspergillosis is based on isolation of *Aspergillus* spp. from respiratory secretions or the finding of septate hyphae consistent with *Aspergillus* spp. in respiratory samples in association with typical CT findings. Histological evidence of tissue invasion by septate hyphae with a positive culture for *Aspergillus* spp. establishes a definitive diagnosis.<sup>8</sup>

Detection of *Aspergillus* cell wall galactomannan by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) performed on serum or bronchoalveolar lavage fluid has not been formally evaluated in HIV-infected patients. It has proven useful, however, in other immunosuppressed patients, especially recipients of stem cell transplants,<sup>9</sup> and is listed by the European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer/U.S. Mycosis Study Group Consensus Group as one of the criteria for establishing a diagnosis of probable invasive aspergillosis.<sup>8</sup> Bronchoalveolar lavage galactomannan is probably more sensitive than serum galactomannan for diagnosis. The test is highly specific.

### Preventing Exposure

*Aspergillus* spp. are ubiquitous in the environment, and exposure is unavoidable. Avoiding particularly dusty environments, especially areas of construction, is prudent because spore counts likely are higher in such settings.

### Preventing Disease

No data exist about the prevention of primary aspergillosis in HIV-infected patients, although posaconazole has been reported to be effective in patients with certain hematological malignancies and neutropenia.<sup>10</sup> At this time, antifungal therapy **is not recommended** for prevention of aspergillosis in HIV-infected individuals (AIII).

### Treating Disease

Treatment of aspergillosis in HIV-infected patients has not been systematically examined. Voriconazole is the

recommended treatment for invasive aspergillosis in HIV-uninfected patients (**AI**).<sup>11</sup> Because of drug-drug interactions, however, voriconazole should be used cautiously with protease inhibitors (PIs) and efavirenz (see [Table 5](#)). Alternatively, lipid-formulation amphotericin B or amphotericin B deoxycholate can be used (**AII**). Second-line agents include echinocandins (such as caspofungin, anidulafungin, or micafungin) or posaconazole (**BIII**). The role of combination antifungal therapy for primary treatment of invasive aspergillosis is being evaluated in a large, randomized trial comparing voriconazole alone with voriconazole plus anidulafungin in recipients of stem cell transplants. The length of therapy has not been established, but treatment should continue at least until the peripheral blood CD4 count is >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and the infection appears to be resolved (**BIII**).

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

HIV-infected individuals diagnosed with aspergillosis should be started on ART as soon as possible after initiating antifungal therapy (**AIII**). Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has rarely been reported in HIV-infected patients with invasive aspergillosis<sup>12</sup> and concern for the syndrome should not delay initiation of ART (**AIII**).

All of the triazole antifungals have the potential for complex, and possibly bidirectional, interactions with certain antiretroviral agents and other anti-infective agents. [Table 5](#) lists such interactions and recommendations for dosage adjustments, where feasible.

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (including IRIS)***

Data are limited with regard to monitoring of *Aspergillus* galactomannan levels in response to therapy. As previously stated, IRIS rarely has been reported in HIV-infected patients with invasive aspergillosis<sup>12</sup> and new or recurrent signs and symptoms should prompt evaluation for relapse or recurrence of aspergillosis.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

The overall prognosis for invasive aspergillosis is poor in patients with advanced immunosuppression and in the absence of effective ART. No data are available to guide recommendations for management of treatment failure. If voriconazole was used initially, substitution can be considered with an amphotericin B formulation or with echinocandins in combination with voriconazole or amphotericin B (**BIII**).

## **Preventing Recurrence**

No data are available on which to base a recommendation for or against chronic maintenance or suppressive therapy in patients who have successfully completed an initial course of treatment.

## **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Amphotericin B or its lipid formulations are the preferred initial regimen for the treatment of aspergillosis in pregnant patients. Extensive clinical experience with amphotericin has not documented teratogenicity. At delivery, infants born to women treated with amphotericin B should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia.

Voriconazole and posaconazole are teratogenic and embryotoxic in animal studies, voriconazole at doses lower than recommended human doses; here are no adequate controlled studies in humans. These drugs **should generally be avoided** in pregnancy, especially in the first trimester (**AIII**). The echinocandins are associated with bony and visceral abnormalities in animal studies, but no human experience is documented. These agents should be avoided in the first trimester of pregnancy; use in later pregnancy should be based on consideration of benefit versus potential risk.



## Recommendations for Treating Invasive Aspergillosis

### Treating Invasive Aspergillosis

#### Preferred Therapy:

- Voriconazole<sup>a</sup> 6 mg/kg IV q12h for 1 day, then 4 mg/kg IV q12h, followed by voriconazole PO 200 mg q12h after clinical improvement (**AI**)

#### Alternative Therapy:

- Lipid formulation amphotericin B 5 mg/kg/day IV (**AII**), or
- Amphotericin B deoxycholate 1 mg/kg/day IV (**AII**), or
- Caspofungin 70 mg IV once, then 50 mg IV daily (**BIII**), or
- Micafungin 100–150 mg IV daily (**BIII**), or
- Anidulafungin 200 mg IV once, then 100 mg IV daily (**BIII**), or
- Posaconazole 200 mg QID PO, then 400 mg BID PO after condition improved (**BIII**)

#### Duration (**BIII**):

- Until CD4 count >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and infection appears to be resolved.

<sup>a</sup> Potential for significant pharmacokinetic interactions between protease inhibitors or non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors with voriconazole (see [Table 5](#)); this agent should be used cautiously in these situations. Therapeutic drug monitoring and dosage adjustment, if necessary, should be performed when using voriconazole.

**Key to Acronyms:** BID = twice daily; IV = intravenous; PO = orally; Q(n)h = every “n” hours; QID = four times a day

## References

1. Antinori S, Nebuloni M, Magni C, et al. Trends in the postmortem diagnosis of opportunistic invasive fungal infections in patients with AIDS: a retrospective study of 1,630 autopsies performed between 1984 and 2002. *Am J Clin Pathol*. Aug 2009;132(2):221-227. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19605816>.
2. Mylonakis E, Barlam TF, Flanigan T, Rich JD. Pulmonary aspergillosis and invasive disease in AIDS: review of 342 cases. *Chest*. Jul 1998;114(1):251-262. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9674477>.
3. Holding KJ, Dworkin MS, Wan PC, et al. Aspergillosis among people infected with human immunodeficiency virus: incidence and survival. Adult and Adolescent Spectrum of HIV Disease Project. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 2000;31(5):1253-1257. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11073760>.
4. Wallace JM, Lim R, Browdy BL, et al. Risk factors and outcomes associated with identification of *Aspergillus* in respiratory specimens from persons with HIV disease. Pulmonary Complications of HIV Infection Study Group. *Chest*. Jul 1998;114(1):131-137. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9674459>.
5. Lortholary O, Meyohas MC, Dupont B, et al. Invasive aspergillosis in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome: report of 33 cases. French Cooperative Study Group on Aspergillosis in AIDS. *Am J Med*. Aug 1993;95(2):177-187. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8395142>.
6. Kemper CA, Hostetler JS, Follansbee SE, et al. Ulcerative and plaque-like tracheobronchitis due to infection with *Aspergillus* in patients with AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1993;17(3):344-352. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8218674>.
7. Mylonakis E, Paliou M, Sax PE, Skolnik PR, Baron MJ, Rich JD. Central nervous system aspergillosis in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. Report of 6 cases and review. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. Jul 2000;79(4):269-280. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10941356>.
8. De Pauw B, Walsh TJ, Donnelly JP, et al. Revised definitions of invasive fungal disease from the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer/Invasive Fungal Infections Cooperative Group and the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Mycoses Study Group (EORTC/MSG) Consensus Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 15 2008;46(12):1813-1821. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18462102>.
9. Maertens JA, Klontz R, Masson C, et al. Optimization of the cutoff value for the *Aspergillus* double-sandwich enzyme immunoassay. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 15 2007;44(10):1329-1336. Available at

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17443470>.

10. Cornely OA, Maertens J, Winston DJ, et al. Posaconazole vs. fluconazole or itraconazole prophylaxis in patients with neutropenia. *N Engl J Med*. Jan 25 2007;356(4):348-359. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17251531>.
11. Walsh TJ, Anaissie EJ, Denning DW, et al. Treatment of aspergillosis: clinical practice guidelines of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2008;46(3):327-360. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18177225>.
12. Sambatakou H, Denning DW. Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis transformed into fatal mucous impaction by immune reconstitution in an AIDS patient. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. Sep 2005;24(9):628-633. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16177885>.

### Epidemiology

Cytomegalovirus (CMV) is a double-stranded DNA virus in the herpes virus family that can cause disseminated or localized end-organ disease in patients with advanced immunosuppression. Most clinical disease occurs in previously infected (seropositive) individuals and therefore represents either re-activation of latent infection or re-infection with a novel strain.

End-organ disease caused by CMV occurs in patients with advanced immunosuppression, typically those with CD4 T-lymphocyte cell (CD4) counts  $<50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, who are either not receiving or have failed to respond to antiretroviral therapy (ART).<sup>1-3</sup> Other risk factors include previous opportunistic infections (OIs), a high level of CMV viremia (most often measured by polymerase chain reaction [PCR]), and high plasma HIV RNA levels ( $>100,000$  copies/mL).

Before potent ART, an estimated 30% of patients with AIDS experienced CMV retinitis sometime between the diagnosis of AIDS and death.<sup>1-3</sup> The incidence of new cases of CMV end-organ disease has declined by 75% to 80% with the advent of ART.<sup>4</sup> For those with established CMV retinitis, recurrence of active lesions occurs at a rate substantially lower than that seen in the pre-ART era. However, even for those with immune recovery sufficient to discontinue anti-CMV therapy, that is, CD4+ counts  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, relapse of the retinitis occurs at a rate of 0.03/person-year and occasionally can occur at CD4 counts as high as 1,250 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>5</sup> Therefore, whether anti-CMV therapy is continued or not, regular ophthalmologic follow-up is needed.

### Clinical Manifestations

Retinitis is the most common clinical manifestation of CMV end-organ disease. It occurs as unilateral disease in two-thirds of patients at presentation, but disease ultimately is bilateral in most patients in the absence of therapy or immune recovery.<sup>5</sup> In patients with unilateral CMV retinitis and CD4 count  $<50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, rates of contralateral disease approach those of the pre-ART era.<sup>5</sup>

Peripheral retinitis may be asymptomatic or present with floaters, scotomata, or peripheral visual field defects. Central retinal lesions or lesions impinging on the macula or optic nerve are associated with decreased visual acuity or central field defects. CMV retinitis is a full-thickness necrotizing retinitis, and the characteristic ophthalmologic appearance is that of fluffy yellow-white retinal lesions, with or without intraretinal hemorrhage, with little inflammation of the vitreous unless immune recovery with ART intervenes.<sup>1</sup> Blood vessels near the lesions may appear to be sheathed. Occasionally, CMV retinitis lesions, particularly peripheral lesions, may have a more granular appearance.

In the absence of ART or specific anti-CMV therapy, retinitis invariably progresses, usually within 10 to 21 days after presentation. Progression of retinitis occurs in fits and starts and causes a characteristic brushfire pattern, with a granular, white leading edge advancing before an atrophic gliotic scar.<sup>6</sup>

Colitis occurs in 5% to 10% of patients with AIDS and CMV end-organ disease.<sup>2</sup> The most frequent clinical manifestations are weight loss, anorexia, abdominal pain, debilitating diarrhea, and malaise. In the colon, and especially in the cecum, CMV can produce perforation and present as an acute abdomen. If CMV colitis is present, computed tomography may show colonic thickening. Hemorrhage and perforation can be life-threatening complications.

Esophagitis occurs in a small percentage of patients with AIDS who experience CMV end-organ disease and causes odynophagia, nausea, and occasionally midepigastric or retrosternal discomfort. Colitis and esophagitis may cause fever.

CMV pneumonitis is extremely uncommon. CMV is detected frequently in the bronchoalveolar lavage but is a bystander most of the time and should trigger a search for a more likely causative agent.

CMV neurologic disease includes dementia, ventriculoencephalitis, and polyradiculomyelopathies.<sup>7</sup> Patients with dementia caused by CMV encephalitis typically have lethargy, confusion, and fever. Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) typically demonstrates lymphocytic pleocytosis (although a mixture of neutrophils and lymphocytes might be evident), low-to-normal glucose levels, and normal-to-elevated protein levels. Patients with ventriculoencephalitis have a more acute course, with focal neurologic signs, often including cranial nerve palsies or nystagmus, and rapid progression to death. Periventricular enhancement of computed tomography or magnetic resonance images is highly suggestive of CMV ventriculoencephalitis rather than HIV-related neurologic disease. CMV polyradiculomyelopathy causes a Guillian-Barre–like syndrome characterized by urinary retention and progressive bilateral leg weakness. Clinical symptoms usually progress over several weeks to include loss of bowel and bladder control and flaccid paraplegia. A spastic myelopathy has been reported and sacral paresthesia can occur. The CSF in CMV polyradiculopathy usually demonstrates neutrophilic pleocytosis (usually 100–200 neutrophils/ $\mu$ L and some erythrocytes) accompanied by hypoglycorrhachia and elevated protein levels.

## Diagnosis

CMV viremia can be detected by PCR, antigen assays, or culture and is usually, but not invariably, present in end-organ disease. Viremia as detected by one of these assays can be present in disease-free patients with low CD4 cell counts—that is, in the absence of end-organ disease.<sup>7–12</sup> Blood tests to detect CMV by antigen detection, culture, or PCR are not recommended for diagnosis of CMV end-organ disease because of their poor positive predictive value. A negative serum or plasma PCR assay also does not rule out CMV end-organ disease.

Of note, patients with CMV retinitis have CMV DNA detected in the vitreous in ~80% of cases, but in only 70% in the blood, with the remaining cases diagnosed by clinical criteria plus response to therapy.<sup>13,14</sup> CMV PCR can be particularly useful in assessing CSF or vitreous or aqueous humor specimens; a positive result is highly suggestive that CMV is the cause of end-organ disease. However, PCR assays are not standardized; therefore, sensitivity, specificity, and interassay comparability are not clearly delineated.

Presence of serum antibodies to CMV is not diagnostically useful, although a negative immunoglobulin G antibody level indicates that CMV is unlikely to be the cause of the disease process.

CMV retinitis usually is diagnosed based on recognition of characteristic retinal changes observed through a dilated pupil during an ophthalmoscopic examination performed by an experienced ophthalmologist. Diagnosis in that setting has a 95% positive predictive value. In rare cases, diagnosis may be difficult and PCR of aqueous or vitreous specimens for CMV and other pathogens—especially herpes simplex virus, varicella zoster virus, and toxoplasmosis—can be useful for establishing the diagnosis.

CMV colitis is usually diagnosed based on demonstration of mucosal ulcerations on endoscopic examination, combined with histopathologic demonstration of characteristic intranuclear and intracytoplasmic inclusions.<sup>2</sup> CMV esophagitis is diagnosed by presence of ulcers of the distal esophagus and biopsy evidence of intranuclear inclusion bodies in the endothelial cells with an inflammatory reaction at the edge of the ulcer.<sup>2,15</sup> Specimens may contain many inclusion bodies or rare, isolated inclusion bodies. The significance of such inclusion bodies is determined by clinical judgment plus the presence or absence of other plausible etiologies.

Culturing CMV from a biopsy or cells brushed from the colon or the esophagus is insufficient to establish the diagnosis of CMV colitis or esophagitis in the absence of histopathologic changes because a substantial number of patients with low CD4 cell counts may have positive cultures in the absence of clinical disease.<sup>12,15</sup>

The diagnosis of CMV pneumonitis is difficult and requires consistent clinical and radiological findings (i.e., diffuse pulmonary interstitial infiltrates, fever, and cough or dyspnea), identification of multiple CMV inclusion bodies in lung tissue or cytology, and the absence of any other pathogens that are more commonly associated with pneumonitis.<sup>10</sup>

CMV neurologic disease is diagnosed on the basis of a compatible clinical syndrome and the presence of



CMV in CSF or brain tissue, most often evaluated with PCR.<sup>3,8,11</sup>

## Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected patients who belong to groups with relatively low seroprevalence rates for CMV and, therefore, cannot be presumed to be seropositive may be tested for antibody to CMV (**BIII**). That includes individuals who have not had contact with men who have sex with men or used injection drugs, and patients without extensive exposure to children in day care centers. HIV-infected adolescents and adults should be advised that CMV is shed in semen, cervical secretions, and saliva and that latex condoms must always be used during sexual contact to reduce the risk of exposure to CMV as well as other sexually transmitted pathogens (**AII**).

HIV-infected adults and adolescents who are CMV-seronegative and provide child care (or are parents of children in day care facilities) should be informed that they are at increased risk of acquiring CMV infection (**BI**). Risk of acquiring CMV infection can be diminished with optimal hygienic practices, such as handwashing and use of latex gloves (**AIII**). HIV-infected adolescents, and adults who are seronegative for CMV and who require blood transfusion should be given only CMV antibody-negative or leukocyte-reduced cellular blood products in nonemergency situations (**BIII**).

## Preventing Disease

CMV end-organ disease is best prevented using ART to maintain the CD4 count  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. Before ART was widely available, daily use of oral ganciclovir (no longer marketed in the United States) for primary prophylaxis significantly reduced incidence of CMV disease in a randomized, placebo-controlled trial.<sup>16</sup> However, such prophylactic therapy never became standard of care because of the cost, toxicity, and number-needed-to-treat to reduce disease. More recently, another randomized, placebo-controlled trial addressed whether valganciclovir (the current standard oral agent for treatment of CMV disease) might reduce CMV end-organ disease in AIDS patients at high risk (CD4 count  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and CMV viremia detected by plasma CMV DNA PCR assay) in the era of modern ART.<sup>17</sup> This study failed to show a benefit for such preventive therapy; therefore, valganciclovir primary prophylaxis **is not recommended** either in patients who will be receiving ART, or in patients who will not be receiving ART (**AI**).

The primary method for preventing severe CMV disease is recognizing the early manifestations of the disease and instituting proper therapy. Patients should be made aware of the implications of increased floaters in the eye and should be advised to assess their visual acuity regularly using simple techniques, such as reading newsprint (**BIII**). Some specialists recommend yearly funduscopy examinations performed by an ophthalmologist for patients with CD4 counts  $<50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**CIII**).

## Treating Disease

CMV retinitis should ideally be treated with the active participation of an ophthalmologist who is familiar with the diagnosis and management of retinal disease.

Oral valganciclovir (**AI**), intravenous (IV) ganciclovir (**AI**), IV ganciclovir followed by oral valganciclovir (**AI**), IV foscarnet (**AI**), and IV cidofovir (**BI**) are all effective treatments for CMV retinitis.<sup>6,18-25</sup> The ganciclovir implant, a surgically-implanted reservoir of ganciclovir, which lasts ~ 6 months, also is very effective but it no longer is being manufactured. In its absence, some clinicians will use intravitreal injections of ganciclovir or foscarnet in conjunction with oral valganciclovir, at least initially, to provide immediate high intraocular levels of drug and presumably faster control of the retinitis (**AIII**). The choice of initial therapy for CMV retinitis should be individualized based on the location and severity of the lesion(s), the level of underlying immune suppression, and other factors such as concomitant medications and ability to adhere to treatment (**AIII**). Systemic therapy has been documented to reduce CMV involvement of the contralateral eye<sup>18</sup> and to improve survival.<sup>19</sup> Potential for prevention of contralateral involvement should be considered when choosing among oral, IV, and local options. There have been few comparative trials

comparing regimen efficacy during the past 15 years. None of the listed regimens has been proven, in a clinical trial, to have superior efficacy related to protecting vision. Thus, clinical judgment must be used when choosing a regimen.<sup>20-24</sup> Early clinical trials were conducted with oral ganciclovir, a preparation with poor bioavailability that is no longer marketed in the United States. In these guidelines, valganciclovir has replaced oral ganciclovir in recommendations even though the best data in some situations come from early trials with oral ganciclovir.

In studies conducted in the pre-ART era,<sup>18,20,21,22</sup> ganciclovir intraocular implant plus oral ganciclovir was superior to once-daily IV ganciclovir for treatment of CMV retinitis; however, the implant is no longer manufactured. Assuming that this observation can be extended to other combinations of systemically and locally administered drugs, HIV specialists often recommend intravitreal ganciclovir or foscarnet injections plus oral valganciclovir as the preferred initial therapy for patients with immediate sight-threatening lesions (within 1500 microns of the fovea) **(AIII)**. Intravitreal injections deliver high concentrations of the drug to the target organ immediately while steady-state concentrations in the eye are achieved with systemically delivered medications.<sup>18</sup> For patients with small peripheral lesions, oral valganciclovir alone often is adequate **(AI)**.

Because ART can control CMV retinitis without anti-CMV therapy in patients who develop substantial immune recovery, some clinicians may consider not treating small peripheral CMV lesions with anti-CMV therapy in ART-naïve patients who are initiating ART. However, this strategy has multiple potential drawbacks: ART can take 3 to 6 months to fully control HIV replication and stimulate sufficient immune recovery to control the retinitis. Ocular complications, such as immune recovery uveitis and retinal detachment, are related to lesion size, so minimizing lesion size with anti-CMV therapy until there is sufficient immune recovery to control the retinitis is logical. Furthermore, evidence from the pre-ART era demonstrated that specific anti-CMV therapy decreases mortality among patients with CMV retinitis and immune compromise.<sup>12,19,25,26</sup> Whether ART alone would have a similar effect is unknown. Moreover, some reports in the current era indicate that only 50% of some patient populations with CMV retinitis will experience immune recovery sufficient to meet criteria for discontinuation of anti-CMV therapy.<sup>27</sup> Therefore, even in ART-naïve patients with small peripheral lesions, treatment with systemic anti-CMV therapy, such as oral valganciclovir for the first 3 to 6 months until ART has induced immune recovery, likely will be beneficial **(BII)**.

For patients who have colitis or esophagitis, many HIV specialists recommend anti-CMV therapy for 21 to 42 days **(CII)** or until signs and symptoms have resolved. Some HIV specialists would withhold therapy for mild disease if ART is to be initiated soon or can be optimized **(CIII)**. IV ganciclovir generally is the therapy of choice, therapy can be switched to oral valganciclovir once the patient can tolerate oral medications **(BI)**; foscarnet can be used as an alternative if ganciclovir-related toxicity is treatment limiting or in unusual cases of ganciclovir-resistant virus **(BIII)**. Oral valganciclovir can be used in patients with mild disease **(BIII)**.

Experience treating well-documented CMV pneumonia in patients with HIV infection is limited and anecdotal. Treatment with IV ganciclovir, or alternatively, with foscarnet, is logical **(CIII)**. The optimal duration of therapy and the role of oral valganciclovir have not been established.

Therapy for well-documented neurologic disease also has not been extensively studied. Given the poor outcomes in many patients with CMV-related neurologic disease, some experts would initiate therapy with both IV ganciclovir and IV foscarnet, despite the substantial toxicities associated with such an approach **(CIII)**. Optimizing ART is important, as in all types of CMV disease **(BIII)**. The optimal duration of therapy and the role of oral valganciclovir have not been established.

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

Permanent damage to the retina can be caused by immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) in patients who have active CMV retinitis and those who have had CMV retinitis in the recent or distant past. One historical controlled study suggested a substantial increase in immune reconstitution uveitis (IRU, described below) in association with immediate as opposed to deferred initiation of ART (71% vs. 31%),<sup>28</sup>

suggesting that a delay in therapy until retinitis was controlled might be beneficial in reducing the likelihood or severity of IRU. However, this strategy must be weighed against the potential for occurrence of other OIs if ART initiation is delayed.

CMV replication usually is controlled within 1 to 2 weeks after anti-CMV therapy is initiated, and in the current era, the rate of clinically significant IRU following initiation of ART appears to be low (~0.04 per person-year).<sup>27</sup> Most experts would not delay ART for more than 2 weeks after starting anti-CMV therapy for retinitis or for other end-organ diseases caused by CMV (**CIII**). IRIS is a particular concern with any neurologic disease, including CMV encephalitis, ventriculitis, and radiculitis. In these cases, however, most experts would not defer initiation of ART for more than 2 weeks, although clinical judgment based on individual cases is needed (**CIII**).

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Indirect ophthalmoscopy through a dilated pupil should be performed at the time of diagnosis of CMV retinitis, 2 weeks after initiating therapy, and monthly thereafter while the patient is on anti-CMV treatment. The purpose of such examinations is to evaluate efficacy of treatment and to detect complications such as retinal detachment. Monthly fundus photographs, using a standardized technique that documents the appearance of the retina, provide the optimum method for following patients and detecting early relapse. For patients who have experienced immune recovery, the frequency of ophthalmologic follow-up can be decreased to every 3 months, but clinicians should be aware that relapses and other retinal complications still occasionally occur in patients with immune reconstitution.

Adverse effects of ganciclovir/valganciclovir include anemia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, nausea, diarrhea, and renal dysfunction. Ganciclovir-related neutropenia often can be reversed with hematopoietic growth factors.<sup>29,30</sup> Adverse effects of foscarnet include nephrotoxicity, and electrolyte abnormalities; seizures occur, characteristically in the context of renal insufficiency, and anemia.

In patients receiving ganciclovir or foscarnet, complete blood counts, serum electrolytes (including potassium, magnesium, calcium, and phosphorus), and renal function should be monitored twice weekly during induction and at least once weekly during maintenance therapy (**AIII**). Cidofovir is associated with dose-related nephrotoxicity, neutropenia, uveitis, and hypotony. In patients receiving IV cidofovir, blood urea nitrogen and creatinine levels should be tested and urinalysis performed before each infusion; drug administration is contraindicated if renal dysfunction or significant proteinuria is detected. IV cidofovir requires prehydration and oral probenecid before administration. Periodic ophthalmologic examinations are needed to monitor for cidofovir-associated uveitis or hypotony even when organ dysfunction does not appear to include retinitis. Intraocular injections can be associated with bacterial or fungal infections, hemorrhage, or retinal detachment.

As noted previously, patients with CMV retinitis must have careful ophthalmologic monitoring to detect and manage the wide range of complications related to CMV, the drugs used to treat CMV, and IRIS. IRU, the ocular form of IRIS caused by an immunologic reaction to CMV, is characterized by inflammation in the anterior chamber or vitreous in the setting of immune recovery after initiation of ART. IRU usually is observed in patients with a substantial rise in CD4 cell count in the first 4 to 12 weeks after initiation of ART.<sup>31-35</sup>

Ocular complications of IRU include macular edema and development of epiretinal membranes, which can cause loss of vision.

Treatment of IRU usually consists of some type of corticosteroid therapy.<sup>31-36</sup> The benefit of anti-CMV therapy is unclear.<sup>31,37</sup> Many experts would use both corticosteroids and anti-CMV therapy (**CIII**). Data are insufficient on which to base a recommendation regarding the preferred route of corticosteroid administration; periocular, intravitreal, and oral administration all have been reported to be potentially successful. When oral steroids are used, a short course rather than chronic therapy usually is recommended

**(BIII).** IRU can occur even months or years after successful treatment of CMV retinitis in patients with a history of CMV retinitis who subsequently start taking ART or have such therapy optimized.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Failure of therapy for CMV retinitis or relapse is most likely in patients who do not have substantial immune reconstitution after initiation or optimization of ART.<sup>37</sup> Treatment failure also may be a result of inadequate anti-CMV drug levels in the eye or CMV drug resistance. Many experts believe that early relapse is most often caused by the limited intraocular penetration of systemically administered drugs.<sup>38-40</sup>

When relapse occurs in patients receiving maintenance therapy, retinitis usually can be controlled with re-induction with the same drug as used for maintenance followed by re-institution of maintenance therapy, although results are likely to be seen for progressively shorter periods with each relapse **(BIII)**.<sup>41</sup> Ganciclovir and foscarnet in combination appear to be superior in efficacy to either agent alone and should be considered for patients whose disease does not respond to single-drug therapy, and for patients with multiple relapses of retinitis **(CIII)**.<sup>41</sup> That drug combination, however, is associated with substantial toxicity.

Drug resistance occurs in patients receiving long-term anti-CMV therapy.<sup>42-45</sup> Rates of approximately 25% per person-year were reported in the pre-ART era<sup>42,46,47</sup> and reported rates are similar for ganciclovir, foscarnet, and cidofovir.<sup>42,43</sup> In the ART era, the rate of resistance appears to be lower (approximately 5% per person-year).<sup>48</sup> Low-level resistance to ganciclovir occurs through mutations in the CMV UL97 (phosphotransferase) gene, and high-level resistance to ganciclovir typically occurs because of mutations in both the CMV UL97 and UL54 (DNA polymerase) genes.<sup>44,49-53</sup> Resistance to foscarnet or cidofovir occurs because of mutations in the CMV UL54 gene. High-level resistance to ganciclovir often is associated with cross resistance to cidofovir<sup>51</sup> and occasionally to foscarnet.<sup>52</sup> Although early relapse typically is not a result of resistance, later relapse may be. Because patients with resistant CMV are most likely to have mutations in the CMV UL97 gene, and because a limited number of mutations are responsible for most drug resistance, susceptibility testing in peripheral blood using a CMV DNA PCR assay and sequencing for CMV UL97 mutations or using a point mutation assay<sup>54,55</sup> may be reasonable for patients who relapse on therapy.<sup>56</sup> Virus in the eye and in the blood are identical in >90% of cases;<sup>13</sup> evaluating the blood for resistance is reasonable, and detection of resistance in the blood or urine correlates with clinical behavior of the retinitis in most, but not all, cases.<sup>57</sup>

Sequencing the UL97 gene from PCR-amplified specimens from blood can be accomplished in <48 hours, correlates well with conventional drug susceptibility testing and clinical outcomes,<sup>56</sup> and therefore has clinical utility for patients in whom therapy has failed. Conventional methods of culture and susceptibility testing and viral sequencing often are not available in clinical laboratories because they are too time-consuming or costly. By themselves, peripheral blood CMV viral load measurements have poor positive predictive value for treatment failure. UL97 mutants usually respond to foscarnet, as do some UL54 mutants. Patients with high-level ganciclovir-resistant isolates will require a switch to alternative therapy.<sup>58</sup> Many clinicians will treat with a series of intravitreal injections of foscarnet and/or systemic foscarnet **(CIII)**.

## **Preventing Recurrence**

### ***When to Start Secondary Prophylaxis***

With regard to CMV retinitis, after induction therapy, secondary prophylaxis or chronic maintenance therapy should be continued,<sup>7,11,18,21,59</sup> until immune reconstitution occurs as a result of ART **(AI)**. Regimens demonstrated to be effective for chronic suppression in randomized, controlled clinical trials include parenteral ganciclovir, oral valganciclovir, parenteral foscarnet, combined parenteral ganciclovir and foscarnet, and parenteral cidofovir. The ganciclovir implant also was effective, but it no longer is manufactured.

Intravitreal therapy alone will not protect against contralateral or extraocular disease, however: oral or intravenous therapy must be administered to prevent disease in the contralateral eye until immune



reconstitution has occurred. Repetitive intravitreal injections of fomivirsen also have been demonstrated to be effective in randomized clinical trials, but that drug, like the ganciclovir implant, is no longer available in the United States.

The choice of regimen (i.e., which drug(s) and whether given intravitreally, orally or IV) should be made in consultation with an ophthalmologist, and considerations should include the anatomic location of the retinal lesion, vision in the contralateral eye, and a patient's immunologic and virologic status and response to ART.

Repetitive intravitreal injections of ganciclovir or of foscarnet have appeared to be effective for secondary prophylaxis of CMV retinitis in uncontrolled case series. Because of the risk of hypotony and uveitis, and the substantially increased risk of immune recovery uveitis with intravitreal cidofovir, intravitreal administration of cidofovir should be reserved for extraordinary cases.<sup>60</sup>

CMV retinitis requires a chronic regimen until an increase in CD4 cell count to  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> in response to ART has been sustained for 3 to 6 months **(AI)**.<sup>61</sup>

After resolution of the acute CMV syndrome, and after initiation of effective ART, chronic maintenance therapy is not routinely recommended for CMV gastrointestinal disease, pneumonitis, and central nervous system disease unless there is concurrent retinitis or relapses have occurred **(BII)**.

### ***When To Stop Secondary Prophylaxis***

Maintenance therapy can be discontinued safely in adults and adolescents with CMV retinitis whose lesions have been treated for at least 3 to 6 months and are inactive and who have had sustained (i.e., 3–6 months) increases in CD4 cell counts to  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> in response to ART **(AII)**.<sup>4,62-68</sup> Such decisions should be made in consultation with an ophthalmologist. A 3% relapse rate is reported in patients whose anti-CMV therapy has been discontinued for immune recovery and no level of CD4 cell count is absolutely safe (relapses have been reported at CD4 cell counts of 1250 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>). Therefore, in all patients for whom anti-CMV maintenance therapy has been discontinued, ophthalmologic monitoring for early detection of CMV relapse and for IRU should be performed at least every 3 months and annually after immune reconstitution **(AIII)**. Monitoring CMV viral load in blood has poor positive predictive value for relapse of retinitis, and therefore is not recommended **(BII)**.

Relapse of CMV retinitis occurs frequently in patients whose anti-CMV maintenance therapies have been discontinued and whose CD4 counts have decreased to  $<50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>69</sup> Therefore, reinstitution of secondary prophylaxis should occur when the CD4 count has decreased to  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**.

### **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

The diagnostic considerations among pregnant women are the same as for nonpregnant women. Indications for treatment of CMV infection during pregnancy are the same as for nonpregnant HIV-infected adults **(AIII)**. For retinal disease, use of intravitreal injections for local therapy should be considered in the first trimester, if possible, to limit fetal exposure to systemically administered antiviral drugs **(BIII)**. Systemic antiviral therapy as discussed should then be started after the first trimester.

Ganciclovir is embryotoxic among rabbits and mice and teratogenic (i.e., cleft palate, anophthalmia, aplastic kidney and pancreas, and hydrocephalus) in rabbits.<sup>70-72</sup> Safe use in human pregnancy after organ transplantation has been reported,<sup>70,71</sup> and use in late pregnancy to treat fetal CMV infection in non-HIV-infected women has also been reported.<sup>73</sup>

Foscarnet is associated with an increase in skeletal anomalies or variants in rats and rabbits. No experience with use early in human pregnancy has been reported. A single case report of use in the third trimester described normal infant outcome.<sup>74</sup>

Cidofovir is embryotoxic and teratogenic (i.e., meningomyelocele and skeletal abnormalities) among rats and

rabbits. No experience with use of cidofovir in human pregnancy has been reported; use in pregnancy is not recommended (**AIII**).

On the basis of limited data, toxicity reports and studies, and ease of use of the various drugs, valganciclovir is recognized as the treatment of choice during pregnancy (**BIII**). No experience has been reported with the use of valganciclovir in human pregnancy, but concerns are expected to be the same as with ganciclovir. No data exist to support use of pooled or CMV-specific intravenous immunoglobulin in this clinical situation.

The fetus should be monitored by fetal-movement counting in the third trimester and by periodic ultrasound monitoring after 20 weeks of gestation to look for evidence of hydrops fetalis indicating substantial anemia. Because toxicity of foscarnet is primarily renal, weekly monitoring of amniotic fluid volumes by ultrasound is recommended after 20 weeks of gestation to detect oligohydramnios if foscarnet is used.

Primary infection, reactivation and reinfection with different CMV strains during pregnancy<sup>75</sup> can all lead to *in utero* transmission and congenital CMV. Although about one-third of newborns acquire congenital CMV infection after primary infection, only approximately 1% to 2% of newborns acquire CMV after a recurrent infection in HIV-uninfected women. Because >90% of HIV-infected pregnant women are CMV antibody positive in the majority of studies, the risk for symptomatic infection in the fetus is expected to be low.<sup>76-80</sup> However, recent studies of HIV-exposed infants suggest that rates of congenital CMV may be increased, ranging from 2% to 7%,<sup>81,82</sup> with higher rates in babies born to mothers with CD4 <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and in HIV-infected infants. Up to 90% of infants who are symptomatic at birth will have serious long-term problems, including hearing loss, visual impairment, mental retardation and/or cognitive impairment, but only 5% to 15% of asymptomatic newborns are at risk for serious long-term impairment. However, asymptomatic congenital CMV infection is associated with late-onset hearing loss in non-HIV-infected children.<sup>83</sup> In women with CMV disease in pregnancy, the fetus should be monitored by periodic ultrasound after 20 weeks gestation, although from studies in HIV-uninfected populations, only about 5% to 25% of infected newborns have ultrasound evidence of congenital infection (e.g., cerebral calcifications, abdominal and liver calcifications, hydrops, microcephaly, ventriculomegaly, ascites, and echogenic fetal bowel). Any ultrasound findings suspicious for congenital CMV infection should prompt consideration of invasive testing (i.e., amniocentesis) for definitive diagnosis. Although invasive fetal testing was associated with increased rates of perinatal HIV transmission in early studies,<sup>84</sup> more recent data suggests that risk may be minimal in women on effective ART and with undetectable HIV-RNA levels.<sup>84-86</sup> Referral to a maternal-fetal medicine specialist for evaluation, counseling, and potential further testing is recommended.

If fetal CMV infection is confirmed, there is no standard therapy for *in utero* treatment. A recent non-randomized trial of CMV hyperimmune globulin showed promise for treatment of acute fetal CMV infection; women who received CMV hyperimmune globulin during pregnancy had a 3% incidence of a symptomatic newborn at birth and 2 years of age, as compared to a 50% incidence without treatment<sup>87</sup> and regression of fetal cerebral abnormalities.<sup>88</sup>

Routine screening for CMV infection in pregnancy is controversial and is not considered standard of care in the absence of effective *in utero* therapy. Treatment of asymptomatic maternal CMV infection during pregnancy solely to prevent infant infection is not indicated (**AIII**).

### Preventing CMV Disease

- CMV end-organ disease is best prevented by using ART to maintain CD4 count >100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.

### Managing CMV Retinitis

- The choice of initial therapy for CMV retinitis should be individualized, based on location and severity of the lesion(s), the level of immunosuppression, and other factors such as concomitant medications and ability to adhere to treatment **(AIII)**.
- Systemic therapy can reduce CMV involvement of the contralateral eye and improve patient survival.
- The ganciclovir ocular implant, which is effective for treatment of CMV retinitis, is no longer available.

#### Initial Therapy

##### **For Sight Threatening Lesions (Adjacent to the Optic Nerve or Fovea)**

- Intravitreal injections of ganciclovir (2 mg/injection) or foscarnet (2.4 mg/injection) for 1-4 doses over a period of 7-10 days to provide higher intraocular levels of drug and faster control of the infection until steady state intraocular ganciclovir concentrations are achieved **(AIII)**;

**plus one of the following systemic antiviral agents:**

##### *Preferred Systemic Therapy*

Valganciclovir 900 mg PO (BID for 14-21 days, then once daily) **(AI)**, *plus*

##### *Alternative Systemic Therapy*

- Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV q12h for 14–21 days, then 5 mg/kg IV daily **(AI)**, *or*
- Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV q12h for 14–21 days, then valganciclovir 900 mg PO daily **(AI)**, *or*
- Foscarnet 60 mg/kg IV q8h or 90 mg/kg IV q12h for 14–21 days, then 90–120 mg/kg IV q24h **(AI)**, *or*
- Cidofovir 5 mg/kg/week IV for 2 weeks, then 5 mg/kg every other week with saline hydration before and after therapy and probenecid 2 g PO 3 hours before the dose followed by 1 g PO 2 hours after the dose, and 1 g PO 8 hours after the dose (total of 4 g) **(BI)**.

**Note:** This regimen should be avoided in patients with sulfa allergy because of cross hypersensitivity with probenecid

**For Peripheral Lesions** – Administer one of the systemic antiviral therapy listed above.

##### **Chronic Maintenance Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis) for CMV Retinitis**

- The drug of choice for chronic maintenance therapy and the preferred route (i.e., intravitreal injection, IV, oral, or combination; and which drug) should be made in consultation with an ophthalmologist. Considerations should include the anatomic location of the retinal lesion, vision in the contralateral eye, the patient's immunologic and virologic status and response to ART.

##### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Valganciclovir 900 mg PO daily **(AI)**.

##### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV 5–7 times weekly **(AI)**, *or*
- Foscarnet 90–120 mg/kg IV once daily **(AI)**, *or*
- Cidofovir 5 mg/kg IV every other week with saline hydration and probenecid as above **(BI)**

##### **Immune Recovery Uveitis (IRU):**

- Minimizing lesion size by treating all CMV retinitis lesions until there is immune recovery may reduce the incidence of IRU **(BII)**.
- IRU might develop in the setting of immune reconstitution.
- Treatment of IRU: periocular corticosteroid or a short course of systemic steroid **(BIII)**.

##### **Stopping Chronic Maintenance Therapy for CMV Retinitis:**

- CMV treatment for at least 3–6 months, with CD4 count >100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for >3 to 6 months in response to ART **(AII)**. Therapy should be discontinued only after consultation with an ophthalmologist, taking into account magnitude and duration of CD4 count increase, anatomic location of the lesions, vision in the contralateral eye, and the feasibility of regular ophthalmologic monitoring.
- Routine (i.e., every 3 months) ophthalmologic follow-up is recommended for early detection of relapse or IRU, and then annually after immune reconstitution **(AIII)**.

##### **Reinstituting Chronic Maintenance/Secondary Prophylaxis for CMV Retinitis:**

- CD4 + count <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**.

### Managing CMV Esophagitis or Colitis

- Doses are the same as for CMV retinitis.

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV q12h, may switch to valganciclovir 900 mg PO q12h once the patient can absorb and tolerate PO therapy **(BI)**

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Foscarnet 60 mg/kg IV q8h or 90 mg/kg IV q12h **(BI)**—for patients with treatment limiting toxicities to ganciclovir or with ganciclovir resistance, *or*
- Oral valganciclovir may be used if symptoms are not severe enough to interfere with oral absorption **(BII)**, *or*
- For mild cases: If ART can be initiated or optimized without delay, withholding CMV therapy may be considered **(CII)**.

#### *Duration of Anti-CMV Therapy:*

- 21–42 days or until signs and symptoms have resolved **(CII)**

**Note:** Maintenance therapy is usually not necessary, but should be considered after relapses **(BII)**

### Managing Well-Documented CMV Pneumonitis

- Doses are the same as for CMV retinitis.
- Treatment experience for CMV pneumonitis in HIV patients is limited. Use of IV ganciclovir or IV foscarnet is reasonable **(CII)**.
- The role of oral valganciclovir has not been established.
- The duration of therapy has not been established.

### Managing CMV Neurological Disease

- Doses are the same as for CMV retinitis.
- **Treatment should be initiated promptly.**
- Combination of ganciclovir IV + foscarnet IV to stabilize disease and maximize response; continue until symptomatic improvement **(CIII)**.
- Continue therapy until resolution of neurologic symptoms.
- Optimize ART to achieve viral suppression and immune reconstitution **(BIII)**.

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; BID = twice a day; CMV = cytomegalovirus; IRU = immune recovery uveitis; PO = orally; IV = intravenously; q(n)h = every “n” hours

## References

1. Jabs DA, Van Natta ML, Kempen JH, et al. Characteristics of patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Jan 2002;133(1):48-61. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11755839>.
2. Dieterich DT, Rahmin M. Cytomegalovirus colitis in AIDS: presentation in 44 patients and a review of the literature. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. 1991;4 Suppl 1:S29-35. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1848619>.
3. Arribas JR, Storch GA, Clifford DB, Tselis AC. Cytomegalovirus encephalitis. *Ann Intern Med*. Oct 1 1996;125(7):577-587. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8815757>.
4. Jabs DA, Van Natta ML, Holbrook JT, et al. Longitudinal study of the ocular complications of AIDS: 1. Ocular diagnoses at enrollment. *Ophthalmology*. Apr 2007;114(4):780-786. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17258320>.
5. Jabs DA, Van Natta ML, Thorne JE, et al. Course of cytomegalovirus retinitis in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy: 2. Second eye involvement and retinal detachment. *Ophthalmology*. Dec 2004;111(12):2232-2239. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15582079>.
6. Holland GN. AIDS and ophthalmology: the first quarter century. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Mar 2008;145(3):397-408. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18282490>.
7. Arribas JR, Clifford DB, Fichtenbaum CJ, Commings DL, Powderly WG, Storch GA. Level of cytomegalovirus (CMV) DNA in cerebrospinal fluid of subjects with AIDS and CMV infection of the central nervous system. *J Infect Dis*. Aug



- 1995;172(2):527-531. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7622897>.
8. Dodt KK, Jacobsen PH, Hofmann B, et al. Development of cytomegalovirus (CMV) disease may be predicted in HIV-infected patients by CMV polymerase chain reaction and the antigenemia test. *AIDS*. Mar 1997;11(3):F21-28. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9147416>.
  9. Zurlo JJ, O'Neill D, Polis MA, et al. Lack of clinical utility of cytomegalovirus blood and urine cultures in patients with HIV infection. *Ann Intern Med*. Jan 1 1993;118(1):12-17. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8093214>.
  10. Rodriguez-Barradas MC, Stool E, Musher DM, et al. Diagnosing and treating cytomegalovirus pneumonia in patients with AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1996;23(1):76-81. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8816133>.
  11. Wolf DG, Spector SA. Diagnosis of human cytomegalovirus central nervous system disease in AIDS patients by DNA amplification from cerebrospinal fluid. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 1992;166(6):1412-1415. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1331254>.
  12. Deayton JR, Prof Sabin CA, Johnson MA, Emery VC, Wilson P, Griffiths PD. Importance of cytomegalovirus viraemia in risk of disease progression and death in HIV-infected patients receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Lancet*. Jun 26 2004;363(9427):2116-2121. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15220032>.
  13. Hu H, Jabs DA, Forman MS, et al. Comparison of cytomegalovirus (CMV) UL97 gene sequences in the blood and vitreous of patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and CMV retinitis. *J Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2002;185(7):861-867. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11920309>.
  14. Jabs DA, Martin BK, Forman MS, Ricks MO, Cytomegalovirus R, Viral Resistance Research G. Cytomegalovirus (CMV) blood DNA load, CMV retinitis progression, and occurrence of resistant CMV in patients with CMV retinitis. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 15 2005;192(4):640-649. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16028133>.
  15. Laine L, Bonacini M, Sattler F, Young T, Sherrod A. Cytomegalovirus and Candida esophagitis in patients with AIDS. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. 1992;5(6):605-609. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1316961>.
  16. Spector SA, McKinley GF, Lalezari JP, et al. Oral ganciclovir for the prevention of cytomegalovirus disease in persons with AIDS. Roche Cooperative Oral Ganciclovir Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Jun 6 1996;334(23):1491-1497. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8618603>.
  17. Wohl DA, Kendall MA, Andersen J, et al. Low rate of CMV end-organ disease in HIV-infected patients despite low CD4+ cell counts and CMV viremia: results of ACTG protocol A5030. *HIV Clin Trials*. May-Jun 2009;10(3):143-152. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19632953>.
  18. Martin DF, Kuppermann BD, Wolitz RA, Palestine AG, Li H, Robinson CA. Oral ganciclovir for patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis treated with a ganciclovir implant. Roche Ganciclovir Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 8 1999;340(14):1063-1070. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10194235>.
  19. Kempen JH, Jabs DA, Wilson LA, Dunn JP, West SK, Tonascia J. Mortality risk for patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis and acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 15 2003;37(10):1365-1373. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14583871>.
  20. Studies of Ocular Complications of ARGTRACTG. The ganciclovir implant plus oral ganciclovir versus parenteral cidofovir for the treatment of cytomegalovirus retinitis in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome: The Ganciclovir Cidofovir Cytomegalovirus Retinitis Trial. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Apr 2001;131(4):457-467. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11292409>.
  21. Musch DC, Martin DF, Gordon JF, Davis MD, Kuppermann BD. Treatment of cytomegalovirus retinitis with a sustained-release ganciclovir implant. The Ganciclovir Implant Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 10 1997;337(2):83-90. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9211677>.
  22. Martin DF, Sierra-Madero J, Walmsley S, et al. A controlled trial of valganciclovir as induction therapy for cytomegalovirus retinitis. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 11 2002;346(15):1119-1126. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11948271>.
  23. Kempen JH, Jabs DA, Wilson LA, Dunn JP, West SK, Tonascia JA. Risk of vision loss in patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis and the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Archives of ophthalmology*. Apr 2003;121(4):466-476. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12695243>.
  24. Foscarnet-Ganciclovir Cytomegalovirus Retinitis Trial. 4. Visual outcomes. Studies of Ocular Complications of AIDS Research Group in collaboration with the AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *Ophthalmology*. Jul 1994;101(7):1250-1261. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8035989>.

25. Bowen EF, Wilson P, Cope A, et al. Cytomegalovirus retinitis in AIDS patients: influence of cytomegaloviral load on response to ganciclovir, time to recurrence and survival. *AIDS*. Nov 1996;10(13):1515-1520. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8931786>.
26. Spector SA, Wong R, Hsia K, Pilcher M, Stempien MJ. Plasma cytomegalovirus (CMV) DNA load predicts CMV disease and survival in AIDS patients. *The Journal of clinical investigation*. Jan 15 1998;101(2):497-502. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9435323>.
27. Jabs DA, Ahuja A, Van Natta M, et al. Course of cytomegalovirus retinitis in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy: five-year outcomes. *Ophthalmology*. Nov 2010;117(11):2152-2161 e2151-2152. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20673591>.
28. Ortega-Larrocea G, Espinosa E, Reyes-Teran G. Lower incidence and severity of cytomegalovirus-associated immune recovery uveitis in HIV-infected patients with delayed highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Apr 29 2005;19(7):735-738. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15821403>.
29. Dubreuil-Lemaire ML, Gori A, Vittecoq D, et al. Lenograstim for the treatment of neutropenia in patients receiving ganciclovir for cytomegalovirus infection: a randomised, placebo-controlled trial in AIDS patients. *European journal of haematology*. Nov 2000;65(5):337-343. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11092465>.
30. Kuritzkes DR, Parenti D, Ward DJ, et al. Filgrastim prevents severe neutropenia and reduces infective morbidity in patients with advanced HIV infection: results of a randomized, multicenter, controlled trial. G-CSF 930101 Study Group. *AIDS*. Jan 1 1998;12(1):65-74. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9456256>.
31. Nguyen QD, Kempen JH, Bolton SG, Dunn JP, Jabs DA. Immune recovery uveitis in patients with AIDS and cytomegalovirus retinitis after highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Am J Ophthalmol*. May 2000;129(5):634-639. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10844056>.
32. Karavellas MP, Plummer DJ, Macdonald JC, et al. Incidence of immune recovery vitritis in cytomegalovirus retinitis patients following institution of successful highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 1999;179(3):697-700. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9952380>.
33. Robinson MR, Reed G, Csaky KG, Polis MA, Whitcup SM. Immune-recovery uveitis in patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis taking highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Jul 2000;130(1):49-56. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11004259>.
34. Karavellas MP, Song M, Macdonald JC, Freeman WR. Long-term posterior and anterior segment complications of immune recovery uveitis associated with cytomegalovirus retinitis. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Jul 2000;130(1):57-64. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11004260>.
35. Kempen JH, Min YI, Freeman WR, et al. Risk of immune recovery uveitis in patients with AIDS and cytomegalovirus retinitis. *Ophthalmology*. Apr 2006;113(4):684-694. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16581429>.
36. Morrison VL, Kozak I, LaBree LD, Azen SP, Kayicioglu OO, Freeman WR. Intravitreal triamcinolone acetonide for the treatment of immune recovery uveitis macular edema. *Ophthalmology*. Feb 2007;114(2):334-339. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17270681>.
37. Holland GN, Vaudaux JD, Shiramizu KM, et al. Characteristics of untreated AIDS-related cytomegalovirus retinitis. II. Findings in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy (1997 to 2000). *Am J Ophthalmol*. Jan 2008;145(1):12-22. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18154751>.
38. Jabs DA, Wingard JR, de Bustros S, de Miranda P, Saral R, Santos GW. BW B759U for cytomegalovirus retinitis: intraocular drug penetration. *Archives of ophthalmology*. Oct 1986;104(10):1436-1437. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3021090>.
39. Kuppermann BD, Quiceno JI, Flores-Aguilar M, et al. Intravitreal ganciclovir concentration after intravenous administration in AIDS patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis: implications for therapy. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 1993;168(6):1506-1509. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8245536>.
40. Arevalo JF, Gonzalez C, Capparelli EV, et al. Intravitreal and plasma concentrations of ganciclovir and foscarnet after intravenous therapy in patients with AIDS and cytomegalovirus retinitis. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 1995;172(4):951-956. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7561215>.
41. Combination foscarnet and ganciclovir therapy vs monotherapy for the treatment of relapsed cytomegalovirus retinitis in patients with AIDS. The Cytomegalovirus Retreatment Trial. The Studies of Ocular Complications of AIDS Research Group in Collaboration with the AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *Archives of ophthalmology*. Jan 1996;114(1):23-33.

Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8540847>.

42. Jabs DA, Enger C, Dunn JP, Forman M. Cytomegalovirus retinitis and viral resistance: ganciclovir resistance. CMV Retinitis and Viral Resistance Study Group. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 1998;177(3):770-773. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9498461>.
43. Jabs DA, Enger C, Forman M, Dunn JP. Incidence of foscarnet resistance and cidofovir resistance in patients treated for cytomegalovirus retinitis. The Cytomegalovirus Retinitis and Viral Resistance Study Group. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Sep 1998;42(9):2240-2244. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9736542>.
44. Jabs DA, Martin BK, Forman MS, et al. Mutations conferring ganciclovir resistance in a cohort of patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and cytomegalovirus retinitis. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 15 2001;183(2):333-337. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11120934>.
45. Emery VC, Griffiths PD. Prediction of cytomegalovirus load and resistance patterns after antiviral chemotherapy. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. Jul 5 2000;97(14):8039-8044. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10859361>.
46. Jabs DA, Enger C, Dunn JP, Forman M, Hubbard L. Cytomegalovirus retinitis and viral resistance: 3. Culture results. CMV Retinitis and Viral Resistance Study Group. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Oct 1998;126(4):543-549. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9780099>.
47. Weinberg A, Jabs DA, Chou S, et al. Mutations conferring foscarnet resistance in a cohort of patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and cytomegalovirus retinitis. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 1 2003;187(5):777-784. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12599051>.
48. Martin BK, Ricks MO, Forman MS, Jabs DA, Cytomegalovirus R, Viral Resistance Study G. Change over time in incidence of ganciclovir resistance in patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2007;44(7):1001-1008. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17342657>.
49. Chou S, Erice A, Jordan MC, et al. Analysis of the UL97 phosphotransferase coding sequence in clinical cytomegalovirus isolates and identification of mutations conferring ganciclovir resistance. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 1995;171(3):576-583. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7876604>.
50. Chou S, Guentzel S, Michels KR, Miner RC, Drew WL. Frequency of UL97 phosphotransferase mutations related to ganciclovir resistance in clinical cytomegalovirus isolates. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1995;172(1):239-242. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7797920>.
51. Smith IL, Cherrington JM, Jiles RE, Fuller MD, Freeman WR, Spector SA. High-level resistance of cytomegalovirus to ganciclovir is associated with alterations in both the UL97 and DNA polymerase genes. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1997;176(1):69-77. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9207351>.
52. Chou S, Lurain NS, Thompson KD, Miner RC, Drew WL. Viral DNA polymerase mutations associated with drug resistance in human cytomegalovirus. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2003;188(1):32-39. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12825168>.
53. Chou S, Van Wechel LC, Lichy HM, Marousek GI. Phenotyping of cytomegalovirus drug resistance mutations by using recombinant viruses incorporating a reporter gene. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jul 2005;49(7):2710-2715. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15980340>.
54. Wolf DG, Smith IL, Lee DJ, Freeman WR, Flores-Aguilar M, Spector SA. Mutations in human cytomegalovirus UL97 gene confer clinical resistance to ganciclovir and can be detected directly in patient plasma. *The Journal of clinical investigation*. Jan 1995;95(1):257-263. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7814623>.
55. Vitracene Study G. Randomized dose-comparison studies of intravitreal foscarnet for treatment of cytomegalovirus retinitis that has reactivated or is persistently active despite other therapies in patients with AIDS. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Apr 2002;133(4):475-483. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11931781>.
56. Jabs DA, Martin BK, Ricks MO, Forman MS, Cytomegalovirus R, Viral Resistance Study G. Detection of ganciclovir resistance in patients with AIDS and cytomegalovirus retinitis: correlation of genotypic methods with viral phenotype and clinical outcome. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 15 2006;193(12):1728-1737. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16703517>.
57. Jabs DA, Martin BK, Forman MS, et al. Cytomegalovirus resistance to ganciclovir and clinical outcomes of patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Jan 2003;135(1):26-34. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12504693>.



58. Jabs DA, Martin BK, Forman MS, Cytomegalovirus R, Viral Resistance Research G. Mortality associated with resistant cytomegalovirus among patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis and AIDS. *Ophthalmology*. Jan 2010;117(1):128-132 e122. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19818505>.
59. AIDS Clinical Trials Group (ACTG) SoocoAF-GCRR, design, and methods. AIDS Clinical Trials Group (ACTG),. Studies of ocular complications of AIDS Foscarnet-Ganciclovir Cytomegalovirus Retinitis Trial: 1. Rationale, design, and methods. AIDS Clinical Trials Group (ACTG). *Controlled clinical trials*. Feb 1992;13(1):22-39. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1315661>.
60. Taskintuna I, Rahhal FM, Rao NA, et al. Adverse events and autopsy findings after intravitreal cidofovir (HPMPC) therapy in patients with acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Ophthalmology*. Nov 1997;104(11):1827-1836; discussion 1836-1827. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9373113>.
61. Holbrook JT, Colvin R, van Natta ML, et al. Evaluation of the United States public health service guidelines for discontinuation of anticytomegalovirus therapy after immune recovery in patients with cytomegalovirus retinitis. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Oct 2011;152(4):628-637 e621. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21742304>.
62. Tural C, Romeu J, Sirera G, et al. Long-lasting remission of cytomegalovirus retinitis without maintenance therapy in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *J Infect Dis*. Apr 1998;177(4):1080-1083. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9534987>.
63. Vrabec TR, Baldassano VF, Whitcup SM. Discontinuation of maintenance therapy in patients with quiescent cytomegalovirus retinitis and elevated CD4+ counts. *Ophthalmology*. Jul 1998;105(7):1259-1264. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9663231>.
64. Macdonald JC, Torriani FJ, Morse LS, Karavellas MP, Reed JB, Freeman WR. Lack of reactivation of cytomegalovirus (CMV) retinitis after stopping CMV maintenance therapy in AIDS patients with sustained elevations in CD4 T cells in response to highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis*. May 1998;177(5):1182-1187. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9593001>.
65. Whitcup SM, Fortin E, Lindblad AS, et al. Discontinuation of anticytomegalovirus therapy in patients with HIV infection and cytomegalovirus retinitis. *JAMA*. Nov 3 1999;282(17):1633-1637. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10553789>.
66. Jabs DA, Bolton SG, Dunn JP, Palestine AG. Discontinuing anticytomegalovirus therapy in patients with immune reconstitution after combination antiretroviral therapy. *Am J Ophthalmol*. Dec 1998;126(6):817-822. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9860006>.
67. Jouan M, Saves M, Tubiana R, et al. Discontinuation of maintenance therapy for cytomegalovirus retinitis in HIV-infected patients receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Jan 5 2001;15(1):23-31. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11192865>.
68. Walmsley SL, Raboud J, Angel JB, et al. Long-term follow-up of a cohort of HIV-infected patients who discontinued maintenance therapy for cytomegalovirus retinitis. *HIV Clin Trials*. Jan-Feb 2006;7(1):1-9. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16632459>.
69. Torriani FJ, Freeman WR, Macdonald JC, et al. CMV retinitis recurs after stopping treatment in virological and immunological failures of potent antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Jan 28 2000;14(2):173-180. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10708288>.
70. Faqi AS, Klug A, Merker HJ, Chahoud I. Ganciclovir induces reproductive hazards in male rats after short-term exposure. *Human & experimental toxicology*. Sep 1997;16(9):505-511. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9306137>.
71. Miller BW, Howard TK, Goss JA, Mostello DJ, Holcomb WL, Jr., Brennan DC. Renal transplantation one week after conception. *Transplantation*. Dec 15 1995;60(11):1353-1354. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8525535>.
72. Pescovitz MD. Absence of teratogenicity of oral ganciclovir used during early pregnancy in a liver transplant recipient. *Transplantation*. Mar 15 1999;67(5):758-759. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10096536>.
73. Adler SP, Nigro G, Pereira L. Recent advances in the prevention and treatment of congenital cytomegalovirus infections. *Seminars in perinatology*. Feb 2007;31(1):10-18. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17317422>.
74. Alvarez-McLeod A, Havlik J, Drew KE. Foscarnet treatment of genital infection due to acyclovir-resistant herpes simplex virus type 2 in a pregnant patient with AIDS: case report. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1999;29(4):937-938. Available at



<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10589917>.

75. Yamamoto AY, Mussi-Pinhata MM, Boppana SB, et al. Human cytomegalovirus reinfection is associated with intrauterine transmission in a highly cytomegalovirus-immune maternal population. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Mar 2010;202(3):297 e291-298. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20060091>.
76. Stagno S, Pass RF, Cloud G, et al. Primary cytomegalovirus infection in pregnancy. Incidence, transmission to fetus, and clinical outcome. *JAMA*. Oct 10 1986;256(14):1904-1908. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3020264>.
77. Kovacs A, Schluchter M, Easley K, et al. Cytomegalovirus infection and HIV-1 disease progression in infants born to HIV-1-infected women. Pediatric Pulmonary and Cardiovascular Complications of Vertically Transmitted HIV Infection Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 8 1999;341(2):77-84. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10395631>.
78. Quinn TC, Piot P, McCormick JB, et al. Serologic and immunologic studies in patients with AIDS in North America and Africa. The potential role of infectious agents as cofactors in human immunodeficiency virus infection. *JAMA*. May 15 1987;257(19):2617-2621. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3494857>.
79. Mussi-Pinhata MM, Yamamoto AY, Figueiredo LT, Cervi MC, Duarte G. Congenital and perinatal cytomegalovirus infection in infants born to mothers infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *J Pediatr*. Feb 1998;132(2):285-290. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9506642>.
80. Yow MD, Williamson DW, Leeds LJ, et al. Epidemiologic characteristics of cytomegalovirus infection in mothers and their infants. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. May 1988;158(5):1189-1195. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2835906>.
81. Duryea EL, Sanchez PJ, Sheffield JS, et al. Maternal human immunodeficiency virus infection and congenital transmission of cytomegalovirus. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. Oct 2010;29(10):915-918. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20431424>.
82. Guibert G, Warszawski J, Le Chenadec J, et al. Decreased risk of congenital cytomegalovirus infection in children born to HIV-1-infected mothers in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1 2009;48(11):1516-1525. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19388872>.
83. Fowler KB, Boppana SB. Congenital cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection and hearing deficit. *J Clin Virol*. Feb 2006;35(2):226-231. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16386462>.
84. Mandelbrot L, Mayaux MJ, Bongain A, et al. Obstetric factors and mother-to-child transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type 1: the French perinatal cohorts. SEROGEST French Pediatric HIV Infection Study Group. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 1996;175(3 Pt 1):661-667. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8828431>.
85. Ekoukou D, Khuong-Josses MA, Ghibaudo N, Mechali D, Rotten D. Amniocentesis in pregnant HIV-infected patients. Absence of mother-to-child viral transmission in a series of selected patients. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol*. Oct 2008;140(2):212-217. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18584937>.
86. Maiques V, Garcia-Tejedor A, Perales A, Cordoba J, Esteban RJ. HIV detection in amniotic fluid samples. Amniocentesis can be performed in HIV pregnant women? *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol*. Jun 10 2003;108(2):137-141. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12781400>.
87. Nigro G, Adler SP, La Torre R, Best AM, Congenital Cytomegalovirus Collaborating G. Passive immunization during pregnancy for congenital cytomegalovirus infection. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 29 2005;353(13):1350-1362. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16192480>.
88. Nigro G, Torre RL, Pentimalli H, et al. Regression of fetal cerebral abnormalities by primary cytomegalovirus infection following hyperimmunoglobulin therapy. *Prenat Diagn*. Jun 2008;28(6):512-517. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18509871>.

# Herpes Simplex Virus Disease (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

## Epidemiology

Infections with human herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) and type 2 (HSV-2) are common, with a seroprevalence of HSV-1 among adults in the United States of approximately 60% and a seroprevalence of HSV-2 among persons aged  $\geq 12$  years of 17%.<sup>1</sup> Approximately 70% of HIV-infected persons are HSV-2 seropositive and 95% are seropositive for either HSV-1 or HSV-2.<sup>2</sup> In most HSV-infected persons, HSV infections are unrecognized clinically. However, regardless of the clinical severity of infection, re-activation on mucosal surfaces occurs frequently and can result in transmission. HSV-2 infection increases the risk of HIV acquisition two- to three-fold, and HSV-2 reactivation results in increases in HIV RNA levels in blood and genital secretions of coinfecting patients.

## Clinical Manifestations

Oral herpes (e.g., cold sores, fever blisters) is the most common manifestation of HSV-1 infection. Classic manifestations include a sensory prodrome in the affected area, rapidly followed by the evolution of lesions from papule to vesicle, ulcer, and crust stages on the lip. The course of illness in untreated patients is 5 to 10 days. Lesions recur 1 to 12 times per year and can be triggered by sunlight or physiologic stress.

Genital herpes is the most common manifestation of HSV-2 infection. Typical genital mucosal or skin lesions evolve through stages of papule, vesicle, ulcer, and crust. Ulcerative lesions are usually the only stage observed on mucosal surfaces, but vesicles are commonly seen on genital skin (e.g., the penile shaft, thighs, pubis). Local symptoms might include a sensory prodrome consisting of pain and pruritis. Mucosal disease is occasionally accompanied by dysuria or vaginal or urethral discharge. Inguinal lymphadenopathy is common with genital herpes, particularly in primary infection.<sup>3</sup> These classic manifestations occur in some patients, but most individuals with genital herpes have mild and atypical lesions that are often unrecognized, not brought to medical attention, and cannot reliably be diagnosed by physical examination. In profoundly immunocompromised patients, extensive, deep, nonhealing ulcerations can occur. These lesions have been reported most often in those with CD4 T-lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts of  $<100$  cells/ $\mu$ L and also may be more commonly associated with acyclovir-resistant HSV.<sup>4</sup>

An episode of genital HSV-1 disease is indistinguishable from genital HSV-2 disease, but genital HSV-1 recurrences and viral shedding occur less often than with genital HSV-2 infection.

Non-mucosal HSV infections, such as HSV keratitis, HSV encephalitis, HSV hepatitis, and herpetic whitlow, are similar in presentation to manifestations observed in HIV-seronegative individuals; disseminated HSV infection is rare, even in profoundly immunosuppressed patients. HSV retinitis manifests as acute retinal necrosis, which can lead rapidly to loss of vision.

## Diagnosis

Because mucosal HSV infections cannot be diagnosed accurately by clinical examination, especially in HIV-seropositive patients, a laboratory diagnosis should be pursued in all cases.<sup>5</sup> Viral culture, HSV DNA Polymerase chain reaction, and HSV antigen detection are available methods for diagnosis of mucocutaneous HSV lesions caused by HSV. Polymerase chain reaction is the most sensitive method. The virus detected in genital lesions should be typed because of the prognostic significance—HSV-1 recurs less frequently than HSV-2 in the genital area. Type-specific serologic assays are commercially available and can be used for diagnosis in asymptomatic individuals or those with atypical lesions. Because of the poor sensitivity and specificity of clinical diagnosis, the extensive interactions between HIV and HSV-2, and the availability of effective therapy for HSV-2, routine type-specific serologic screening for HSV-2 should be considered in

patients seeking care for HIV. Diagnosis of HSV-2 should be accompanied by counseling that includes discussion of the risk of transmitting infection to sex partners. Guidelines for counseling are provided in the 2010 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention sexually transmitted disease treatment guidelines.<sup>5</sup>

## Preventing Exposure

The majority of HIV-infected patients have HSV-1 and HSV-2 infections. However, prevention of acquisition of HSV is important for those who are uninfected. HSV-2-seronegative HIV-infected patients should ask their partners to be tested using type-specific serology before initiating sexual activity, because disclosure of HSV-2 in heterosexual HSV-2-discordant couples was associated with reduced risk of transmission of HSV-2 (**BII**).<sup>6</sup> Consistent use of latex condoms reduced HSV-2 acquisition from women to men and from men to women, and their use should be encouraged for prevention of transmission of HSV-2 and other sexually transmitted pathogens (**AII**).<sup>7,8</sup> HIV-infected individuals should specifically avoid sexual contact when their partners have overt (genital or orolabial) herpetic lesions (**AII**). However, most sexual transmission of HSV occurs during asymptomatic viral shedding.

The use of suppressive antiviral therapy (i.e., valacyclovir 500 mg once daily) in patients with genital herpes reduced HSV-2 transmission to susceptible heterosexual partners by 50%;<sup>9</sup> the effectiveness of this approach in reducing HSV-2 transmission to or from HIV-seropositive patients has not been evaluated.

## Preventing Disease

Prophylaxis with antiviral drugs to prevent primary HSV infection **is not recommended** (**BIII**). The dose, duration, timing, and efficacy of antiviral prophylaxis after known or suspected exposure to HSV have not been evaluated. No vaccine for prevention of HSV infection is available.

## Treating Disease

Patients with HSV infections can be treated with episodic therapy when symptomatic lesions occur or with daily suppressive therapy to prevent recurrences. The management plan for genital HSV-2 disease in HIV-infected individuals should include consideration of several factors, such as frequency and severity of HSV recurrences, the risk of HSV-2 transmission to susceptible partners, and the potential for interactions between HIV and HSV-2 that might result in increased HIV viral load in plasma and genital secretions. Episodic treatment for individual recurrences does not influence the natural history of genital HSV-2 infection and does not reduce the risk of HSV-2 transmission to sex partners, a major concern for patients with genital herpes.

Patients with orolabial lesions can be treated with oral valacyclovir, famciclovir, or acyclovir for 5 to 10 days (**AIII**). Severe mucocutaneous HSV lesions respond best to initial treatment with intravenous (IV) acyclovir (**AIII**).<sup>4,10</sup> Patients can be switched to oral antiviral therapy after their lesions have begun to regress. Therapy should be continued until the lesions have completely healed. Genital HSV episodes should be treated with oral valacyclovir, famciclovir, or acyclovir for 5 to 14 days (**AI**). Disseminated disease due to HSV is rare in HIV-seropositive patients, although HSV necrotizing retinitis can occur, which may be difficult to distinguish clinically from retinitis caused by VZV.

## *Special Considerations with Regard to Starting Antiretroviral Therapy*

In most instances, orolabial HSV should not influence the decision about when to start antiretroviral therapy (ART). HIV-infected patients receiving ART who have immune reconstitution often have improvement in the frequency and severity of their clinical episodes of genital herpes. However, immune reconstitution does not reduce the frequency of genital HSV shedding.<sup>11</sup> Chronic cutaneous or mucosal HSV that is refractory to therapy and visceral or disseminated cases of HSV disease (which are uncommon) would be indications to hasten the initiation of ART (**CIII**).

## ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome [IRIS])***

Acyclovir, valacyclovir, and famciclovir are occasionally associated with nausea or headache. No laboratory monitoring is needed in patients receiving episodic or suppressive therapy unless they have advanced renal impairment. For patients receiving high-dose IV acyclovir, monitoring of renal function and dose adjustment as necessary are recommended at initiation of treatment and once or twice weekly for the duration of treatment. Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura/hemolytic uremic syndrome has been reported in HIV-infected patients treated with high-dose (8 g/day) valacyclovir, but has not been reported at conventional doses recommended for therapy of HSV infection.<sup>12</sup>

Mucocutaneous lesions that are atypical and occasionally recalcitrant to therapy have been reported in individuals initiating ART and have been attributed to IRIS.<sup>13</sup>

## ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Treatment failure as a result of resistance to anti-HSV drugs should be suspected if lesions do not begin to resolve within 7 to 10 days after initiation of therapy. In immunocompromised patients with suspected acyclovir-resistant HSV, viral culture of the lesion should be performed, and if virus is isolated, susceptibility testing done to confirm drug resistance (**AI**).<sup>14</sup> Phenotypic testing of viral isolates has been the gold standard method for assessing HSV resistance; genotypic testing is under development.

The treatment of choice for acyclovir-resistant HSV is IV foscarnet (**AI**).<sup>15,16</sup> IV cidofovir is a potential alternative. Topical trifluridine, cidofovir, and imiquimod also have been used successfully for lesions on external surfaces, although prolonged application for 21 to 28 days or longer may be required (**CIII**).

## **Preventing Recurrence**

Suppressive therapy with oral acyclovir, valacyclovir, or famciclovir is effective in preventing recurrences and is preferred for patients who have severe HSV recurrences or who want to minimize the frequency of recurrences (**AI**).<sup>5,17</sup> Suppressive anti-HSV therapy in HIV-infected individuals also results in a decrease in HIV viral load in plasma and anal and genital secretions and in a lower risk of HIV progression.<sup>18</sup> This regimen does not decrease the risk of HIV transmission to sexual partners.<sup>19</sup> Suppressive therapy for HSV is usually continued indefinitely, without regard for improved CD4 cell count.

The use of daily suppressive therapy (when compared to episodic therapy) was associated with a lower risk of development of acyclovir-resistant HSV in hematopoietic stem cell recipients;<sup>20</sup> no specific data for HIV-infected individuals are available.

## **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Diagnosis of mucocutaneous HSV infections is the same for pregnant women as for non-pregnant women. Episodic therapy for first-episode HSV disease and for recurrences can be offered during pregnancy. Visceral disease is more likely to occur during pregnancy and can be fatal in rare cases. Acyclovir is the antiviral drug with the most reported experience in pregnancy and appears to be safe (**AIII**).<sup>21</sup> The use of valacyclovir and famciclovir during pregnancy has been described and they appear to be safe and well tolerated.<sup>22</sup> Valacyclovir use can be considered for treatment and suppressive therapy during pregnancy because of its simplified dosing schedule (**CIII**).

An additional concern with HSV during pregnancy is the potential for HSV transmission to the fetus or neonate. The rate of HSV transmission to the newborn in HSV-2-seropositive pregnant women is low, except in those who acquire genital HSV late in pregnancy. The adverse sequelae for the fetus, however, can be very significant. The predominant risk for HSV transmission is maternal genital shedding of HSV at delivery. Cesarean delivery is recommended for women with a genital herpes prodrome or visible HSV genital lesions at the onset of labor (**BII**).<sup>5</sup> Use of acyclovir or valacyclovir in late pregnancy suppresses genital herpes



outbreaks and reduces the need for cesarean delivery for recurrent HSV in HIV-seronegative women<sup>23</sup> and is likely to have similar efficacy in HIV-seropositive women. The effect of antiviral therapy late in pregnancy on the incidence of neonatal herpes is unknown. Suppressive therapy with either valacyclovir or acyclovir is recommended starting at 36 weeks' gestation for pregnant women with recurrences of genital herpes during pregnancy **(BII)**.<sup>24</sup> There is no known benefit of suppressive therapy for women who are only seropositive for HSV-2 without a history of genital lesions. Maternal genital herpes was a risk factor for perinatal mother-to-child HIV transmission in the pre-highly active antiretroviral therapy era.<sup>25</sup> Whether HSV facilitates HIV transmission among pregnant women on HAART and whether HSV suppression reduces the risk for vertical HIV transmission during pregnancy, birth, or breastfeeding are unknown.

## Recommendations for Treating Herpes Simplex Virus (HSV) Infections

### Treating Orolabial Lesions (Duration: 5–10 days)

- Valacyclovir 1 g PO BID **(AIII)**, *or*
- Famciclovir 500 mg PO BID **(AIII)**, *or*
- Acyclovir 400 mg PO TID **(AIII)**

### Treating Initial or Recurrent Genital Lesions (Duration: 5–14 Days)

- Valacyclovir 1 g PO BID **(AI)**, *or*
- Famciclovir 500 mg PO BID **(AI)**, *or*
- Acyclovir 400 mg PO TID **(AI)**

### Treating Severe Mucocutaneous HSV Infections **(AIII)**

- Initial therapy acyclovir 5 mg/kg IV q8h
- After lesions begin to regress, change to oral therapy as above.
- Continue treatment until lesions have completely healed.

### Chronic Suppressive Therapy

#### *Indications:*

- For patients with severe recurrences **(AI)**, *or*
- Patients who want to minimize the frequency of recurrences **(AI)**

#### *Treatment:*

- Valacyclovir 500 mg PO BID **(AI)**, *or*
- Famciclovir 500 mg PO BID **(AI)**, *or*
- Acyclovir 400 mg PO BID **(AI)**
- Continue indefinitely without regard to CD4 count improvement.

### For Acyclovir-Resistant Mucocutaneous HSV infections

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Foscarnet 80–120 mg/kg/day IV in 2–3 divided doses until clinical response **(AI)**

#### *Alternative Therapy (Duration: 21–28 days or longer, based on clinical response) **(CIII)**:*

- Topical trifluridine, *or*
- Topical cidofovir, *or*
- Topical imiquimod, *or*
- IV cidofovir

#### **Note:**

- Topical formulations of trifluridine and cidofovir are not commercially available
- Extemporaneous compounding of topical products can be prepared using trifluridine ophthalmic solution and the IV formulation of cidofovir

**Key to Acronyms:** BID = twice daily; HSV = herpes simplex virus; IV = intravenously; PO = orally; q(n)h = every "n" hours; TID = three times daily

## References

1. Xu F, Sternberg MR, Kottiri BJ, et al. Trends in herpes simplex virus type 1 and type 2 seroprevalence in the United States. *JAMA*. Aug 23 2006;296(8):964-973. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16926356>.
2. Corey L, Wald A, Celum CL, Quinn TC. The effects of herpes simplex virus-2 on HIV-1 acquisition and transmission: a review of two overlapping epidemics. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Apr 15 2004;35(5):435-445. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15021308>.
3. Corey L, Adams HG, Brown ZA, Holmes KK. Genital herpes simplex virus infections: clinical manifestations, course, and complications. *Ann Intern Med*. Jun 1983;98(6):958-972. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6344712>.
4. Safrin S, Elbeik T, Phan L, et al. Correlation between response to acyclovir and foscarnet therapy and in vitro susceptibility result for isolates of herpes simplex virus from human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jun 1994;38(6):1246-1250. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8092821>.
5. Workowski KA, Berman S, Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines, 2010. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Dec 17 2010;59(RR-12):1-110. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21160459>.
6. Wald A, Krantz E, Selke S, Lairson E, Morrow RA, Zeh J. Knowledge of partners' genital herpes protects against herpes simplex virus type 2 acquisition. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2006;194(1):42-52. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16741881>.
7. Wald A, Langenberg AG, Krantz E, et al. The relationship between condom use and herpes simplex virus acquisition. *Ann Intern Med*. Nov 15 2005;143(10):707-713. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16287791>.
8. Martin ET, Krantz E, Gottlieb SL, et al. A pooled analysis of the effect of condoms in preventing HSV-2 acquisition. *Arch Intern Med*. Jul 13 2009;169(13):1233-1240. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19597073>.
9. Corey L, Wald A, Patel R, et al. Once-daily valacyclovir to reduce the risk of transmission of genital herpes. *N Engl J Med*. Jan 1 2004;350(1):11-20. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14702423>.
10. Meyers JD, Wade JC, Mitchell CD, et al. Multicenter collaborative trial of intravenous acyclovir for treatment of mucocutaneous herpes simplex virus infection in the immunocompromised host. *Am J Med*. Jul 20 1982;73(1A):229-235. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7048914>.
11. Posavad CM, Wald A, Kuntz S, et al. Frequent reactivation of herpes simplex virus among HIV-1-infected patients treated with highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 15 2004;190(4):693-696. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15272395>.
12. Bell WR, Chulay JD, Feinberg JE. Manifestations resembling thrombotic microangiopathy in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) disease in a cytomegalovirus prophylaxis trial (ACTG 204). *Medicine (Baltimore)*. Sep 1997;76(5):369-380. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9352739>.
13. Couppie P, Sarazin F, Clyti E, et al. Increased incidence of genital herpes after HAART initiation: a frequent presentation of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) in HIV-infected patients. *AIDS Patient Care STDS*. Mar 2006;20(3):143-145. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16548710>.
14. Balfour HH, Jr. Antiviral drugs. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 22 1999;340(16):1255-1268. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10210711>.
15. Safrin S, Crumpacker C, Chatis P, et al. A controlled trial comparing foscarnet with vidarabine for acyclovir-resistant mucocutaneous herpes simplex in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. The AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *N Engl J Med*. Aug 22 1991;325(8):551-555. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1649971>.
16. Levin MJ, Bacon TH, Leary JJ. Resistance of herpes simplex virus infections to nucleoside analogues in HIV-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 1 2004;39 Suppl 5:S248-257. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15494896>.
17. DeJesus E, Wald A, Warren T, et al. Valacyclovir for the suppression of recurrent genital herpes in human immunodeficiency virus-infected subjects. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2003;188(7):1009-1016. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14513421>.
18. Lingappa JR, Baeten JM, Wald A, et al. Daily acyclovir for HIV-1 disease progression in people dually infected with HIV-1 and herpes simplex virus type 2: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet*. Mar 6 2010;375(9717):824-833. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20153888>.

19. Celum C, Wald A, Lingappa JR, et al. Acyclovir and transmission of HIV-1 from persons infected with HIV-1 and HSV-2. *N Engl J Med*. Feb 4 2010;362(5):427-439. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20089951>.
20. Erard V, Wald A, Corey L, Leisenring WM, Boeckh M. Use of long-term suppressive acyclovir after hematopoietic stem-cell transplantation: impact on herpes simplex virus (HSV) disease and drug-resistant HSV disease. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 15 2007;196(2):266-270. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17570114>.
21. Stone KM, Reiff-Eldridge R, White AD, et al. Pregnancy outcomes following systemic prenatal acyclovir exposure: Conclusions from the international acyclovir pregnancy registry, 1984-1999. *Birth defects research. Part A, Clinical and molecular teratology*. Apr 2004;70(4):201-207. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15108247>.
22. Pasternak B, Hviid A. Use of acyclovir, valacyclovir, and famciclovir in the first trimester of pregnancy and the risk of birth defects. *JAMA*. Aug 25 2010;304(8):859-866. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20736469>.
23. Sheffield JS, Hollier LM, Hill JB, Stuart GS, Wendel GD. Acyclovir prophylaxis to prevent herpes simplex virus recurrence at delivery: a systematic review. *Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 2003;102(6):1396-1403. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14662233>.
24. Bulletins--Gynecology ACoP. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 117: Gynecologic care for women with human immunodeficiency virus. *Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 2010;116(6):1492-1509. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21099636>.
25. Chen KT, Segu M, Lumey LH, et al. Genital herpes simplex virus infection and perinatal transmission of human immunodeficiency virus. *Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 2005;106(6):1341-1348. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16319261>.

## Varicella-Zoster Virus Diseases (Last updated July 8, 2013; last reviewed July 8, 2013)

---

### Epidemiology

More than 95% of adults (aged >20 years) born in the United States have immunity to varicella, the vast majority due to primary VZV infection, known as varicella (or chickenpox). Reactivation of latent VZV results in herpes zoster (or shingles). A person's lifetime risk for herpes zoster is 15% to 20%, with the highest incidence occurring in the elderly and immunocompromised individuals. The incidence of herpes zoster is >15-fold higher for HIV-infected adults than for age-matched controls.<sup>1</sup> Herpes zoster can occur in HIV-infected adults at any CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell count, but frequency of disease is highest with CD4 counts of <200 cells/ $\mu$ L.<sup>2-4</sup> Antiretroviral therapy (ART) has not been shown to reduce the incidence of herpes zoster in adult populations: in fact, rates appear to be higher in the period immediately after initiation of ART. Lower frequency of herpes zoster in pediatric patients treated with ART has been observed, but it is difficult to separate ART effect from the impact of varicella vaccine.<sup>5,6</sup>

### Clinical Manifestations

Varicella rash tends to have a central distribution with lesions first appearing on the head, then trunk, and finally the extremities, evolving through stages of macules, papules, vesicles, pustules, and crusts. The rash is characterized by rapid evolution of lesions during the initial 8 to 12 hours and by successive crops of new lesions and by the presence of lesions in different stages of development at the same time. New vesicle formation continues for 2 to 4 days, accompanied by pruritus, fever, headache, malaise, and anorexia.<sup>7</sup> Primary varicella can cause substantial morbidity in HIV-seropositive adolescents and adults. Visceral dissemination, especially VZV pneumonitis, is well documented.<sup>7</sup> Because most HIV-infected adults in the United States are VZV seropositive, primary varicella is an uncommon occurrence in this population.

Herpes zoster manifests as a painful cutaneous eruption in a dermatomal distribution, often preceded by prodromal pain. The most common sites for herpes zoster are the thoracic dermatomes (40%–50% of cases), followed by cranial nerve (20%–25%), cervical (15%–20%), lumbar (15%), and sacral (5%) dermatomes. Skin changes begin with an erythematous maculopapular rash, followed by the appearance of clear vesicles and accompanied by pain (which may be severe). New vesicle formation typically continues for 3 to 5 days, followed by lesion pustulation and scabbing. Crusts typically persist for 2 to 3 weeks. About 20% to 30% of HIV-infected patients have one or more subsequent episodes of herpes zoster, which may involve the same or different dermatomes. The probability of a recurrence of herpes zoster within 1 year of the index episode is approximately 10%.<sup>3,8</sup> Approximately 10% to 15% of HIV-seropositive patients report post-herpetic neuralgia as a complication following herpes zoster.<sup>3,9</sup>

Most herpes zoster-related complications in HIV-seropositive patients, including disseminated herpes zoster, occur in patients with CD4 counts of <200 cells/ $\mu$ L.<sup>10</sup> The CNS is the primary target organ for herpes zoster dissemination in patients coinfecting with HIV. Various VZV-related neurologic syndromes occur in HIV-infected patients, including CNS vasculitis, multifocal leukoencephalitis, ventriculitis, myelitis and myeloradiculitis, optic neuritis, cranial nerve palsies and focal brain-stem lesions, and aseptic meningitis.

Acute retinal necrosis (ARN) and progressive outer retinal necrosis (PORN) are variants of necrotizing retinopathy caused by VZV. Although ARN can occur in both immunocompetent and immunocompromised patients, PORN occurs almost exclusively in AIDS patients with CD4 counts <100 cells/ $\mu$ L.<sup>11</sup> In contrast to ARN, PORN is characterized by minimal inflammation in the aqueous and vitreous humor, absence of retinal vasculitis, and multiple discrete peripheral lesions in the outer retinal layer.<sup>12</sup> PORN lesions rapidly coalesce, causing full-thickness retinal necrosis and subsequent retinal detachment.<sup>13</sup> Both ARN and PORN are associated with high rates of visual loss.



## Diagnosis

Varicella and herpes zoster are distinctive in appearance and diagnosis can usually be made clinically. Varicella can also be diagnosed retrospectively by documenting seroconversion. Immunocompromised persons can have atypical presentations and varicella may be difficult to distinguish from disseminated herpes zoster (as opposed to dermatomal herpes zoster); history of varicella or VZV exposure, a rash that began with a dermatomal pattern, and VZV serologic testing to assess prior VZV infection may be helpful. When lesions are atypical or the diagnosis of VZV from other exanthems is uncertain, swabs from a fresh lesion or tissue biopsies can be submitted for viral culture, direct fluorescent antigen testing, or polymerase chain reaction (PCR). Additionally, scabs are very good specimens for PCR testing. PCR of lesions is the most sensitive and specific method for diagnosis of VZV infections. Histopathology and PCR (of blood or fluids such as cerebrospinal fluid or vitreous humor) can aid with diagnosis of VZV infections of visceral organs (e.g., pneumonitis, encephalitis, retinitis).<sup>14</sup> Routine serologic testing to determine the VZV serologic status of HIV-infected adults is not recommended.

## Preventing Exposure

HIV-infected persons who are susceptible to VZV (i.e., persons who have no history of varicella or shingles, who are seronegative for VZV, and who have no history of vaccination against VZV) should avoid exposure to individuals with varicella or herpes zoster (**AII**).

If household contacts of HIV-infected persons without evidence of immunity to varicella are themselves without evidence of immunity, then these household contacts should be vaccinated to prevent acquisition of varicella and potential transmission of wild-type VZV to their susceptible HIV-infected contacts (**BIII**).

## Preventing Disease

Long-term prophylaxis with antiviral drugs to prevent varicella is not recommended (**AIII**). Rather, for HIV-infected persons who are susceptible to VZV, post-exposure prophylaxis following known or suspected VZV exposure is recommended.

### *Vaccination To Prevent Primary Infection*

The live attenuated varicella vaccine has been documented to be safe and immunogenic in HIV-infected children with relatively preserved immune systems (CD4 lymphocyte percentage  $\geq 15\%$ )<sup>15-18</sup> and is recommended for them (**AI**).<sup>19</sup> Varicella vaccination of HIV-seropositive children also reduces the risk of subsequent herpes zoster.<sup>6,18</sup> No studies have evaluated the vaccine in HIV-infected adolescents or adults, but varicella vaccination (2 doses, administered 3 months apart) may be considered in HIV-seropositive/VZV-seronegative persons  $\geq 8$  years old with CD4 counts  $\geq 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L (**CIII**).<sup>20</sup> If vaccination results in disease caused by vaccine virus (a rare event), therapy with acyclovir is recommended (**AIII**). Administration of varicella vaccine to more severely immunocompromised HIV-infected patients (CD4 counts  $< 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L) is not recommended (**AIII**). Because of the high prevalence of VZV seropositivity in adults, use of varicella vaccine in this population will be infrequent. If post-exposure varicella-zoster immune globulin (VariZIG<sup>TM</sup>) has been administered, an interval of at least 5 months is recommended before varicella vaccination (**CIII**).<sup>21</sup> If post-exposure acyclovir has been administered, an interval of at least 3 days is recommended before varicella vaccination (**CIII**).

### *Post-Exposure Prophylaxis To Prevent Primary Infection*

After close contact with a person who has active varicella or herpes zoster, HIV-infected adolescents and adults who are susceptible to VZV should receive VariZIG as soon as possible, but within 10 days after exposure (**AIII**).<sup>22</sup> Risk for VZV transmission is higher following exposure to a person with varicella than after exposure to localized herpes zoster. In the United States, VariZIG can be obtained only under a treatment investigational new drugs application (IND) by contacting FFF Enterprises (Temecula, CA), at (800) 843-7477. The duration of protection is at least 3 weeks. Patients receiving monthly high-dose

intravenous immune globulin (IVIG >400 mg/kg) are likely to be protected and probably do not require VariZIG if the last dose of IVIG was administered <3 weeks before exposure. Short-term post-exposure administration of acyclovir or valacyclovir beginning 7 to 10 days after exposure<sup>23</sup> may be considered for preventing varicella among susceptible HIV-infected adolescents or adults but this intervention has not been studied in these populations (**BIII**). Among VZV-susceptible immunocompetent children, post-exposure varicella vaccination has been shown to reduce the risk for varicella and is more effective than pre-emptive therapy with antiviral drugs; however the efficacy of post-exposure varicella vaccination for adolescents and adults has also not been established.

## Treating Disease

### *Varicella*

No controlled prospective studies of antiviral therapy for varicella in HIV-infected adults have been reported. For uncomplicated varicella, the preferred treatment options are valacyclovir (1 g PO 3 times daily), or famciclovir (500 mg PO 3 times daily) for 5 to 7 days (**AII**). Oral acyclovir (20 mg/kg body weight up to a maximum dose of 800 mg 5 times daily) can be an alternative (**BII**). Intravenous (IV) acyclovir for 7 to 10 days is the recommended initial treatment for HIV-infected patients with severe varicella (**AIII**).<sup>7,24,25</sup> If no evidence of visceral involvement with VZV is apparent, switching to oral antiviral therapy after the patient has defervesced may be permissible (**BIII**).<sup>26</sup>

### *Herpes Zoster*

Prompt antiviral therapy should be instituted in all HIV-seropositive patients whose herpes zoster is diagnosed within 1 week of rash onset (or any time before full crusting of lesions). The recommended treatment options for acute localized dermatomal herpes zoster in HIV-infected patients are oral valacyclovir (**AII**), famciclovir (**AII**), or acyclovir (**BII**) (doses as above) for 7 to 10 days, although longer durations of therapy should be considered if lesions resolve slowly. Valacyclovir or famciclovir are preferred because of their improved pharmacokinetic properties and simplified dosing schedule. If cutaneous lesions are extensive or if visceral involvement is suspected, IV acyclovir should be initiated and continued until clinical improvement is evident (**AII**).<sup>27</sup> A switch from IV acyclovir to oral antiviral therapy (to complete a 10- to 14-day treatment course) is reasonable when formation of new cutaneous lesions has ceased and the signs and symptoms of visceral VZV infection are improving (**BIII**). Because of the absence of data to support benefit in this population, adjunctive corticosteroid therapy for herpes zoster is not recommended (**AIII**). Optimization of ART is recommended for all patients with VZV infections that are difficult to treat (e.g., retinitis, encephalitis) (**AIII**).

Optimal antiviral therapy for PORN remains undefined.<sup>28-30</sup> Outcomes with intravenous acyclovir or ganciclovir monotherapy were poor. Better results were obtained with intravenous ganciclovir (or the combination of ganciclovir plus foscarnet), along with intravitreal antiviral drug injections.<sup>29</sup> Specific treatment should include systemic therapy with at least one intravenous drug (selected from acyclovir, ganciclovir, foscarnet, and cidofovir) coupled with injections of at least one intravitreal drug (selected from ganciclovir and foscarnet) (**AIII**).<sup>31,32</sup> Treatment regimens for PORN recommended by certain specialists include a combination of intravenous ganciclovir and/or foscarnet *plus* intravitreal injections of ganciclovir and/or foscarnet (**AIII**). The prognosis for visual preservation in involved eyes is poor, despite aggressive antiviral therapy.

Optimization of ART in HIV-infected patients with PORN is also recommended (**AIII**).<sup>32</sup> Anecdotal reports have described success with IV cidofovir for PORN. Intravitreal cidofovir should not be used because such injections may be associated with loss of intraocular pressure and other adverse effects. Ganciclovir ocular implants, previously recommended by some experts, are no longer manufactured.

ARN appears to be more responsive than PORN to antiviral therapy. One recommended treatment is high-dose IV acyclovir (10–15 mg/kg every 8 hours for 10–14 days), followed by prolonged oral valacyclovir (1 gram 3 times daily for 6 weeks) (**AIII**). Many experts would also include 1 or 2 doses of intravitreal ganciclovir as part of the initial induction therapy (**BIII**). Involvement of an experienced ophthalmologist in

management of patients with VZV retinitis is strongly recommended (**AIII**).

### ***When to Start ART***

A single uncomplicated episode of herpes zoster in an HIV-infected individual is not an indication to initiate ART nor is it an indication to defer ART. Initiation of ART should be strongly considered in a patient who has multiple recurrences of herpes zoster or who has a complication of VZV disease (e.g., PORN, encephalitis) (**AIII**).

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

For monitoring and adverse event recommendations related to anti-herpesvirus drugs, see preceding sections on herpes simplex virus and cytomegalovirus.

Immune reconstitution following initiation of ART appears to be associated with an increased frequency of VZV reactivation.<sup>33-36</sup> Observational studies have shown the risk of zoster to increase 2- to 4-fold between 4 and 16 weeks after initiating ART. The clinical presentation and natural history of herpes zoster in the setting of immune reconstitution do not differ from those observed in other HIV-infected patients and such episodes should be managed in the same manner.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Treatment failure caused by resistance of VZV to acyclovir (and related drugs) is rare, but should be suspected if clinical findings do not improve within 10 days of initiation of therapy or if skin lesions have an atypical (e.g., verrucous) appearance. A viral culture should be obtained, and if VZV is isolated, susceptibility testing performed to establish antiviral drug susceptibility or resistance and to document the need for alternative therapy. Among patients with suspected or proven acyclovir-resistant VZV infections, treatment with IV foscarnet is recommended (**AII**).<sup>37</sup> IV cidofovir is a potential alternative (**AIII**).

## **Preventing Recurrence**

The efficacy of long-term antiviral prophylaxis to prevent herpes zoster recurrences in HIV-seropositive persons has not been evaluated and is not routinely recommended.

An attenuated virus vaccine for prevention of herpes zoster is FDA-approved for use in immunocompetent persons aged  $\geq 50$  years, but is recommended for use beginning at age 60 years by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). The zoster vaccine is contraindicated in persons with CD4 cell counts  $< 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L.

## **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

HIV-infected pregnant women who are susceptible to VZV and are in close contact with a person with active varicella or herpes zoster should receive VariZIG as soon as possible (within 10 days)<sup>22</sup> after exposure to VZV (**AIII**). If oral acyclovir is used for post-exposure prophylaxis, VZV serology should be performed so that the drug can be discontinued if the patient is seropositive for VZV (**CIII**). Pregnant women should not receive varicella vaccine (**AIII**).

Specific risks among HIV-infected women with varicella during pregnancy have not been reported. For HIV-seronegative women with varicella, the risk of transmitting VZV to the infant resulting in congenital varicella syndrome is 0.4% when infection occurs at or before 12 weeks' gestation, 2.2% with infection at 13 to 20 weeks, and is negligible after 20 weeks.<sup>38</sup> Women with varicella during the first half of pregnancy should be counseled about the risks and offered detailed ultrasound surveillance for findings indicative of fetal congenital varicella syndrome.<sup>38</sup> Administration of varicella-zoster immune globulin is recommended primarily to prevent complications in the mother; whether it has any benefit in prevention of congenital varicella syndrome is unknown. Infants born to women who have varicella from 5 days before until 2 days after delivery should receive VariZIG to reduce the severity and mortality of neonatal varicella acquired by exposure to maternal viremia (**AIII**).

Oral acyclovir or valacyclovir are the preferred treatments for HIV-infected pregnant women who have uncomplicated varicella during pregnancy **(BIII)**. Pregnant women who have severe varicella or who exhibit signs or symptoms of VZV pneumonitis should be hospitalized and treated with IV acyclovir (10 mg/kg every 8 hours) **(AII)**.

No controlled studies of antiviral therapy of herpes zoster during pregnancy have been reported. Recommended therapy for uncomplicated shingles in pregnant HIV-infected women is oral acyclovir or valacyclovir **(BIII)**. Pregnant women should not receive the herpes zoster vaccine **(AIII)**.

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Varicella Zoster Virus (VZV) Infections (page 1 of 2)

### Pre-Exposure Prevention of VZV Primary Infection

#### Indications:

- Adult and adolescent patients with CD4 count  $\geq 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> without documentation of vaccination, health-care provider diagnosis or verification of a history of varicella or herpes zoster, laboratory confirmation of disease, or persons who are seronegative for VZV **(CIII)**

**Note:** Routine VZV serologic testing in HIV-infected adults and adolescents is not recommended.

#### Vaccination:

- Primary varicella vaccination (Varivax™), 2 doses (0.5 mL SQ) administered 3 months apart **(CIII)**
- If vaccination results in disease because of vaccine virus, treatment with acyclovir is recommended **(AIII)**.
- VZV-susceptible household contacts of susceptible HIV-infected persons should be vaccinated to prevent potential transmission of VZV to their HIV-infected contacts **(BIII)**.
- If post-exposure VariZIG has been administered, wait at least 5 months before varicella vaccination **(CIII)**.
- If post-exposure acyclovir has been administered, wait at least 3 days before varicella vaccine **(CIII)**.

### Post-Exposure Prophylaxis:

#### Indication (AIII):

- Close contact with a person who has active varicella or herpes zoster, *and*
- Is susceptible to VZV (i.e., has no history of vaccination or of either condition, or is known to be VZV seronegative)

#### Preferred Prophylaxis:

- VariZIG 125 international units per 10 kg (maximum of 625 international units) IM, administered as soon as possible and within 10 days after exposure to a person with active varicella or herpes zoster **(AIII)**
- VariZIG can be obtained only through an expanded access program under a treatment IND by contacting FFF Enterprise at (800) 843-7477.
- If post-exposure VariZIG has been administered, wait at least 5 months before varicella vaccination **(CIII)**.

**Note:** Patients receiving monthly high dose IVIG (i.e., > 400 mg/kg) are likely to be protected against VZV and probably do not require VariZIG if the last dose of IVIG was administered <3 weeks before VZV exposure.

#### Alternative Prophylaxis (Begin 7–10 Days After Exposure):

- Acyclovir 800 mg PO 5 times/day for 5–7 days **(BIII)**, *or*
- Valacyclovir 1 g PO TID for 5–7 days **(BIII)**

#### **Note:**

- Neither these pre-emptive interventions nor post-exposure varicella vaccination have been studied in HIV-infected adults and adolescents.
- If acyclovir or valacyclovir is used, varicella vaccines should not be given until at least 72 hours after the last dose of the antiviral drug.



## **Treatment of Varicella Infections**

### Primary Varicella Infection (Chickenpox)

#### Uncomplicated Cases

##### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Valacyclovir 1 g PO TID **(AII)**, or
- Famciclovir 500 mg PO TID **(AII)**

##### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Acyclovir 800 mg PO 5 times daily **(BII)**

##### *Duration:*

- 5–7 days

#### Severe or Complicated Cases:

- Acyclovir 10–15 mg/kg IV q8h for 7–10 days **(AIII)**
- May switch to oral famciclovir, valacyclovir, or acyclovir after defervescence if no evidence of visceral involvement is evident **(BIII)**

### Herpes Zoster (Shingles)

#### Acute Localized Dermatomal

##### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Valacyclovir 1000 mg PO TID **(AII)**, or
- Famciclovir 500 mg PO TID **(AII)**

##### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Acyclovir 800 mg PO 5 times daily **(BII)**

##### *Duration:*

- 7–10 days, longer duration should be considered if lesions resolve slowly

#### Extensive Cutaneous Lesion or Visceral Involvement

- Acyclovir 10–15 mg/kg IV q8h until clinical improvement is evident **(AII)**
- Switch to oral therapy (valacyclovir 1 g TID, famciclovir 500 mg TID, or acyclovir 800 mg PO 5 times daily)—to complete a 10–14 day course, when formation of new lesions has ceased and signs and symptoms of visceral VZV infection are improving **(BIII)**

#### PORN

- Involvement of an experienced ophthalmologist is strongly recommended **(AIII)**
- Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg and/or foscarnet 90 mg/kg IV q12h **plus** ganciclovir 2 mg/0.05mL and/or foscarnet 1.2 mg/0.05mL intravitreal twice weekly **(AIII)**
- Optimize ART regimen **(AIII)**
- Duration of therapy is not well defined and should be determined based on clinical, virologic, and immunologic responses in consultation with ophthalmologist.

**Note:** ganciclovir ocular implants are no longer commercially available

#### ARN

- Acyclovir 10 - 15 mg/kg IV q8h for 10–14 days, followed by valacyclovir 1 g PO TID for 6 weeks **PLUS** ganciclovir 2 mg/0.05mL intravitreal twice weekly X 1-2 doses **(AIII)**
- Involvement of an experienced ophthalmologist is strongly recommended **(AIII)**
- Duration of therapy is not well defined and should be determined based on clinical, virologic, and immunologic responses in consultation with ophthalmologist.

**Key to Acronyms:** ARN = acute retinal necrosis; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; IND = investigational new drug application; IV = intravenously; IVIG = intravenous immunoglobulin; PO = orally; PORN = progressive outer retinal necrosis; q(n)h = every “n” hours; SQ = subcutaneously; TID = three times a day; VariZIG = varicella zoster immune globulin; VZV = varicella zoster virus

## References

1. Buchbinder SP, Katz MH, Hessel NA, et al. Herpes zoster and human immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Infect Dis*. Nov 1992;166(5):1153-1156. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1308664>.
2. Engels EA, Rosenberg PS, Biggar RJ. Zoster incidence in human immunodeficiency virus-infected hemophiliacs and homosexual men, 1984-1997. District of Columbia Gay Cohort Study. Multicenter Hemophilia Cohort Study. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 1999;180(6):1784-1789. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10558932>.
3. Gebo KA, Kalyani R, Moore RD, Polydefkis MJ. The incidence of, risk factors for, and sequelae of herpes zoster among HIV patients in the highly active antiretroviral therapy era. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Oct 1 2005;40(2):169-174. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16186734>.
4. Vanhems P, Voisin L, Gayet-Ageron A, et al. The incidence of herpes zoster is less likely than other opportunistic infections to be reduced by highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Jan 1 2005;38(1):111-113. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15608535>.
5. Levin MJ, Anderson JP, Seage GR, 3rd, Williams PL. Short-term and long-term effects of highly active antiretroviral therapy on the incidence of herpes zoster in HIV-infected children. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Feb 1 2009;50(2):182-191. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19131890>.
6. Wood SM, Shah SS, Steenhoff AP, Rutstein RM. Primary varicella and herpes zoster among HIV-infected children from 1989 to 2006. *Pediatrics*. Jan 2008;121(1):e150-156. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18086820>.
7. Wallace MR, Hooper DG, Pyne JM, Graves SJ, Malone JL. Varicella immunity and clinical disease in HIV-infected adults. *South Med J*. Jan 1994;87(1):74-76. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8284723>.
8. Gnann JW, Jr., Crumpacker CS, Lalezari JP, et al. Sorivudine versus acyclovir for treatment of dermatomal herpes zoster in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients: results from a randomized, controlled clinical trial. Collaborative Antiviral Study Group/AIDS Clinical Trials Group, Herpes Zoster Study Group. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. May 1998;42(5):1139-1145. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9593141>.
9. Harrison RA, Soong S, Weiss HL, Gnann JW, Jr., Whitley RJ. A mixed model for factors predictive of pain in AIDS patients with herpes zoster. *J Pain Symptom Manage*. Jun 1999;17(6):410-417. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10388246>.
10. Veenstra J, van Praag RM, Krol A, et al. Complications of varicella zoster virus reactivation in HIV-infected homosexual men. *AIDS*. Apr 1996;10(4):393-399. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8728043>.
11. Engstrom RE, Jr., Holland GN, Margolis TP, et al. The progressive outer retinal necrosis syndrome. A variant of necrotizing herpetic retinopathy in patients with AIDS. *Ophthalmology*. Sep 1994;101(9):1488-1502. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8090452>.
12. Ormerod LD, Larkin JA, Margo CA, et al. Rapidly progressive herpetic retinal necrosis: a blinding disease characteristic of advanced AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 1998;26(1):34-45; discussion 46-37. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9455507>.
13. Yin PD, Kurup SK, Fischer SH, et al. Progressive outer retinal necrosis in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy: successful management with intravitreal injections and monitoring with quantitative PCR. *J Clin Virol*. Mar 2007;38(3):254-259. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17280866>.
14. Leung J, Harpaz R, Baughman AL, et al. Evaluation of laboratory methods for diagnosis of varicella. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2010;51(1):23-32. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20504232>.
15. Levin MJ, Gershon AA, Weinberg A, et al. Administration of live varicella vaccine to HIV-infected children with current or past significant depression of CD4(+) T cells. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 15 2006;194(2):247-255. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16779732>.
16. Armenian SH, Han JY, Dunaway TM, Church JA. Safety and immunogenicity of live varicella virus vaccine in children with human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. Apr 2006;25(4):368-370. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16567993>.
17. Bekker V, Westerlaken GH, Scherpbier H, et al. Varicella vaccination in HIV-1-infected children after immune reconstitution. *AIDS*. Nov 28 2006;20(18):2321-2329. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17117018>.
18. Son M, Shapiro ED, LaRussa P, et al. Effectiveness of varicella vaccine in children infected with HIV. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 15 2010;201(12):1806-1810. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20441519>.

19. Marin M, Guris D, Chaves SS, et al. Prevention of varicella: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Jun 22 2007;56(RR-4):1-40. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17585291>.
20. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Recommended adult immunization schedule: United States, 2010. *Ann Intern Med*. Jan 5 2010;152(1):36-39. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20048270>.
21. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. A new product (VariZIG) for postexposure prophylaxis of varicella available under an investigational new drug application expanded access protocol. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Mar 3 2006;55(8):209-210. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16511443>.
22. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. FDA approval of an extended period for administering VariZIG for postexposure prophylaxis of varicella. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Mar 30 2012;61(12):212. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22456121>.
23. American Academy of Pediatrics. *Red Book: 2012 Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases*. 29 ed 2002.
24. Prober CG, Kirk LE, Keeney RE. Acyclovir therapy of chickenpox in immunosuppressed children--a collaborative study. *J Pediatr*. Oct 1982;101(4):622-625. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6750068>.
25. Arvin AM. Antiviral therapy for varicella and herpes zoster. *Semin Pediatr Infect Dis*. Jan 2002;13(1):12-21. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12118839>.
26. Carcao MD, Lau RC, Gupta A, Huerter H, Koren G, King SM. Sequential use of intravenous and oral acyclovir in the therapy of varicella in immunocompromised children. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. Jul 1998;17(7):626-631. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9686730>.
27. Balfour HH, Jr., Bean B, Laskin OL, et al. Acyclovir halts progression of herpes zoster in immunocompromised patients. *N Engl J Med*. Jun 16 1983;308(24):1448-1453. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6343861>.
28. Scott IU, Luu KM, Davis JL. Intravitreal antivirals in the management of patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome with progressive outer retinal necrosis. *Archives of ophthalmology*. Sep 2002;120(9):1219-1222. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12215102>.
29. Moorthy RS, Weinberg DV, Teich SA, et al. Management of varicella zoster virus retinitis in AIDS. *The British journal of ophthalmology*. Mar 1997;81(3):189-194. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9135381>.
30. Austin RB. Progressive outer retinal necrosis syndrome: a comprehensive review of its clinical presentation, relationship to immune system status, and management. *Clin Eye Vis Care*. Dec 2000;12(3-4):119-129. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11137426>.
31. Gore DM, Gore SK, Visser L. Progressive outer retinal necrosis: outcomes in the intravitreal era. *Archives of ophthalmology*. Jun 2012;130(6):700-706. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22801826>.
32. Kim SJ, Equi R, Belair ML, Fine HF, Dunn JP. Long-term preservation of vision in progressive outer retinal necrosis treated with combination antiviral drugs and highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Ocular immunology and inflammation*. Nov-Dec 2007;15(6):425-427. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18085485>.
33. Martinez E, Gatell J, Moran Y, et al. High incidence of herpes zoster in patients with AIDS soon after therapy with protease inhibitors. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 1998;27(6):1510-1513. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9868668>.
34. Domingo P, Torres OH, Ris J, Vazquez G. Herpes zoster as an immune reconstitution disease after initiation of combination antiretroviral therapy in patients with human immunodeficiency virus type-1 infection. *Am J Med*. Jun 1 2001;110(8):605-609. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11382367>.
35. Dunic I, Djurkovic-Djakovic O, Vesic S, Zerjav S, Jevtovic D. Herpes zoster as an immune restoration disease in AIDS patients during therapy including protease inhibitors. *Int J STD AIDS*. Jul 2005;16(7):475-478. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16004625>.
36. Espinosa E, Pena-Jimenez A, Ormsby CE, Vega-Barrientos R, Reyes-Teran G. Later onset of herpes zoster-associated immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *HIV Med*. Aug 2009;10(7):454-457. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19490175>.
37. Breton G, Fillet AM, Katlama C, Bricaire F, Caumes E. Acyclovir-resistant herpes zoster in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients: results of foscarnet therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 1998;27(6):1525-1527. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9868672>.
38. Pastuszak AL, Levy M, Schick B, et al. Outcome after maternal varicella infection in the first 20 weeks of pregnancy. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 31 1994;330(13):901-905. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8114861>.

# Human Herpesvirus-8 Disease (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

## Epidemiology

Human herpesvirus-8 (HHV-8) seroprevalence among the general population in the United States is 1% to 5%. The seroprevalence is greater among men who have sex with men (20%–77%),<sup>1</sup> regardless of HIV infection, and is also higher in certain Mediterranean countries (10%–20%) and in parts of sub-Saharan Africa (30%–80%).<sup>2</sup> HHV-8 is etiologically associated with all forms of Kaposi's sarcoma ([KS] i.e., classic, endemic, transplant-related, and AIDS-related) and certain rare neoplastic disorders (such as primary effusion lymphoma) and lymphoproliferative disorders (multicentric Castleman's disease). The precise pathogenesis is unclear even though seroconversion to HHV-8 precedes the development of these tumors.<sup>3</sup> Patients who are HHV-8 seropositive and have HHV-8 viremia have an increased risk (approximately nine-fold) for developing KS compared with HHV-8 seropositive men without HHV-8 viremia.<sup>4</sup> HHV-8 viremia almost always accompanies symptomatic episodes of multicentric Castleman's disease.<sup>5</sup>

The overall prevalence of KS was as high as 30% among patients with AIDS before the advent of effective antiretroviral therapy (ART).<sup>6</sup> The incidence of KS, which increased nearly 10-fold in the United States between 1981 and 1987, began to gradually decline in 1987.<sup>7</sup> Reasons for this reduction in KS incidence prior to the widespread availability of ART are likely to be multiple, including the deaths of patients with advanced AIDS who were most susceptible to KS, and the increasing use by HIV-infected individuals of antiviral drugs that may have activity against HHV-8 (zidovudine for the treatment of HIV; ganciclovir, foscarnet, and cidofovir use for treatment of CMV disease).<sup>8</sup> Supporting the latter hypothesis, observational studies indicate that patients receiving ganciclovir or foscarnet (but not acyclovir) develop KS at a reduced rate.<sup>9–12</sup> A more marked reduction in KS incidence occurred in 1996, shortly after the introduction of protease inhibitor-containing ART in the United States. Today the incidence of KS in the United States remains approximately 3-fold higher than before the HIV pandemic, and notably KS incidence has not declined in regions of sub-Saharan Africa where ART coverage is increasing but incomplete.<sup>13</sup> Primary effusion cell lymphoma and multicentric Castleman's disease remain rare.<sup>14</sup>

KS and primary effusion lymphoma are described most frequently among HIV-infected persons with more advanced immunosuppression (CD4 T lymphocyte [CD4] cell counts <200 cells/ $\mu$ L), although they can occur at any CD4 cell count. Multicentric Castleman's disease can present at any CD4 cell count. Recent reports of KS occurring at higher CD4 cell counts in the United States<sup>15,16</sup> suggest that clinicians caring for patients with HIV should be vigilant for the clinical manifestations of KS in patients at risk of HHV-8 infection, regardless of CD4 cell count.

## Clinical Manifestations

Most individuals with chronic HHV-8 infection are asymptomatic.<sup>17</sup> Acquisition of HHV-8 in immunocompetent children and organ transplant recipients has been associated with a primary infection syndrome consisting of fever, rash, lymphadenopathy, bone marrow failure, and occasional rapid progression to KS.<sup>18,19</sup> KS manifestations vary widely, but most patients have nontender, purplish, indurated skin lesions. Intraoral lesions are common and visceral dissemination can occur, occasionally without the presence of skin lesions. Multicentric Castleman's disease manifests with generalized adenopathy and fever and can progress to multi-organ failure.<sup>14</sup> Primary effusion lymphoma characteristically presents with effusions of the pleural, pericardial, or abdominal spaces; mass lesions can be seen but are less common manifestations.

## Diagnosis

The diagnoses of KS, multicentric Castleman's disease and primary effusion lymphoma depend on cytologic and immunologic cell markers, as well as histology. Routine screening for HHV-8 by polymerase chain



reaction (PCR) or serologic testing for HHV-8 antibody is not indicated for HIV-infected persons. Use of PCR to quantify HHV-8 in the peripheral blood has no established role in the diagnosis of KS, multicentric Castleman's disease and primary effusion lymphoma.<sup>5</sup>

## Preventing Exposure

Asymptomatic HHV-8 infection is often associated with HHV-8 shedding in the saliva and occasional shedding in genital secretions.<sup>1,17,20</sup> Viral shedding may result in HHV-8 transmission to uninfected partners through behaviors associated with exposure to saliva or genital secretions. Recommendations related to preventing exposure to HHV-8 do not exist; screening patients for HHV-8 serostatus and recommending behavioral modifications based on such information is not likely to be highly effective, has not been validated, and **is not currently recommended (CIII)**.

## Preventing Disease

Despite observational evidence supporting a role for anti-HHV-8 therapy in preventing the development of KS, the toxicity of current anti-HHV-8 therapy outweighs the potential benefits of administration **(BIII)**. Because the strongest risk factor for the development of KS in HIV-positive individuals is a low CD4 cell count,<sup>21</sup> early initiation of ART is likely to be the most effective measure for the prevention of KS.

## Treating Disease

Although ganciclovir, foscarnet, and cidofovir have *in vitro* activity against HHV-8 and limited studies indicate these agents may be associated with reduced KS disease progression or lesion regression, larger and more definitive studies are needed to determine whether antiviral therapy has a useful role in managing HHV-8-associated diseases. KS regression has been documented after ganciclovir or foscarnet therapy, although one study indicated cidofovir was ineffective.<sup>22</sup>

The use of IV ganciclovir or oral valganciclovir is an option for treatment of multicentric Castleman's disease **(CII)**. A 3-week course of twice-daily IV ganciclovir or oral valganciclovir was associated with remissions in multicentric Castleman's disease in one report,<sup>23</sup> and a combination of valganciclovir and high-dose zidovudine given for 7 to 21 days led to durable clinical remissions of the disease **(CII)**.<sup>24</sup> Rituximab also is an effective alternative to antiviral therapy in the treatment of multicentric Castleman's disease **(CII)**,<sup>25,26</sup> though up to one-third of patients treated with rituximab may have subsequent exacerbations or emergence of KS.<sup>27,28</sup>

Chemotherapy, in combination with ART, should be administered to patients with primary effusion cell lymphoma or visceral KS **(AI)** and is likely to be a useful adjunctive therapy in individuals with widely disseminated cutaneous KS **(BIII)**. Some clinicians recommend valganciclovir as adjunctive therapy in the treatment of primary effusion lymphoma but there are no convincing data that it is useful **(CIII)**.<sup>29,30</sup>

Detailed recommendations for treatment of HHV-8 malignancies (including chemotherapy and radiation therapy) are beyond the scope of these guidelines. Treatment should be undertaken in consultation with an experienced specialist **(AIII)**.

## *Special Considerations When Starting ART*

Early initiation of ART is likely to prevent incident KS and primary effusion cell lymphoma, though no studies have confirmed this hypothesis to date. ART that suppresses HIV replication should be administered to all HIV-infected patients with KS, primary effusion cell lymphoma, or multicentric Castleman's disease **(AII)**, although insufficient evidence exists to support using one ART regimen over another.

## *Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)*

Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has been a reported complication among HHV-8-

infected patients initiating ART.

**KS:** In one series, new onset KS or exacerbations of previously stable disease were the most common IRIS syndrome in a cohort of HIV-infected patients in Seattle.<sup>31</sup> Over half of Ugandan patients with mild-to-moderate KS experienced an exacerbation when initiating ART.<sup>32</sup> Reliable predictors of KS-IRIS have not been identified.

**Multicentric Castleman's disease:** A small number of patients with HIV-associated multicentric Castleman's disease were also observed to have a clinical decompensation upon initiation of ART.<sup>33,34</sup>

**Primary effusion lymphoma:** No data exist on the frequency with which initiation of ART complicates the course of primary effusion lymphoma.

Taken together, it is clear that neither the incidence nor predictors of HHV-8-associated IRIS are well-described, but suppression of HIV replication and immune reconstitution are key components of therapy and initiation of ART should not be delayed (**AIII**).

## Preventing Recurrence

Effective suppression of HIV replication with ART in HIV-infected patients with KS may prevent KS progression or occurrence of new lesions, and because KS is an AIDS-defining cancer, ART is indicated for all patients with active KS (**AII**). Suppression of HIV replication also is recommended for patients with multicentric Castleman's disease (**AIII**) and those with malignant lymphoproliferative disorders (**AIII**).

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

The seroprevalence of HHV-8 infection among HIV-infected pregnant women varies by geographic area, ranging from 1.7% among U.S.-born and 3.6% among Haitian-born women in New York City to 11.6% among pregnant women from 4 other U.S. cities.<sup>35</sup> Pregnancy does not appear to affect the prevalence of antibodies to HHV-8 or the antibody levels,<sup>36</sup> although levels of HHV-8 DNA in the peripheral blood may increase late in pregnancy.<sup>37</sup> HHV-8 seropositivity does not appear to influence pregnancy outcome. Routine screening for HHV-8 by PCR or serology is not indicated for HIV-infected pregnant women (**AIII**). Antiviral therapy for HHV-8 infection in pregnancy **is not recommended** (**AIII**).

*In vitro* models suggest that beta-human chorionic gonadotropin induces regression of KS tumors, but clinical reports on the incidence and natural history of KS in pregnancy are conflicting.<sup>38-41</sup>

Perinatal transmission of HHV-8 occurs infrequently. Evidence supporting vertical transmission during pregnancy or the intrapartum period includes cases of KS occurring in the infant shortly after birth,<sup>42,43</sup> higher risk for transmission with higher maternal antibody titer (and, by inference, higher maternal levels of HHV-8),<sup>44</sup> and detection of similar strains of HHV-8 DNA by PCR in specimens drawn at birth from HHV-8-seropositive mothers and their infants.<sup>45</sup> Data indicate increased mortality through age 24 months among HIV-infected infants born to HHV-8-seropositive compared with HHV-8-seronegative mothers,<sup>42-44,46-51</sup> but these studies could not completely account for other confounding factors affecting HIV-infected infants. The majority of studies document a substantially higher rate of HHV-8 seropositivity among children born to HHV-8 antibody-positive compared with HHV-8 antibody-negative women.<sup>46-51</sup>

## Recommendations for Treating HHV-8 Diseases—Kaposi Sarcoma (KS), Primary Effusion Lymphoma (PEL), Multicentric Castleman’s Disease (MCD)

### **Mild-to-Moderate KS:**

- Initiation or optimization of ART **(AII)**

### **Advanced KS:**

- Chemotherapy (in consultation with specialist) + ART [visceral KS **(AI)** or widely disseminated KS **(BIII)**]

### **PEL:**

- Chemotherapy (in consultation with specialist) + ART **(AI)**
- Oral valganciclovir or IV ganciclovir might be used as adjunctive therapy **(CIII)**

### **MCD:**

*Preferred Therapy (in consultation with a specialist):*

- Valganciclovir 900 mg PO BID **(CII)** for 3 weeks, *or*
- Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV q12h **(CII)** for 3 weeks, *or*
- Valganciclovir 900 mg PO BID + zidovudine 600 mg PO q6h for 7–21 days **(CII)**

*Alternative Therapy for MCD:*

- Rituximab 375 mg/m<sup>2</sup> given weekly for 4–8 weeks, may be an alternative to, or used adjunctively with, antiviral therapy **(CII)**

### **Other Considerations:**

- Patients who received rituximab for treatment of MCD may experience subsequent exacerbation or emergence of KS

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; BID = twice daily; IV = intravenously; KS = Kaposi Sarcoma; MCD = multicentric Castleman’s disease; PEL = primary effusion lymphoma; PO = orally; q(n)h = every “n” hours

## References

1. Pauk J, Huang ML, Brodie SJ, et al. Mucosal shedding of human herpesvirus 8 in men. *N Engl J Med*. Nov 9 2000;343(19):1369-1377. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11070101>.
2. Dollard SC, Butler LM, Jones AMG, et al. Substantial regional differences in human herpesvirus 8 seroprevalence in sub-Saharan Africa: Insights on the origin of the “Kaposi’s sarcoma belt”. *International Journal of Cancer*. 2010;127(10):2395-2401. Available at <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.25235>.
3. Gao SJ, Kingsley L, Hoover DR, et al. Seroconversion to antibodies against Kaposi’s sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-related latent nuclear antigens before the development of Kaposi’s sarcoma. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 25 1996;335(4):233-241. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8657239>.
4. Lennette ET, Blackbourn DJ, Levy JA. Antibodies to human herpesvirus type 8 in the general population and in Kaposi’s sarcoma patients. *Lancet*. Sep 28 1996;348(9031):858-861. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8826812>.
5. Oksenhendler E, Carcelain G, Aoki Y, et al. High levels of human herpesvirus 8 viral load, human interleukin-6, interleukin-10, and C reactive protein correlate with exacerbation of multicentric castleman disease in HIV-infected patients. *Blood*. Sep 15 2000;96(6):2069-2073. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10979949>.
6. Beral V. The epidemiology of cancer in AIDS patients. *AIDS*. 1991;5 Suppl 2:S99-103. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1845066>.
7. Eltom MA, Jemal A, Mbulaiteye SM, Devesa SS, Biggar RJ. Trends in Kaposi’s sarcoma and non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma incidence in the United States from 1973 through 1998. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. Aug 21 2002;94(16):1204-1210. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12189223>.
8. Casper C. Defining a role for antiviral drugs in the treatment of persons with HHV-8 infection. *Herpes: the journal of the IHMF*. Aug 2006;13(2):42-47. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16895654>.
9. Martin DF, Kuppermann BD, Wolitz RA, Palestine AG, Li H, Robinson CA. Oral ganciclovir for patients with

- cytomegalovirus retinitis treated with a ganciclovir implant. Roche Ganciclovir Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 8 1999;340(14):1063-1070. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10194235>.
10. Ioannidis JP, Collier AC, Cooper DA, et al. Clinical efficacy of high-dose acyclovir in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection: a meta-analysis of randomized individual patient data. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 1998;178(2):349-359. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9697714>.
  11. Mocroft A, Youle M, Gazzard B, Morcinek J, Halai R, Phillips AN. Anti-herpesvirus treatment and risk of Kaposi's sarcoma in HIV infection. Royal Free/Chelsea and Westminster Hospitals Collaborative Group. *AIDS*. Sep 1996;10(10):1101-1105. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8874626>.
  12. Glesby MJ, Hoover DR, Weng S, et al. Use of antiherpes drugs and the risk of Kaposi's sarcoma: data from the Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 1996;173(6):1477-1480. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8648224>.
  13. Casper C. The increasing burden of HIV-associated malignancies in resource-limited regions. *Annual review of medicine*. 2011;62:157-170. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20868276>.
  14. Casper C. The aetiology and management of Castleman disease at 50 years: translating pathophysiology to patient care. *British journal of haematology*. Apr 2005;129(1):3-17. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15801951>.
  15. Maurer T, Ponte M, Leslie K. HIV-associated Kaposi's sarcoma with a high CD4 count and a low viral load. *N Engl J Med*. Sep 27 2007;357(13):1352-1353. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17898112>.
  16. Mani D, Neil N, Israel R, Aboulafia DM. A retrospective analysis of AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma in patients with undetectable HIV viral loads and CD4 counts greater than 300 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. *J Int Assoc Physicians AIDS Care (Chic)*. Sep-Oct 2009;8(5):279-285. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19721098>.
  17. Casper C, Krantz E, Selke S, et al. Frequent and asymptomatic oropharyngeal shedding of human herpesvirus 8 among immunocompetent men. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 1 2007;195(1):30-36. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17152006>.
  18. Andreoni M, Sarmati L, Nicastrì E, et al. Primary human herpesvirus 8 infection in immunocompetent children. *JAMA*. Mar 13 2002;287(10):1295-1300. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11886321>.
  19. Luppi M, Barozzi P, Schulz TF, et al. Bone marrow failure associated with human herpesvirus 8 infection after transplantation. *N Engl J Med*. Nov 9 2000;343(19):1378-1385. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11070102>.
  20. Casper C, Redman M, Huang ML, et al. HIV infection and human herpesvirus-8 oral shedding among men who have sex with men. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Mar 1 2004;35(3):233-238. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15076237>.
  21. Lodi S, Guiguet M, Costagliola D, et al. Kaposi sarcoma incidence and survival among HIV-infected homosexual men after HIV seroconversion. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. Jun 2 2010;102(11):784-792. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20442214>.
  22. Little RF, Merced-Galindez F, Staskus K, et al. A pilot study of cidofovir in patients with kaposi sarcoma. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 1 2003;187(1):149-153. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12508160>.
  23. Casper C, Nichols WG, Huang ML, Corey L, Wald A. Remission of HHV-8 and HIV-associated multicentric Castleman disease with ganciclovir treatment. *Blood*. Mar 1 2004;103(5):1632-1634. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14615380>.
  24. Uldrick TS, Polizzotto MN, Aleman K, et al. High-dose zidovudine plus valganciclovir for Kaposi sarcoma herpesvirus-associated multicentric Castleman disease: a pilot study of virus-activated cytotoxic therapy. *Blood*. Jun 30 2011;117(26):6977-6986. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21487108>.
  25. Bower M, Newsom-Davis T, Naresh K, et al. Clinical Features and Outcome in HIV-Associated Multicentric Castleman's Disease. *J Clin Oncol*. Jun 20 2011;29(18):2481-2486. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21555697>.
  26. Marcelin AG, Aaron L, Mateus C, et al. Rituximab therapy for HIV-associated Castleman disease. *Blood*. Oct 15 2003;102(8):2786-2788. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12842986>.
  27. Gerard L, Berezne A, Galicier L, et al. Prospective Study of Rituximab in Chemotherapy-Dependent Human



- Immunodeficiency Virus Associated Multicentric Castleman's Disease: ANRS 117 CastlemaB Trial. *J Clin Oncol*. August 1, 2007;25(22):3350-3356. Available at <http://jco.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/25/22/3350>.
28. Bower M, Powles T, Williams S, et al. Brief communication: rituximab in HIV-associated multicentric Castleman disease. *Ann Intern Med*. Dec 18 2007;147(12):836-839. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18087054>.
  29. Aboulafia DM. Interleukin-2, ganciclovir, and high-dose zidovudine for the treatment of AIDS-associated primary central nervous system lymphoma. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 15 2002;34(12):1660-1662. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12032910>.
  30. Crum-Cianflone NF, Wallace MR, Looney D. Successful secondary prophylaxis for primary effusion lymphoma with human herpesvirus 8 therapy. *AIDS*. Jul 13 2006;20(11):1567-1569. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16847420>.
  31. Achenbach CJ, Harrington RD, Dhanireddy S, Crane HM, Casper C, Kitahata MM. Paradoxical immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in HIV-infected patients treated with combination antiretroviral therapy after AIDS-defining opportunistic infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2012;54(3):424-433. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22095568>.
  32. Martin D, Gutkind JS. Kaposi's sarcoma virally encoded, G-protein-coupled receptor: a paradigm for paracrine transformation. *Methods Enzymol*. 2009;460:125-150. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19446723>.
  33. Aaron L, Lidove O, Yousry C, Roudiere L, Dupont B, Viard JP. Human herpesvirus 8-positive Castleman disease in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients: the impact of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2002;35(7):880-882. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12228826>.
  34. Achenbach C, Kitahata MM. Recurrence or Worsening of AIDS-defining Opportunistic Infection (OI) due to Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS) During Initial HAART Among a Clinic-Based Population. Paper presented at: 48th ICAAC/IDSA 46th Annual Meeting; October 25-28, 2008; Washington, DC.
  35. Goedert JJ, Kedes DH, Ganem D. Antibodies to human herpesvirus 8 in women and infants born in Haiti and the USA. *Lancet*. May 10 1997;349(9062):1368. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9149705>.
  36. Huang LM, Huang SY, Chen MY, et al. Geographical differences in human herpesvirus 8 seroepidemiology: a survey of 1,201 individuals in Asia. *J Med Virol*. Mar 2000;60(3):290-293. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10630961>.
  37. Lisco A, Barbierato M, Fiore JR, et al. Pregnancy and human herpesvirus 8 reactivation in human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected women. *J Clin Microbiol*. Nov 2006;44(11):3863-3871. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16943357>.
  38. Berger P, Dirnhofer S. Kaposi's sarcoma in pregnant women. *Nature*. Sep 7 1995;377(6544):21-22. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7659155>.
  39. Lunardi-Iskandar Y, Bryant JL, Zeman RA, et al. Tumorigenesis and metastasis of neoplastic Kaposi's sarcoma cell line in immunodeficient mice blocked by a human pregnancy hormone. *Nature*. May 4 1995;375(6526):64-68. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7723844>.
  40. Rabkin CS, Chibwe G, Muyunda K, Musaba E. Kaposi's sarcoma in pregnant women. *Nature*. Sep 7 1995;377(6544):21; author reply 22. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7659154>.
  41. Schulz TF, Weiss RA. Kaposi's sarcoma. A finger on the culprit. *Nature*. Jan 5 1995;373(6509):17-18. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7800029>.
  42. Gutierrez-Ortega P, Hierro-Orozco S, Sanchez-Cisneros R, Montano LF. Kaposi's sarcoma in a 6-day-old infant with human immunodeficiency virus. *Archives of dermatology*. Mar 1989;125(3):432-433. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2923454>.
  43. McCarthy GA, Kampmann B, Novelli V, Miller RF, Mercey DE, Gibb D. Vertical transmission of Kaposi's sarcoma. *Archives of disease in childhood*. May 1996;74(5):455-457. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8669966>.
  44. Sitas F, Newton R, Boshoff C. Increasing probability of mother-to-child transmission of HHV-8 with increasing maternal antibody titer for HHV-8. *N Engl J Med*. Jun 17 1999;340(24):1923. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10375309>.
  45. Mbulaiteye S, Marshall V, Bagni RK, et al. Molecular evidence for mother-to-child transmission of Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus in Uganda and K1 gene evolution within the host. *J Infect Dis*. May 1 2006;193(9):1250-1257.

Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16586362>.

46. Mantina H, Kankasa C, Klaskala W, et al. Vertical transmission of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *Int J Cancer*. Dec 1 2001;94(5):749-752. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11745472>.
47. Serraino D, Locatelli M, Songini M, et al. Human herpes virus-8 infection among pregnant women and their children: results from the Sardinia-IDDM Study 2. *Int J Cancer*. Mar 1 2001;91(5):740-741. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11267990>.
48. Gessain A, Maucelere P, van Beveren M, et al. Human herpesvirus 8 primary infection occurs during childhood in Cameroon, Central Africa. *Int J Cancer*. Apr 12 1999;81(2):189-192. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10188717>.
49. Bourboulia D, Whitby D, Boshoff C, et al. Serologic evidence for mother-to-child transmission of Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus infection. *JAMA*. Jul 1 1998;280(1):31-32. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9660357>.
50. Whitby D, Smith NA, Matthews S, et al. Human herpesvirus 8: seroepidemiology among women and detection in the genital tract of seropositive women. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 1999;179(1):234-236. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9841845>.
51. Plancoulaine S, Abel L, van Beveren M, et al. Human herpesvirus 8 transmission from mother to child and between siblings in an endemic population. *Lancet*. Sep 23 2000;356(9235):1062-1065. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11009141>.

# Human Papillomavirus Disease (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

## Epidemiology

Human papillomavirus (HPV) infection is the major risk factor for the development of cervical cancer,<sup>1,2</sup> the third most common cancer in women worldwide.<sup>3</sup> Nearly all cervical cancers test positive for HPV genetic sequences,<sup>4-6</sup> most notably the E6 and E7 oncogenes,<sup>7-9</sup> which are thought to play a major role in immortalization of cervical epithelial cells.<sup>10</sup>

Cervical infection with HPV is common and occurs primarily through sexual transmission.<sup>11-15</sup> Penetrative sexual intercourse is not strictly necessary for HPV transmission,<sup>16</sup> but it is the primary risk factor for HPV infection, and HPV prevalence is low in young women who report only non-penetrative sexual contact.<sup>16,17</sup> The vast majority of cervical HPV infections resolve or become latent and undetectable, but in a subset of women, infection persists.<sup>11,18,19</sup> Persistence of oncogenic HPV infection is a necessary step in HPV-related cervical tumorigenesis,<sup>1,20,21</sup> although it appears insufficient for final cell transformation.<sup>10</sup> At least 12 HPV types are considered oncogenic, including HPV 16, 18, 31, 33, 35, 39, 45, 51, 52, 56, 58, and 59.<sup>21-23</sup> HPV68 is considered “probably oncogenic,” and several others are considered “possibly oncogenic.” HPV16 alone, though, accounts for approximately 50% of cervical cancers in the general population and HPV18 for another 10% to 15%. The other oncogenic HPV types each individually account for fewer than 5% of tumors. HPV types 6 and 11 cause 90% of genital warts, but are not considered oncogenic.<sup>21-23</sup>

In the United States and Western Europe, women with HIV/AIDS have significantly higher rates of cervical cancer than women in the general population,<sup>24-30</sup> and recent cohort data show a direct relationship between low CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell count and cervical cancer risk.<sup>31</sup> In Africa, the data are more limited and inconsistent,<sup>32</sup> but the one prospective registry-based study found increased risk of cervical cancer in women with HIV/AIDS.<sup>33</sup> HIV infection and low CD4 cell count also have been consistently and strongly associated with HPV infection itself and with precancerous cervical lesions, including low-grade cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN), and the precursor to cervical cancer, CIN 3.<sup>34-46</sup> Higher rates of HPV infection and CIN are seen in adolescents with HIV, regardless of whether HIV was acquired vertically or horizontally.<sup>35,47,48</sup> Brogly and colleagues reported that 30% of female adolescents infected with HIV during the perinatal period had an abnormality (atypical squamous cells of uncertain significance [ASC-US] or greater) on their first Pap test; genital warts were also common in this group, with a cumulative rate of 12% by age 19 years.

Other cancers caused by HPV include most anal cancers and a subset of tumors of the vulva, vagina, penis, oral cavity, and oropharynx.<sup>1,22,49-51</sup> HPV16 is the type present in most HPV-positive non-cervical cancers.<sup>1,22,49,52,53</sup> Patients with HIV/AIDS also have significantly elevated incidence of these tumors relative to the general population,<sup>24,54,55</sup> and CD4 cell count has been related to risk of anal cancer.<sup>31</sup> Furthermore, high-grade anal intraepithelial neoplasia (AIN), the likely anal cancer precursor lesion, is more common in HIV-seropositive adults and adolescents than in HIV-seronegative adults and adolescents,<sup>56-58</sup> as are anal and genital warts, and in women, vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia (VIN) and vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia (VAIN).<sup>59-61</sup>

Despite the associations between HIV and CD4 cell count with HPV-related cancers and pre-cancers, the impact of antiretroviral therapy (ART) on the incidence of HPV-related tumors is uncertain, and it is possible that the impact differs by tumor type. Some studies found decreased persistence/progression of CIN with ART,<sup>62</sup> including the only study that distinguished between adherence and non-adherence to ART.<sup>63</sup> Incidence of cervical cancer itself, however, has not changed significantly since ART was introduced,<sup>54</sup> but anal cancer incidence appears to have increased.<sup>54</sup> Use of ART did not affect CIN rates in adolescents with perinatally or horizontally acquired HIV.<sup>35,48</sup> The incidence of high-grade VIN was not reduced with ART use, even though rates of low-grade vulvar lesions and anal or genital warts did decrease with ART,<sup>59</sup> and some<sup>64,65</sup> but not other<sup>66,67</sup> studies reported increased rates of oral warts following ART initiation. The burden of HPV-related cancers can be expected to increase in HIV-seropositive patients, given successful

prolongation of life with use of ART for HIV suppression, potentially longer duration of HPV persistence, and accumulation of somatic mutations and epigenetic changes that contribute to carcinogenesis. This clinical scenario may be of particular concern for HPV-related cancers, such as anal cancers, that are not currently subject to routine screening. However, increasing use of HPV vaccine in adolescents and young adults may reduce the risk of HPV-associated cancers due to HPV types 16 and 18 in HIV-infected persons in later life.

## Clinical Manifestations

The principal clinical manifestations of mucosal HPV infection are genital, anal, and oral warts; CIN; VIN; VAIN; AIN; squamous cell cancers; and cervical adenocarcinomas. A subset of oropharyngeal cancers are caused by HPV.<sup>68</sup> Oral, genital, and anal warts (condyloma acuminata) are usually flat, papular, or pedunculated growths on the mucosa or epithelium. The lesions may measure a few millimeters to 1 to 2 cm in diameter. Most warts are asymptomatic, but warts can be associated with genital itching or discomfort.

No characteristic symptoms are associated with CIN, which is often asymptomatic but can manifest with bleeding. Cervical cancer also can be asymptomatic or may manifest with bleeding, pain, or a palpable mass.

No characteristic symptoms are associated with VAIN, VIN, and AIN; these lesions are often asymptomatic, but can manifest with bleeding or itching, and external lesions may be visible or palpable. Similarly, squamous cell cancers at these sites also can be asymptomatic or it may manifest with bleeding, pain, or a visible/palpable mass.

## Diagnosis

Diagnosis of genital and oral warts is made by visual inspection and can be confirmed by biopsy, although biopsy is needed only if the diagnosis is uncertain, the lesions do not respond to standard therapy, or warts are pigmented, indurated, fixed, bleeding, or ulcerated. No data support the use of HPV testing for diagnosis or management of visible genital or oral warts.<sup>69</sup>

The same cytology (Pap test) and colposcopic techniques with biopsy are used to detect CIN among HIV-seronegative and HIV-seropositive patients (see section on Preventing Disease). The genitalia and anal canal should be inspected carefully for visual signs of warts, intraepithelial neoplasia, or invasive cancer. A digital examination of the vaginal, vulvar, and perianal regions and the anal canal to feel for masses should be performed as part of routine evaluation.

AIN, VAIN, and VIN are recognized through visual inspection, including high-resolution anoscopy, colposcopy, and biopsy as needed.

## Indications for HPV Testing

Available HPV tests can detect from 2 to 14 oncogenic HPV types in clinical specimens.<sup>70-72</sup> The role of cervical HPV testing for management of HIV-infected women has not been established.

Current indications for use of HPV tests are solely for the purpose of cervical cancer screening and management; some professional organizations recommend using these tests for triage of women with ASC-US, screening of women older than age 30 years, and follow-up of certain cervical abnormalities.<sup>73,74</sup> The American Society of Colposcopy and Cervical Pathology<sup>75</sup> recommends that HPV tests be used similarly in HIV-infected women, but available data are limited on use of such tests in this patient population.<sup>76,77</sup> The utility of HPV testing in HIV-infected women compared with women who are not HIV-infected may be sub-optimal, given that most studies demonstrated a high prevalence of oncogenic HPV in women with HIV. In this setting, the use of HPV testing alone for screening or triage and for follow-up after treatment may lead to unnecessary colposcopy.

No recommendations are available for HPV testing of anal specimens or other noncervical specimens or for HPV testing prior to HPV vaccination.



## Preventing HPV Infection

### *HPV Vaccine*

The quadrivalent and bivalent HPV vaccines prevent HPV16 and HPV18 infections and prevent pre-cancers and cancers caused by HPV types 16 and 18 in females. The quadrivalent HPV vaccine also prevents HPV6 and HPV11 infections. Clinical trials of both vaccines have demonstrated high efficacy for prevention of cervical precancer in women.<sup>78,79</sup> Clinical trials of the quadrivalent HPV vaccine have demonstrated high efficacy for prevention of vaginal and vulvar precancer in women. Thus, the CDC Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices has recommended routine vaccination with either the quadrivalent or bivalent HPV vaccines for 11 or 12 year-old girls. The vaccine series can be started at age 9 years. Catch-up vaccination is recommended for 13 through 26 year-old females who have not completed the vaccine series **(AI)**. Both brands of HPV vaccine should be delivered through a series of 3 intra-muscular injections over a 6-month period. The second and third doses should be given 2 and 6 months after the first dose. The quadrivalent vaccine has been shown to prevent anal HPV6/11/16/18 infections and AIN related to these types.<sup>80-83</sup> Thus, the Advisory Committee also recommended routine quadrivalent HPV vaccination of previously unvaccinated males aged 11 to 12 years, with catch-up vaccination up to the age of 21 years. Vaccination was also recommended for males aged 22-26 years who are immunocompromised, or who test positive for HIV infection.<sup>84</sup>

Because HIV-infected patients have a substantial burden of HPV-related disease, they could also derive benefit from a prophylactic HPV vaccine. No studies have been completed on the efficacy of either vaccine against HPV infection or related disease in HIV-infected individuals. Studies have been completed on the safety and immunogenicity of the quadrivalent vaccine<sup>85,86</sup> in HIV-infected individuals.

Limited data are available in HIV-infected girls and boys, but one randomized clinical trial of the quadrivalent HPV vaccine found it to be safe and immunogenic.<sup>85</sup> One study of quadrivalent HPV vaccine in HIV-infected boys and girls found that antibody titers to vaccine types 16 and 18 were moderately lower than what is found in age-matched immunocompetent girls and boys. The clinical significance of this observation is unknown, but vaccine efficacy may be less than that in immunocompetent individuals. Nonetheless, either bivalent or quadrivalent HPV vaccine is strongly recommended for HIV-infected girls aged 9 through 12 years **(AIII)**; quadrivalent vaccine is strongly recommended for HIV-infected boys aged 9 through 12 years **(AIII)**. Ongoing studies are evaluating the efficacy and duration of immune response in HIV-infected boys and girls.

Because the HPV vaccines work to prevent initial HPV infection, administration ideally should precede sexual exposure to HPV. Since some HIV-infected individuals have had many sex partners prior to vaccination, the vaccines may be of less benefit in these patients than in those with few or no lifetime sex partners. Current data from HIV-infected individuals aged 13 to 26 years on prior exposure to HPV types included on currently available vaccines are insufficient to determine the proportion that would benefit from vaccination. Given existing evidence that the vaccine is safe and immunogenic,<sup>85,86</sup> and because of the potential benefit in preventing HPV-associated disease and cancer in this population, either the bivalent or quadrivalent HPV vaccine is recommended for HIV-infected females aged 13 through 26 years **(BIII)**. Quadrivalent HPV vaccine is recommended for HIV-infected males aged 13 through 26 years **(BIII)**. Vaccination is likely to be less effective in HIV-infected men and women aged 19 to 26 years than in those who are younger because of the strong possibility that they have already acquired HPV6, 11, 16, or 18 infection through sexual activity. Some experts recommend basing vaccination on a discussion between the patient and health care provider that includes the likelihood of previous HPV exposure and potential benefit of the vaccine **(CIII)**. Data are insufficient to recommend vaccination for those older than age 26, and neither vaccine is approved for use in men or women older than age 26 years. HIV-infected women who have been vaccinated should also have routine cervical cancer screening because the vaccine does not prevent all HPV types that may be precursors to cervical cancer and because the vaccine may be less effective in HIV-infected women (especially those with low CD4 cell counts) than in HIV-uninfected women.

## ***Condom Use***

The use of male latex condoms is strongly recommended for preventing transmission or acquisition of HPV infection, as well as preventing HIV and other sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) **(AII)**. Latex condoms provide a sufficient barrier to prevent passage of particles the size of HPV.<sup>87</sup> Consistent and proper use of latex male condoms has been associated with 70% lower incidence of oncogenic HPV infection among women.<sup>17</sup> Similarly, recent cross-sectional data suggested that among heterosexual men, consistent condom use was associated with 50% lower odds of HPV infection of the penis.<sup>88</sup> A meta-analysis found that condom use was associated with reduced risk of genital warts, and in women, with lower rates of CIN.<sup>89</sup> A randomized clinical trial of condom use in heterosexual couples found significantly more frequent clearance of CIN and HPV among women randomized to condom use, and of penile lesions among their male partners.<sup>90,91</sup> In HIV-infected women, several studies have observed lower rates of HPV detection associated with use of condoms.<sup>34,92</sup>

Male condoms have benefits in reducing risk of transmission of nearly all STDs<sup>93</sup> (including HIV infection) during heterosexual intercourse and same-sex intercourse between men. In circumstances when a male condom cannot be used properly, a female condom (e.g., an FC1 or FC2 Female Condom®) should be considered for heterosexual vaginal intercourse **(AII)** and for heterosexual or male same-sex anal intercourse **(BIII)**.<sup>94-97</sup> Data on FC1 and FC2 Female Condoms suggest the devices are protective against STDs.<sup>96</sup>

## ***Male Circumcision***

Evidence is growing that male circumcision reduces rates of oncogenic HPV infection of the penis, based upon data from randomized clinical trials<sup>98-101</sup> and observational studies.<sup>102-107</sup> Observational studies in the general population also suggest that circumcision is associated with lower risk of penile cancer,<sup>108-111</sup> and of cervical cancer in sexual partners.<sup>112</sup> Relevant data in HIV-seropositive men, however, are limited,<sup>100</sup> and the findings to date suggest that, while protective, the effects of circumcision against HPV infection may be less in HIV-infected than in HIV-seronegative individuals.<sup>100,101</sup> Furthermore, no clinical trials have assessed whether circumcision of HIV-seropositive men reduces risk of genital or anal HPV-related cancer or pre-cancer (such as AIN) or oncogenic HPV infection of the anal or oral mucosa for them or their sexual partners. Evidence is insufficient to recommend adult male circumcision solely for the purpose of reducing the risk of oncogenic HPV infection in HIV-infected men, or their sex partners, in the United States.

## **Preventing Disease**

### ***Preventing Cervical Cancer***

HIV-seropositive women who have initiated sexual intercourse should have a Pap test at 6-month intervals during the first year after diagnosis of HIV infection and, if the results are normal, annually thereafter. New guidelines for adolescents and young women who are not infected with HIV recommend cervical cancer screening start at age 21 years. Because of the reported high rate of progression of abnormal cytology in HIV-infected adolescents<sup>35</sup> and young women who were infected through sexual intercourse, providers should consider screening within 1 year of onset of sexual activity, regardless of age or mode of HIV infection (e.g., perinatally acquired, sexually acquired) **(BII)**. No similar prospective data are available for adolescents infected during the perinatal period, but as noted earlier, Brogly and colleagues reported that 30% of such adolescents had ASC-US or greater on their first cervical Pap test.<sup>48</sup> The mean age at the time of the first Pap was 16.7 years, with a range of 13 to 23 years. HIV-infected women remain at risk for cervical cancer and should continue with annual screening throughout their lives.

If the Pap test results are abnormal, in general, care should be provided according to Guidelines for Management of Women with Abnormal Cervical Cancer Screening Tests by the American Society for Colposcopy and Cervical Pathology (ASCCP). However, HPV testing alone **is not recommended** for follow-up of an abnormal Pap test in HIV-infected women (see [Indications for HPV Testing](#) section) **(AIII)**. For ASC-US, at any age, either immediate referral to colposcopy or repeat cytology in 6 to 12 months is

recommended (**AIII**). For any lesion greater than ASC-US on repeat cytology, referral for colposcopy is recommended (**AIII**).

### ***Preventing Vaginal and Vulvar Cancer***

Routine screening for vaginal cancer is not recommended for HIV-seropositive women following a hysterectomy for benign disease in the absence of prior documented CIN 2, CIN 3, or cancer. Women with a history of high-grade CIN or invasive cervical cancer are at increased risk and should be followed with a regular vaginal cuff Pap test (**AIII**).<sup>113,114</sup> For patients with abnormal vaginal cuff Pap tests with no visible vaginal colposcopic abnormalities, vaginal colposcopy and use of Lugol's iodine to stain the vagina are recommended (**AIII**). Vaginal colposcopy also is indicated in the presence of concomitant cervical and vulvar lesions.<sup>115,116</sup> Classification of VAIN parallels that of the cervix, that is, VAIN 1, VAIN 2, and VAIN 3.

No screening procedure is available for vulvar cancer. However, biopsy or referral is indicated when inspection/palpation identifies lesions suspicious for VIN or cancer.

### ***Preventing Anal Cancer***

Cost-effectiveness evaluations indicate that in HIV-seropositive patients, screening for lesions using anal cytology and treating anal precancerous lesions to reduce risk of anal cancer in HIV-infected patients may provide clinical benefits comparable to measures for prevention of other opportunistic infections.<sup>117</sup> Although AIN lesions are similar in many ways to CIN, there may be differences in natural history, optimal screening, and treatment approaches to prevent cancer. At this time, no national recommendations exist for routine screening for anal cancer;<sup>69</sup> some specialists recommend anal cytologic screening for HIV-seropositive men and women (**CIII**). An annual digital anal examination may be useful to detect masses on palpation that could be anal cancer (**BIII**).<sup>118</sup> If anal cytology is performed and indicates ASC-US, atypical squamous cells; cannot rule out high-grade squamous intra-epithelial lesion (ASC-H), low grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (LSIL), or high grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (HSIL), then it should be followed by high-resolution anoscopy (**BIII**). Visible lesions should be biopsied to determine the level of histologic changes and to rule out invasive cancer (**BIII**) (see section on treatment for details on treating AIN).

## **Treating Disease**

### ***Preferred and Alternative Approaches for Treatment, Including Duration of Therapy***

#### **Treating Genital and Oral Warts**

Patients with HIV may have larger or more numerous warts, may not respond as well to therapy for genital warts as individuals who are immunocompetent, and may have more frequent recurrences after treatment.<sup>60,119,120</sup> Genital warts are not life-threatening, however, and they may regress without therapy, even in patients with HIV, especially when immunity is relatively preserved. Treatments are available for genital warts but none is uniformly effective or uniformly preferred.<sup>121</sup> Lacking randomized clinical trials specific to the HIV-seropositive population and evidence suggesting that specific treatment options are less effective in HIV-infected individuals, guidelines should be followed for treatment of STDs in HIV-seronegative patients.<sup>121</sup> More than one treatment option may be required for refractory or recurrent lesions in patients with HIV infection. Intra-anal, vaginal, or cervical warts should be treated and managed by a specialist.

Patient-applied treatments are generally recommended for uncomplicated external warts that can be easily identified and treated by the patient. Podophyllotoxin or podofilox (0.5% solution or gel), which is an antimitotic agent, should be applied topically to warts twice daily for 3 days, followed by 4 days of no therapy. Treatment can be repeated weekly for up to four cycles, until lesions are no longer visible (**BIII**). A second option is imiquimod (5% cream), a topical cytokine inducer that should be applied at bedtime on 3 non-consecutive nights per week, for up to 16 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible. The treatment area should be washed with soap and water 6 to 10 hours after the application (**BII**). A third option is

sinecatechins (15% ointment), a topical botanical product that contains active catechins from green tea and should be applied 3 times daily for up to 16 weeks, until warts are completely cleared and not visible (**BIII**). No clinical trials of this latter treatment option have been conducted in HIV-infected individuals.

Provider-applied treatments such as cryotherapy, trichloroacetic acid (TCA), bichloroacetic acid (BCA) podophyllin resin, and surgery, are typically recommended for complex or multicentric lesions, lesions inaccessible to patient-applied therapy, or because of patient or provider preference.

Cryotherapy (liquid nitrogen or cryoprobe) destroys lesions by thermal-induced cytolysis and should be applied until each lesion is thoroughly frozen, with treatment repeated every 1 to 2 weeks for up to 4 weeks until lesions are no longer visible (**BIII**). Some specialists recommend allowing the lesion to thaw and freezing a second time in each session (**BIII**).

TCA and BCA (80%–90%) act as caustic agents to destroy wart tissue and should be applied to warts only and allowed to dry until a white frosting develops. If an excess amount of acid is applied, the treated area should be powdered with talc, sodium bicarbonate, or liquid soap to remove un-reacted acid. The treatment can be repeated weekly for up to 6 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible (**BIII**).

Surgical treatments (e.g., tangential scissor excision, tangential shave excision, curettage, electrosurgery, electrocautery, infrared coagulation) can be used for external genital and anal warts (**BIII**). Laser surgery is an option, but is usually more expensive (**CIII**). Podophyllin resin (10–25% in tincture of benzoin) is a crude extract that contains podophyllotoxin and other cytotoxins and induces wart necrosis after topical application, and it should be applied to lesions (up to 10 cm<sup>2</sup> of skin area) and then removed by washing a few hours later. Applications can be repeated weekly for up to 6 weeks until lesions are no longer visible (**CIII**). Podophyllin resin has inconsistent potency in topical preparations, and can have toxicity that may limit routine use in clinical practice.

Topical application of cidofovir has reported activity against genital warts (**CIII**), but no topical formulation is commercially available. Intralesional interferon has been used for the treatment of genital warts but because of cost, difficulty of administration, and potential for systemic side effects such as fever, fatigue, myalgias, and leukopenia, it is not recommended for first-line treatment (**CIII**).

There is no consensus on optimal treatments of oral warts. Many treatments for anogenital warts cannot be used in the oral mucosa. Given the lack of randomized controlled trials, surgery is the most common treatment for oral warts that interfere with function or need to be removed for aesthetic reasons.<sup>122</sup>

### Treating CIN and Cervical Cancer

HIV-infected women with CIN should be managed by a clinician with experience in colposcopy and treatment of cervical cancer precursors. In general, CIN in HIV-infected women should be managed according to ASCCP guidelines.<sup>75</sup>

Women with satisfactory colposcopy and biopsy-confirmed high-grade CIN can be treated with either ablation (i.e., cryotherapy, laser vaporization, electrocautery, diathermy, and cold coagulation) or excisional methods (e.g., loop electrosurgical excision procedure [LEEP], laser conization, cold knife conization), whereas women with unsatisfactory colposcopy should be treated only with excisional methods (**AII**). In patients with recurrent high-grade CIN, diagnostic excisional methods are recommended (**AII**). Hysterectomy is acceptable for treatment of recurrent or persistent biopsy-confirmed high-grade CIN (**BII**). For HIV-infected adolescents, the ASCCP guidelines for adolescents and young women should continue to be followed. In these patients, progression of lesions is more common, but so is recurrence. Therefore, close observation, as outlined in the guidelines, should be considered for management of CIN 1 and CIN 2 in HIV-infected adolescents. If compliance is questionable, then it may be preferable to follow the treatment arm of management for CIN 2.

Management of invasive cervical, vaginal, and vulvar cancer should follow National Comprehensive Cancer Network guidelines ([http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician\\_gls/f\\_guidelines.asp](http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp)). Although



complication and failure rates may be higher in HIV-infected women, standard treatment appears safe and efficacious for them.

### **Treating VIN, Vulvar Cancer, VAIN, and Vaginal Cancer**

Low-grade VIN/VAIN (VIN/VAIN1) can be observed or managed as for vulvovaginal warts. Treating VIN/VAIN should be individualized in consultation with a specialist and dependent upon the patient's medical condition and the location and extent of the disease. Various treatment modalities are available for VIN, including local excision, laser vaporization, ablation, and imiquimod therapy. Treatment options for VAIN include topical 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), laser vaporization with CO<sub>2</sub> laser, and excisional procedures with electrosurgical loops or a scalpel excision.

Management of vulvar and vaginal cancer must be individualized in consultation with a specialist, following National Comprehensive Cancer Network ([http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician\\_gls/f\\_guidelines.asp](http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp)) guidelines.

### **Treating AIN and Anal Cancer**

For AIN, no adequate randomized, controlled therapeutic trials have been reported and data are insufficient to recommend a specific treatment approach. Treatment decisions are based on assessment of the size and location of the lesion and the grade of histology. Several different treatments, including topical 5-FU, infrared coagulation, cryotherapy, laser therapy, and surgical excision, (local TCA has also been used for AIN) have been described in small open-label studies.<sup>57,123-127</sup> Intra-anal imiquimod was evaluated in a small, randomized, placebo-controlled trial and demonstrated moderate efficacy for treatment of intra-anal AIN.<sup>128</sup> In a retrospective analysis, infrared coagulation was proven to have moderate efficacy to treat AIN 2 or 3 in HIV-seropositive patients<sup>126</sup> and it was safe and well tolerated in this population in a prospective AIDS Malignancy Consortium study.<sup>129</sup> No indications exist for systemic chemotherapy or radiation therapy for patients with AIN in the absence of evidence of invasive cancer.

The most commonly used treatment for anal cancer is combination radiation and chemotherapy.

### **Treating HPV-Associated Disease at Other Sites, Including the Penis and Mouth**

Penile and some oropharyngeal cancers are associated with HPV infection. Treatment options do not differ between HIV-seropositive and HIV-seronegative men and women. Data suggest a more favorable prognosis among HPV-associated oropharyngeal cancers, compared with non-HPV-associated oropharyngeal cancers.<sup>130</sup>

### ***Special Considerations With Regard To Starting ART***

Currently, there are no data to indicate that decisions about initiation of ART should be influenced by presence of HPV-related oral, anal, or genital disease. Some studies have found decreased persistence or progression of CIN during ART,<sup>62</sup> including the only study that distinguished adherent from non-adherent ART use.<sup>63</sup> However, the incidence of cervical cancer itself has not changed significantly since the introduction of ART,<sup>54</sup> and anal cancer incidence appears to have increased.<sup>54</sup> Use of ART did not affect rates of CIN in adolescents with perinatally or horizontally acquired HIV.<sup>35,48</sup> Similarly, use of ART was not associated with a reduced incidence of high-grade vulvar neoplasia but it was associated with lower rates of low-grade vulvar lesions and anal or genital warts.<sup>76</sup> Some,<sup>64,65</sup> but not other studies<sup>66,67</sup> reported increased rates of oral warts following ART initiation. Study results do not indicate that treatment for CIN or AIN should be modified for patients receiving ART. Conversely, no evidence indicates that ART should be instituted or modified solely for the purpose of treating CIN or AIN, and the diagnosis of CIN or AIN in HIV-infected individuals should not be considered an indication for initiation of ART.

### ***Monitoring Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Monitoring by physical examination is required during and after treatment of genital warts to detect toxicity or persistence or recurrence, all of which are common with each of the treatments.

Because recurrences of CIN and cervical cancer after conventional therapy are more common in patients who are HIV-seropositive, they should be followed after treatment with frequent cytologic screening and colposcopic examination, according to published guidelines (**AII**) (see Preventing Disease and Treating sections)<sup>75,131,132</sup>. Treatment of CIN with ablative and excisional modalities can be associated with several adverse events, such as pain and discomfort, intraoperative hemorrhage, postoperative hemorrhage, infection, and cervical stenosis, and individualized treatment of adverse events is required.

Each of the treatment modalities for AIN described above is associated with adverse events, primarily pain, bleeding, ulceration, and in rare cases, development of abscesses, fissures, or fistulas. Patients can be monitored for adverse events using the methods previously described.

Treatment for anal cancer with combination radiation and chemotherapy is associated with a high rate of morbidity, even when the treatment is successful. The most important complication is radiation-associated proctitis.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

For persistent or recurrent genital warts, re-treatment with any of the modalities previously described should be considered (**AIII**). Biopsy should be considered to exclude VIN. Genital warts often require more than one course of treatment.

Recurrent cytologic and histologic abnormalities after therapy for CIN should be managed according to ASCCP guidelines.<sup>75</sup>

There is no consensus on the treatment of biopsy-proven recurrent VIN and surgical excision can be considered.

### **Preventing Recurrence**

Monitoring after therapy for cervical disease should follow ASCCP guidelines.<sup>75</sup> In one study of HIV-seropositive women treated for high-grade CIN, low-dose intravaginal 5-FU (2 g twice weekly for 6 months) reduced the short-term risk of recurrence.<sup>133</sup> Clinical experience with this therapy, however, is too limited to provide a recommendation for use and no follow-up study to confirm these observations has been reported. No guidelines exist regarding frequency of monitoring after therapy for VIN, but twice-yearly vulvar inspection appears reasonable for women who have been treated for VIN. Women who have been treated for high-grade VAIN should be managed like those with CIN2, that is, with cytology at 6 and 12 months after therapy, and annually thereafter.

No indication exists for secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) with any of the conventional modalities to prevent recurrence of genital warts, CIN, or AIN.

### **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

HIV-infected pregnant women with genital warts or anogenital HPV-related neoplasia are best managed by an interdisciplinary team of specialists (such as an OB/GYN and an infectious disease physician). Pregnancy may be associated with an increased frequency and rate of growth of genital warts.<sup>134-136</sup> Podophyllin and podofilox **should not** be used during pregnancy (**BIII**). Systemic absorption of topically applied podophyllin has been known to occur and the use of podophyllin has been associated with an increased risk of fetal death in several animal models and case reports in humans, but not with congenital anomalies. At present, there is insufficient evidence to recommend imiquimod use during pregnancy (**CIII**). No anomalies have been observed with the use of imiquimod in animals during pregnancy. There have been two case series describing the use of imiquimod during pregnancy also without any significant adverse effects.<sup>137,138</sup>

Other topical treatments (such as bichloroacetic and trichloroacetic acid) and ablative therapies (i.e., laser, cryotherapy, and excision) can be used during pregnancy (**AIII**). Transmission of genital HPV6 and 11 from

vaginal secretions at delivery is the presumed mechanism of early-onset recurrent laryngeal papillomatosis in infants. This condition is rare but is more common among infants of women who have genital warts at delivery.<sup>139</sup> Cesarean delivery is not known to prevent this condition in infants and children.<sup>134-136,140</sup> No change in obstetrical management is indicated for women with HPV infection unless extensive condylomata are present that might impede vaginal delivery or cause extensive bleeding **(AIII)**.<sup>141-144</sup>

All HIV-infected female adults and adolescents should have a Pap test at least annually<sup>145</sup> and all pregnant women should have a Pap test at their initial prenatal visit unless a normal cervical cytology result has been obtained within the past year. Cytobrush sampling can be done during pregnancy.<sup>146</sup> Pregnant women with abnormal cervical cytology results should undergo colposcopy and cervical biopsy of lesions suspicious for high-grade disease or cancer **(BIII)**. Increased bleeding may occur with cervical biopsy during pregnancy. Endocervical curettage is unacceptable in pregnant women **(AIII)**.

Pregnant women with ASC-US can be managed the same as non-pregnant women, with the exception that it is acceptable to defer colposcopy until at least 6 weeks postpartum **(CIII)**. In the absence of invasive disease, treatment of CIN is not recommended during pregnancy. Re-evaluation with cytology and colposcopy is recommended after 6 weeks postpartum. Women with CIN can deliver vaginally.

At present, vaccination with either commercially available HPV vaccine **is not recommended** during pregnancy **(CIII)**. However, in a combined analysis of 5 randomized controlled trials of the HPV6/11/16/18 vaccine, administration of the vaccine to women who became pregnant during the course of the trial did not appear to negatively affect pregnancy outcomes.<sup>147</sup>

Pregnant women with suspected cervical cancer should be referred to a gynecologic oncologist for definitive diagnosis, treatment, and delivery planning. Vaginal delivery is not recommended for women with invasive cervical cancer.

The effects of treatment of AIN on pregnancy are unknown. Most experts recommend deferral of diagnosis and treatment of AIN until after delivery unless a strong clinical suspicion of anal cancer exists.

## Recommendations for Preventing Human Papillomavirus (HPV) Infections and Treating Condyloma Acuminata

### Preventing 1st Episode of HPV Infection

#### Indications for HPV Vaccination

**Note:** Please refer to Pediatric OI guidelines for vaccination of boys and girls under age 13 years

- HIV-infected; aged 13–26 years (**BIII**)

#### Vaccination Schedules:

##### *For Females:*

- HPV recombinant vaccine quadrivalent (Types 6, 11, 16, 18) 0.5 mL IM at 0, 1-2, and 6 months (**BIII**), *or*
- HPV recombinant vaccine bivalent (Types 16, 18) 0.5 mL IM at 0, 1-2, and 6 months (**BII**)

##### *For Males:*

- HPV recombinant vaccine quadrivalent (Types 6, 11, 16, 18) 0.5 mL IM at 0, 1-2, and 6 months (**BIII**)

### Treating Condyloma Acuminata (Genital Warts)

**Note:** HIV-infected patients may have larger or more numerous warts, may not respond as well to therapy for genital warts, and may have more recurrence after treatment than HIV-negative individuals. More than one treatment option maybe required for refractory or recurrent lesions. Intra-anal, vaginal, or cervical warts should be treated and managed by a specialist.

#### Patient-Applied Therapy

For uncomplicated external warts that can be easily identified and treated by the patient:

- Podophyllotoxin (e.g., podofilox 0.5% solution or 0.5% gel): Apply to all lesions twice daily for 3 consecutive days, followed by 4 days of no therapy; repeat weekly for up to 4 cycles, until lesions are no longer visible (**BIII**); *or*
- Imiquimod 5% cream: Apply to lesions at bedtime and remove in the morning on 3 non-consecutive nights a week until lesions are no longer seen, for up to 16 weeks. Each treatment should be washed with soap and water 6–10 hours after application (**BII**), *or*
- Sinecatechins 15% ointment: Apply to area 3 times daily for up to 16 weeks, until warts are not visible. (**BIII**)

#### Provider-Applied Therapy

For complex or multicentric lesions, lesions inaccessible to patient-applied treatments, or patient/provider preference:

- Cryotherapy (liquid nitrogen or cryoprobe): Apply until each lesion is thoroughly frozen; repeat every 1–2 weeks for up to 4 weeks until lesions are no longer visible (**BIII**). Some specialists allow the lesion to thaw, and then freeze a 2nd time in each session (**BIII**).
- TCA or BCA cauterization: 80%–90% aqueous solution, apply to warts only and allow the area to dry until a white frost develops. If an excess amount of acid is applied, the treated area should be powdered with talc, sodium bicarbonate, or liquid soap to remove un-reacted acid. Repeat treatment weekly for up to 6 weeks until lesions are no longer visible (**BIII**).
- Surgical excision (**BIII**) or laser surgery (**CIII**) can be performed for external or anal warts.
- Podophyllin resin 10%–25% in tincture of benzoin: Apply to lesions (up to 10 cm<sup>2</sup> of skin area), then wash off a few hours later; repeat weekly for up to 6 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible (**CIII**).

**Key to Acronyms:** BCA = bichloroacetic acid; HPV = human papillomavirus; IM = intramuscular; OI = opportunistic infection; TCA = trichloroacetic acid

## References

1. World Health Organization International Agency for Research on Cancer. Volume 90: Human Papillomaviruses. 2007. *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans* Lyon, France.
2. Schiffman M, Castle PE, Jeronimo J, Rodriguez AC, Wacholder S. Human papillomavirus and cervical cancer. *Lancet*. Sep 8 2007;370(9590):890-907. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17826171>.
3. Ferlay J, Shin HR, Bray F, Forman D, Mathers C, Parkin DM. Estimates of worldwide burden of cancer in 2008: GLOBOCAN 2008. *Int J Cancer*. Dec 15 2010;127(12):2893-2917. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21351269>.
4. Bosch FX, Manos MM, Munoz N, et al. Prevalence of human papillomavirus in cervical cancer: a worldwide perspective.



- International biological study on cervical cancer (IBSCC) Study Group. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* Jun 7 1995;87(11):796-802. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7791229>.
5. Wheeler CM, Hunt WC, Joste NE, Key CR, Quint WG, Castle PE. Human papillomavirus genotype distributions: implications for vaccination and cancer screening in the United States. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* Apr 1 2009;101(7):475-487. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19318628>.
  6. Munoz N, Bosch FX, de Sanjose S, et al. Epidemiologic classification of human papillomavirus types associated with cervical cancer. *N Engl J Med.* Feb 6 2003;348(6):518-527. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12571259>.
  7. Kraus I, Molden T, Holm R, et al. Presence of E6 and E7 mRNA from human papillomavirus types 16, 18, 31, 33, and 45 in the majority of cervical carcinomas. *J Clin Microbiol.* Apr 2006;44(4):1310-1317. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16597856>.
  8. Castle PE, Dockter J, Giachetti C, et al. A cross-sectional study of a prototype carcinogenic human papillomavirus E6/E7 messenger RNA assay for detection of cervical precancer and cancer. *Clin Cancer Res.* May 1 2007;13(9):2599-2605. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17473189>.
  9. Ratnam S, Coutlee F, Fontaine D, et al. Clinical performance of the PreTect HPV-Proofer E6/E7 mRNA assay in comparison with that of the Hybrid Capture 2 test for identification of women at risk of cervical cancer. *J Clin Microbiol.* Aug 2010;48(8):2779-2785. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20573862>.
  10. Doorbar J. Molecular biology of human papillomavirus infection and cervical cancer. *Clinical science.* May 2006;110(5):525-541. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16597322>.
  11. Ho GY, Bierman R, Beardsley L, Chang CJ, Burk RD. Natural history of cervicovaginal papillomavirus infection in young women. *N Engl J Med.* Feb 12 1998;338(7):423-428. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9459645>.
  12. Winer RL, Feng Q, Hughes JP, O'Reilly S, Kiviat NB, Koutsky LA. Risk of female human papillomavirus acquisition associated with first male sex partner. *J Infect Dis.* Jan 15 2008;197(2):279-282. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18179386>.
  13. Bauer HM, Hildesheim A, Schiffman MH, et al. Determinants of genital human papillomavirus infection in low-risk women in Portland, Oregon. *Sex Transm Dis.* Sep-Oct 1993;20(5):274-278. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8235925>.
  14. Wheeler CM, Parmenter CA, Hunt WC, et al. Determinants of genital human papillomavirus infection among cytologically normal women attending the University of New Mexico student health center. *Sex Transm Dis.* Sep-Oct 1993;20(5):286-289. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8235927>.
  15. Burk RD, Ho GY, Beardsley L, Lempa M, Peters M, Bierman R. Sexual behavior and partner characteristics are the predominant risk factors for genital human papillomavirus infection in young women. *J Infect Dis.* Oct 1996;174(4):679-689. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8843203>.
  16. Winer RL, Lee SK, Hughes JP, Adam DE, Kiviat NB, Koutsky LA. Genital human papillomavirus infection: incidence and risk factors in a cohort of female university students. *American journal of epidemiology.* Feb 1 2003;157(3):218-226. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12543621>.
  17. Winer RL, Hughes JP, Feng Q, et al. Condom use and the risk of genital human papillomavirus infection in young women. *N Engl J Med.* Jun 22 2006;354(25):2645-2654. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16790697>.
  18. Moscicki AB, Shiboski S, Broering J, et al. The natural history of human papillomavirus infection as measured by repeated DNA testing in adolescent and young women. *J Pediatr.* Feb 1998;132(2):277-284. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9506641>.
  19. Evander M, Edlund K, Gustafsson A, et al. Human papillomavirus infection is transient in young women: a population-based cohort study. *J Infect Dis.* Apr 1995;171(4):1026-1030. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7706782>.
  20. Rodriguez AC, Schiffman M, Herrero R, et al. Longitudinal study of human papillomavirus persistence and cervical intraepithelial neoplasia grade 2/3: critical role of duration of infection. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* Mar 3 2010;102(5):315-324. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20157096>.
  21. Schiffman M, Clifford G, Buonaguro FM. Classification of weakly carcinogenic human papillomavirus types: addressing the limits of epidemiology at the borderline. *Infectious agents and cancer.* 2009;4:8. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19486508>.
  22. Bouvard V, Baan R, Straif K, et al. A review of human carcinogens—Part B: biological agents. *The lancet oncology.*

- Apr 2009;10(4):321-322. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19350698>.
23. Castle PE. The evolving definition of carcinogenic human papillomavirus. *Infectious agents and cancer*. 2009;4:7. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19432962>.
  24. Frisch M, Biggar RJ, Goedert JJ. Human papillomavirus-associated cancers in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. Sep 20 2000;92(18):1500-1510. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10995805>.
  25. Chaturvedi AK, Madeleine MM, Biggar RJ, Engels EA. Risk of human papillomavirus-associated cancers among persons with AIDS. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. Aug 19 2009;101(16):1120-1130. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19648510>.
  26. Simard EP, Engels EA. Cancer as a cause of death among people with AIDS in the United States. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 15 2010;51(8):957-962. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20825305>.
  27. Clifford GM, Polesel J, Rickenbach M, et al. Cancer risk in the Swiss HIV Cohort Study: associations with immunodeficiency, smoking, and highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. Mar 16 2005;97(6):425-432. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15770006>.
  28. Grulich AE, van Leeuwen MT, Falster MO, Vajdic CM. Incidence of cancers in people with HIV/AIDS compared with immunosuppressed transplant recipients: a meta-analysis. *Lancet*. Jul 7 2007;370(9581):59-67. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17617273>.
  29. Dal Maso L, Polesel J, Serraino D, et al. Pattern of cancer risk in persons with AIDS in Italy in the HAART era. *British journal of cancer*. Mar 10 2009;100(5):840-847. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19223894>.
  30. Polesel J, Franceschi S, Suligoi B, et al. Cancer incidence in people with AIDS in Italy. *Int J Cancer*. Sep 1 2010;127(6):1437-1445. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20049835>.
  31. Guiguet M, Boue F, Cadranet J, et al. Effect of immunodeficiency, HIV viral load, and antiretroviral therapy on the risk of individual malignancies (FHDH-ANRS CO4): a prospective cohort study. *The lancet oncology*. Dec 2009;10(12):1152-1159. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19818686>.
  32. Orem J, Otieno MW, Remick SC. AIDS-associated cancer in developing nations. *Curr Opin Oncol*. Sep 2004;16(5):468-476. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15314517>.
  33. Mbulaiteye SM, Katabira ET, Wabinga H, et al. Spectrum of cancers among HIV-infected persons in Africa: the Uganda AIDS-Cancer Registry Match Study. *Int J Cancer*. Feb 15 2006;118(4):985-990. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16106415>.
  34. Strickler HD, Burk RD, Fazzari M, et al. Natural history and possible reactivation of human papillomavirus in human immunodeficiency virus-positive women. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. Apr 20 2005;97(8):577-586. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15840880>.
  35. Moscicki AB, Ellenberg JH, Crowley-Nowick P, Darragh TM, Xu J, Fahrat S. Risk of high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion in HIV-infected adolescents. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 15 2004;190(8):1413-1421. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15378433>.
  36. Schragr LK, Friedland GH, Maude D, et al. Cervical and vaginal squamous cell abnormalities in women infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. 1989;2(6):570-575. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2555473>.
  37. Maiman M, Fruchter RG, Serur E, Remy JC, Feuer G, Boyce J. Human immunodeficiency virus infection and cervical neoplasia. *Gynecol Oncol*. Sep 1990;38(3):377-382. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2227552>.
  38. Ahdieh L, Klein RS, Burk R, et al. Prevalence, incidence, and type-specific persistence of human papillomavirus in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-positive and HIV-negative women. *J Infect Dis*. Sep 15 2001;184(6):682-690. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11517428>.
  39. Schuman P, Ohmit SE, Klein RS, et al. Longitudinal study of cervical squamous intraepithelial lesions in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-seropositive and at-risk HIV-seronegative women. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2003;188(1):128-136. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12825181>.
  40. Massad LS, Riest KA, Anastos KM, et al. Prevalence and predictors of squamous cell abnormalities in Papanicolaou smears from women infected with HIV-1. Women's Interagency HIV Study Group. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. May 1 1999;21(1):33-41. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10235512>.

41. Feingold AR, Vermund SH, Burk RD, et al. Cervical cytologic abnormalities and papillomavirus in women infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. 1990;3(9):896-903. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2166784>.
42. Wright TC, Jr., Ellerbrock TV, Chiasson MA, Van Devanter N, Sun XW. Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia in women infected with human immunodeficiency virus: prevalence, risk factors, and validity of Papanicolaou smears. New York Cervical Disease Study. *Obstet Gynecol*. Oct 1994;84(4):591-597. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8090399>.
43. Sun XW, Ellerbrock TV, Lungu O, Chiasson MA, Bush TJ, Wright TC, Jr. Human papillomavirus infection in human immunodeficiency virus-seropositive women. *Obstet Gynecol*. May 1995;85(5 Pt 1):680-686. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7724095>.
44. Heard I, Jeannel D, Bergeron C, Saada M, Henrion R, Kazatchkine MD. Lack of behavioural risk factors for squamous intraepithelial lesions (SIL) in HIV-infected women. *Int J STD AIDS*. Jun 1997;8(6):388-392. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9179650>.
45. Delmas MC, Larsen C, van Benthem B, et al. Cervical squamous intraepithelial lesions in HIV-infected women: prevalence, incidence and regression. European Study Group on Natural History of HIV Infection in Women. *AIDS*. Aug 18 2000;14(12):1775-1784. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10985315>.
46. Six C, Heard I, Bergeron C, et al. Comparative prevalence, incidence and short-term prognosis of cervical squamous intraepithelial lesions amongst HIV-positive and HIV-negative women. *AIDS*. Jun 18 1998;12(9):1047-1056. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9662202>.
47. Moscicki AB, Ellenberg JH, Farhat S, Xu J. Persistence of human papillomavirus infection in HIV-infected and -uninfected adolescent girls: risk factors and differences, by phylogenetic type. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 1 2004;190(1):37-45. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15195241>.
48. Brogly SB, Watts DH, Ylitalo N, et al. Reproductive health of adolescent girls perinatally infected with HIV. *Am J Public Health*. Jun 2007;97(6):1047-1052. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17463385>.
49. Parkin DM, Bray F. Chapter 2: The burden of HPV-related cancers. *Vaccine*. Aug 31 2006;24 Suppl 3:S3/11-25. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16949997>.
50. Chaturvedi AK. Beyond cervical cancer: burden of other HPV-related cancers among men and women. *The Journal of adolescent health: official publication of the Society for Adolescent Medicine*. Apr 2010;46(4 Suppl):S20-26. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20307840>.
51. Grulich AE, Jin F, Conway EL, Stein AN, Hocking J. Cancers attributable to human papillomavirus infection. *Sexual health*. Sep 2010;7(3):244-252. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20719211>.
52. Smith JS, Backes DM, Hoots BE, Kurman RJ, Pimenta JM. Human papillomavirus type-distribution in vulvar and vaginal cancers and their associated precursors. *Obstet Gynecol*. Apr 2009;113(4):917-924. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19305339>.
53. De Vuyst H, Clifford GM, Nascimento MC, Madeleine MM, Franceschi S. Prevalence and type distribution of human papillomavirus in carcinoma and intraepithelial neoplasia of the vulva, vagina and anus: a meta-analysis. *Int J Cancer*. Apr 1 2009;124(7):1626-1636. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19115209>.
54. Simard EP, Pfeiffer RM, Engels EA. Spectrum of cancer risk late after AIDS onset in the United States. *Arch Intern Med*. Aug 9 2010;170(15):1337-1345. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20696958>.
55. Engels EA, Biggar RJ, Hall HI, et al. Cancer risk in people infected with human immunodeficiency virus in the United States. *Int J Cancer*. Jul 1 2008;123(1):187-194. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18435450>.
56. Wilkin TJ, Palmer S, Brudney KF, Chiasson MA, Wright TC. Anal intraepithelial neoplasia in heterosexual and homosexual HIV-positive men with access to antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis*. Nov 1 2004;190(9):1685-1691. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15478076>.
57. Kreuter A, Brockmeyer NH, Hochdorfer B, et al. Clinical spectrum and virologic characteristics of anal intraepithelial neoplasia in HIV infection. *Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology*. Apr 2005;52(4):603-608. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15793509>.
58. Palefsky JM, Holly EA, Efird JT, et al. Anal intraepithelial neoplasia in the highly active antiretroviral therapy era among HIV-positive men who have sex with men. *AIDS*. Sep 2 2005;19(13):1407-1414. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16103772>.



59. Massad LS, Silverberg MJ, Springer G, et al. Effect of antiretroviral therapy on the incidence of genital warts and vulvar neoplasia among women with the human immunodeficiency virus. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. May 2004;190(5):1241-1248. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15167825>.
60. Conley LJ, Ellerbrock TV, Bush TJ, Chiasson MA, Sawo D, Wright TC. HIV-1 infection and risk of vulvovaginal and perianal condylomata acuminata and intraepithelial neoplasia: a prospective cohort study. *Lancet*. Jan 12 2002;359(9301):108-113. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11809252>.
61. Jamieson DJ, Paramsothy P, Cu-Uvin S, Duerr A, Group HIVERS. Vulvar, vaginal, and perianal intraepithelial neoplasia in women with or at risk for human immunodeficiency virus. *Obstet Gynecol*. May 2006;107(5):1023-1028. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16648406>.
62. Ahdieh-Grant L, Li R, Levine AM, et al. Highly active antiretroviral therapy and cervical squamous intraepithelial lesions in human immunodeficiency virus-positive women. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. Jul 21 2004;96(14):1070-1076. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15265968>.
63. Minkoff H, Zhong Y, Burk RD, et al. Influence of adherent and effective antiretroviral therapy use on human papillomavirus infection and squamous intraepithelial lesions in human immunodeficiency virus-positive women. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 2010;201(5):681-690. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20105077>.
64. King MD, Reznik DA, O'Daniels CM, Larsen NM, Osterholt D, Blumberg HM. Human papillomavirus-associated oral warts among human immunodeficiency virus-seropositive patients in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy: an emerging infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1 2002;34(5):641-648. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11803508>.
65. Greenspan D, Canchola AJ, MacPhail LA, Cheikh B, Greenspan JS. Effect of highly active antiretroviral therapy on frequency of oral warts. *Lancet*. May 5 2001;357(9266):1411-1412. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11356441>.
66. Greenspan D, Gange SJ, Phelan JA, et al. Incidence of oral lesions in HIV-1-infected women: reduction with HAART. *Journal of dental research*. Feb 2004;83(2):145-150. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14742653>.
67. Hamza OJ, Matee MI, Simon EN, et al. Oral manifestations of HIV infection in children and adults receiving highly active anti-retroviral therapy [HAART] in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. *BMC oral health*. 2006;6:12. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16916469>.
68. D'Souza G, Kreimer AR, Viscidi R, et al. Case-control study of human papillomavirus and oropharyngeal cancer. *N Engl J Med*. May 10 2007;356(19):1944-1956. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17494927>.
69. CDC. Sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines 2002. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. May 10 2002;51(RR-6):1-78. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12184549>.
70. Food and Drug Administration. Product approval information – licensing action, package insert. hc2 High-Risk HPV DNA Test, Accessed April 23, 2010. Available at: [http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh\\_docs/pdf/P890064S009c.pdf](http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf/P890064S009c.pdf).
71. Food and Drug Administration. Product approval information – licensing action, package insert. Cervista™ HPV HR test, Accessed April 23, 2010. Available at: [http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh\\_docs/pdf8/P080014c.pdf](http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf8/P080014c.pdf).
72. Food and Drug Administration. Product approval information – licensing action, package insert. Cervista™ 16/18 test, Accessed April 23, 2010. Available at: [http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh\\_docs/pdf8/P080015c.pdf](http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf8/P080015c.pdf).
73. Moyer VA, Force USPST. Screening for cervical cancer: U.S. Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. *Ann Intern Med*. Jun 19 2012;156(12):880-891, W312. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22711081>.
74. Smith RA, Brooks D, Cokkinides V, Saslow D, Brawley OW. Cancer screening in the United States, 2013: A review of current american cancer society guidelines, current issues in cancer screening, and new guidance on cervical cancer screening and lung cancer screening. *CA: a cancer journal for clinicians*. Mar 2013;63(2):87-105. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23378235>.
75. Wright TC, Jr., Massad LS, Dunton CJ, et al. 2006 consensus guidelines for the management of women with abnormal cervical cancer screening tests. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Oct 2007;197(4):346-355. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17904957>.
76. Massad LS, Schneider MF, Watts DH, et al. HPV testing for triage of HIV-infected women with papanicolaou smears read as atypical squamous cells of uncertain significance. *J Womens Health (Larchmt)*. Mar 2004;13(2):147-153. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15072728>.
77. Kirby TO, Allen ME, Alvarez RD, Hoesley CJ, Huh WK. High-risk human papillomavirus and cervical intraepithelial neoplasia at time of atypical squamous cells of undetermined significance cytologic results in a population with human



- immunodeficiency virus. *J Low Genit Tract Dis*. Oct 2004;8(4):298-303. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15874876>.
78. Paavonen J, Naud P, Salmeron J, et al. Efficacy of human papillomavirus (HPV)-16/18 AS04-adjuvanted vaccine against cervical infection and precancer caused by oncogenic HPV types (PATRICIA): final analysis of a double-blind, randomised study in young women. *Lancet*. Jul 25 2009;374(9686):301-314. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19586656>.
  79. Group FIS. Quadrivalent vaccine against human papillomavirus to prevent high-grade cervical lesions. *N Engl J Med*. May 10 2007;356(19):1915-1927. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17494925>.
  80. Palefsky JM, Giuliano AR, Goldstone S, et al. HPV vaccine against anal HPV infection and anal intraepithelial neoplasia. *N Engl J Med*. Oct 27 2011;365(17):1576-1585. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22029979>.
  81. Giuliano AR, Palefsky JM, Goldstone S, et al. Efficacy of quadrivalent HPV vaccine against HPV Infection and disease in males. *N Engl J Med*. Feb 3 2011;364(5):401-411. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21288094>.
  82. Joura EA, Leodolter S, Hernandez-Avila M, et al. Efficacy of a quadrivalent prophylactic human papillomavirus (types 6, 11, 16, and 18) L1 virus-like-particle vaccine against high-grade vulval and vaginal lesions: a combined analysis of three randomised clinical trials. *Lancet*. May 19 2007;369(9574):1693-1702. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17512854>.
  83. Garland SM, Hernandez-Avila M, Wheeler CM, et al. Quadrivalent vaccine against human papillomavirus to prevent anogenital diseases. *N Engl J Med*. May 10 2007;356(19):1928-1943. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17494926>.
  84. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Recommendations on the use of quadrivalent human papillomavirus vaccine in males--Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 2011. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Dec 23 2011;60(50):1705-1708. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22189893>.
  85. Levin MJ, Moscicki AB, Song LY, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of a quadrivalent human papillomavirus (types 6, 11, 16, and 18) vaccine in HIV-infected children 7 to 12 years old. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Oct 2010;55(2):197-204. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20574412>.
  86. Wilkin T, Lee JY, Lensing SY, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of the quadrivalent human papillomavirus vaccine in HIV-1-infected men. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 15 2010;202(8):1246-1253. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20812850>.
  87. Kish LS, McMahon JT, Bergfeld WF, Pelachyk JM. An ancient method and a modern scourge: the condom as a barrier against herpes. *Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology*. Nov 1983;9(5):769-770. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6685737>.
  88. Nielson CM, Harris RB, Nyitray AG, Dunne EF, Stone KM, Giuliano AR. Consistent condom use is associated with lower prevalence of human papillomavirus infection in men. *J Infect Dis*. Aug 15 2010;202(3):445-451. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20569156>.
  89. Manhart LE, Koutsky LA. Do condoms prevent genital HPV infection, external genital warts, or cervical neoplasia? A meta-analysis. *Sex Transm Dis*. Nov 2002;29(11):725-735. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12438912>.
  90. Hogewoning CJ, Bleeker MC, van den Brule AJ, et al. Condom use promotes regression of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia and clearance of human papillomavirus: a randomized clinical trial. *Int J Cancer*. Dec 10 2003;107(5):811-816. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14566832>.
  91. Bleeker MC, Hogewoning CJ, Voorhorst FJ, et al. Condom use promotes regression of human papillomavirus-associated penile lesions in male sexual partners of women with cervical intraepithelial neoplasia. *Int J Cancer*. Dec 10 2003;107(5):804-810. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14566831>.
  92. Hankins C, Coutlee F, Lapointe N, et al. Prevalence of risk factors associated with human papillomavirus infection in women living with HIV. Canadian Women's HIV Study Group. *CMAJ: Canadian Medical Association journal = journal de l'Association medicale canadienne*. Jan 26 1999;160(2):185-191. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9951439>.
  93. Holmes KK, Levine R, Weaver M. Effectiveness of condoms in preventing sexually transmitted infections. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*. Jun 2004;82(6):454-461. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15356939>.
  94. Kelvin EA, Smith RA, Mantell JE, Stein ZA. Adding the female condom to the public health agenda on prevention of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections among men and women during anal intercourse. *Am J Public Health*. Jun 2009;99(6):985-987. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19372513>.

95. Macaluso M, Blackwell R, Jamieson DJ, et al. Efficacy of the male latex condom and of the female polyurethane condom as barriers to semen during intercourse: a randomized clinical trial. *American journal of epidemiology*. Jul 1 2007;166(1):88-96. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17420182>.
96. French PP, Latka M, Gollub EL, Rogers C, Hoover DR, Stein ZA. Use-effectiveness of the female versus male condom in preventing sexually transmitted disease in women. *Sex Transm Dis*. May 2003;30(5):433-439. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12916135>.
97. Waugh M. The role of condom use in sexually transmitted disease prevention: facts and controversies. *Clin Dermatol*. Sep-Oct 2010;28(5):549-552. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20797517>.
98. Auvert B, Sobngwi-Tambekou J, Cutler E, et al. Effect of male circumcision on the prevalence of high-risk human papillomavirus in young men: results of a randomized controlled trial conducted in Orange Farm, South Africa. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 1 2009;199(1):14-19. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19086814>.
99. Tobian AA, Serwadda D, Quinn TC, et al. Male circumcision for the prevention of HSV-2 and HPV infections and syphilis. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 26 2009;360(13):1298-1309. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19321868>.
100. Serwadda D, Wawer MJ, Makumbi F, et al. Circumcision of HIV-infected men: effects on high-risk human papillomavirus infections in a randomized trial in Rakai, Uganda. *J Infect Dis*. May 15 2010;201(10):1463-1469. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20370481>.
101. Gray RH, Serwadda D, Kong X, et al. Male circumcision decreases acquisition and increases clearance of high-risk human papillomavirus in HIV-negative men: a randomized trial in Rakai, Uganda. *J Infect Dis*. May 15 2010;201(10):1455-1462. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20370483>.
102. Giuliano AR, Lazcano E, Villa LL, et al. Circumcision and sexual behavior: factors independently associated with human papillomavirus detection among men in the HIM study. *Int J Cancer*. Mar 15 2009;124(6):1251-1257. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19089913>.
103. Lu B, Wu Y, Nielson CM, et al. Factors associated with acquisition and clearance of human papillomavirus infection in a cohort of US men: a prospective study. *J Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2009;199(3):362-371. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19133808>.
104. Nielson CM, Schiaffino MK, Dunne EF, Salemi JL, Giuliano AR. Associations between male anogenital human papillomavirus infection and circumcision by anatomic site sampled and lifetime number of female sex partners. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 1 2009;199(1):7-13. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19086813>.
105. Hernandez BY, Shvetsov YB, Goodman MT, et al. Reduced clearance of penile human papillomavirus infection in uncircumcised men. *J Infect Dis*. May 1 2010;201(9):1340-1343. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20350160>.
106. Hernandez BY, Wilkens LR, Zhu X, et al. Circumcision and human papillomavirus infection in men: a site-specific comparison. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 15 2008;197(6):787-794. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18284369>.
107. Lajous M, Mueller N, Cruz-Valdez A, et al. Determinants of prevalence, acquisition, and persistence of human papillomavirus in healthy Mexican military men. *Cancer epidemiology, biomarkers & prevention: a publication of the American Association for Cancer Research, cosponsored by the American Society of Preventive Oncology*. Jul 2005;14(7):1710-1716. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16030106>.
108. Saibishkumar EP, Crook J, Sweet J. Neonatal circumcision and invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the penis: a report of 3 cases and a review of the literature. *Canadian Urological Association journal = Journal de l'Association des urologues du Canada*. Feb 2008;2(1):39-42. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18542727>.
109. Schoen EJ, Oehrli M, Colby C, Machin G. The highly protective effect of newborn circumcision against invasive penile cancer. *Pediatrics*. Mar 2000;105(3):E36. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10699138>.
110. Daling JR, Madeleine MM, Johnson LG, et al. Penile cancer: importance of circumcision, human papillomavirus and smoking in in situ and invasive disease. *Int J Cancer*. Sep 10 2005;116(4):606-616. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=15825185](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=15825185).
111. Maden C, Sherman KJ, Beckmann AM, et al. History of circumcision, medical conditions, and sexual activity and risk of penile cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. Jan 6 1993;85(1):19-24. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8380060>.
112. Castellsague X, Bosch FX, Munoz N, et al. Male circumcision, penile human papillomavirus infection, and cervical cancer in female partners. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 11 2002;346(15):1105-1112. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11948269>.

113. Kalogirou D, Antoniou G, Karakitsos P, Botsis D, Papadimitriou A, Giannikos L. Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia (VAIN) following hysterectomy in patients treated for carcinoma in situ of the cervix. *European journal of gynaecological oncology*. 1997;18(3):188-191. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9174833>.
114. Paramsothy P, Duerr A, Heilig CM, et al. Abnormal vaginal cytology in HIV-infected and at-risk women after hysterectomy. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Apr 15 2004;35(5):484-491. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15021313>.
115. Petry KU, Kochel H, Bode U, et al. Human papillomavirus is associated with the frequent detection of warty and basaloid high-grade neoplasia of the vulva and cervical neoplasia among immunocompromised women. *Gynecol Oncol*. Jan 1996;60(1):30-34. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8557224>.
116. Chiasson MA, Ellerbrock TV, Bush TJ, Sun XW, Wright TC, Jr. Increased prevalence of vulvovaginal condyloma and vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia in women infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. *Obstet Gynecol*. May 1997;89(5 Pt 1):690-694. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9166302>.
117. Goldie SJ, Kuntz KM, Weinstein MC, Freedberg KA, Welton ML, Palefsky JM. The clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of screening for anal squamous intraepithelial lesions in homosexual and bisexual HIV-positive men. *JAMA*. May 19 1999;281(19):1822-1829. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10340370>.
118. Chin-Hong PV, Palefsky JM. Human papillomavirus anogenital disease in HIV-infected individuals. *Dermatologic therapy*. Jan-Feb 2005;18(1):67-76. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15842614>.
119. Silverberg MJ, Ahdieh L, Munoz A, et al. The impact of HIV infection and immunodeficiency on human papillomavirus type 6 or 11 infection and on genital warts. *Sex Transm Dis*. Aug 2002;29(8):427-435. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12172526>.
120. De Panfilis G, Melzani G, Mori G, Ghidini A, Graifemberghi S. Relapses after treatment of external genital warts are more frequent in HIV-positive patients than in HIV-negative controls. *Sex Transm Dis*. Mar 2002;29(3):121-125. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11875372>.
121. Workowski KA, Berman S, Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines, 2010. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Dec 17 2010;59(RR-12):1-110. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21160459>.
122. Baccaglini L, Atkinson JC, Patton LL, Glick M, Ficarra G, Peterson DE. Management of oral lesions in HIV-positive patients. *Oral surgery, oral medicine, oral pathology, oral radiology, and endodontics*. Mar 2007;103 Suppl:S50 e51-23. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17379155>.
123. Cleary RK, Schaldenbrand JD, Fowler JJ, Schuler JM, Lampman RM. Perianal Bowen's disease and anal intraepithelial neoplasia: review of the literature. *Diseases of the colon and rectum*. Jul 1999;42(7):945-951. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10411443>.
124. Webber J, Fromm D. Photodynamic therapy for carcinoma in situ of the anus. *Archives of surgery*. Mar 2004;139(3):259-261. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15006881>.
125. Scholefield JH. Treatment of grade III anal intraepithelial neoplasia with photodynamic therapy: report of a case. *Dis Colon Rectum*. 2003; 46(11):1555-1559. *Techniques in coloproctology*. Nov 2004;8(3):200. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15654532>.
126. Goldstone SE, Kawalek AZ, Huyett JW. Infrared coagulator: a useful tool for treating anal squamous intraepithelial lesions. *Diseases of the colon and rectum*. May 2005;48(5):1042-1054. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15868241>.
127. Graham BD, Jetmore AB, Foote JE, Arnold LK. Topical 5-fluorouracil in the management of extensive anal Bowen's disease: a preferred approach. *Diseases of the colon and rectum*. Mar 2005;48(3):444-450. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15747068>.
128. Fox PA, Nathan M, Francis N, et al. A double-blind, randomized controlled trial of the use of imiquimod cream for the treatment of anal canal high-grade anal intraepithelial neoplasia in HIV-positive MSM on HAART, with long-term follow-up data including the use of open-label imiquimod. *AIDS*. Sep 24 2010;24(15):2331-2335. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20729710>.
129. Stier EA, Baranoski AS. Human papillomavirus-related diseases in HIV-infected individuals. *Curr Opin Oncol*. Sep 2008;20(5):541-546. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19106657>.
130. Licitra L, Perrone F, Bossi P, et al. High-risk human papillomavirus affects prognosis in patients with surgically treated oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol*. Dec 20 2006;24(36):5630-5636. Available at



<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17179101>.

131. Wright TC, Jr., Koulos J, Schnoll F, et al. Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia in women infected with the human immunodeficiency virus: outcome after loop electrosurgical excision. *Gynecol Oncol*. Nov 1994;55(2):253-258. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7959293>.
132. Fruchter RG, Maiman M, Sedlis A, Bartley L, Camilien L, Arrastia CD. Multiple recurrences of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia in women with the human immunodeficiency virus. *Obstet Gynecol*. Mar 1996;87(3):338-344. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8598951>.
133. Maiman M, Watts DH, Andersen J, Clax P, Merino M, Kendall MA. Vaginal 5-fluorouracil for high-grade cervical dysplasia in human immunodeficiency virus infection: a randomized trial. *Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 1999;94(6):954-961. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10576182>.
134. Shah K, Kashima H, Polk BF, Shah F, Abbey H, Abramson A. Rarity of cesarean delivery in cases of juvenile-onset respiratory papillomatosis. *Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 1986;68(6):795-799. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3785792>.
135. Morrison EA, Gammon MD, Goldberg GL, Vermund SH, Burk RD. Pregnancy and cervical infection with human papillomaviruses. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. Aug 1996;54(2):125-130. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9236309>.
136. Kjellberg L, Hallmans G, Ahren AM, et al. Smoking, diet, pregnancy and oral contraceptive use as risk factors for cervical intra-epithelial neoplasia in relation to human papillomavirus infection. *British journal of cancer*. Apr 2000;82(7):1332-1338. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10755410>.
137. Audisio T, Roca FC, Piatti C. Topical imiquimod therapy for external anogenital warts in pregnant women. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. Mar 2008;100(3):275-276. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18035356>.
138. Einarson A, Costei A, Kalra S, Rouleau M, Koren G. The use of topical 5% imiquimod during pregnancy: a case series. *Reprod Toxicol*. Jan 2006;21(1):1-2. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16039826>.
139. Silverberg MJ, Thorsen P, Lindeberg H, Grant LA, Shah KV. Condyloma in pregnancy is strongly predictive of juvenile-onset recurrent respiratory papillomatosis. *Obstet Gynecol*. Apr 2003;101(4):645-652. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12681865>.
140. Fife KH, Katz BP, Brizendine EJ, Brown DR. Cervical human papillomavirus deoxyribonucleic acid persists throughout pregnancy and decreases in the postpartum period. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. May 1999;180(5):1110-1114. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10329863>.
141. Puranen MH, Yliskoski MH, Saarikoski SV, Syrjanen KJ, Syrjanen SM. Exposure of an infant to cervical human papillomavirus infection of the mother is common. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. May 1997;176(5):1039-1045. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9166165>.
142. Watts DH, Koutsky LA, Holmes KK, et al. Low risk of perinatal transmission of human papillomavirus: results from a prospective cohort study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Feb 1998;178(2):365-373. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9500501>.
143. Tseng CJ, Liang CC, Soong YK, Pao CC. Perinatal transmission of human papillomavirus in infants: relationship between infection rate and mode of delivery. *Obstet Gynecol*. Jan 1998;91(1):92-96. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9464728>.
144. Tenti P, Zappatore R, Migliora P, Spinillo A, Belloni C, Carnevali L. Perinatal transmission of human papillomavirus from gravidas with latent infections. *Obstet Gynecol*. Apr 1999;93(4):475-479. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10214817>.
145. Bulletins—Gynecology ACoP. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 117: Gynecologic care for women with human immunodeficiency virus. *Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 2010;116(6):1492-1509. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21099636>.
146. Orr JW, Jr., Barrett JM, Orr PF, Holloway RW, Holimon JL. The efficacy and safety of the cytobrush during pregnancy. *Gynecol Oncol*. Mar 1992;44(3):260-262. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1541438>.
147. Garland SM, Ault KA, Gall SA, et al. Pregnancy and infant outcomes in the clinical trials of a human papillomavirus type 6/11/16/18 vaccine: a combined analysis of five randomized controlled trials. *Obstet Gynecol*. Dec 2009;114(6):1179-1188. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19935017>.



# Hepatitis B Virus Infection (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

## Epidemiology

Hepatitis B virus (HBV) is the leading cause of chronic liver disease worldwide.<sup>1,2</sup> Globally and in North America, approximately 10% of HIV-infected patients have evidence of chronic HBV infection.<sup>3-5</sup>

In countries with a low prevalence of endemic chronic HBV infection, the virus is transmitted primarily through sexual contact and injection drug use, whereas perinatal and early childhood exposures are responsible for most HBV transmission in higher prevalence regions. Although the general modes of transmission are similar to HIV, HBV is transmitted more efficiently than HIV.<sup>1,2,6</sup> HBV has an average incubation period of 90 days (range 60–150 days) from exposure to onset of jaundice and 60 days (range 40–90 days) from exposure to onset of abnormal liver enzymes. Genotypes of HBV (A–H) have been identified with different geographic distributions. Genotype A is most common among patients in North America and Western Europe.

## Clinical Manifestations

Acute infection may be asymptomatic. Symptoms may include right upper quadrant abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, fever, and arthralgias with or without jaundice. Most patients with chronic HBV infection are asymptomatic or have non-specific symptoms, such as fatigue, until they develop cirrhosis and signs of portal hypertension (i.e., ascites, variceal bleeding, coagulopathy, jaundice, or hepatic encephalopathy). Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is asymptomatic in its early stages and usually, but not always, occurs in the setting of hepatitis-B- or hepatitis-C-related cirrhosis.

## Diagnosis

All HIV-infected patients should be tested for HBV infection. Initial testing should include serologic testing for surface antigen (HBsAg), hepatitis B core antibody (anti-HBc total), and hepatitis B surface antibody (anti-HBs). In acute infection, HBsAg can be detected 4 weeks (range 1–9 weeks) after exposure and anti-HBc immunoglobulin M is usually detectable at the onset of symptoms.

Chronic HBV infection is defined as persistent HbsAg detected on 2 occasions at least 6 months apart. Patients with chronic HBV infection should be further tested for HBV e-antigen (HBeAg), antibody to HBeAg (anti-HBe), and HBV DNA. Active disease, which can be HBeAg negative or positive, can be distinguished from inactive disease by the presence of serum HBV DNA and persistent or fluctuating alanine transaminase (ALT) elevation. Patients with past infection that has cleared are HBsAg negative with positive anti-HBs and anti-HBc.

A patient who is seropositive for anti-HBc and anti-HBs has resolved infection. Some patients test positive for anti-HBc alone, which usually signifies infection with HBV in the past with subsequent loss of anti-HBs or, in a low prevalence country such as the United States, it may be a false-positive result.<sup>7,8</sup> The clinical significance of isolated anti-HBc is unknown<sup>7-10</sup> but may indicate chronic infection in HIV-infected persons, so requires testing for HBV DNA.<sup>7,8,11</sup> HIV-infected patients have a higher frequency of isolated anti-HBc, particularly those with underlying hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection.<sup>12</sup> Some specialists recommend that HIV-infected individuals with anti-HBc alone be tested for HBV DNA. If positive for HBV DNA they should be treated as chronically infected; if negative they should be considered still susceptible to HBV and vaccinated accordingly (see below).

## *Diagnosis of Disease Progression and the Role of Liver Biopsy*

HIV infection is associated with higher levels of hepatitis B viremia and lower viral clearance rates following acute HBV infection. In HBV monoinfection, HBV DNA suppression, anti-HBe seroconversion, HBsAg loss, and acquisition of anti-HBs are all associated with a decreased incidence of cirrhosis, HCC,<sup>13-16</sup> and improved survival.<sup>17-20</sup> Data characterizing the predictive value of these parameters in individuals with

HIV/HBV co-infection indicate that HIV-infected patients with chronic HBV infection in the United States usually have acquired HBV infection as adults; they are more likely to have detectable HBeAg,<sup>21,22</sup> lower rates of seroconversion to anti-HBe, and an increased risk of liver-related mortality and morbidity.<sup>23</sup>

HBV infection can result in a dynamic disease with a number of phases that are associated with either active or inactive chronic hepatitis. Disease phases are different in those who acquire infection as neonates and young children compared with those who acquire infection as adults. Clinicians should be knowledgeable about these phases for monoinfected patients to determine who needs treatment and who should be monitored. In HIV/HBV co-infection, monitoring and treatment are generally focused on both viruses.

HBV-monoinfected patients who are HBe-Ag seropositive usually have high HBV DNA levels (>20,000 international units/mL) and abnormal ALT levels. However, with perinatal infection or infection acquired in early childhood, patients initially have an immune tolerance phase, with the presence of HBeAg, normal ALT levels, and high levels of HBV DNA but minimal or no liver disease. These patients may develop HBeAg-positive chronic hepatitis B with elevated ALT levels and remain at risk for HCC, cirrhosis, and flares of hepatitis B.<sup>24</sup>

In some instances, increased levels of ALT may precede a decline in HBV DNA that is accompanied by anti-HBe seroconversion; that is, loss of HBeAg and development of anti-HBe. Anti-HBe seroconversion usually implies a transition from active disease to an inactive carrier state.<sup>24</sup> This transition can be spontaneous or associated with effective HBV treatment. Spontaneous HBeAg conversion rates in HIV-infected patients appear to be lower than in monoinfected patients. The inactive chronic hepatitis B state is characterized by a negative HBeAg, normal ALT levels, and an HBV DNA level <2,000 international units/mL. Patients in the inactive state remain at risk for reactivation of HBV and development of HCC, but the risk is lower than for those with active HBV replication. However, the re-emergence of abnormal liver enzyme tests may reflect HBeAg-negative chronic hepatitis B disease, a result of mutations in the basal core and precore promoter regions. Although levels of HBV DNA are usually lower, HBeAg-negative patients experience an unrelenting but fluctuating course of disease progression, with fluctuating HBV DNA levels.<sup>24</sup> Thus, in a patient without HBeAg, serum ALT and HBV DNA levels still should be monitored.

Patients diagnosed with chronic HBV infection should have a complete blood count, ALT, aspartate aminotransferase (AST), albumin and bilirubin levels, and prothrombin time monitored at baseline and every 6 months thereafter to assess severity and progression of liver disease. Patients with chronic hepatitis B are at increased risk for HCC and imaging studies every 6 months are recommended in those who are cirrhotic; Asian male and older than age 40; Asian female and older than age 50; and male older than age 20 and from sub-Saharan Africa, as these individuals are at increased risk of disease progression.<sup>24</sup>

Persistent low-level serum ALT abnormalities may be associated with significant liver disease, although normal ALT levels also may be seen in the setting of cirrhosis. Transient or persistent elevations in serum ALT levels can occur before loss of HBeAg, on discontinuation of anti-HBV therapy, and in association with emergence of HBV drug resistance.

Liver biopsy with histologic examination remains a valuable tool for characterizing the activity and severity of chronic hepatitis B and may provide important information in monitoring disease progression, guiding treatment, and excluding other diseases. However, the decision to perform a liver biopsy should be individualized, especially given Department of Health and Human Services recommendations to initiate antiretroviral therapy (ART)-containing anti-HBV drugs regardless of CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell count in HIV/HBV co-infected patients.<sup>25</sup> The availability of non-invasive methods (i.e., elastometry and serum biochemical indices) to evaluate liver fibrosis is promising but not yet validated in HIV/HBV co-infection.<sup>26-28</sup>

## Preventing Exposure

HBV is primarily transmitted by percutaneous or mucosal exposure to infectious blood or body fluids. Therefore, HIV-infected patients should be counseled about transmission risks for HBV and avoidance of

behaviors associated with such transmission (**AIII**). Such counseling should emphasize the transmission risks associated with sharing needles and syringes, tattooing or body-piercing, and sexual transmission.

## Preventing Disease

All household members and sexual contacts of patients with HBV should be screened and all susceptible contacts should receive both hepatitis A and B vaccines regardless of whether they are HIV infected (**AII**). Hepatitis B immunization is the most effective way to prevent HBV infection and its consequences. All HIV-infected patients without chronic hepatitis B or immunity to HBV should be vaccinated with hepatitis B vaccine (**AII**) or with the combined hepatitis A and B vaccine (**AII**). All non-immune patients with high-risk behaviors associated with hepatitis B should be tested annually for both immunity to HBV and for infection, as is recommended for dialysis patients.<sup>29-32</sup>

Pre-vaccination screening should include HBsAg, anti-HBs, and anti-HBc. A patient who is seropositive for anti-HBc and anti-HBs has resolved infection and does not need vaccination. Similarly, the presence of anti-HBs alone at levels of >10 international units/mL is consistent with seroprotection, usually from vaccination,<sup>30</sup> and no further vaccinations are required. The interpretation of persons with isolated anti-HBc is less clear. Aside from false-positive results, this pattern may signify infection in the distant past with subsequent loss of anti-HBs.<sup>33</sup> Most HIV-infected patients with isolated anti-HBc are HBV DNA negative and not immune to HBV infection. They should be vaccinated with a complete series of hepatitis B vaccine followed by anti-HBs testing (**BII**).<sup>34,35</sup>

The magnitude and duration of immunogenicity to hepatitis B vaccination in HIV-infected adults 36 is significantly lower than in HIV-seronegative healthy adults.<sup>37-40</sup> Factors associated with poor response to vaccine include low CD4 cell counts,<sup>38,41-46</sup> presence of detectable HIV RNA,<sup>42,46,47</sup> co-infection with HCV, occult HBV infection (a rare situation of unclear clinical significance), and the general health status of the host.<sup>34,48-53</sup> Based on these data, early vaccination is recommended in HIV-infected patients before CD4 cell counts decline to <350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AII**). However, in patients who present to care at a lower CD4 cell count, vaccination should not be deferred until CD4 counts increase to >350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> because some HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> do respond to vaccination (**AII**). Given decreased vaccine responses among HIV-infected patients compared to HIV uninfected persons, anti-HBs titers should be obtained 1 month after completion of the vaccine series. For patients with anti-HBs levels <10 international units/mL, a second vaccine series is recommended (**BIII**), although some specialists might delay re-vaccination until after a sustained increase in CD4 cell count is achieved on ART (**CIII**). Some experts recommend a double dose (40 mcg) of vaccine because one study suggested that HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts >350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> had improved responses when vaccinated with this dose on a 0-, 1-, and 6-month schedule (**CIII**).<sup>41</sup> Although other approaches have been investigated to improve responses, such as increasing the number of doses,<sup>38</sup> the use of combined hepatitis A and B vaccine,<sup>54,55</sup> or the use of adjuvants,<sup>56</sup> these data are insufficient to support a broad recommendation for these approaches at this time. Additional studies are needed to determine optimal vaccination strategies in patients with advanced immunosuppression. In general, the vaccination series should be initiated at first visit regardless of CD4 cell count.

Hepatitis A vaccination is recommended for all hepatitis A antibody-negative patients who have chronic liver disease, are men who have sex with men, or who are injection drug users (**AIII**). Responses to the hepatitis A vaccine are reduced in HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>57,58</sup> Antibody response should be assessed 1 month after vaccination. If hepatitis A virus Ab immunoglobulin G is negative, patients should be revaccinated when the CD4 cell count is >200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**BIII**).

Patients with chronic hepatitis B disease should be advised to avoid alcohol consumption (**AIII**).

## Treating Disease

The ultimate treatment goals in HIV/HBV co-infection are the same as for HBV mono-infection: to prevent disease progression and to reduce HBV-related morbidity and mortality. To this end, treatment for HBV is

intertwined with that for HIV.

In general, HBV treatment is indicated in patients who have active HBV disease.<sup>24</sup> Anti-HBV therapy is indicated for elevated ALT and elevated HBV DNA >2,000 international units/mL or significant fibrosis **(AI)**.<sup>24</sup> All patients with advanced liver disease or cirrhosis should also be treated. Additional information on HBV treatment indications is found in the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases guidelines.<sup>24</sup> ART including agents with activity against both HIV and HBV is recommended for all patients co-infected with HIV and HBV, regardless of CD4 cell count or HBV treatment status **(AII)**.

For HIV/HBV co-infected individuals, ART must include two drugs active against HBV, preferably tenofovir and emtricitabine, regardless of the level of HBV DNA **(AIII)**. Such a regimen will reduce the likelihood of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) against HBV. The reasons behind this latter recommendation include prevention of IRIS (see next section) and the lack of preferred ART regimens without HBV activity.

If the patient refuses ART there are few options that can be used for treatment of HBV alone. Directly acting HBV drugs must not be given in the absence of a fully suppressive ART regimen. This is because most drugs active against HBV also are active against HIV (anti-HBV drugs such as tenofovir, entecavir, emtricitabine, lamivudine, adefovir, and likely telbivudine) but when given without more potent anti-HIV agents can produce drug-resistant HIV in the recipient **(AI)**. Alternative HBV therapy for patients who refuse initiation of ART would be 48 weeks of pegylated interferon (IFN) (see below).

The Department of Health and Human Services guidelines for treatment of HIV infection recommend the fixed-dose coformulation of tenofovir/emtricitabine as the preferred nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (NRTI) backbone for ART-naïve patients.<sup>25</sup> Because both of those NRTIs have anti-HBV activity, it is also the treatment of choice for HIV/HBV co-infected patients **(AIII)**. Tenofovir is active against wild-type and lamivudine-resistant HBV strains. Studies in HBV/HIV-co-infected patients (most of them carrying lamivudine-resistant HBV) have shown, on average, 4 log<sub>10</sub> declines in HBV DNA levels.<sup>59-64</sup> Tenofovir has a high genetic barrier for development of resistance mutations. However, the nephrotoxicity associated with tenofovir may limit its use in some patients. In patients who have renal dysfunction or are at high risk for developing renal dysfunction, entecavir can be added to a fully suppressive ART regimen **(BIII)**. Chronic administration of lamivudine or emtricitabine as the only active drug against HBV should be avoided because of the high rate of selection of HBV drug-resistance mutations **(AI)**.

### ***Alternative Treatment of HBV in HIV-Infected Patients Who Are Not Receiving ART***

For HIV/HBV-co-infected patients not receiving ART who meet criteria for HBV therapy, pegylated interferon-alfa-2a alone or adefovir alone are the only options that will not predispose to antiretroviral drug resistance **(CIII)**. However, data are scarce on these agents alone in the HIV/HBV-co-infected population. Patients who are HBeAg positive, infected with HBV genotype A, in the early stages of liver disease, and have high ALT levels are the most likely to benefit from a 48-week course of pegylated interferon alfa **(CIII)**. Adefovir alone is of limited value because it is less potent and has a higher risk of selecting for resistance mutations than the preferred HBV nucleos(t)ides.<sup>24</sup> Tenofovir, entecavir, lamivudine, emtricitabine, and telbivudine should not be used in the absence of ART because of the development of HIV-resistance mutations.<sup>65,66</sup> If there is no indication for HBV treatment, continued monitoring and reassessment of risk of liver-related morbidity and mortality is required because HBV is a dynamic disease that can change with time.

Most patients receiving ART should continue HBV therapy indefinitely **(CIII)** because relapses after response occur, particularly in those with lower CD4 cell counts, and because reports of hepatitis flares after discontinuation of lamivudine in those who have not reached treatment endpoints can be extrapolated to other HBV-active drugs.<sup>38,67-69</sup> Pegylated interferon alfa requires a defined course of 48 weeks.

Some HIV/HBV-co-infected patients also have chronic HCV infection. There is scant information on the treatment of HBV/HCV/HIV co-infection. Because patients with HBV, HCV, and HIV appear to have



accelerated progression of liver fibrosis, higher risk of HCC, and increased mortality,<sup>70-72</sup> attempts should be made to treat both hepatitis viruses, if feasible. If ART is administered, then anti-HBV therapy must be included as part of the regimen (as above) and anti-HCV therapy can be introduced as needed (see [Hepatitis C Infection](#)) (CIII). If ART is not desired, interferon alfa-based therapy, which has activity against both HCV and HBV, should be considered (CIII).

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

Regardless of CD4 count, initiation of ART is strongly recommended for all individuals with HIV and HBV co-infection (AII). As noted above, ART including agents with activity against both viruses is recommended (AII).

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

In order to prevent emergence of drug-resistant variants and evaluate response for patients on nucleos(t)ide analogues, treatment response should be monitored by testing for HBV DNA at 12-week intervals. HBeAg also should be tested every 6 months in patients who are HBeAg positive. Treatment responses are defined as follows;

- Primary non-response is an HBV DNA  $<1 \log_{10}$  decline at 12 weeks.<sup>73</sup>
- A complete virological response is an undetectable HBV DNA by real-time polymerase chain reaction at 24 to 48 weeks.<sup>73</sup>
- An undetectable HBV DNA at Week 24 strongly predicts a lower risk of development of drug resistance.<sup>74</sup>
- A partial virologic response is  $\geq 1 \log_{10}$  decline but still detectable HBV DNA at Week 24.<sup>73</sup>
- A maintained virological response is a response that continues while on therapy, and a sustained virological response is one that is still present 6 months after stopping therapy.

For patients who are HBeAg positive, loss of HBeAg is also a measure of virological response. Other markers that indicate treatment success include improvement in liver histology based on biopsy or non-invasive markers; normalization of serum aminotransferases; and, in those with loss of HBeAg, the development of anti-HBe. Sustained loss of HBsAg is considered by some to be a complete response; however, this desirable serologic response is uncommon.<sup>24</sup>

Major toxicities of IFN-alfa (pegylated or standard) are detailed in the HCV section.

**Nucleos(t)ide analogs:** Renal toxicity with tenofovir, including increased serum creatinine or renal tubular dysfunction, has been observed; both are more frequent in HIV-infected patients with underlying renal insufficiency or those treated for prolonged periods. Electrolytes and serum creatinine levels should be evaluated at baseline and every 3 to 6 months, and urinalysis every 6 months. Because renal toxicity may be reversible, alternative anti-HBV therapy should be used if renal toxicity occurs (AI). If tenofovir is used in patients with baseline renal insufficiency, dose adjustment as noted in the package insert is required.

Entecavir-associated lactic acidosis is uncommon but has been reported in HBV-monoinfected patients with advanced cirrhosis.<sup>75</sup> Telbivudine can cause creatine phosphokinase (CPK) elevations  $>7$  times the upper limit of normal, with some reports of myopathy.<sup>76</sup> Thus, CPK should be measured at baseline, every 3 to 6 months, and if musculoskeletal symptoms develop. If CPK levels are elevated, telbivudine should be discontinued and replaced with another anti-HBV agent (AI).

Adefovir causes renal tubular disease at doses of 30 mg/day or higher, but this toxicity is uncommon at the recommended 10 mg/day dose. In HBV-monoinfected patients, incidence of increased creatinine levels with 5 years of adefovir therapy ranges from 3% to 8%.<sup>77,78</sup>

Discontinuation of nucleos(t)ide analogue therapy before reaching treatment endpoints is associated with a hepatitis B flare in approximately 30% of cases,<sup>79,80</sup> with loss of the benefit accrued from previous anti-HBV

treatment and possible decompensation of liver disease. If anti-HBV therapy is discontinued, transaminase levels should be monitored every 6 weeks for 3 months and every 3 months thereafter. If a flare occurs, anti-HBV therapy should be reinstituted and can be potentially lifesaving (**AIII**).

### ***Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)***

Return of immune competence after ART (or after steroid withdrawal or chemotherapy) can lead to reactivation of HBV-associated liver disease. Any immune reconstitution can lead to a rise in serum aminotransferases, so called “hepatitis flare”,<sup>81</sup> which constitutes IRIS in HIV/HBV-co-infected persons. IRIS may be manifested by dramatic increases in serum aminotransferase levels as CD4 cell counts rise within the first 6 to 12 weeks after starting ART, with signs and symptoms characteristic of acute hepatitis. After introduction of ART, serum aminotransferase levels should be monitored closely; some experts recommend monthly for the first 3 to 6 months and then every 3 months thereafter. Any association between abnormal aminotransferases and clinical jaundice or synthetic dysfunction (elevated International Normalized Ratio and low serum albumin) should prompt consultation with a hepatologist.

Patients with HBV and HIV should receive concomitant anti-HBV therapy when ART is used because these flares can be life threatening (**AIII**). Flares are worse in patients with more severe liver disease, especially cirrhosis.<sup>82</sup> Distinguishing between hepatotoxicity or other causes of hepatitis (acute hepatitis A virus or acute HCV) and IRIS is difficult. When changing antiretroviral (ARV) regimens, continuing agents with anti-HBV activity is important because of the risk of IRIS (**AIII**).

All classes of ARVs have been associated with hepatotoxicity, as evidenced by substantial elevations in serum aminotransferases.<sup>83</sup> ARV-associated hepatotoxicity may be dose dependent or idiosyncratic. The risk of hepatotoxicity has been consistently associated with elevated pre-ART aminotransferases (ALT, aspartate aminotransferase) and the presence of HBV or HCV co-infection before initiation of ART.<sup>84-92</sup> However, despite this increased risk of hepatotoxicity in the setting of HCV or HBV co-infection, most (80%–90%) co-infected patients do not have hepatotoxicity,<sup>87</sup> and clinically significant hepatotoxicity is rare; aminotransferase levels return to baseline in most cases, even if the offending medication is continued.<sup>85,93</sup> Therefore, discontinuing ART usually is not necessary in the presence of hepatotoxicity unless patients have symptoms of hypersensitivity (e.g., fever, lymphadenopathy, rash), symptomatic hepatitis (i.e., nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, or jaundice), or elevations in serum aminotransferase levels >10 times the upper limit of normal. However, the development of jaundice is associated with severe morbidity and mortality and the offending drug(s) should be discontinued (**AIII**).<sup>94</sup>

The major problem in managing ALT flares is distinguishing between drug-induced liver injury and hepatitis B reactivation, IRIS, emergence of drug resistance, and HBeAg seroconversion. In drug-induced liver toxicity, determining the offending medication also can be challenging. A review of the medication history and testing for serum HBV DNA, HBeAg, HIV RNA levels, and CD4 cell count can help distinguish between these possibilities. Liver histology also may help to differentiate drug toxicity (e.g., increased eosinophils) from viral hepatitis (e.g., portal inflammation). If the flare is severe or HBV drug resistance is suspected, then consultation with a hepatologist is recommended. Other causes of abnormal liver tests should be sought, including use of drugs or alcohol, other viral hepatitis infections (hepatitis A, C, D, and E), and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

HBV treatment failure on nucleos(t)ide analogues is defined as primary nonresponse after 12 weeks of therapy in patients who consistently adhere to HBV therapy or an increase in HBV DNA levels greater than 1 log<sub>10</sub> above nadir. In either situation, treatment failure is generally due to drug-resistant HBV and a change in treatment needs to be made (**AII**). Many experts will obtain HBV-resistance testing. Distinct resistance patterns exist with the different groups of anti-HBV drugs: the L-nucleosides (telbivudine, lamivudine, emtricitabine); acyclic phosphonates/nucleotides (adefovir and tenofovir); and the third class, which only has entecavir and shares some resistance mutations with the L-nucleosides. Resistance testing has value in

distinguishing between noncompliance and resistance, evaluating patients with unclear prior drug history, assessing different adefovir-resistance pathways, and predicting the level of resistance to entecavir.

HBV monotherapy **should not be used** in HIV-infected patients because of the risk of development of resistance mutations to both HIV and HBV (**AII**). Lamivudine (or emtricitabine) monotherapy for HBV leads to resistant HBV increasingly with time on treatment. The rate of development of lamivudine resistance is approximately 20% per year in HIV/HBV-co-infected patients treated with lamivudine alone.<sup>95</sup> If lamivudine resistance is suspected or documented, tenofovir should be added (**BIII**).<sup>96-98</sup> Because patients with lamivudine-resistant HBV will have cross-resistance to the other L-nucleosides (telbivudine, emtricitabine), those agents **should not be used** in patients found to have lamivudine-resistant HBV (**AI**). All nucleoside analogs must be dose adjusted for renal insufficiency per package insert guidelines and [Table 8](#).

If treatment failure occurs on entecavir, then the only rational choice is replacement with tenofovir (+/- emtricitabine) because of the cross resistance that occurs with L-nucleosides (telbivudine, lamivudine, emtricitabine) (**AI**).

If treatment failure with tenofovir occurs, particularly in lamivudine- or emtricitabine-experienced patients, then entecavir may be an active alternative, especially if higher doses of entecavir can be used (**CIII**). However, documented *in vivo* resistance to tenofovir has not yet been reported.

Patients whose HBV initially fails to respond to pegylated IFN- $\alpha$  can be given nucleos(t)ide analogue therapy following the recommendations previously described (**CIII**).

Declines in HBV DNA levels can be slow, especially when pretherapy HBV DNA levels are very high. HBV DNA levels usually drop quickly in patients who are receiving an HBV drug, such as tenofovir, with high potency and a high genetic barrier to resistance, but they may still be detectable for some years and the drug should be continued with monitoring of HBV DNA levels (**BII**). Intensification with addition of entecavir has been reported, but whether it is required is unclear because clinical resistance to tenofovir has not yet been reported. However, patients on adefovir or L-nucleosides who have partial virologic responses ( $<2$  log<sub>10</sub> drop in HBV DNA levels from baseline) should be switched to a more potent regimen such as tenofovir with emtricitabine or entecavir because of the risk of resistance (**BII**).

Treatment of end-stage liver disease in HIV/HBV-co-infected patients should be managed as it is in HIV-seronegative patients. These patients should be referred to a hepatologist. As with monoinfected patients, IFN- $\alpha$  is **contraindicated** in end-stage liver disease (**AI**), but nucleoside analogs are safe and efficacious (**AI**).<sup>95,99,100</sup> All patients with ascites should undergo paracentesis to exclude spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (SBP).<sup>101</sup> Management of ascites includes sodium restriction ( $<2$  g/day) and the recommended diuretic regimen is spironolactone combined with furosemide (ratio of 40 mg furosemide: 100 mg spironolactone) (**AI**). All patients who have had SBP and those with ascites total protein  $<1$  g/dL should receive prophylaxis against SBP with administration of oral antibiotics such as norfloxacin (400 mg/day) or trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (one double-strength tablet/day) (**AI**).<sup>102</sup>

Esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGD or upper endoscopy) should be performed on all patients with cirrhosis at the time of diagnosis and then every 1 to 2 years to identify substantial gastroesophageal varices. Individuals with varices require non-selective beta blockers, such as nadolol or propranolol, which are the mainstay of both primary and secondary prevention of variceal hemorrhage. Esophageal variceal banding is another preventive option, particularly for those who cannot tolerate beta blockers. Hepatic encephalopathy is treated with a 40-g protein diet and the use of non-absorbable disaccharides such as lactulose and/or antibiotics such as rifaximin.

Patients with HBV-related cirrhosis are at increased risk of HCC<sup>103</sup> and should be screened every 6 to 12 months with imaging studies, as recommended in HBV mono-infection. Choice of imaging (ultrasound, computed tomography, or magnetic resonance imaging) depends upon the expertise of the imaging center and whether the patient has cirrhosis. Usually ultrasound is the initial preferred imaging modality. HIV co-

infection appears to increase the risk of HCC in HBV,<sup>104</sup> but more frequent screening in HIV/HBV co-infection has not been studied, and so is not recommended. HIV/HBV-co-infected patients with decompensated liver disease and/or early HCC are candidates for orthotopic liver transplantation. HIV infection is not a contraindication to organ transplantation with the use of effective ART.<sup>105</sup> Because transplantation does not cure HBV infection, post-transplant HBV treatment is required (**AII**).

## Preventing Recurrence

As previously indicated, most patients should continue HBV therapy (with the exception of pegylated IFN) indefinitely (**CIII**) because relapses after response occur, particularly in those with lower CD4 cell counts, and because reports of hepatitis flares after discontinuation of lamivudine in those who have not reached treatment endpoints can be extrapolated to other HBV-active drugs.<sup>38,67-69</sup>

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Pregnant women, including HIV-infected women, should be screened for HBsAg, anti-HBc, and anti-HBs. Those who are HBsAg and anti-HBs negative should be offered vaccination against hepatitis B. Treatment of symptomatic acute HBV infection during pregnancy should be supportive, with special attention given to maintaining blood glucose levels and normal clotting status. Risk of pre-term labor and delivery may be increased with acute HBV infection.

High maternal HBV DNA levels correlate strongly with perinatal HBV transmission, including failures of HBV passive-active immunoprophylaxis.<sup>106-108</sup> Although a high viral load is clearly important, it is not the only factor predisposing to prophylaxis failure, as demonstrated by a case report in which perinatal HBV transmission occurred despite suppression of HBV DNA to undetectable levels in the mother with antepartum lamivudine and appropriate immunoprophylaxis of the infant.<sup>109</sup>

ART including drugs active against both HIV and HBV is recommended for all individuals with HIV/HBV co-infection, including pregnant women, who require HBV treatment or who are initiating ART for their own health. Because combination ART is recommended for all HIV-infected women during pregnancy to prevent mother-to-child transmission of HIV, even if it is not required for their own health, all HIV/HBV-co-infected pregnant women should receive an ART regimen containing HBV-active drugs. This is because of concern about potential IRIS-related flare of HBV activity after initiation of ART, even in women with relatively high CD4 cell counts, if drugs without anti-HBV activity are used. In addition, using drugs with anti-HBV activity during pregnancy will lower HBV levels and potentially decrease the risk that hepatitis B immune globulin and hepatitis B vaccine will fail to prevent perinatal transmission of HBV. Following delivery, considerations regarding the continuation of ARV drugs in mothers are the same as in other adults who are not pregnant. Therefore, once HBV therapy with nucleos(t)ide analogs is initiated, treatment is recommended to be continued indefinitely. However, if ARV drugs are discontinued postpartum, frequent monitoring of liver function tests for potential HBV flare is recommended, with prompt reinitiation of treatment for both HIV and HBV, should a flare occur.

Because emtricitabine, lamivudine, and tenofovir have activity against both HIV and HBV, the recommended dual-NRTI backbone for HIV/HBV-co-infected individuals who are not pregnant is tenofovir/emtricitabine or tenofovir/lamivudine (**AI**). Of the ARV agents with activity against hepatitis B, the one used most often in pregnancy is lamivudine. As of January 2012, more than 4,000 cases of pregnancy outcomes after first-trimester exposure to lamivudine have been reported to the Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry, with no indication of an increased risk of birth defects after exposure.<sup>110</sup> Lamivudine has been well tolerated by pregnant women and is a recommended NRTI for use in pregnancy (**AII**).<sup>111</sup> Similarly, no increase in birth defects has been noted in almost 900 cases of first-trimester exposure to emtricitabine, which is an alternative NRTI for use in pregnancy (<http://www.apregistry.com>) (**BII**).<sup>111</sup> Tenofovir was not teratogenic in animals, but at high doses, reversible bone changes were seen in multiple animal species. A total of 1,370 cases of first-trimester exposure to tenofovir have been reported to the Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry with no increase in birth defects noted.<sup>110</sup> Although tenofovir is recommended as an alternative NRTI during



pregnancy for ARV-naïve women, given in combination with lamivudine or emtricitabine, it is the preferred dual-NRTI backbone for pregnant women with chronic HBV infection (**AIII**), as it is in nonpregnant HIV/HBV-co-infected individuals.<sup>111</sup>

Several other ARV agents with activity against HBV, including entecavir, adefovir, and telbivudine, have been evaluated and found not to be teratogenic in animals, but experience with these agents in human pregnancy is limited. These drugs could be included in a regimen during pregnancy if other options are inappropriate. Each of these agents should be administered only in combination with a fully suppressive ARV regimen because of the risk of development of ARV drug resistance. Entecavir was associated with skeletal anomalies in rats and rabbits, but only at high, maternally toxic doses. Data on use of entecavir and adefovir in human pregnancy are not available. Telbivudine was given to 95 HBV-seropositive, HIV-seronegative women during the third trimester in 1 study, and it was well tolerated with no birth defects observed.<sup>112</sup> Cases of exposure during pregnancy to any of the ARV and HBV drugs listed should be reported to the Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry (800-258-4263; <http://www.apregistry.com>).

Interferon alfa formulations are not recommended for use in pregnancy. Although these agents are not teratogenic, they are abortifacient at high doses in monkeys and **should not be used** in pregnant women because of their direct antigrowth and antiproliferative effects (**AII**).<sup>113</sup>

Infants born to HBsAg-positive women should receive hepatitis B immune globulin and hepatitis B vaccine within 12 hours of delivery (**AI**). The second and third doses of vaccine should be administered at 1 and 6 months of age, respectively.

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Hepatitis B Virus (HBV) Infection (page 1 of 2)

### Preventing HBV Infection

#### *Indications for HBV Vaccination:*

- Patients without chronic hepatitis B or without immunity to HBV (anti-HBs <10 IU/mL) (**AII**)
- Patients with isolated anti-HBc and with negative HBV DNA (**BII**).
- Early vaccination is recommended before CD4 count falls below 350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AII**), as low CD4 count at time of vaccination has been associated with poor response to the vaccine.
- However, in a patient with low baseline CD4 cell count, vaccination should not be deferred until CD4 reaches >350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, as some patients with CD4 <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> do respond to vaccination (**AII**).

#### *Vaccination Schedule:*

- Hepatitis B vaccine IM (Engerix-B® 20 µg/mL or Recombivax HB® 10 µg/mL) at 0, 1, and 6 months (**AII**), or
- Combined Hepatitis A and Hepatitis B vaccine (Twinrix®) 1 mL IM as a 3-dose series (at 0, 1, and 6 months) or as a 4-dose series (at days 0, 7, 21 to 30, and 12 months) (**AII**)
- Anti-HBs should be obtained 1 month after completion of the vaccine series, anti-HBs <10 IU/mL will be considered as non-responders. (**BIII**)

#### *For Vaccine Non-Responders:*

- Revaccinate with a second vaccine series (**BIII**)
- For patients with low CD4 count at the time of first vaccination series, some experts might delay revaccination until after a sustained increase in CD4 count with ART (**CIII**).

#### *Alternative Vaccine Dose for Non-Responders:*

- Some experts recommend revaccinating with 40 µg doses of either vaccine (**CIII**)

### Treating HBV Infection:

#### *Indication for Therapy:*

- All HIV/HBV co-infected patients, regardless of CD4 count or HBV treatment status (**AII**). Treatment should be used for both HIV and HBV infections (**AIII**).

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Hepatitis B Virus (HBV) Infection (page 2 of 2)

### *Preferred Therapy:*

- The ART regimen should include 2 drugs active against HBV, such as (tenofovir 300mg + [emtricitabine 200mg or lamivudine 300mg]) PO once daily **(AIII)**.

### *Duration of Therapy:*

- Patients on treatment for HBV and HIV will receive therapy indefinitely **(CIII)**.

### *Alternative Therapy*

If patients do not want to or are unable to take ART, or are HIV long term non-progressors:

- Assess HBV disease stage to evaluate for treatment. In general anti-HBV therapy is indicated when there is presence of active liver disease, elevated transaminases, and elevated HBV DNA >2,000 international units/mL, or significant liver fibrosis **(AI)**.
- Peginterferon alfa 2a 180 mcg SQ once weekly for 48 weeks **(CIII)**, *or*
- Peginterferon alfa 2b 1.5 mcg/kg SQ once weekly for 48 weeks **(CIII)**

If tenofovir cannot be used as part of the ART regimen because of current or high risk of renal dysfunction:

- A fully suppressive ART regimen without tenofovir should be used, with the addition of entecavir to the regimen **(BIII)**

**Note:** Chronic administration of emtricitabine or lamivudine as the only HBV active drug should be avoided due to high rate of selection of HBV drug resistance mutation **(AI)**.

### **Other Considerations:**

- Adefovir, emtricitabine, entecavir, lamivudine, telbivudine, or tenofovir should not be used for the treatment of HBV infection in patients who are not also receiving combination ART **(AII)**,
- As patients with HBV/HCV/HIV co-infection appear to have accelerated liver fibrosis progression, high risk of hepatocellular carcinoma, and increased mortality, treatment for both HBV and HCV infection should be initiated, if feasible.
- When changing ART regimens, it is crucial to continue agents with anti-HBV activity because of the risk of IRIS **(BIII)**.
- If anti-HBV therapy is discontinued and a flare occurs, therapy should be re-instituted, as it can be potentially life saving **(AIII)**.

**Key to Acronyms:** anti-HBs = hepatitis B surface antibody; ART = antiretroviral therapy; CD4 = CD4 T-lymphocyte cell; HBV = hepatitis B virus; HCV = hepatitis C virus; IM = intramuscular; IRIS = immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome; PO = orally; SQ = subcutaneous

## References

1. Lee WM. Hepatitis B virus infection. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 11 1997;337(24):1733-1745. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9392700>.
2. Levine OS, Vlahov D, Koehler J, Cohn S, Spronk AM, Nelson KE. Seroepidemiology of hepatitis B virus in a population of injecting drug users. Association with drug injection patterns. *American journal of epidemiology*. Aug 1 1995;142(3):331-341. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7631637>.
3. Alter MJ. Epidemiology of viral hepatitis and HIV co-infection. *J Hepatol*. 2006;44(1 Suppl):S6-9. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16352363>.
4. Thio CL. Hepatitis B and human immunodeficiency virus coinfection. *Hepatology*. May 2009;49(5 Suppl):S138-145. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19399813>.
5. Kourtis AP, Bulters M, Hu DJ, Jamieson DJ. HIV-HBV coinfection—a global challenge. *N Engl J Med*. May 10 2012;366(19):1749-1752. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22571198>.
6. Beasley RP, Trepo C, Stevens CE, Szmuness W. The e antigen and vertical transmission of hepatitis B surface antigen. *American journal of epidemiology*. Feb 1977;105(2):94-98. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/835566>.
7. Grob P, Jilg W, Bornhak H, et al. Serological pattern "anti-HBc alone": report on a workshop. *J Med Virol*. Dec 2000;62(4):450-455. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11074473>.
8. Hofer M, Joller-Jemelka HI, Grob PJ, Luthy R, Opravil M. Frequent chronic hepatitis B virus infection in HIV-infected patients positive for antibody to hepatitis B core antigen only. Swiss HIV Cohort Study. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*.

*Guidelines for the Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents* Q-10

- Jan 1998;17(1):6-13. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9512175>.
9. Silva AE, McMahon BJ, Parkinson AJ, Sjogren MH, Hoofnagle JH, Di Bisceglie AM. Hepatitis B virus DNA in persons with isolated antibody to hepatitis B core antigen who subsequently received hepatitis B vaccine. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1998;26(4):895-897. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9564471>.
  10. Lok AS, Lai CL, Wu PC. Prevalence of isolated antibody to hepatitis B core antigen in an area endemic for hepatitis B virus infection: implications in hepatitis B vaccination programs. *Hepatology*. Jul-Aug 1988;8(4):766-770. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2968945>.
  11. Ponde RA, Cardoso DD, Ferro MO. The underlying mechanisms for the 'anti-HBc alone' serological profile. *Archives of virology*. Feb 2010;155(2):149-158. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20091193>.
  12. Gandhi RT, Wurcel A, Lee H, et al. Response to hepatitis B vaccine in HIV-1-positive subjects who test positive for isolated antibody to hepatitis B core antigen: implications for hepatitis B vaccine strategies. *J Infect Dis*. May 1 2005;191(9):1435-1441. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15809901>.
  13. Yang SS, Cheng KS, Lai YC, et al. Decreasing serum alpha-fetoprotein levels in predicting poor prognosis of acute hepatic failure in patients with chronic hepatitis B. *Journal of gastroenterology*. 2002;37(8):626-632. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12203078>.
  14. Harris RA, Chen G, Lin WY, Shen FM, London WT, Evans AA. Spontaneous clearance of high-titer serum HBV DNA and risk of hepatocellular carcinoma in a Chinese population. *Cancer Causes Control*. Dec 2003;14(10):995-1000. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14750539>.
  15. Iloeje UH, Yang HI, Su J, et al. Predicting cirrhosis risk based on the level of circulating hepatitis B viral load. *Gastroenterology*. Mar 2006;130(3):678-686. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16530509>.
  16. Chen CJ, Yang HI, Su J, et al. Risk of hepatocellular carcinoma across a biological gradient of serum hepatitis B virus DNA level. *JAMA*. Jan 4 2006;295(1):65-73. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16391218>.
  17. Fattovich G, Olivari N, Pasino M, D'Onofrio M, Martone E, Donato F. Long-term outcome of chronic hepatitis B in Caucasian patients: mortality after 25 years. *Gut*. Jan 2008;57(1):84-90. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17715267>.
  18. Hsu YS, Chien RN, Yeh CT, et al. Long-term outcome after spontaneous HBeAg seroconversion in patients with chronic hepatitis B. *Hepatology*. Jun 2002;35(6):1522-1527. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12029639>.
  19. Niederau C, Heintges T, Lange S, et al. Long-term follow-up of HBeAg-positive patients treated with interferon alfa for chronic hepatitis B. *N Engl J Med*. May 30 1996;334(22):1422-1427. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8618580>.
  20. Lau DT, Everhart J, Kleiner DE, et al. Long-term follow-up of patients with chronic hepatitis B treated with interferon alfa. *Gastroenterology*. Nov 1997;113(5):1660-1667. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9352870>.
  21. Colin JF, Cazals-Hatem D, Lioriot MA, et al. Influence of human immunodeficiency virus infection on chronic hepatitis B in homosexual men. *Hepatology*. Apr 1999;29(4):1306-1310. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10094979>.
  22. Gilson RJ, Hawkins AE, Beecham MR, et al. Interactions between HIV and hepatitis B virus in homosexual men: effects on the natural history of infection. *AIDS*. Apr 1997;11(5):597-606. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9108941>.
  23. Thio CL, Seaberg EC, Skolasky R, Jr., et al. HIV-1, hepatitis B virus, and risk of liver-related mortality in the Multicenter Cohort Study (MACS). *Lancet*. Dec 14 2002;360(9349):1921-1926. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12493258>.
  24. Lok AS, McMahon BJ. Chronic hepatitis B: update 2009. *Hepatology*. Sep 2009;50(3):661-662. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19714720>.
  25. Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents. Guidelines for the use of antiretroviral agents in HIV-1-infected adults and adolescents. Department of Health and Human Services. Available at <http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/ContentFiles/lvguidelines/AdultandAdolescentGL.pdf>. Accessed June 1, 2012
  26. Ziol M, Handra-Luca A, Kettaneh A, et al. Noninvasive assessment of liver fibrosis by measurement of stiffness in patients with chronic hepatitis C. *Hepatology*. Jan 2005;41(1):48-54. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15690481>.
  27. Myers RP, Tainturier MH, Ratziu V, et al. Prediction of liver histological lesions with biochemical markers in patients with

- chronic hepatitis B. *J Hepatol*. Aug 2003;39(2):222-230. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12873819>.
28. Kim BK, Park JY, Kim do Y, et al. Persistent hepatitis B viral replication affects recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after curative resection. *Liver international: official journal of the International Association for the Study of the Liver*. Mar 2008;28(3):393-401. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18028321>.
  29. Bailey DN. Effect of coadministered drugs and ethanol on the binding of therapeutic drugs to human serum in vitro. *Therapeutic drug monitoring*. Feb 2001;23(1):71-74. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11206047>.
  30. Hadler SC, Francis DP, Maynard JE, et al. Long-term immunogenicity and efficacy of hepatitis B vaccine in homosexual men. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 24 1986;315(4):209-214. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2941687>.
  31. Mannucci PM, Zanetti AR, Gringeri A, et al. Long-term immunogenicity of a plasma-derived hepatitis B vaccine in HIV seropositive and HIV seronegative hemophiliacs. *Arch Intern Med*. Jun 1989;149(6):1333-1337. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2525013>.
  32. Ahuja TS, Abbott KC, Pack L, Kuo YF. HIV-associated nephropathy and end-stage renal disease in children in the United States. *Pediatric nephrology*. Jul 2004;19(7):808-811. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15141343>.
  33. McMahon D, Winkelstein A, Huang XL, et al. Acute reactions associated with the infusion of ampligen. *AIDS*. Feb 1992;6(2):235-236. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1558725>.
  34. Gandhi RT, Wurcel A, McGovern B, et al. Low prevalence of ongoing hepatitis B viremia in HIV-positive individuals with isolated antibody to hepatitis B core antigen. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Dec 1 2003;34(4):439-441. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14615664>.
  35. Jongjirawisan Y, Ungulkraiwit P, Sungkanuparph S. Isolated antibody to hepatitis B core antigen in HIV-1 infected patients and a pilot study of vaccination to determine the anamnestic response. *Journal of the Medical Association of Thailand = Chotmaihet thangphaet*. Dec 2006;89(12):2028-2034. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17214053>.
  36. Shire NJ, Sherman KE. Management of hepatitis B virus in HIV-positive patients. *Minerva gastroenterologica e dietologica*. Mar 2006;52(1):67-87. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16554708>.
  37. Mast EE, Weinbaum CM, Fiore AE, et al. A comprehensive immunization strategy to eliminate transmission of hepatitis B virus infection in the United States: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) Part II: immunization of adults. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Dec 8 2006;55(RR-16):1-33; quiz CE31-34. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17159833>.
  38. Rey D, Krantz V, Partisani M, et al. Increasing the number of hepatitis B vaccine injections augments anti-HBs response rate in HIV-infected patients. Effects on HIV-1 viral load. *Vaccine*. Jan 18 2000;18(13):1161-1165. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10649616>.
  39. Loke RH, Murray-Lyon IM, Coleman JC, Evans BA, Zuckerman AJ. Diminished response to recombinant hepatitis B vaccine in homosexual men with HIV antibody: an indicator of poor prognosis. *J Med Virol*. Jun 1990;31(2):109-111. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2143776>.
  40. Tayal SC, Sankar KN. Impaired response to recombinant hepatitis B vaccine in asymptomatic HIV-infected individuals. *AIDS*. Apr 1994;8(4):558-559. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7912087>.
  41. Fonseca MO, Pang LW, de Paula Cavalheiro N, Barone AA, Heloisa Lopes M. Randomized trial of recombinant hepatitis B vaccine in HIV-infected adult patients comparing a standard dose to a double dose. *Vaccine*. Apr 22 2005;23(22):2902-2908. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15780739>.
  42. Veiga AP, Casseb J, Duarte AJ. Humoral response to hepatitis B vaccination and its relationship with T CD45RA+ (naive) and CD45RO+ (memory) subsets in HIV-1-infected subjects. *Vaccine*. Nov 30 2006;24(49-50):7124-7128. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16884833>.
  43. Bruguera M, Cremades M, Salinas R, Costa J, Grau M, Sans J. Impaired response to recombinant hepatitis B vaccine in HIV-infected persons. *Journal of clinical gastroenterology*. Jan 1992;14(1):27-30. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1532609>.
  44. Keet IP, van Doornum G, Safary A, Coutinho RA. Insufficient response to hepatitis B vaccination in HIV-positive homosexual men. *AIDS*. May 1992;6(5):509-510. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1535502>.
  45. Ristola MA, Vuola JM, Valle M, von Reyn CF. Antibody responses to intradermal recombinant hepatitis B



- immunization among HIV-positive subjects. *Vaccine*. Nov 25 2004;23(2):205-209. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15531038>.
46. Tedaldi EM, Baker RK, Moorman AC, et al. Hepatitis A and B vaccination practices for ambulatory patients infected with HIV. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 15 2004;38(10):1478-1484. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15156488>.
  47. Overton ET, Sungkanuparph S, Powderly WG, Seyfried W, Groger RK, Aberg JA. Undetectable plasma HIV RNA load predicts success after hepatitis B vaccination in HIV-infected persons. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2005;41(7):1045-1048. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16142673>.
  48. Lee SD, Chan CY, Yu MI, Lu RH, Chang FY, Lo KJ. Hepatitis B vaccination in patients with chronic hepatitis C. *J Med Virol*. Dec 1999;59(4):463-468. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10534727>.
  49. Wiedmann M, Liebert UG, Oesen U, et al. Decreased immunogenicity of recombinant hepatitis B vaccine in chronic hepatitis C. *Hepatology*. Jan 2000;31(1):230-234. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10613751>.
  50. Anthony DD, Yonkers NL, Post AB, et al. Selective impairments in dendritic cell-associated function distinguish hepatitis C virus and HIV infection. *Journal of immunology*. Apr 15 2004;172(8):4907-4916. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15067070>.
  51. Sarobe P, Lasarte JJ, Casares N, et al. Abnormal priming of CD4(+) T cells by dendritic cells expressing hepatitis C virus core and E1 proteins. *Journal of virology*. May 2002;76(10):5062-5070. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11967322>.
  52. Auffermann-Gretzinger S, Keeffe EB, Levy S. Impaired dendritic cell maturation in patients with chronic, but not resolved, hepatitis C virus infection. *Blood*. May 15 2001;97(10):3171-3176. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11342445>.
  53. Shire NJ, Rouster SD, Rajicic N, Sherman KE. Occult hepatitis B in HIV-infected patients. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Jul 1 2004;36(3):869-875. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15213572>.
  54. Wolters B, Muller T, Ross RS, et al. Comparative evaluation of the immunogenicity of combined hepatitis A and B vaccine by a prospective and retrospective trial. *Hum Vaccin*. Apr 2009;5(4):248-253. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19276678>.
  55. Tung J, Carlisle E, Smieja M, Kim PT, Lee CH. A randomized clinical trial of immunization with combined hepatitis A and B versus hepatitis B alone for hepatitis B seroprotection in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. Oct 2010;56(4):713-719. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20630640>.
  56. Cooper CL, Davis HL, Angel JB, et al. CPG 7909 adjuvant improves hepatitis B virus vaccine seroprotection in antiretroviral-treated HIV-infected adults. *AIDS*. Sep 23 2005;19(14):1473-1479. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16135900>.
  57. Weinberg A, Huang S, Fenton T, et al. Virologic and immunologic correlates with the magnitude of antibody responses to the hepatitis A vaccine in HIV-infected children on highly active antiretroviral treatment. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Sep 1 2009;52(1):17-24. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19617848>.
  58. Laurence JC. Hepatitis A and B immunizations of individuals infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Am J Med*. Oct 2005;118 Suppl 10A:75S-83S. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16271546>.
  59. van Bommel F, Wunsche T, Schurmann D, Berg T. Tenofovir treatment in patients with lamivudine-resistant hepatitis B mutants strongly affects viral replication. *Hepatology*. Aug 2002;36(2):507-508. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12143063>.
  60. Nunez M, Perez-Olmeda M, Diaz B, Rios P, Gonzalez-Lahoz J, Soriano V. Activity of tenofovir on hepatitis B virus replication in HIV-co-infected patients failing or partially responding to lamivudine. *AIDS*. Nov 22 2002;16(17):2352-2354. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12441815>.
  61. Ristig MB, Crippin J, Aberg JA, et al. Tenofovir disoproxil fumarate therapy for chronic hepatitis B in human immunodeficiency virus/hepatitis B virus-coinfected individuals for whom interferon-alpha and lamivudine therapy have failed. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 15 2002;186(12):1844-1847. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12447773>.
  62. Nelson M, Portsmouth S, Stebbing J, et al. An open-label study of tenofovir in HIV-1 and Hepatitis B virus co-infected individuals. *AIDS*. Jan 3 2003;17(1):F7-10. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12478090>.
  63. Benhamou Y, Tubiana R, Thibault V. Tenofovir disoproxil fumarate in patients with HIV and lamivudine-resistant hepatitis B virus. *N Engl J Med*. Jan 9 2003;348(2):177-178. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12519935>.

64. Peters MG, Andersen J, Lynch P, et al. Randomized controlled study of tenofovir and adefovir in chronic hepatitis B virus and HIV infection: ACTG A5127. *Hepatology*. Nov 2006;44(5):1110-1116. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17058225>.
65. McMahon MA, Jilek BL, Brennan TP, et al. The HBV drug entecavir - effects on HIV-1 replication and resistance. *N Engl J Med*. Jun 21 2007;356(25):2614-2621. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17582071>.
66. Koziel MJ, Peters MG. Viral hepatitis in HIV infection. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 5 2007;356(14):1445-1454. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17409326>.
67. Bessesen M, Ives D, Condreay L, Lawrence S, Sherman KE. Chronic active hepatitis B exacerbations in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients following development of resistance to or withdrawal of lamivudine. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1999;28(5):1032-1035. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10452630>.
68. Proia LA, Ngui SL, Kaur S, Kessler HA, Trenholme GM. Reactivation of hepatitis B in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection treated with combination antiretroviral therapy. *Am J Med*. Feb 15 2000;108(3):249-251. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10723980>.
69. Neau D, Schvoerer E, Robert D, et al. Hepatitis B exacerbation with a precore mutant virus following withdrawal of lamivudine in a human immunodeficiency virus-infected patient. *J Infect*. Sep 2000;41(2):192-194. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11023772>.
70. Puoti M, Spinetti A, Ghezzi A, et al. Mortality for liver disease in patients with HIV infection: a cohort study. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Jul 1 2000;24(3):211-217. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10969344>.
71. Bonacini M, Louie S, Bzowej N, Wohl AR. Survival in patients with HIV infection and viral hepatitis B or C: a cohort study. *AIDS*. Oct 21 2004;18(15):2039-2045. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15577625>.
72. Donato F, Boffetta P, Puoti M. A meta-analysis of epidemiological studies on the combined effect of hepatitis B and C virus infections in causing hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Cancer*. Jan 30 1998;75(3):347-354. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9455792>.
73. European Association For The Study Of The L. EASL Clinical Practice Guidelines: Management of chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *J Hepatol*. Mar 20 2012. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22436845>.
74. Zeuzem S, Gane E, Liaw YF, et al. Baseline characteristics and early on-treatment response predict the outcomes of 2 years of telbivudine treatment of chronic hepatitis B. *J Hepatol*. Jul 2009;51(1):11-20. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19345439>.
75. Lange CM, Bojunga J, Hofmann WP, et al. Severe lactic acidosis during treatment of chronic hepatitis B with entecavir in patients with impaired liver function. *Hepatology*. Dec 2009;50(6):2001-2006. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19937695>.
76. Liaw YF, Gane E, Leung N, et al. 2-Year GLOBE trial results: telbivudine Is superior to lamivudine in patients with chronic hepatitis B. *Gastroenterology*. Feb 2009;136(2):486-495. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19027013>.
77. Hadziyannis SJ, Tassopoulos NC, Heathcote EJ, et al. Long-term therapy with adefovir dipivoxil for HBeAg-negative chronic hepatitis B for up to 5 years. *Gastroenterology*. Dec 2006;131(6):1743-1751. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17087951>.
78. Marcellin P, Chang TT, Lim SG, et al. Long-term efficacy and safety of adefovir dipivoxil for the treatment of hepatitis B e antigen-positive chronic hepatitis B. *Hepatology*. Sep 2008;48(3):750-758. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18752330>.
79. Dore GJ, Soriano V, Rockstroh J, et al. Frequent hepatitis B virus rebound among HIV-hepatitis B virus-coinfected patients following antiretroviral therapy interruption. *AIDS*. Mar 27 2010;24(6):857-865. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20216301>.
80. Bellini C, Keiser O, Chave JP, et al. Liver enzyme elevation after lamivudine withdrawal in HIV-hepatitis B virus co-infected patients: the Swiss HIV Cohort Study. *HIV Med*. Jan 2009;10(1):12-18. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18795964>.
81. Lau GK. Does treatment with interferon-based therapy improve the natural history of chronic hepatitis B infection? *J Hepatol*. Jan 2007;46(1):6-8. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17112628>.
82. Crane M, Oliver B, Matthews G, et al. Immunopathogenesis of hepatic flare in HIV/hepatitis B virus (HBV)-coinfected individuals after the initiation of HBV-active antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2009;199(7):974-981. Available

at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19231993>.

83. Pol S, Lebray P, Vallet-Pichard A. HIV infection and hepatic enzyme abnormalities: intricacies of the pathogenic mechanisms. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 1 2004;38 Suppl 2:S65-72. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14986277>.
84. Kontorinis N, Dieterich D. Hepatotoxicity of antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS reviews*. Jan-Mar 2003;5(1):36-43. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12875106>.
85. Stern JO, Robinson PA, Love J, Lanes S, Imperiale MS, Mayers DL. A comprehensive hepatic safety analysis of nevirapine in different populations of HIV infected patients. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Sep 2003;34 Suppl 1:S21-33. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14562855>.
86. Sulkowski MS, Thomas DL, Chaisson RE, Moore RD. Hepatotoxicity associated with antiretroviral therapy in adults infected with human immunodeficiency virus and the role of hepatitis C or B virus infection. *JAMA*. Jan 5 2000;283(1):74-80. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10632283>.
87. Sulkowski MS, Mehta SH, Chaisson RE, Thomas DL, Moore RD. Hepatotoxicity associated with protease inhibitor-based antiretroviral regimens with or without concurrent ritonavir. *AIDS*. Nov 19 2004;18(17):2277-2284. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15577540>.
88. Torti C, Lapadula G, Casari S, et al. Incidence and risk factors for liver enzyme elevation during highly active antiretroviral therapy in HIV-HCV co-infected patients: results from the Italian EPOKA-MASTER Cohort. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2005;5:58. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16018804>.
89. Martinez E, Blanco JL, Arnaiz JA, et al. Hepatotoxicity in HIV-1-infected patients receiving nevirapine-containing antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Jul 6 2001;15(10):1261-1268. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11426070>.
90. Meraviglia P, Schiavini M, Castagna A, et al. Lopinavir/ritonavir treatment in HIV antiretroviral-experienced patients: evaluation of risk factors for liver enzyme elevation. *HIV Med*. Sep 2004;5(5):334-343. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15369508>.
91. Saves M, Vandendorren S, Daucourt V, et al. Severe hepatic cytolysis: incidence and risk factors in patients treated by antiretroviral combinations. Aquitaine Cohort, France, 1996-1998. Groupe d'Epidemiologie Clinique de Sida en Aquitaine (GECSA). *AIDS*. Dec 3 1999;13(17):F115-121. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10597772>.
92. Monforte V, Roman A, Gavalda J, et al. Nebulized amphotericin B prophylaxis for Aspergillus infection in lung transplantation: study of risk factors. *J Heart Lung Transplant*. Dec 2001;20(12):1274-1281. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11744410>.
93. Sherman KE, Shire NJ, Cernohous P, et al. Liver injury and changes in hepatitis C Virus (HCV) RNA load associated with protease inhibitor-based antiretroviral therapy for treatment-naïve HCV-HIV-coinfected patients: lopinavir-ritonavir versus nelfinavir. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 15 2005;41(8):1186-1195. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16163639>.
94. Reuben A. Hy's law. *Hepatology*. Feb 2004;39(2):574-578. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14768020>.
95. Benhamou Y, Bochet M, Thibault V, et al. Long-term incidence of hepatitis B virus resistance to lamivudine in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Hepatology*. Nov 1999;30(5):1302-1306. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10534354>.
96. Matthews GV, Seaberg E, Dore GJ, et al. Combination HBV therapy is linked to greater HBV DNA suppression in a cohort of lamivudine-experienced HIV/HBV coinfecting individuals. *AIDS*. Aug 24 2009;23(13):1707-1715. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19584701>.
97. Vassiliadis TG, Giouleme O, Koumerkeridis G, et al. Adefovir plus lamivudine are more effective than adefovir alone in lamivudine-resistant HBeAg- chronic hepatitis B patients: a 4-year study. *Journal of gastroenterology and hepatology*. Jan 2010;25(1):54-60. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19780875>.
98. Lampertico P, Vigano M, Manenti E, Iavarone M, Sablon E, Colombo M. Low resistance to adefovir combined with lamivudine: a 3-year study of 145 lamivudine-resistant hepatitis B patients. *Gastroenterology*. Nov 2007;133(5):1445-1451. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17983801>.
99. Lai CL, Chien RN, Leung NW, et al. A one-year trial of lamivudine for chronic hepatitis B. Asia Hepatitis Lamivudine Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 9 1998;339(2):61-68. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9654535>.
100. Dienstag JL, Schiff ER, Wright TL, et al. Lamivudine as initial treatment for chronic hepatitis B in the United States. *N Engl J Med*. Oct 21 1999;341(17):1256-1263. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10528035>.

101. Runyon BA, Practice Guidelines Committee AAftSoLD. Management of adult patients with ascites due to cirrhosis. *Hepatology*. Mar 2004;39(3):841-856. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14999706>.
102. Singh N, Gayowski T, Yu VL, Wagener MM. Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole for the prevention of spontaneous bacterial peritonitis in cirrhosis: a randomized trial. *Ann Intern Med*. Apr 15 1995;122(8):595-598. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7887554>.
103. Di Bisceglie AM. Hepatitis C and hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology*. Sep 1997;26(3 Suppl 1):34S-38S. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9305661>.
104. Salmon-Ceron D, Rosenthal E, Lewden C, et al. Emerging role of hepatocellular carcinoma among liver-related causes of deaths in HIV-infected patients: The French national Mortalite 2005 study. *J Hepatol*. Apr 2009;50(4):736-745. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19231018>.
105. Miro JM, Laguno M, Moreno A, Rimola A, Hospital Clinic Olt In Hiv Working G. Management of end stage liver disease (ESLD): what is the current role of orthotopic liver transplantation (OLT)? *J Hepatol*. 2006;44(1 Suppl):S140-145. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16352366>.
106. del Canho R, Grosheide PM, Schalm SW, de Vries RR, Heijtkink RA. Failure of neonatal hepatitis B vaccination: the role of HBV-DNA levels in hepatitis B carrier mothers and HLA antigens in neonates. *J Hepatol*. Apr 1994;20(4):483-486. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8051386>.
107. Ngui SL, Andrews NJ, Underhill GS, Heptonstall J, Teo CG. Failed postnatal immunoprophylaxis for hepatitis B: characteristics of maternal hepatitis B virus as risk factors. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1998;27(1):100-106. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9675462>.
108. Wiseman E, Fraser MA, Holden S, et al. Perinatal transmission of hepatitis B virus: an Australian experience. *The Medical journal of Australia*. May 4 2009;190(9):489-492. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19413519>.
109. Kazim SN, Wakil SM, Khan LA, Hasnain SE, Sarin SK. Vertical transmission of hepatitis B virus despite maternal lamivudine therapy. *Lancet*. Apr 27 2002;359(9316):1488-1489. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11988251>.
110. Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry Steering Committee. Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry International Interim Report for 1 January 1989 through 31 January 2012; Wilmington, NC.
111. Panel on Treatment of HIV-Infected Pregnant Women and Prevention of Perinatal Transmission. Recommendations for Use of Antiretroviral Drugs in Pregnant HIV-1-Infected Women for Maternal Health and Interventions to Reduce Perinatal HIV Transmission in the United States. Available at <http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/contentfiles/lvguidelines/PerinatalGL.pdf>.
112. Han Q, Lou S, Liu Z, et al. Higher pretherapy and significant decrease during the first 12 months of therapy in serum laminin levels may associate with hepatitis B e antigen seroconversion in chronic hepatitis B patients treated with lamivudine. *Clinical and experimental medicine*. Dec 2010;10(4):245-251. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20135338>.
113. Boskovic R, Wide R, Wolpin J, Bauer DJ, Koren G. The reproductive effects of beta interferon therapy in pregnancy: a longitudinal cohort. *Neurology*. Sep 27 2005;65(6):807-811. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16186517>.



# Hepatitis C Virus Infection (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

## Epidemiology

Hepatitis C virus (HCV) is a single-stranded RNA virus; the estimated worldwide prevalence of HCV infection is 2% to 3%, which translates to an estimated 170 million infected individuals of whom approximately 3.2 million live in the United States.<sup>1</sup> Seven distinct HCV genotypes have been described.<sup>2</sup> Genotype 1 infection accounts for approximately 75% of infections in the United States and approximately 90% of infections among blacks.<sup>3,4</sup> Both HIV and HCV can be transmitted by percutaneous exposure to blood or blood products, through sexual intercourse, and from a mother to her infant; however, the relative efficiency of transmission by these routes varies substantially. Approximately, 20% to 30% of HIV-infected patients in the United States are co-infected with HCV.<sup>5,6</sup>

HCV is approximately 10 times more infectious than HIV through percutaneous blood exposures and has been shown to survive for weeks in syringes.<sup>7-9</sup> Transmission via injection drug use remains the most common mode of acquisition in the United States while transmission through contaminated blood products is now rare. Health care-associated transmission of HCV also can occur as a result of improper reuse of parenteral medications and equipment.<sup>10-12</sup> Other factors that have been associated with HCV infection include accidental occupation-related needle-stick injuries, intranasal cocaine use, chronic hemodialysis, and tattoo placement.

Heterosexual transmission of HCV is uncommon but more likely in those whose partners are co-infected with HIV and HCV.<sup>13,14</sup> Existing data also suggest that sexual contact is a relatively inefficient mode of transmission between HIV seronegative men who have sex with men (MSM).<sup>15</sup> However, in HIV-infected MSM, multiple outbreaks of acute HCV infection demonstrate that sexual transmission is an important mode of acquisition in this population.<sup>16</sup> Risk factors include unprotected receptive anal intercourse, use of sex toys, non-injection recreational drug use, and concurrent sexually transmitted diseases.<sup>15,17-19,20,21</sup> Temporally, the increase in the incidence of sexual transmission of HCV among HIV-infected MSMs coincides with an increase in high-risk sexual behaviors following the introduction of antiretroviral therapy (ART).<sup>22,23</sup>

Mother-to-child transmission of HCV infection occurs in approximately 1% to 3% of infants born to HCV-seropositive mothers without and 4% to 7% of infants born to HCV-seropositive mothers with detectable plasma HCV RNA levels.<sup>24-27</sup> Incidence of mother-to-child HCV transmission is increased when mothers are HIV-co-infected, reaching rates of 10% to 20%.<sup>28,29</sup>

## Clinical Manifestations

Both acute and chronic HCV infections are usually minimally symptomatic or asymptomatic. Fewer than 20% of patients with acute infection have characteristic symptoms, including low-grade fever, mild right upper quadrant pain, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, dark urine, and jaundice. Unexplained elevations in serum alanine aminotransferase (ALT) or aspartate aminotransferase (AST) levels may be the only laboratory finding during acute and chronic infection. Recognition of acute HCV infection in patients with new-onset liver enzyme elevations is clinically important since HCV treatment during the early phases of infection is more efficacious than treatment during the chronic phase.<sup>30,31</sup>

Cirrhosis develops in approximately 20% of patients with chronic HCV infection within 20 years after infection, although the risk for an individual is highly variable.<sup>32,33</sup> Risk factors for development of significant liver disease include older age at the time of infection, male sex, obesity, and concomitant alcohol use.<sup>33,34</sup> HIV co-infection adversely affects the course of HCV infection, resulting in significantly accelerated progression of liver disease to cirrhosis, particularly in those with advanced immunodeficiency (CD4 t-lymphocyte [CD4] count <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>).<sup>35,36</sup> Further, co-infected patients with cirrhosis progress more rapidly to life-limiting outcomes such as end-stage liver disease and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) than do

those who are HCV-mono-infected.<sup>37,38</sup> Because of its high prevalence and accelerated progression, death due to HCV disease is a leading non-AIDS cause of death in HIV-infected persons.<sup>39-41</sup> In addition to liver disease, HCV may be associated with symptomatic vasculitis due to cryoglobulinemia (largely affecting the skin), renal disease (membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis), and porphyria cutanea tarda.

## Diagnosis

On entry into HIV care, all HIV-infected patients should undergo routine HCV screening. Initial testing for HCV should be performed using the most sensitive immunoassays licensed for detection of antibody to HCV (anti-HCV) in blood.<sup>42</sup> For at risk HCV-seronegative persons, HCV antibody testing is recommended annually or as indicated by risk exposure.

False-negative anti-HCV antibody results are possible but are uncommon (<1%) in HIV-infected patients with advanced immunosuppression.<sup>43,44</sup> In addition, negative anti-HCV antibody results can occur during acute infection. Following acute HCV infection, the duration of the window period prior to seroconversion is highly variable, ranging from 2 weeks to 12 weeks. Serum ALT levels are frequently elevated early in the course of acute infection and high ALT levels should prompt testing for HCV RNA if serologic test results are negative or indeterminate in persons at risk for HCV infection.<sup>45</sup>

Persons who test positive for HCV antibody should undergo confirmatory testing by using a sensitive quantitative assay to measure plasma HCV RNA level. Importantly, plasma HCV RNA viral load does not correlate with HCV disease severity, and therefore, should not be monitored serially in patients not taking HCV treatment. Plasma HCV RNA levels do provide important prognostic information about the likelihood of response to HCV treatment.

## Preventing Exposure

The primary route of HCV transmission is drug injection via a syringe or other injection paraphernalia (i.e., “cookers,” filters, or water) previously used by an infected person. HCV-seronegative injection drug users should be encouraged to stop using injection drugs by entering a substance abuse treatment program or, if they are unwilling or unable to stop, to reduce the risk of transmission by never sharing needles or injection equipment.<sup>46-48</sup> HCV also can be transmitted sexually, especially between HIV-infected MSM. HCV-seronegative patients must be counseled regarding the risk of sexual acquisition. The effectiveness of male condoms in reducing HCV transmission is unknown, nonetheless, barrier precautions are strongly recommended to reduce the risk of sexually transmitted diseases, including HCV (**BIII**).<sup>49</sup>

## Preventing Disease

There is no vaccine or recommended post-exposure prophylaxis to prevent HCV infection. Following acute HCV infection, chronic infection may be prevented within the first 6 to 12 months after infection through treatment with peginterferon with or without ribavirin. Relatively high rates of viral clearance have been observed with HCV treatment during the acute phase of infection,<sup>50,51</sup> thus, in the absence of contraindications, acutely infected patients with HIV co-infection should be offered HCV treatment (**AII**). However, based on the potential for spontaneous clearance after acute infection, some experts recommend observation of acutely infected patients, particularly those who are more likely to resolve their infection (e.g., those with C/C IL28B genotype), for approximately 3 to 6 months before initiating HCV treatment.<sup>52</sup>

HCV-infected persons should be counseled about methods to prevent liver damage by avoiding any alcohol consumption (as alcohol accelerates progression of liver disease), limiting ingestion of potentially hepatotoxic medications (e.g., acetaminophen should be limited to <2 g/day), and avoiding iron supplementation in the absence of documented iron deficiency.<sup>53</sup> HCV-infected patients should be tested for previous or concurrent hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection because co-infection with HBV is associated with increased morbidity. Those without evidence of immunity to HBV should be vaccinated (see [Hepatitis B](#)

[Virus Infection](#) section). Likewise, because acute hepatitis A virus (HAV) infection is more likely to be fulminant in HCV-infected individuals, these patients should be screened for immunity (HAV IgG or antibody total) and those susceptible should be vaccinated (**BIII**).

Co-infected patients with cirrhosis are at risk for life-threatening complications and should be managed in consultation with a gastroenterologist or hepatologist. In particular, individuals with cirrhosis should undergo serial screening for HCC;<sup>54</sup> some experts recommend performing ultrasonography at 6- to 12-month intervals, although the optimal screening strategy is unknown. Because of its relatively poor specificity and sensitivity, alpha-fetoprotein should not be the sole screening method. HIV infection is not an absolute contraindication to liver transplantation; accordingly, co-infected patients with decompensated liver disease and/or early HCC may be considered for transplantation at specialized transplant centers.

Although earlier studies focused on the potential for antiretroviral (ARV)-associated liver injury with certain agents, more recent studies have found that effective HIV treatment is associated with reduced risk of liver disease progression. Co-infected patients should be treated with ART in accordance with the [Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents](#) developed by the Department of Health and Human Services Panel.<sup>55</sup> Dose adjustment of certain ARV agents may be needed in patients with decompensated cirrhosis.

## Treating Disease

The goal of HCV therapy is to achieve a sustained virologic response (SVR). SVR is defined as the absence of detectable viremia  $\geq 6$  months after discontinuation of HCV treatment. SVR is durable in persons with and without HIV disease and is consistent with HCV cure.<sup>56</sup> Importantly, SVR is associated with decreased likelihood of end-stage liver disease, HCC, death and may decrease the risk of ARV-related liver injury.<sup>57-59</sup>

*Assessments Prior to HCV Treatment:* All HIV/HCV co-infected patients should be considered for HCV treatment. Treatment specific clinical, laboratory, and/or histologic evaluation should be performed to determine the type of treatment and the potential risks and benefits of the therapy.

- *HCV genotype.* HCV treatment recommendations are genotype specific as HCV genotype is an important determinant of the likelihood of response to interferon (IFN)-based HCV treatment regimens (genotype 2 > 3 > 1 and 4). Further, the HCV NS3A/4 protease inhibitors (PIs) are only approved for the treatment of HCV genotype 1 infection. Thus, HCV genotyping should be done before the initiation of HCV treatment. In patients with HCV genotype 1 infection, the viral subtype (A or B) also may influence the treatment response and should be determined before treatment.
- *IL28B genotype.* Host genetic polymorphisms near the interleukin-28B gene (IL28B encoding an interferon lambda) are strongly linked to spontaneous clearance of acute HCV infection and to response to IFN-based therapy for chronic HCV infection.<sup>60,61</sup> Specifically, the C/C genotype on nucleotide rs12979860 of chromosome 19q13 is associated with markedly better outcomes, compared with either the C/T or T/T genotypes. The relationship of IL-28B genotype and HCV outcomes is similar in persons with and without HIV co-infection.<sup>62</sup> IL28B genotyping assays using blood specimens are commercially available; however, its utility and cost-effectiveness in clinical practice is uncertain. IL28B genotype testing is not required before the initiation of HCV treatment.
- *Liver disease stage.* Baseline and serial monitoring of serum ALT and AST levels should be performed. Although higher serum ALT and AST levels are predictive of more rapid liver disease progression, cirrhosis can be present despite persistently normal ALT levels.<sup>63</sup> Liver biopsy is the preferred test to evaluate liver disease stage, exclude other causes of liver disease, and guide treatment decisions. However, liver biopsy is expensive, subject to sampling error, and may result in complications, including pain, bleeding (<0.5%), bile peritonitis (0.09%), and rarely, internal organ injury.<sup>64,65</sup> Liver biopsy is not

required before the initiation of HCV therapy.

## ***Treatment Regimens***

The combination of peginterferon alfa (PegIFN) plus ribavirin is the recommended backbone of therapy for HIV/HCV-co-infected patients regardless of HCV genotype (**AI**). For HCV-genotype-1-infected patients who are not co-infected with HIV, a HCV NS3/4A PI, either boceprevir or telaprevir, in combination with PegIFN/ribavirin is recommended on the basis of large clinical trials demonstrating significantly higher SVR rates with an acceptable safety/tolerability profile compared to PegIFN/ribavirin alone.<sup>66-68</sup>

For HIV/HCV co-infected patients, preliminary data from two, small ongoing phase 2 clinical trials of boceprevir or telaprevir plus PegIFN/ribavirin for the treatment of HCV genotype 1 infection in HIV/HCV co-infected patients also demonstrate greater efficacy than PegIFN/ribavirin alone, with a safety and tolerability profile similar to that observed in HCV monoinfected patients treated with boceprevir or telaprevir plus PegIFN/ribavirin.<sup>69,70</sup> Preliminary recommendations regarding their use for the treatment of patients with chronic HCV genotype 1 infection are provided below. However, given the paucity of data and incomplete risk-benefit assessment of HCV PIs in this population, consideration should be given to enrollment of such HIV/HCV co-infected patients into clinical trials investigating novel direct acting antiviral agents (DAAs) whenever feasible (**BIII**).

- *Pegylated IFN*. Two formulations of PegIFN are available (alfa-2a and alfa-2b) for weekly subcutaneous injection. These agents are used for all HCV genotypes.
- *Ribavirin*. Ribavirin is recommended for use with PegIFN for all HCV genotypes. The ribavirin dose varies by HCV genotype. However, the optimal dose of ribavirin for HIV-infected patients with HCV genotype 1 is uncertain since 1 randomized controlled trial failed to demonstrate greater efficacy with higher dose ribavirin compared to 400 mg twice daily in HIV/HCV co-infected patients.<sup>71</sup> Nonetheless, on the basis of data from HCV monoinfected patients, the recommended ribavirin dose for HCV genotype 1 infection is weight-based according to the FDA-approved regimens for HCV monoinfected patients.
- *Boceprevir*. Boceprevir is approved for use in combination with PegIFN/ribavirin in HCV-genotype-1-monoinfected-patients. The approved regimen for HCV monoinfected treatment naive patients is PegIFN/ribavirin administered for 4 weeks (lead-in phase) followed by boceprevir 800 mg orally every 7 to 9 hours (with a light snack) added to PegIFN/ribavirin for an additional 24, 32, or 44 weeks. Using the response guided therapy strategy, the duration of boceprevir and PegIFN/ribavirin are determined by presence or absence of cirrhosis and the observed HCV response at the end of the 4 week lead-in phase ( $< 0.5$  to  $1 \log_{10}$  decline in HCV RNA level from the baseline level) and at the end of HCV treatment week 8 (HCV RNA detected or not detected). For treatment naive HCV monoinfected patients, SVR was achieved in 41% to 68% of those treated with boceprevir plus PegIFN/ribavirin versus 23% to 40% of those treated with PegIFN/ribavirin alone.

For HIV/HCV-co-infected patients, the regimen being evaluated is PegIFN/ribavirin administered for 4 weeks (lead-in phase) followed by boceprevir 800 mg orally every 7 to 9 hours (with a light snack) added to PegIFN/ribavirin for an additional 44 weeks. This clinical trial enrolled co-infected patients receiving ART with an undetectable HIV RNA. Due to pharmacokinetic interactions with boceprevir, patients taking NNRTIs were not enrolled. ART regimens of enrolled patients included ritonavir-boosted HIV-1 PIs or raltegravir in most patients in combination with tenofovir/emtricitabine or abacavir/lamivudine. In an interim analysis, HCV RNA was undetectable at 12 weeks post-treatment (SVR-12) in 62.5% (40 of 64 patients) of those treated with boceprevir plus PegIFN/ribavirin versus 26.5% (9 of 34) of those treated with PegIFN/ribavirin alone.<sup>69</sup>



- *Telaprevir*: Telaprevir is approved for use in combination with PegIFN/ribavirin in HCV-genotype-1-monoinfected-patients. The approved regimen for HCV monoinfected patients is telaprevir 750 mg orally (with at least 20 grams of fat) every 7 to 9 hours plus PegIFN/ribavirin for the initial 12 weeks of treatment followed by the discontinuation of telaprevir and the continuation of PegIFN/ribavirin for an additional 12 or 36 weeks, according to the observed HCV response at the end of treatment week 4 (response guided therapy). For treatment-naïve, HCV-monoinfected patients, SVR was achieved in 72% to 79% of those treated with telaprevir plus PegIFN/ribavirin versus 44% of those treated with PegIFN/ribavirin alone.

An ongoing clinical trial enrolled HIV/HCV genotype 1 co-infected patients not taking ART (CD4 >500/mm<sup>3</sup>) and patients taking tenofovir/emtricitabine plus either ritonavir-boosted atazanavir or efavirenz. Due to pharmacokinetic interactions between telaprevir and certain ARV drugs, patients taking other HIV-1 PIs were not enrolled and those taking efavirenz received the higher telaprevir dose (1125 mg). The regimen being evaluated is telaprevir 750 mg (if not on ART or receiving ritonavir-boosted atazanavir) or 1125 mg (if receiving efavirenz) orally every 7 to 9 hours plus PegIFN/ribavirin for the initial 12 weeks of treatment followed by the discontinuation of telaprevir and the continuation of PegIFN/ribavirin for an additional 36 weeks. In the final analysis, HCV RNA was undetectable at 24 weeks post treatment (SVR-24) in 74% (28 of 38) of those treated with telaprevir plus PegIFN/ribavirin versus 45% (10 of 22) of those treated with PegIFN/ribavirin alone.<sup>72</sup>

### ***Treatment of Acute HCV Infection***

Because of the high likelihood of SVR with therapy, HIV-infected patients with acute HCV infection should be offered treatment (**AII**). The optimal regimen and duration are unknown; recent studies suggest that HIV-infected patients should receive standard doses of PegIFN/ribavirin for 24 or 48 weeks (**AII**).<sup>50,51,73</sup> In multiple, uncontrolled trials of PegIFN/ribavirin therapy, SVR was achieved in approximately 75% of HIV-infected patients with acute HCV infection. Due to high SVR rates achieved with PegIFN/ribavirin and the lack of any data for HCV PIs use during acute infections, HCV PIs **should not be routinely used** in HIV-infected patients with acute HCV infection (**AIII**).

### ***Treatment of Chronic HCV Infection***

HCV treatment should be considered in all chronically HCV-infected patients with HIV infection. The decision to initiate HCV therapy requires careful assessment of the individual's potential risks and the benefits of current therapy (see [Who to Treat](#) below). For most patients, the medical urgency for HCV treatment is based on the degree of hepatic fibrosis observed on liver histology or other non-invasive markers of fibrosis. For patients with minimal HCV disease (i.e., no or mild portal fibrosis), HCV treatment may be deferred for some patients in the context of rapidly evolving HCV drug development.<sup>74,75</sup> Similarly, antiviral treatment with PegIFN **is not recommended** in patients with decompensated liver disease.

PegIFN/ribavirin for 48 weeks is recommended for HIV/HCV co-infected patients infected with HCV genotype 1 who are unable to access approved HCV PIs or experimental DAA regimens and for whom HCV treatment cannot be deferred (e.g., those with more than minimal hepatic fibrosis), and those infected with non-1 HCV genotypes (2, 3, 4, 5, or 6) (**AI**). For those with HCV genotype 2 or 3 infection, since the approved treatment duration is 24 weeks in HCV monoinfected patients, some experts recommend the use of response guided therapy with 24 weeks of therapy for patients who achieve an undetectable HCV RNA level at treatment week 4, particularly if they are experiencing significant side effects (**CIII**). HCV PIs **should not be used** in patients with HCV genotype 2 or 3, or 4 infection (**AIII**).

For patients with HCV genotype 1 and stable HIV disease not requiring ART, or those who are on specific ART regimens for which significant drug-drug interactions between ARV drugs and telaprevir or boceprevir are not anticipated, the addition of boceprevir or telaprevir to the PegIFN/ribavirin backbone is recommended (**BIII**).

For patients with HIV disease that requires treatment with an ART regimen that cannot be confidently administered with telaprevir or boceprevir, the following management strategies may be considered:

- 1) If HCV disease is minimal (i.e., no or mild portal fibrosis), consider deferring HCV treatment in the context of rapidly evolving HCV drug development (**BIII**).
- 2) If good prognostic factors for HCV treatment response are present (e.g., IL28B C/C genotype or low HCV RNA level <400,000 IU/mL) consider PegIFN/ribavirin for 48 weeks without a HCV NS3/4A PI.
- 3) If possible, based on ART history and HIV genotype testing results, consider switching to the ART regimens listed above to permit the use of telaprevir or boceprevir.
- 4) For patients with complex ART history or resistance to multiple classes of ART, consultation with experts regarding the optimal strategy to minimize the risk of HIV breakthrough may be needed (**AIII**); in such patients, telaprevir may be the preferred HCV NS3/4A PI due to the shorter duration of use (12 weeks) compared to boceprevir (24 to 44 weeks).

For patients with contraindications to the use of ribavirin that cannot be modified, the recommended regimen is PegIFN monotherapy (**BII**). Patients should be counseled that the likelihood of SVR is markedly lower in the absence of ribavirin. HCV PIs **should not be administered** without ribavirin because of the high likelihood of virologic failure (**AI**).<sup>76</sup>

### ***Who to Treat***

Pre-treatment predictors of SVR include both viral and patient factors: HCV genotype, HCV RNA level, stage of liver disease, patient race, and patient IL28B genotype. Although clinical stabilization of HIV disease (with or without ART) is strongly recommended prior to HCV treatment, CD4 count and HIV suppression have not been strongly associated with HCV treatment outcomes.<sup>77</sup>

Factors favoring initiation of treatment for chronic HCV infection, given the high likelihood of SVR or because of medical necessity, include the following:

- HCV genotype 2 or 3 infection
- HCV genotype 1 infection and low-level viremia (HCV RNA level <400,000 IU/mL)
- HCV genotype 1 infection and favorable IL-28B genotype (i.e., C/C)
- Significant hepatic fibrosis (bridging fibrosis or cirrhosis)
- Vasculitis (due to HCV)
- Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis (due to HCV)
- High motivation for treatment on the part of the patient

Factors favoring deferral of HCV treatment because of the potential for serious adverse effects include the following:

- Untreated HIV infection with advanced immunosuppression (e.g., CD4 cell count <200/mm<sup>3</sup>)
- Hepatic decompensation with coagulopathy, encephalopathy, ascites, or variceal hemorrhage
- Severe, concurrent medical conditions, such as cancer or cardiopulmonary disease
- Severe, uncontrolled psychiatric illness
- Current alcohol and/or substance abuse
- Significant, uncontrolled hematologic abnormality, such as hemoglobin <10.0 g/dL, absolute neutrophil count <1000/μL, platelet count <50,000/μL

- In women, pregnancy or breastfeeding; in those of child-bearing potential, unwillingness to practice contraception during treatment and for 6 months after treatment ends
- In men with pregnant partners or partners of child-bearing potential: unwillingness to practice contraception during treatment and for 6 months after treatment ends due to the potential for teratogenic effects of ribavirin transmitted via semen.
- Sarcoidosis (due to the risk of flare with IFN)
- Active, uncontrolled autoimmune disease (due to the risk of flare with IFN)
- Hemoglobinopathies such as thalassemia major and sickle cell anemia (ribavirin is contraindicated)

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

The optimal timing of initiation of ART relative to treatment for HCV infection has not been established. Before initiating HCV therapy, a patient's HIV disease should be clinically stable with or without ART. Although a specific CD4 threshold has not been defined, HCV treatment trials have largely enrolled patients with CD4 counts  $>200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> and in one study, HCV RNA suppression was greater in co-infected patients with CD4 count  $\geq 450$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>78</sup> Accordingly, most HIV/HCV co-infected patients with CD4 counts  $<350$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> who are receiving ART should receive at least 6 months of ART before starting HCV treatment; HCV treatment is not routinely recommended in patients with CD4 counts  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**CIII**). However, there may be a role for the treatment of HCV in co-infected patients who are unable to tolerate ART due to recurrent ARV associated liver injury (**CIII**).<sup>59</sup>

Concurrent use of ART and HCV treatment generally is acceptable; however, these combined interventions may lead to complex medical regimens with respect to pill burden, potential drug-drug interactions, and increased toxicities. Severe anemia due to PegIFN/ribavirin is more common in HIV-infected patients taking zidovudine; concomitant use of the drug **should be avoided (AII)**. Ribavirin also inhibits inosine-5-monophosphate dehydrogenase, an effect that potentiates didanosine toxicity. Because symptomatic, and sometimes fatal, lactic acidosis has been reported with ribavirin and didanosine, the use of these medications together is **strictly contraindicated (AII)**. In some studies, abacavir use has been associated with a lower likelihood of SVR, compared with other ARV regimens;<sup>79,80</sup> however, other studies have failed to confirm this finding.<sup>81,82</sup> The routine discontinuation of abacavir prior to HCV treatment **is not recommended (BIII)**.

The potential drug-drug interactions when ARVs are combined with the HCV PIs (telaprevir or boceprevir) is substantial (see [Table 5](#)). Accordingly, some experts recommend completion of the HCV PI phase of HCV treatment prior to ART initiation in co-infected patients with CD4 count  $>500$ /mm<sup>3</sup>. Pharmacokinetic interaction and/or clinical studies have been conducted for some but not all ARVs and the HCV PIs. Based on these data, telaprevir can be administered in combination with efavirenz (with telaprevir dose increase from 750 mg to 1125 mg), ritonavir-boosted atazanavir, and raltegravir. Boceprevir was administered in combinations with ritonavir-boosted darunavir, ritonavir-boosted atazanavir, ritonavir-boosted lopinavir, or raltegravir in the ongoing Phase 2 trial. Subsequent drug interaction studies performed in healthy volunteers with these agents indicated bi-directional effects on the concentration of boceprevir and the HIV-1 PI, but not with raltegravir. In patients not yet started on HCV therapy, boceprevir should be prescribed only for patients who are not on ART, or on a raltegravir-based regimen. Before taking telaprevir or boceprevir, HIV-infected patients who require ART, and are taking a regimen known or suspected to interact with the HCV PI, should be assessed for switching to an acceptable ART regimen, if medically feasible (i.e., based on ARV history and HIV genotype testing, if available). If ART is modified to accommodate telaprevir or boceprevir use, patients should be monitored for tolerability and effectiveness of the new ART regimen for at least 4 weeks before starting HCV therapy. Both HIV RNA and HCV RNA should be monitored while these therapies are used in combination. After the discontinuation of the HCV PI, the ART regimen may be switched back to the original regimen at the discretion of the patient and HIV clinician.

## ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome [IRIS])***

**Virologic Response.** As the primary measure of response, HCV RNA monitoring is required before, during, and after treatment. Determination of treatment response and futility is based on the absolute HCV RNA level or the change in HCV RNA levels from baseline at specific treatment time points.<sup>83</sup>

- **Treatment Week 4.** The change in HCV RNA at week 4 provides an early assessment of the likelihood of SVR. With PegIFN/ribavirin alone, HIV-infected patients who experience  $<1 \log_{10}$  reduction at treatment week 4 are unlikely to achieve an SVR ( $<5\%$ ), whereas those who achieve a rapid virologic response (rapid virological response [RVR]/undetectable HCV RNA level) have the highest probability of SVR ( $\sim 80\%$ ). With telaprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin, all 3 medications should be stopped if the HCV RNA is  $>1000$  IU/mL at week 4 (**BIII**).
- **Treatment Week 8.** With boceprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin, this represents the fourth week of HCV PI treatment. Patients with undetectable HCV RNA level at this time are significantly more likely to achieve SVR than those with detectable HCV RNA levels.
- **Treatment Week 12.** With PegIFN/ribavirin, the virologic response at treatment week 12 is classified according to the  $\log_{10}$  change from baseline:
  - Null virologic response:  $<2 \log_{10}$  reduction; PegIFN/ribavirin alone should be discontinued for futility in patients with null virologic response (**AI**).
  - Partial early virologic response:  $\geq 2 \log_{10}$  reduction but detectable
  - Complete early virologic response: undetectable HCV RNA level; patients who achieve complete early virologic response have a high probability of SVR ( $\sim 60\%$ – $65\%$ ).

With telaprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin, all three medications should be stopped if the HCV RNA is  $>1,000$  IU/mL (**BII**).<sup>84</sup> With boceprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin, all three medications should be stopped if the HCV RNA is  $\geq 100$  IU/mL (**BII**).<sup>85</sup>

- **Treatment Week 24.** With PegIFN/ribavirin, patients who had a partial early virologic response at week 12 should be retested at week 24; if the HCV RNA is undetectable, the probability of SVR is  $\sim 20\%$ . For all treatment regimens, including those that contain telaprevir or boceprevir, all medications should be discontinued in patients who have detectable HCV RNA levels at week 24 (**BI**).
- **End of Treatment (Treatment Week 24 or 48).** The plasma HCV RNA level should be measured to exclude viral breakthrough during treatment and determine end-of-treatment response.
- **Post Treatment.** Patients with undetectable HCV RNA levels at the end of treatment should be monitored for virologic relapse at 24 weeks after therapy. SVR is defined as undetectable HCV RNA at 24 weeks after treatment cessation.

Side effects due to PegIFN/ribavirin occur in most patients; however, their severity and frequency are highly variable. Frequent adverse events of PegIFN include influenza-like symptoms (e.g., fever, headache, myalgia) that occur early in treatment, as well as fatigue, rash, alopecia, neuropsychiatric effects (i.e., depression, irritability, insomnia, and cognitive dysfunction), cough, dyspnea, nausea, vomiting (less common), and weight loss. Ophthalmologic complications, including cotton wool spots and retinitis, may be observed. Cytopenias are common in HIV-infected patients taking PegIFN (e.g., neutropenia, lymphopenia, thrombocytopenia, and anemia) and ribavirin (e.g., hemolytic anemia). PegIFN-induced lymphopenia typically includes a reduction in absolute CD4 count with the preservation of the percentage of lymphocytes that are CD4-positive (CD4%). However, an adverse impact on HIV disease has not been observed. PegIFN can induce autoimmune thyroid disease, resulting in hypo- or hyperthyroidism. HIV disease does not appear to alter the frequency or severity of any of these adverse effects except weight loss and cytopenias.



Telaprevir is used in combination with PegIFN/ribavirin and is associated with additional side effects. The most common side effects observed with telaprevir are rash (mild rashes occur in up to 56% of patients, with severe eczematous rashes occurring in 5% of patients), pruritus, anemia, and gastrointestinal effects (e.g., nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea). Anal discomfort or burning was reported in 29% of telaprevir-treated patients but discontinuation of the drug due to this was uncommon. While most observed rashes were mild to moderate, serious skin reactions such as drug rash with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms (DRESS) and Stevens-Johnson Syndrome have been observed in some patients; further, fatal serious skin reaction have been reported. During telaprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin therapy, patients with mild to moderate rashes should be followed for progression of rash or development of systemic symptoms. If rash progresses and becomes severe or if systemic symptoms develop, telaprevir should be discontinued; PegIFN/ribavirin can be continued. If improvement is not observed within 7 days of telaprevir discontinuation, PegIFN/ribavirin should be discontinued. Telaprevir must not be restarted if it is discontinued due to rash. Treatment of rash with oral antihistamines or topical corticosteroids may provide symptomatic relief but systemic corticosteroids **are not recommended**. In patients with serious skin reactions (DRESS or Stevens-Johnson Syndrome), all medications should be stopped and the patient referred for urgent medical care. In the small group of HIV/HCV co-infected patients treated with telaprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin (n = 38), adverse events were similar in frequency and severity to those seen in HCV-monoinfected patients with the exception of hyperbilirubinemia. Bilirubin adverse events occurred in 27% of co-infected patients taking ritonavir-boosted atazanavir and telaprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin compared to none of those taking ritonavir-boosted atazanavir and PegIFN/ribavirin; one patient discontinued therapy due to hyperbilirubinemia.

Boceprevir is used in combination with PegIFN/ribavirin and is associated with additional side effects. The most common side effects observed with boceprevir are anemia, neutropenia, and dysgeusia. In the registration trials of boceprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin in HCV monoinfected patients, anemia (hemoglobin <10 g/dL) occurred in 45% to 49% of patients treated with boceprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin compared to 20% to 29% treated with PegIFN/ribavirin.<sup>66,86</sup> Erythropoietin alfa was used in 43% of patients treated with boceprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin. Neutropenia (grade 3—absolute neutrophil count 500–750/mm<sup>3</sup>) was seen in 19% to 24% of boceprevir-treated patients compared to 9% to 14% of those treated with PegIFN/ribavirin. Dysgeusia was also more common with boceprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin (~44%) but rarely treatment limiting. In the small group of HIV/HCV co-infected patients treated with boceprevir/PegIFN/ribavirin (n = 64), adverse events were similar in frequency and severity to those seen in HCV-monoinfected patients.<sup>69</sup>

Patients should undergo clinical and laboratory monitoring before treatment and at least monthly during treatment; however, more frequent monitoring may be required during the initial 12 weeks of HCV PI therapy. Pre-treatment evaluations should include a complete blood count; comprehensive metabolic panel (that is, a chemistry panel that includes serum creatinine, ALT, AST, albumin, and total bilirubin); measurement of thyroid stimulating hormone, HIV RNA level, CD4 cell count and percentage; and pregnancy testing in women of child-bearing potential. Screening for depression before therapy is recommended; some specialists recommend using standardized depression screening tools, such as the Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale (CES-D). During treatment, monthly clinical visits and laboratory assessments (i.e., complete blood count, comprehensive metabolic panel, and pregnancy tests) are recommended to monitor patient status, screen for depression (CES-D), and manage ongoing adverse effects of therapy. Other laboratory tests should be monitored every 3 months, including HIV RNA level, CD4 count, and thyrotropin. Treatment-emergent cytopenias, including anemia, neutropenia and thrombocytopenia, should be managed with dose reduction of PegIFN (neutropenia, thrombocytopenia) and/or ribavirin (anemia). While some experts advocate for the use of adjuvant drugs to increase neutrophils (filgrastim) or red blood cells (erythropoietin alfa or darbepoetin alfa), the initial strategy for management treatment related cytopenia is dose reduction of PegIFN and/or ribavirin; the use of growth factors should be reserved for those patients in whom dose reduction is not sufficient (**BIII**). Adverse neuropsychiatric effects of PegIFN can be managed with adjunctive agents such as antidepressants or other mood stabilizers.

## Managing Treatment Failure

Data are limited regarding retreatment of HIV/HCV-co-infected patients who fail to respond to HCV therapy.<sup>87-90</sup> In general, the SVR rates for retreatment of non-responders are markedly lower than for treatment-naïve patients.<sup>90-92</sup>

Boceprevir and telaprevir are approved in combination with PegIFN/ribavirin for retreatment of HCV genotype 1 in monoinfected patients who failed prior HCV treatment regimens. In this population, the likelihood of SVR with HCV PI/PegIFN/ribavirin was dependent on the prior virologic response pattern; the highest SVR rates were observed in patients with prior virologic relapse (75% to 88%) and those with partial virologic response (50% to 59%); in contrast, only ~30% of patient with prior null virologic response achieved SVR. There are no data on the efficacy of boceprevir or telaprevir plus PegIFN/ribavirin in HIV/HCV-co-infected patients who have failed prior HCV treatment. Because SVR rates are anticipated to be low in this population, HIV/HCV co-infected treatment failure patients should be carefully evaluated for the medical necessity of re-treatment. Patients with minimal liver disease may elect to forgo treatment with HCV PI/PegIFN/ribavirin whereas such regimens may be considered for HIV/HCV co-infected treatment failure patients with significant liver disease in the absence of other treatment options (**CIII**). However, given the paucity of data and incomplete risk-benefit assessment of HCV PIs in this population, consideration should be given to enrollment of such HIV/HCV co-infected patients into clinical trials investigating novel DAAs whenever feasible (**CIII**).

## Preventing Recurrence

Treatment-induced SVR is durable in HIV/HCV co-infected patients and is consistent with virologic cure.<sup>56</sup> To prevent re-infection, HIV/HCV co-infected patients who achieve an SVR should be counseled to avoid re-infection since protective immunity is not present and re-infection has been demonstrated in patients who engage in high-risk behaviors (e.g., injection drug use and/or unprotected intercourse). Use of barrier precautions and other methods to prevent sexual transmission of HIV should be adequate to prevent reinfection with HCV via sexual practices.

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Pregnant HIV-infected women should be tested for HCV infection to allow appropriate management for the mother during pregnancy and after delivery, and also for their infants.<sup>93</sup> HCV treatment with PegIFN and ribavirin is **contraindicated** during pregnancy (**AII**). IFNs are abortifacient at high doses in monkeys and **should not be used** in pregnant women because of their direct antigrowth and antiproliferative effects.<sup>94</sup> Ribavirin is an FDA category X drug because of its teratogenicity at low doses in multiple animal species. Defects noted in animals include limb abnormalities, craniofacial defects, exencephaly, and anophthalmia. Ribavirin **should not be used** during pregnancy (**AII**). Women of childbearing potential and men receiving ribavirin should be counseled about the risks and need for consistent contraceptive use during and for 6 months after completion of ribavirin therapy (**AIII**). Inadvertent pregnancy during paternal exposure was not associated with adverse events in two newborns.<sup>95</sup> Pregnancies that occur in women taking ribavirin or those in women whose male partner is taking the drug should be reported to the Ribavirin Pregnancy Registry (800-593-2214 or <http://www.ribavirinpregnancyregistry.com>). Telaprevir and boceprevir are Pregnancy Category B; however, these agents must be used in combination with PegIFN/ribavirin, which are **not recommended** in pregnancy.

Evaluation of HCV-infected pregnant women, including liver biopsy, can be delayed until >3 months after delivery to allow potential pregnancy-related changes in disease activity to resolve. HAV and HBV vaccines can be administered during pregnancy and women who have not previously been vaccinated should receive them. Several studies have reported that perinatal transmission of HCV occurs more frequently in women with HIV/HCV-co-infection than in those with HCV mono-infection. However, data are limited regarding the role of medical or surgical interventions to reduce the risk of perinatal HCV transmission. Nearly all studies, including those in HIV-uninfected and HIV-infected women, have found that elective cesarean delivery does not reduce

the risk of perinatal HCV transmission.<sup>26,96-98</sup> Moreover, there is an increased risk of maternal morbidity associated with cesarean compared with vaginal delivery, particularly in the setting of maternal HIV infection.<sup>99-102</sup> Thus, while elective cesarean delivery in HIV/HCV-co-infected women can be considered based on HIV-related indications, data are insufficient to support its routine use for prevention of HCV transmission.

## Recommendations for Treatment of Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Infection (page 1 of 2)

### Treating Acute HCV Infection

Treatment should be offered to HIV-infected patients with acute HCV infection **(AII)**. Because of the high rate of spontaneous clearance, some experts recommend observation for 3 to 6 months (especially for patients with C/C IL28B genotype) before initiation of therapy.

- (PegIFN-2a 180 µg or PegIFN-2b 1.5 µg/kg) SQ weekly + RBV (dosed according to HCV genotype as for chronic HCV infection) for 24 to 48 weeks

### Treating Chronic HCV Infection

Please refer to the [Who to Treat](#) section in the text for factors favoring initiation or deferral of HCV treatment.

#### Genotype 1

(PegIFN-2a 180 µg or PegIFN-2b 1.5 µg/kg) SQ weekly for 48 weeks **(AI)** + RBV PO for 48 weeks **(AI)** +/- An HCV PI (based on ART use as indicated below) **(BIII)**

Weight-based dosing for:

- <75 kg: 600 mg qAM and 400 mg qPM;
- ≥75 kg: 600 mg qAM and 600 mg qPM

PegIFN + RBV for 48 weeks (without an HCV PI) is recommended for HCV genotype 1 patients who are unable to access an HCV PI or experimental directly acting agent regimen, and for whom HCV treatment cannot be deferred (e.g., those with more than minimal hepatic fibrosis) **(AI)**

If an HCV PI is to be used, the following table provides dosage guidelines based on concomitant ARV regimens used:

ART	HCV PIs
No ART or RAL + 2 NRTI	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BOC 800 mg PO TID (q 7–9 h) with food, beginning after 4 weeks of PegIFN/RBV and continue for 44 weeks (based on response guided therapy), <i>or</i></li> <li>• TVR 750 mg PO TID (q 7–9 h) with at least 20 g of fat for 12 weeks (with PegIFN/RBV), then continue PegIFN/RBV (without TVR) for a total of 48 weeks</li> </ul>
ATV/r + 2 NRTI	TVR 750 mg PO TID (q 7–9 h) with at least 20 g of fat for 12 weeks (PegIFN/RBV to be continued for 48 weeks)
EFV + 2 NRTI	TVR 1125 mg PO TID (q 7–9 h) with at least 20 g of fat for 12 weeks (PegIFN/RBV to be continued for 48 weeks)
On other ART regimen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Defer HCV treatment (especially in patients with no or minimal fibrosis) <b>(BIII)</b>; <i>or</i></li> <li>• Use PegIFN/RBV without HCV PI in patients with good prognosis (e.g., IL28B C/C genotype or low HCV RNA level [<math>&lt;400,000</math> IU/mL]), <i>or</i></li> <li>• If feasible based on ARV history and HIV genotype testing, modify ART to one of the above regimens, and monitor for at least 4 weeks for tolerability and efficacy before starting HCV therapy, <i>or</i></li> <li>• For patients with complex ART history or resistance to multiple classes of ART, consultation with experts regarding the optimal strategy to minimize the risk of HIV breakthrough may be needed <b>(AIII)</b>; in such patients, TVR may be the preferred HCV NS3/4A PI due to the shorter duration of use (12 weeks) compared to BOC (44 weeks).</li> </ul>

## Recommendations for Treatment of Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Infection (page 2 of 2)

### Genotype 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 (AI)

*Duration of therapy:* 48 weeks (AI)

- (PegIFN-2a 180 µg or PegIFN-2b 1.5 µg/kg) SQ weekly + RBV 400 mg PO BID

Some experts recommend the use of response-guided therapy, shortening duration to 24 weeks for patients with HCV genotype 2 or 3 infection who achieve an undetectable HCV RNA at treatment week 4, particularly if they experience significant side effects (CIII).

### In Patients for Whom RBV Is Contraindicated

- PegIFN-2a 180 µg or PegIFN-2b 1.5 µg/kg SQ weekly (AII)

Patients must be counseled that the likelihood of SVR without RBV is markedly lower.

HCV PI **should not be given** with peginterferon without RBV, because of the high likelihood of virologic failure (AI).

### In Patients with Decompensated Liver Disease

- Liver transplantation if feasible (CIII); treatment with PegIFN is contraindicated

### **Other Considerations:**

- ddl + RBV may lead to increased mitochondrial toxicities; concomitant use is contraindicated (AII).
- ZDV + RBV +/- HCV PI may lead to increased anemia; concomitant use should be avoided. (AII).
- IFN is an abortifacient in high doses and RBV is teratogenic. HCV treatment **is not recommended** in pregnant women or women who are not willing to use birth control (AII).
- BOC and TVR **are not recommended** for non-genotype 1 HCV infection (AIII).
- HCV treatment is generally **not recommended** in patients with CD4 count <200 cells/µL (CIII).

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; ATV/r = ritonavir-boosted atazanavir; BID = twice daily; BOC = boceprevir; ddl = didanosine; HCV = hepatitis C virus; IFN = interferon; NRTI = nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors; PegIFN = peginterferon alfa; PI = protease inhibitor; PO = orally; qAM = every morning; qPM = every evening; RAL = raltegravir; RBV = ribavirin; SQ = subcutaneous; SVR = sustained virologic response; TID = three times a day; EFV = efavirenz; TVR = telaprevir; ZDV = zidovudine

## References

1. Alter MJ. Epidemiology of hepatitis C virus infection. *World J Gastroenterol*. May 7 2007;13(17):2436-2441. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17552026>.
2. Scott JD, Gretch DR. Molecular diagnostics of hepatitis C virus infection: a systematic review. *JAMA*. Feb 21 2007;297(7):724-732. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17312292>.
3. Armstrong GL, Wasley A, Simard EP, McQuillan GM, Kuhnert WL, Alter MJ. The prevalence of hepatitis C virus infection in the United States, 1999 through 2002. *Ann Intern Med*. May 16 2006;144(10):705-714. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16702586>.
4. Blatt LM, Mutchnick MG, Tong MJ, et al. Assessment of hepatitis C virus RNA and genotype from 6807 patients with chronic hepatitis C in the United States. *J Viral Hepat*. May 2000;7(3):196-202. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10849261>.
5. Staples CT, Jr., Rimland D, Dudas D. Hepatitis C in the HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) Atlanta V.A. (Veterans Affairs Medical Center) Cohort Study (HAVACS): the effect of coinfection on survival. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jul 1999;29(1):150-154. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10433578>.
6. Sherman KE, Rouster SD, Chung RT, Rajicic N. Hepatitis C Virus prevalence among patients infected with Human Immunodeficiency Virus: a cross-sectional analysis of the US adult AIDS Clinical Trials Group. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 15 2002;34(6):831-837. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11833007>.
7. Sulkowski MS, Moore RD, Mehta SH, Chaisson RE, Thomas DL. Hepatitis C and progression of HIV disease. *JAMA*. Jul 10 2002;288(2):199-206. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12095384>.
8. Ciesek S, Friesland M, Steinmann J, et al. How stable is the hepatitis C virus (HCV)? Environmental stability of HCV and its susceptibility to chemical biocides. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 15 2010;201(12):1859-1866. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20441517>.



9. Paintsil E, He H, Peters C, Lindenbach BD, Heimer R. Survival of hepatitis C virus in syringes: implication for transmission among injection drug users. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2010;202(7):984-990. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20726768>.
10. Prati D. Transmission of hepatitis C virus by blood transfusions and other medical procedures: a global review. *J Hepatol*. Oct 2006;45(4):607-616. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16901579>.
11. Alter MJ. Healthcare should not be a vehicle for transmission of hepatitis C virus. *J Hepatol*. Jan 2008;48(1):2-4. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18023493>.
12. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Acute hepatitis C virus infections attributed to unsafe injection practices at an endoscopy clinic--Nevada, 2007. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. May 16 2008;57(19):513-517. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18480743>.
13. Eyster ME, Alter HJ, Aledort LM, Quan S, Hatzakis A, Goedert JJ. Heterosexual co-transmission of hepatitis C virus (HCV) and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). *Ann Intern Med*. Nov 15 1991;115(10):764-768. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1656825>.
14. Lissen E, Alter HJ, Abad MA, et al. Hepatitis C virus infection among sexually promiscuous groups and the heterosexual partners of hepatitis C virus infected index cases. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. Nov 1993;12(11):827-831. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7509282>.
15. van de Laar TJ, van der Bij AK, Prins M, et al. Increase in HCV incidence among men who have sex with men in Amsterdam most likely caused by sexual transmission. *J Infect Dis*. Jul 15 2007;196(2):230-238. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17570110>.
16. van de Laar TJ, Matthews GV, Prins M, Danta M. Acute hepatitis C in HIV-infected men who have sex with men: an emerging sexually transmitted infection. *AIDS*. Jul 31 2010;24(12):1799-1812. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20601854>.
17. Rauch A, Rickenbach M, Weber R, et al. Unsafe sex and increased incidence of hepatitis C virus infection among HIV-infected men who have sex with men: the Swiss HIV Cohort Study. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 1 2005;41(3):395-402. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16007539>.
18. Danta M, Brown D, Bhagani S, et al. Recent epidemic of acute hepatitis C virus in HIV-positive men who have sex with men linked to high-risk sexual behaviours. *AIDS*. May 11 2007;21(8):983-991. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17457092>.
19. van de Laar T, Pybus O, Bruisten S, et al. Evidence of a large, international network of HCV transmission in HIV-positive men who have sex with men. *Gastroenterology*. May 2009;136(5):1609-1617. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19422083>.
20. Fierer DS, Uriel AJ, Carriero DC, et al. Liver fibrosis during an outbreak of acute hepatitis C virus infection in HIV-infected men: a prospective cohort study. *J Infect Dis*. Sep 1 2008;198(5):683-686. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18627270>.
21. Taylor LE, Holubar M, Wu K, et al. Incident hepatitis C virus infection among US HIV-infected men enrolled in clinical trials. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 15 2011;52(6):812-818. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21282184>.
22. Crepaz N, Hart TA, Marks G. Highly active antiretroviral therapy and sexual risk behavior: a meta-analytic review. *JAMA*. Jul 14 2004;292(2):224-236. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15249572>.
23. Stolte IG, Dukers NH, Geskus RB, Coutinho RA, de Wit JB. Homosexual men change to risky sex when perceiving less threat of HIV/AIDS since availability of highly active antiretroviral therapy: a longitudinal study. *AIDS*. Jan 23 2004;18(2):303-309. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15075549>.
24. Ohto H, Terazawa S, Sasaki N, et al. Transmission of hepatitis C virus from mothers to infants. The Vertical Transmission of Hepatitis C Virus Collaborative Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 17 1994;330(11):744-750. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8107740>.
25. Roberts EA, Yeung L. Maternal-infant transmission of hepatitis C virus infection. *Hepatology*. Nov 2002;36(5 Suppl 1):S106-113. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12407583>.
26. McMenamin MB, Jackson AD, Lambert J, et al. Obstetric management of hepatitis C-positive mothers: analysis of vertical transmission in 559 mother-infant pairs. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. Sep 2008;199(3):315 e311-315. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18771997>.
27. Valladares G, Chacaltana A, Sjogren MH. The management of HCV-infected pregnant women. *Ann Hepatol*. 2010;9

Suppl:92-97. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20714003>.

28. Mast EE, Hwang LY, Seto DS, et al. Risk factors for perinatal transmission of hepatitis C virus (HCV) and the natural history of HCV infection acquired in infancy. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 1 2005;192(11):1880-1889. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16267758>.
29. Alter MJ. Epidemiology of viral hepatitis and HIV co-infection. *J Hepatol*. 2006;44(1 Suppl):S6-9. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16352363>.
30. Jaeckel E, Cornberg M, Wedemeyer H, et al. Treatment of acute hepatitis C with interferon alfa-2b. *N Engl J Med*. Nov 15 2001;345(20):1452-1457. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11794193>.
31. Kamal SM, Fouly AE, Kamel RR, et al. Peginterferon alfa-2b therapy in acute hepatitis C: impact of onset of therapy on sustained virologic response. *Gastroenterology*. Mar 2006;130(3):632-638. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16530503>.
32. Tong MJ, el-Farra NS, Reikes AR, Co RL. Clinical outcomes after transfusion-associated hepatitis C. *N Engl J Med*. Jun 1 1995;332(22):1463-1466. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7739682>.
33. Poynard T, Bedossa P, Opolon P. Natural history of liver fibrosis progression in patients with chronic hepatitis C. The OBSVIRC, METAVIR, CLINIVIR, and DOSVIRC groups. *Lancet*. Mar 22 1997;349(9055):825-832. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9121257>.
34. Sulkowski MS, Thomas DL, Chaisson RE, Moore RD. Elevated liver enzymes following initiation of antiretroviral therapy. *JAMA*. May 17 2000;283(19):2526-2527. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10815113>.
35. Benhamou Y, Bochet M, Di Martino V, et al. Liver fibrosis progression in human immunodeficiency virus and hepatitis C virus coinfecting patients. The Multivirc Group. *Hepatology*. Oct 1999;30(4):1054-1058. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10498659>.
36. Di Martino V, Rufat P, Boyer N, et al. The influence of human immunodeficiency virus coinfection on chronic hepatitis C in injection drug users: a long-term retrospective cohort study. *Hepatology*. Dec 2001;34(6):1193-1199. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11732009>.
37. Pineda JA, Romero-Gomez M, Diaz-Garcia F, et al. HIV coinfection shortens the survival of patients with hepatitis C virus-related decompensated cirrhosis. *Hepatology*. Apr 2005;41(4):779-789. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15800956>.
38. Ragni MV, Eghtesad B, Schlesinger KW, Dvorchik I, Fung JJ. Pretransplant survival is shorter in HIV-positive than HIV-negative subjects with end-stage liver disease. *Liver Transpl*. Nov 2005;11(11):1425-1430. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16237709>.
39. Salmon-Ceron D, Lewden C, Morlat P, et al. Liver disease as a major cause of death among HIV infected patients: role of hepatitis C and B viruses and alcohol. *J Hepatol*. Jun 2005;42(6):799-805. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15973779>.
40. Weber R, Sabin CA, Friis-Moller N, et al. Liver-related deaths in persons infected with the human immunodeficiency virus: the D:A:D study. *Arch Intern Med*. Aug 14-28 2006;166(15):1632-1641. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16908797>.
41. Smith JA, Aberle JH, Fleming VM, et al. Dynamic coinfection with multiple viral subtypes in acute hepatitis C. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 15 2010;202(12):1770-1779. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21067369>.
42. National Institutes of H. National Institutes of Health Consensus Development Conference Statement: Management of hepatitis C: 2002--June 10-12, 2002. *Hepatology*. Nov 2002;36(5 Suppl 1):S3-20. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12407572>.
43. Chamot E, Hirschel B, Wintch J, et al. Loss of antibodies against hepatitis C virus in HIV-seropositive intravenous drug users. *AIDS*. Dec 1990;4(12):1275-1277. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1965126>.
44. Thio CL, Nolt KR, Astemborski J, Vlahov D, Nelson KE, Thomas DL. Screening for hepatitis C virus in human immunodeficiency virus-infected individuals. *J Clin Microbiol*. Feb 2000;38(2):575-577. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10655348>.
45. Sulkowski MS, Thomas DL. Hepatitis C in the HIV-infected patient. *Clinics in liver disease*. Feb 2003;7(1):179-194. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12691466>.
46. Hagan H, Jarlais DC, Friedman SR, Purchase D, Alter MJ. Reduced risk of hepatitis B and hepatitis C among injection

- drug users in the Tacoma syringe exchange program. *Am J Public Health*. Nov 1995;85(11):1531-1537. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7485666>.
47. Hagan H, McGough JP, Thiede H, Weiss NS, Hopkins S, Alexander ER. Syringe exchange and risk of infection with hepatitis B and C viruses. *American journal of epidemiology*. Feb 1 1999;149(3):203-213. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9927214>.
  48. Vlahov D, Junge B, Brookmeyer R, et al. Reductions in high-risk drug use behaviors among participants in the Baltimore needle exchange program. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr Hum Retrovirol*. Dec 15 1997;16(5):400-406. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9420320>.
  49. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Sexual transmission of hepatitis C virus among HIV-infected men who have sex with men--New York City, 2005-2010. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Jul 22 2011;60(28):945-950. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21775948>.
  50. Lambers FA, Brinkman K, Schinkel J, et al. Treatment of acute hepatitis C virus infection in HIV-infected MSM: the effect of treatment duration. *AIDS*. Jun 19 2011;25(10):1333-1336. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21516025>.
  51. Piroth L, Larsen C, Binquet C, et al. Treatment of acute hepatitis C in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients: the HEPAIG study. *Hepatology*. Dec 2010;52(6):1915-1921. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21064156>.
  52. Grebely J, Petoumenos K, Hellard M, et al. Potential role for interleukin-28B genotype in treatment decision-making in recent hepatitis C virus infection. *Hepatology*. Oct 2010;52(4):1216-1224. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20803561>.
  53. Wiley TE, McCarthy M, Breidi L, McCarthy M, Layden TJ. Impact of alcohol on the histological and clinical progression of hepatitis C infection. *Hepatology*. Sep 1998;28(3):805-809. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9731576>.
  54. Forns X, Bruix J. Treating hepatitis C in patients with cirrhosis: the effort is worth it. *J Hepatol*. May 2010;52(5):624-626. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20334945>.
  55. Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents. Guidelines for the use of antiretroviral agents in HIV-1-infected adults and adolescents. Department of Health and Human Services. Available at <http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/ContentFiles/lvguidelines/AdultandAdolescentGL.pdf>. Accessed June 1, 2012
  56. Swain MG, Lai MY, Shiffman ML, et al. A sustained virologic response is durable in patients with chronic hepatitis C treated with peginterferon alfa-2a and ribavirin. *Gastroenterology*. Nov 2010;139(5):1593-1601. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20637202>.
  57. Berenguer J, Alvarez-Pellicer J, Martin PM, et al. Sustained virological response to interferon plus ribavirin reduces liver-related complications and mortality in patients coinfecting with human immunodeficiency virus and hepatitis C virus. *Hepatology*. Aug 2009;50(2):407-413. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19575364>.
  58. Morgan TR, Ghany MG, Kim HY, et al. Outcome of sustained virological responders with histologically advanced chronic hepatitis C. *Hepatology*. Sep 2010;52(3):833-844. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20564351>.
  59. Labarga P, Soriano V, Vispo ME, et al. Hepatotoxicity of antiretroviral drugs is reduced after successful treatment of chronic hepatitis C in HIV-infected patients. *J Infect Dis*. Sep 1 2007;196(5):670-676. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17674307>.
  60. Ge D, Fellay J, Thompson AJ, et al. Genetic variation in IL28B predicts hepatitis C treatment-induced viral clearance. *Nature*. Sep 17 2009;461(7262):399-401. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19684573>.
  61. Thomas DL, Thio CL, Martin MP, et al. Genetic variation in IL28B and spontaneous clearance of hepatitis C virus. *Nature*. Oct 8 2009;461(7265):798-801. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19759533>.
  62. Rauch A, Kutalik Z, Descombes P, et al. Genetic variation in IL28B is associated with chronic hepatitis C and treatment failure: a genome-wide association study. *Gastroenterology*. Apr 2010;138(4):1338-1345, 1345 e1331-1337. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20060832>.
  63. Ghany MG, Kleiner DE, Alter H, et al. Progression of fibrosis in chronic hepatitis C. *Gastroenterology*. Jan 2003;124(1):97-104. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12512034>.
  64. Van Thiel DH, Gavalier JS, Wright H, Tzakis A. Liver biopsy. Its safety and complications as seen at a liver transplant center. *Transplantation*. May 1993;55(5):1087-1090. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8497887>.
  65. Bravo AA, Sheth SG, Chopra S. Liver biopsy. *N Engl J Med*. Feb 15 2001;344(7):495-500. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11172192>.



66. Bacon BR, Gordon SC, Lawitz E, et al. Boceprevir for previously treated chronic HCV genotype 1 infection. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 31 2011;364(13):1207-1217. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21449784>.
67. Jacobson IM, McHutchison JG, Dusheiko G, et al. Telaprevir for previously untreated chronic hepatitis C virus infection. *N Engl J Med*. Jun 23 2011;364(25):2405-2416. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21696307>.
68. Ghany MG, Nelson DR, Strader DB, Thomas DL, Seeff LB, American Association for Study of Liver D. An update on treatment of genotype 1 chronic hepatitis C virus infection: 2011 practice guideline by the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. *Hepatology*. Oct 2011;54(4):1433-1444. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21898493>.
69. Sulkowski MP, S.; et al. Boceprevir + pegylated interferon + ribavirin for the treatment of HCV/HIV co-infected patients: End of treatment (Week 48) interim results. 18th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections. Seattle, WA, Abs 472012.
70. Sulkowski M, Sherman K, Soriano V, et al. Telaprevir in Combination with Peginterferon Alfa-2a/Ribavirin in HCV/HIV Co-infected Patients: SVR24 Final Study Results. 63rd Annual Meeting of the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases (AASLD 2012). Boston, November 9-13, 2012. Abstract 54.
71. Rodriguez-Torres M, Slim J, Bhatti L, et al. Peginterferon alfa-2a Plus Ribavirin for HIV-HCV Genotype 1 Coinfected Patients: A Randomized International Trial. *HIV Clin Trials*. May-Jun 2012;13(3):142-152. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22592094>.
72. Dieterich DS, V; et al. Telaprevir in combination with peginterferon alpha-2a + ribavirin in HCV/HIV-co-infected patients: a 24-week treatment interim analysis. 18th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections. Seattle, WA, Abs 46.2012.
73. Dore GJ, Hellard M, Matthews GV, et al. Effective treatment of injecting drug users with recently acquired hepatitis C virus infection. *Gastroenterology*. Jan 2010;138(1):123-135 e121-122. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19782085>.
74. Gane EJ, Stedman CA, Hyland RH, et al. Nucleotide polymerase inhibitor sofosbuvir plus ribavirin for hepatitis C. *N Engl J Med*. Jan 3 2013;368(1):34-44. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23281974>.
75. Poordad F, Lawitz E, Kowdley KV, et al. Exploratory study of oral combination antiviral therapy for hepatitis C. *N Engl J Med*. Jan 3 2013;368(1):45-53. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23281975>.
76. Hezode C, Forestier N, Dusheiko G, et al. Telaprevir and peginterferon with or without ribavirin for chronic HCV infection. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 30 2009;360(18):1839-1850. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19403903>.
77. Mira JA, Gutierrez-Valencia A, Gil Ide L, et al. Efficacy and safety of pegylated interferon plus ribavirin in HIV and hepatitis C virus-coinfected patients with advanced immunosuppression. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 15 2009;49(8):e84-91. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19772388>.
78. Avidan NU, Goldstein D, Rozenberg L, et al. Hepatitis C viral kinetics during treatment with peg IFN-alpha-2b in HIV/HCV coinfecting patients as a function of baseline CD4+ T-cell counts. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Dec 1 2009;52(4):452-458. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19797971>.
79. Vispo E, Barreiro P, Rodriguez-Novoa S, et al. Distinct hepatitis C virus kinetics in HIV-infected patients treated with ribavirin plus either pegylated interferon alpha2a or alpha2b. *Antivir Ther*. 2008;13(4):511-517. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18672529>.
80. Mira JA, Lopez-Cortes LF, Barreiro P, et al. Efficacy of pegylated interferon plus ribavirin treatment in HIV/hepatitis C virus co-infected patients receiving abacavir plus lamivudine or tenofovir plus either lamivudine or emtricitabine as nucleoside analogue backbone. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Dec 2008;62(6):1365-1373. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18854330>.
81. Laufer N, Laguno M, Perez I, et al. Abacavir does not influence the rate of virological response in HIV-HCV-coinfected patients treated with pegylated interferon and weight-adjusted ribavirin. *Antivir Ther*. 2008;13(7):953-957. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19043930>.
82. Amorosa VK, Slim J, Mounzer K, et al. The influence of abacavir and other antiretroviral agents on virological response to HCV therapy among antiretroviral-treated HIV-infected patients. *Antivir Ther*. 2010;15(1):91-99. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20167995>.
83. Ghany MG, Strader DB, Thomas DL, Seeff LB, American Association for the Study of Liver D. Diagnosis, management, and treatment of hepatitis C: an update. *Hepatology*. Apr 2009;49(4):1335-1374. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19330875>.
84. Adda N, Bartels DJ, Gritz L, et al. Futility rules for telaprevir combination treatment for patients with hepatitis C virus infection. *Clinical gastroenterology and hepatology: the official clinical practice journal of the American Gastroenterological Association*. Feb 2013;11(2):193-195. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23159528>.



85. Jacobson IM, Marcellin P, Zeuzem S, et al. Refinement of stopping rules during treatment of hepatitis C genotype 1 infection with boceprevir and peginterferon/ribavirin. *Hepatology*. Aug 2012;56(2):567-575. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22619063>.
86. Poordad F, McCone J, Jr., Bacon BR, et al. Boceprevir for untreated chronic HCV genotype 1 infection. *N Engl J Med*. Mar 31 2011;364(13):1195-1206. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21449783>.
87. Rodriguez-Torres M, Rodriguez-Orengo JF, Rios-Bedoya CF, et al. Effect of hepatitis C virus treatment in fibrosis progression rate (FPR) and time to cirrhosis (TTC) in patients co-infected with human immunodeficiency virus: a paired liver biopsy study. *J Hepatol*. Apr 2007;46(4):613-619. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17316873>.
88. Esteban JI, Sauleda S, Quer J. The changing epidemiology of hepatitis C virus infection in Europe. *J Hepatol*. Jan 2008;48(1):148-162. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18022726>.
89. Soriano V, Vispo E, Labarga P, Medrano J, Barreiro P. Viral hepatitis and HIV co-infection. *Antiviral research*. Jan 2010;85(1):303-315. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19887087>.
90. Myers RP, Benhamou Y, Bochet M, Thibault V, Mehri D, Poynard T. Pegylated interferon alpha 2b and ribavirin in HIV/hepatitis C virus-co-infected non-responders and relapsers to IFN-based therapy. *AIDS*. Jan 2 2004;18(1):75-79. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15090832>.
91. Crespo M, Mira JA, Pineda JA, et al. Efficacy of pegylated interferon and ribavirin for retreatment of chronic HCV infection in HIV co-infected patients failing a previous standard interferon-based regimen. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Oct 2008;62(4):793-796. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18567911>.
92. Labarga P, Vispo E, Barreiro P, et al. Rate and predictors of success in the retreatment of chronic hepatitis C virus in HIV/hepatitis C Virus coinfecting patients with prior nonresponse or relapse. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Mar 2010;53(3):364-368. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20101191>.
93. ACOG educational bulletin. Viral hepatitis in pregnancy. Number 248, July 1998 (replaces No. 174, November 1992). American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. Nov 1998;63(2):195-202. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9856330>.
94. Boskovic R, Wide R, Wolpin J, Bauer DJ, Koren G. The reproductive effects of beta interferon therapy in pregnancy: a longitudinal cohort. *Neurology*. Sep 27 2005;65(6):807-811. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16186517>.
95. Hegenbarth K, Maurer U, Kroisel PM, Fickert P, Trauner M, Stauber RE. No evidence for mutagenic effects of ribavirin: report of two normal pregnancies. *Am J Gastroenterol*. Jul 2001;96(7):2286-2287. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11467687>.
96. Ghamar Chehreh ME, Tabatabaei SV, Khazanehdari S, Alavian SM. Effect of cesarean section on the risk of perinatal transmission of hepatitis C virus from HCV-RNA+/HIV- mothers: a meta-analysis. *Archives of gynecology and obstetrics*. Feb 2011;283(2):255-260. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20652289>.
97. Marine-Barjoan E, Berrebi A, Giordanengo V, et al. HCV/HIV co-infection, HCV viral load and mode of delivery: risk factors for mother-to-child transmission of hepatitis C virus? *AIDS*. Aug 20 2007;21(13):1811-1815. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17690581>.
98. European Paediatric Hepatitis CVN. A significant sex—but not elective cesarean section—effect on mother-to-child transmission of hepatitis C virus infection. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 1 2005;192(11):1872-1879. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16267757>.
99. Read JS, Tuomala R, Kpamegan E, et al. Mode of delivery and postpartum morbidity among HIV-infected women: the women and infants transmission study. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Mar 1 2001;26(3):236-245. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11242196>.
100. Grubert TA, Reindell D, Kastner R, et al. Rates of postoperative complications among human immunodeficiency virus-infected women who have undergone obstetric and gynecologic surgical procedures. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 15 2002;34(6):822-830. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11850864>.
101. Grubert TA, Reindell D, Kastner R, Lutz-Friedrich R, Belohradsky BH, Dathe O. Complications after caesarean section in HIV-1-infected women not taking antiretroviral treatment. *Lancet*. Nov 6 1999;354(9190):1612-1613. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10560681>.
102. Fiore S, Newell ML, Thorne C, European HIViOG. Higher rates of post-partum complications in HIV-infected than in uninfected women irrespective of mode of delivery. *AIDS*. Apr 9 2004;18(6):933-938. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15060441>.

# Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy/JC Virus Infection

(Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

## Epidemiology

Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML) is an opportunistic infection of the central nervous system (CNS), caused by the polyoma virus JC virus (JCV) and characterized by focal demyelination.<sup>1,2</sup> The virus has worldwide distribution, with a seroprevalence of 39% to 69% among adults.<sup>3-6</sup> Primary JCV infection usually occurs in childhood, without identified symptoms, and establishes a chronic asymptomatic carrier state in most individuals, which explains the detection of viral DNA in urine in 20% to 30% of adults who are immunologically normal.<sup>4,7-11</sup>

Outside the context of HIV infection, PML is rare and characteristically manifests as a complication of other immunocompromising diseases or therapies.<sup>12-14</sup> In recent years, PML has been reported in patients treated with immunomodulatory humanized antibodies, including natalizumab,<sup>15</sup> efalizumab,<sup>16</sup> infliximab,<sup>17</sup> and rituximab.<sup>18</sup> Concern has been raised about a possible increased risk of PML in HIV-infected patients treated with rituximab for non-Hodgkin lymphoma,<sup>19,20</sup> but no reports have yet documented PML in that setting.

Before the advent of combination antiretroviral therapy (ART), PML developed in 3% to 7% of patients with AIDS<sup>21-23</sup> and was almost invariably fatal; spontaneous remissions were rare.<sup>24</sup> With the widespread use of ART in the developed world, incidence of PML has decreased substantially,<sup>25</sup> whereas mortality in HIV-infected persons who develop the disease has remained high.<sup>26-28</sup> Unlike some of the other CNS opportunistic infections that are almost wholly prevented when CD4 T-lymphocyte (CD4 cell) counts are maintained above 100 to 200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, PML can still appear in such patients and in those on ART.<sup>2,29,30</sup> Moreover, PML can develop in the setting of initiating ART and immune reconstitution, discussed below.<sup>2,31</sup>

## Clinical Manifestations

PML manifests as focal neurological deficits, usually with insidious onset and steady progression. Because the demyelinating lesions can involve different brain regions, specific deficits vary from patient to patient. Any region of the CNS can be involved, although some areas seem to be more favored, including the occipital lobes (with hemianopsia), frontal and parietal lobes (aphasia, hemiparesis, and hemisensory deficits), and cerebellar peduncles and deep white matter (dysmetria and ataxia).<sup>12</sup> Spinal cord involvement is rare.<sup>32</sup> Although lesions can be multiple, one often is clinically predominant. Initial symptoms and signs often begin as partial deficits (e.g., weakness in one leg) that worsen over time and involve a larger territory (e.g., evolution to hemiparesis) as individual lesions expand concentrically or along white matter tracts. The focal or multifocal nature of the pathology is responsible for the consistency of clinical presentations with distinct focal symptoms and signs, rather than as a more diffuse encephalopathy, or isolated dementia or behavioral syndrome, all of which are uncommon without concomitant focal findings.<sup>33</sup>

The time course of this evolving demyelination, with clinical progression over several weeks, often provides a clue to diagnosis because the other major opportunistic focal brain disorders (cerebral toxoplasmosis and primary CNS lymphoma) characteristically progress in hours to days and cerebral infarcts begin even more abruptly. Headache and fever are not characteristic of the disease, except in severe cases of inflammatory PML (see below), but seizures develop in nearly 20% of PML patients and are associated with lesions immediately adjacent to the cortex.<sup>34</sup>

## Diagnosis

Initial recognition of PML relies on a combination of clinical and neuroimaging findings. The first step is usually identifying the clinical picture of steady progression of focal neurological deficits. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) almost always confirms distinct white matter lesions in areas of the brain corresponding to the

clinical deficits. The lesions are hyperintense (white) on T2-weighted and fluid attenuated inversion recovery sequences and hypointense (dark) on T1-weighted sequences.<sup>2</sup> The latter characteristic, though possibly subtle, helps to distinguish the PML lesion from other pathologies, including the white matter lesions of HIV encephalitis. In contrast to cerebral toxoplasmosis and primary CNS lymphoma, no mass effect or displacement of normal structures is usually evident. Although contrast enhancement is present in 10% to 15% of cases, it is usually sparse, with a thin or reticulated appearance adjacent to the edge of the lesions. Exceptions to these characteristic imaging findings can occur when the inflammatory form of PML develops in the setting of immune reconstitution after initiation of ART (see below). Advanced neuroimaging techniques, such as diffusion-weighted imaging and magnetic resonance (MR) spectroscopy, may provide additional diagnostic information.<sup>35-37</sup> New PML lesions and the advancing edge of large lesions have high signal on diffusion-weighted imaging and normal-to-low apparent diffusion coefficient signifying restricted diffusion. These changes relate to regions of active infection and oligodendrocyte swelling. Older lesions and the centers of larger lesions have increased apparent diffusion coefficient values. MR spectroscopy typically shows decreased N-acetylaspartate and increased choline, related to axonal loss and cell membrane and myelin breakdown, respectively, with the greatest changes at the center of lesions.<sup>38</sup>

In most cases of PML, the combined clinical and radiographic presentations support a presumptive diagnosis. Confirming the diagnosis, however, is invaluable. Certainly for atypical cases but even for typical cases, confirmation allows physicians to initiate ART rapidly and with certainty and prevents the need to revisit diagnosis when disease progression continues. Confirmed diagnosis also informs discussions of prognosis.

The usual first step in confirming the diagnosis is to test cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) for the presence of JCV DNA. The assay is positive in approximately 70% to 90% of patients not taking ART, for whom a positive result can be considered diagnostic in the appropriate clinical context, that is, those with subacute onset of focal neurological abnormalities and suggestive imaging findings.<sup>9,39</sup> JCV may be detectable in the CSF of as few as 60% of ART-treated patients.<sup>40</sup> In patients not taking ART, the number of JCV DNA copies can add additional information for prognosis, although the relationship between copy number and prognosis is less clear in patients taking ART.<sup>41,42</sup> CSF analysis can be repeated if JCV PCR is negative yet suspicion of PML remains high and alternative diagnoses have been excluded (e.g., by PCR analyses of CSF for varicella zoster virus and Epstein-Barr virus for varicella zoster virus encephalitis and primary CNS lymphoma, respectively).

In some instances, brain biopsy is required to establish the diagnosis. PML can usually be identified by the characteristic tissue cytopathology, including oligodendrocytes with intranuclear inclusions, bizarre astrocytes, and lipid-laden macrophages, with identification of JCV or cross reacting polyoma virus by immunohistochemistry, *in situ* nucleic acid hybridization, or electron microscopy.<sup>12,43,44</sup>

Serologic testing generally is not useful because of high anti-JCV seroprevalence in the general population. Recently, however, antibody testing has been assessed for stratifying risk of PML with natalizumab treatment<sup>6</sup> and it eventually may be applied to risk in HIV. Detection of intrathecal produced anti-JCV antibodies may prove useful for diagnostic testing<sup>45</sup> but requires further prospective study.

## Preventing Exposure

JCV has a worldwide distribution and, as previously noted, 20% to 60% of people exhibit serologic evidence of exposure by their late teens.<sup>46</sup> Currently, there is no known way to prevent exposure to the virus.

## Preventing Disease

In many individuals, JCV likely continues as a latent and intermittently productive, although clinically silent, infection in the kidney or other systemic sites, and systemic infection may increase in the presence of immunosuppression. Whether JCV is also latent in the CNS or PML results from temporally more proximate hematogenous dissemination is the subject of debate.<sup>47,48</sup> Protection is conferred by either preventing spread to

the CNS or by preventing active viral replication with effective immunosurveillance. Therefore, the only effective way to prevent disease is to prevent progression of HIV-related immunosuppression with ART (**AII**).

## Treating Disease

No specific therapy exists for JCV infection or PML. The main approach to treatment involves ART to reverse the immunosuppression that interferes with the normal host response to this virus. Treatment strategies depend on the patient's antiretroviral (ARV) treatment status and its effect. Thus, in patients with PML who are not on therapy, ART should be started immediately (**AII**). In this setting, approximately half of HIV-infected PML patients experience a remission in which disease progression stops. Neurological deficits often persist, but some patients experience clinical improvement.<sup>27,49-55</sup> In one retrospective study of 118 consecutive patients with PML who received ART, 75 patients (63.6%) survived for a median of 114 weeks (2.2 years) after diagnosis of PML.<sup>55</sup> Neurological function in the survivors was categorized as cure or improvement in 33, stabilization or worsening in 40, and unknown in 2. Another recent retrospective case series reported that 42% of PML survivors on ART had moderate-to-severe disability.<sup>56</sup> Peripheral blood CD4 cell count at presentation was the only variable that predicted survival; the odds ratio for death was 2.7 among patients with CD4 counts <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> compared with patients who had higher CD4 cell counts. In other case series, worse prognosis was also associated with high plasma HIV RNA levels at the time of presentation, poor virologic responses to ART, and the presence of lesions in the brain stem.<sup>30,49,51,52,54,55,57</sup> Contrast enhancement on imaging may predict better outcome.<sup>29</sup>

ART should be optimized for virologic suppression in patients with PML who have received ART but remain HIV viremic because of inadequate adherence or ARV resistance (**AIII**). More problematic are patients who develop PML despite successful virologic suppression while taking ART. A preliminary report of PML patients treated intensively with four classes of ART (including enfuvirtide) suggested that the strategy might offer higher than anticipated survival,<sup>58</sup> but it has not yet been followed by a full report or structured trial. Therefore, there is no evidence supporting ART intensification for PML.

The use of ARV drugs that better penetrate the CNS also has been proposed, with use of the CNS Penetration Effectiveness (CPE) score of drug regimens as a guide. This score is based on the pharmacology of ARV drugs with respect to their entry into the CNS (or, more often, the CSF) and, where available, on their CNS anti-HIV effects.<sup>59</sup> One report found that at the beginning of the combination ART era, a high CPE score was associated with longer survival after a PML diagnosis, whereas in the late, more recent ART period, the effect of the CPE score disappeared as more potent ARV regimens led to more effective plasma viral load control.<sup>60</sup> Hence, in the current era, the effectiveness of selecting a treatment regimen with a high CPE score is not established. It seems likely that systemic rather than CNS efficacy is the salient aspect of ART in this setting because ART's most important effect on PML may be restoration of effective anti-JCV immunity that can limit CNS infection.

The history of more specifically targeted treatments for PML includes many anecdotal reports of success that have not been confirmed by controlled studies. Based on case reports and demonstration of *in vitro* inhibitory activity against JCV, intravenous (IV) and intrathecal cytarabine (cytosine arabinoside) were tested in a clinical trial, but neither demonstrated clinical benefit.<sup>61</sup> Therefore, treatment with cytarabine is **not recommended** (**AII**). Similarly, cidofovir initially was reported to have a salutary clinical effect, but several large studies—including retrospective case-control studies, an open-label clinical trial, and a meta-analysis that included patients from five large studies—demonstrated no benefit.<sup>40,53-55,62</sup> Thus, treatment with cidofovir is also **not recommended** (**AII**). A lipid-ester derivative, hexadecyloxypropyl-cidofovir, recently has been reported to suppress JCV replication in cell culture,<sup>63</sup> but its efficacy in HIV-associated PML is unknown.

On the basis of a report indicating that the serotonergic 5HT<sub>2a</sub> receptor can serve as a cellular receptor for JCV in a glial cell culture system,<sup>64,65</sup> drugs that block the 5HT<sub>2a</sub> receptor, including olanzapine, ziprasidone, mirtazapine, cyproheptadine, and risperidone, have been suggested as treatment for PML,<sup>66</sup>



although the rationale for this practice has been questioned.<sup>67</sup> Again, anecdotes about favorable outcomes<sup>1,68-71</sup> have not been substantiated by reports of genuine benefit in larger case series, cohort studies, or formal clinical trials. Thus, at this time, this class of drugs **cannot be recommended (BIII)**.

After a cell-culture study indicated that JCV replication could be inhibited by a topoisomerase inhibitor,<sup>72</sup> an analogue, topotecan, was studied in a small trial. Results suggested a salutary effect in some patients, although the outcome likely was little different from the natural course in other patients with AIDS, and the main toxicities were hematologic.<sup>73</sup> At this time, topotecan also is **not recommended (BIII)**.

A Phase I/II clinical trial of the antimalarial drug mefloquine recently was initiated based on its demonstrated *in vitro* anti-JCV activity. The trial was later halted by the sponsoring pharmaceutical company, however, because of lack of demonstrable efficacy (<http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00746941>). To date, the results have only been presented at a meeting and in abstract.<sup>74</sup>

Immunomodulatory approaches to the treatment of PML in HIV-infected patients also have been tried, but none has yet been studied in a prospective, controlled clinical trial. Although an initial retrospective analysis suggested that interferon-alpha might improve survival,<sup>75</sup> a subsequent retrospective analysis did not demonstrate benefit beyond that afforded by ART; therefore, interferon-alpha **cannot be recommended**.<sup>76</sup> A single report described failure of interferon-beta treatment of HIV-associated PML<sup>77</sup> and natalizumab-related PML developed in patients given interferon-beta for multiple sclerosis.<sup>15</sup> Case reports have described improvement or recovery in PML-related neurological dysfunction in three patients who were not HIV infected: one with Hodgkin lymphoma treated with autologous bone marrow transplantation, one with low-grade lymphoma and allogeneic stem cell transplantation, and one with myelodysplastic syndrome treated with interleukin-2.<sup>78-80</sup> Like the other reports, these, too, have not been followed up with more substantial trials.

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

ART should be started in patients not on HIV treatment as soon as PML is recognized (**AII**). For patients already on treatment who have demonstrated plasma viremia and are adherent to therapy, ART should be adjusted based on plasma virus susceptibility (**AII**).

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Treatment response should be monitored with clinical examination and MRI. In patients with detectable JCV DNA in their CSF before initiation of ARV treatment, quantitation of CSF JCV DNA may prove useful as an index to follow for assessing treatment response. No clear guidelines exist for the timing of follow-up assessments, but it is reasonable to be guided by clinical progress. In patients who appear stable or improved, neuroimaging can be obtained 6 to 8 weeks after ART initiation to screen for radiographic signs of progression or of immune response, and can serve as a further baseline for subsequent scans should the patient begin to deteriorate. In patients who clinically worsen before or after this 6- to 8-week period, repeat neuroimaging should be obtained as soon as worsening is recognized (**BIII**).

### ***PML-Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome***

PML has been reported to occur within the first weeks to months after initiating ART<sup>2,30,31,81,82</sup> with clinical and radiographic features that differ from classical PML, including lesions with contrast enhancement, edema and mass effect, and a more rapid clinical course. This presentation has been referred to as inflammatory PML or PML-immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (PML-IRIS). Both unmasking of cryptic PML and paradoxical worsening in a patient with an established PML diagnosis have been observed. Histopathology typically demonstrates perivascular mononuclear inflammatory infiltration.<sup>83-86</sup> Further study is needed to determine whether the likelihood of detecting JCV in CSF is different in patients who have PML-IRIS than in those with classical PML.<sup>49,87</sup> Unmasked PML-IRIS is presumed to represent the effects of a restored immune response to JCV infection in the context of ART, with resultant local immune and inflammatory responses, but other undefined factors also may contribute to unmasked PML-IRIS. A similar,

though often more fulminant, form of PML-IRIS has been reported after discontinuation of natalizumab and plasma exchange in patients with multiple sclerosis who develop PML.<sup>15,88,89</sup>

Because ART-induced immune reconstitution may be associated with both onset and paradoxical worsening of PML, corticosteroids have been used empirically in this setting, with reported benefit.<sup>2,82</sup> Further study of corticosteroids for PML is needed to confirm efficacy and refine dosage and duration. At present, however, use of the drugs appears justified for PML-IRIS characterized by contrast enhancement, edema or mass effect, and clinical deterioration (**BIII**). The decision to use steroids can be difficult because it is the immune response to JCV that controls the infection and treatments that blunt that response can be deleterious. Nevertheless, the inflammatory response against PML can, at times, be more damaging than the virus itself, and corticosteroids likely have a role in treatment of these patients.

The dosage and duration of corticosteroids for PML-IRIS have not been established. In the absence of comparative data, adjuvant corticosteroid therapy should be tailored to individual patients. One approach, modeled on treatment of multiple sclerosis flairs, is to begin with a 3- to 5 day course of IV methylprednisolone dosed at 1 g per day, followed by an oral prednisone taper, dosed according to clinical response. A taper may begin with a dose of 60 mg per day in a single dose, tapered over 1 to 6 weeks. Clinical status should be monitored carefully during this taper in an attempt to minimize systemic and immune effects while avoiding IRIS recrudescence. Contrast-enhanced MRI at 2 to 6 weeks may be helpful in documenting resolution of inflammation and edema and to obtain a new baseline, recognizing that the MRI appearance may worsen despite clinical improvement and that clinical status is likely the best indicator of treatment efficacy. Importantly, ART should be continued at the standard therapeutic doses during this period (**AIII**).

A single case report suggested that maraviroc might be beneficial for PML-IRIS,<sup>90</sup> presumably related to the immunomodulatory rather than ARV properties of the CCR5 inhibitor. However, it has not yet been followed by further studies.

Although some clinicians may want to use adjuvant corticosteroid therapy to treat all cases of PML regardless of whether there is evidence of IRIS, this action is not justified and should be discouraged in patients who have no evidence of substantial inflammation on contrast-enhanced neuroimaging or on pathological examination (**CIII**). In patients whose condition worsens, imaging can be repeated to monitor for development of IRIS before initiating corticosteroids.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Because PML remission can take several weeks, no strict criteria define treatment failure. However, a working definition may be continued clinical worsening and continued detection of CSF JCV without substantial decrease within 3 months. In the case of ART, plasma HIV RNA levels and blood CD4 cell count responses provide ancillary predictive information. Failing ART regimens should be changed based on standard guidelines for use of ART. When PML continues to worsen despite suppressive anti-HIV treatment, one of the unproven therapies described above can be considered, although the possibility of toxicity must be balanced against the unproven benefits of these treatments. Better treatments and rigorous assessment of them are needed.

### **Preventing Recurrence**

Patients who experience remission of PML after ART rarely suffer subsequent recrudescence.<sup>53</sup> The main preventive measure, based on its role in reversing the disease, is treatment with an effective ART regimen that suppresses viremia and maintains CD4 cell counts (**AII**).

### **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Diagnostic evaluation of PML should be the same in pregnant women as in women who are not pregnant. Therapy during pregnancy should consist of initiating or optimizing the ARV regimen.

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating PML and JCV

- There is no effective antiviral therapy for preventing or treating JCV infections or PML.
- The main approach to treatment is to preserve immune function or reverse HIV-associated immunosuppression with effective ART.
- In ART-naïve patients who are diagnosed with PML, ART should be started immediately **(AII)**.
- In patients who are receiving ART but remains viremic because of inadequate adherence or drug resistance, ART should be optimized to achieve HIV suppression **(AIII)**.

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; JCV = JC virus; PML = progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy.

## References

1. Koralnik IJ. Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy revisited: Has the disease outgrown its name? *Ann Neurol*. Aug 2006;60(2):162-173. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16862584](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16862584).
2. Cinque P, Koralnik IJ, Gerevini S, Miro JM, Price RW. Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in HIV-1 infection. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Oct 2009;9(10):625-636. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19778765](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19778765).
3. Kean JM, Rao S, Wang M, Garcea RL. Seroepidemiology of human polyomaviruses. *PLoS Pathog*. Mar 2009;5(3):e1000363. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19325891](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19325891).
4. Egli A, Infanti L, Dumoulin A, et al. Prevalence of Polyomavirus BK and JC Infection and Replication in 400 Healthy Blood Donors. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 27 2009. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19199540](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19199540).
5. Antonsson A, Green AC, Mallitt KA, et al. Prevalence and stability of antibodies to the BK and JC polyomaviruses: a long-term longitudinal study of Australians. *J Gen Virol*. Jul 2010;91(Pt 7):1849-1853. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=20219899](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=20219899).
6. Gorelik L, Lerner M, Bixler S, et al. Anti-JC virus antibodies: implications for PML risk stratification. *Annals of neurology*. Sep 2010;68(3):295-303. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20737510>.
7. Kitamura T, Aso Y, Kuniyoshi N, Hara K, Yogo Y. High incidence of urinary JC virus excretion in nonimmunosuppressed older patients. *J Infect Dis*. Jun 1990;161(6):1128-1133. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=2161040](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=2161040).
8. Sundsfjord A, Flaegstad T, Flo R, et al. BK and JC viruses in human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected persons: prevalence, excretion, viremia, and viral regulatory regions. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 1994;169(3):485-490. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=8158020](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=8158020).
9. Koralnik IJ, Boden D, Mai VX, Lord CI, Letvin NL. JC virus DNA load in patients with and without progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Neurology*. Jan 15 1999;52(2):253-260. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=9932940](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=9932940).
10. Lednicky JA, Vilchez RA, Keitel WA, et al. Polyomavirus JCV excretion and genotype analysis in HIV-infected patients receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Apr 11 2003;17(6):801-807. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12660526](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12660526).
11. Kato A, Kitamura T, Takasaka T, et al. Detection of the archetypal regulatory region of JC virus from the tonsil tissue of patients with tonsillitis and tonsillar hypertrophy. *J Neurovirol*. Aug 2004;10(4):244-249. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=15371154](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=15371154).
12. Richardson EP, Jr., Webster HD. Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: its pathological features. *Prog Clin Biol Res*. 1983;105:191-203. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=6304757](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=6304757).
13. Garcia-Suarez J, de Miguel D, Krsnik I, Banas H, Arribas I, Burgaleta C. Changes in the natural history of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in HIV-negative lymphoproliferative disorders: impact of novel therapies. *Am J*

- Hematol.* Dec 2005;80(4):271-281. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16315252](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16315252).
14. Amend KL, Turnbull B, Foskett N, Napalkov P, Kurth T, Seeger J. Incidence of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in patients without HIV. *Neurology*. Oct 12 2010;75(15):1326-1332. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20938025>.
  15. Clifford DB, De Luca A, Simpson DM, Arendt G, Giovannoni G, Nath A. Natalizumab-associated progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in patients with multiple sclerosis: lessons from 28 cases. *Lancet Neurol*. Apr 2010;9(4):438-446. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=20298967](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=20298967).
  16. Molloy ES, Calabrese LH. Therapy: Targeted but not trouble-free: efalizumab and PML. *Nat Rev Rheumatol*. Aug 2009;5(8):418-419. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19648939](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19648939).
  17. Kumar D, Bouldin TW, Berger RG. A case of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in a patient treated with infliximab. *Arthritis and rheumatism*. Nov 2010;62(11):3191-3195. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20722036>.
  18. Carson KR, Focosi D, Major EO, et al. Monoclonal antibody-associated progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in patients treated with rituximab, natalizumab, and efalizumab: a Review from the Research on Adverse Drug Events and Reports (RADAR) Project. *Lancet Oncol*. Aug 2009;10(8):816-824. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19647202](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19647202).
  19. Boue F, Gabarre J, Gisselbrecht C, et al. Phase II trial of CHOP plus rituximab in patients with HIV-associated non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol*. Sep 1 2006;24(25):4123-4128. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16896005](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16896005).
  20. Mounier N, Spina M, Gisselbrecht C. Modern management of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in HIV-infected patients. *Br J Haematol*. Mar 2007;136(5):685-698. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=17229246](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=17229246).
  21. Petit CK, Cho ES, Lemann W, Navia BA, Price RW. Neuropathology of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS): an autopsy review. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol*. Nov 1986;45(6):635-646. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=3021914](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=3021914).
  22. Anders KH, Guerra WF, Tomiyasu U, Verity MA, Vinters HV. The neuropathology of AIDS. UCLA experience and review. *Am J Pathol*. Sep 1986;124(3):537-558. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=2876640](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=2876640).
  23. Lang W, Miklossy J, Deruaz JP, et al. Neuropathology of the acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS): a report of 135 consecutive autopsy cases from Switzerland. *Acta Neuropathol (Berl)*. 1989;77(4):379-390. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=2540610](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=2540610).
  24. Berger JR, Mucke L. Prolonged survival and partial recovery in AIDS-associated progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Neurology*. Jul 1988;38(7):1060-1065. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=3386823](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=3386823).
  25. d'Arminio Monforte A, Cinque P, Mocroft A, et al. Changing incidence of central nervous system diseases in the EuroSIDA cohort. *Annals of neurology*. Mar 2004;55(3):320-328. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14991809>.
  26. Mocroft A, Collaboration AC. OIs, AIDS-Defining Conditions, and HIV-1 Disease Burden. Paper presented at: 14th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections; February 27, 2007, 2007; Los Angeles.
  27. Dworkin MS, Wan PC, Hanson DL, Jones JL. Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: improved survival of human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients in the protease inhibitor era. *J Infect Dis*. Sep 1999;180(3):621-625. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=10438348](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=10438348).
  28. Garvey L, Winston A, Walsh J, et al. HIV-associated central nervous system diseases in the recent combination antiretroviral therapy era. *Eur J Neurol*. Mar 2011;18(3):527-534. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21159073>.
  29. Berger JR, Levy RM, Flomenhoft D, Dobbs M. Predictive factors for prolonged survival in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome-associated progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Ann Neurol*. Sep 1998;44(3):341-349. Available at



- [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=9749600](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=9749600).
30. Cinque P, Bossolasco S, Brambilla AM, et al. The effect of highly active antiretroviral therapy-induced immune reconstitution on development and outcome of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: study of 43 cases with review of the literature. *J Neurovirol.* 2003;9 Suppl 1:73-80. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12709876](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12709876).
  31. Du Pasquier RA, Koranik IJ. Inflammatory reaction in progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: harmful or beneficial? *J Neurovirol.* 2003;9 Suppl 1:25-31. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12709868](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12709868).
  32. Bernal-Cano F, Joseph JT, Koranik IJ. Spinal cord lesions of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in an acquired immunodeficiency syndrome patient. *Journal of neurovirology.* Oct 2007;13(5):474-476. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17994433>.
  33. Zunt JR, Tu RK, Anderson DM, Copass MC, Marra CM. Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy presenting as human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV)-associated dementia. *Neurology.* Jul 1997;49(1):263-265. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=9222204](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=9222204).
  34. Lima MA, Drislane FW, Koranik IJ. Seizures and their outcome in progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Neurology.* Jan 24 2006;66(2):262-264. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16434670](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16434670).
  35. Chang L, Ernst T, Tornatore C, et al. Metabolite abnormalities in progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy by proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Neurology.* Apr 1997;48(4):836-845. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=9109865](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=9109865).
  36. Mader I, Herrlinger U, Klose U, Schmidt F, Kuker W. Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: analysis of lesion development with diffusion-weighted MRI. *Neuroradiology.* Oct 2003;45(10):717-721. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12942223](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12942223).
  37. da Pozzo S, Manara R, Tonello S, Carollo C. Conventional and diffusion-weighted MRI in progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: new elements for identification and follow-up. *Radiol Med.* Oct 2006;111(7):971-977. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17021685>.
  38. Shah R, Bag AK, Chapman PR, Cure JK. Imaging manifestations of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Clin Radiol.* Jun 2010;65(6):431-439. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20451009>.
  39. Cinque P, Scarpellini P, Vago L, Linde A, Lazzarin A. Diagnosis of central nervous system complications in HIV-infected patients: cerebrospinal fluid analysis by the polymerase chain reaction. *AIDS.* Jan 1997;11(1):1-17. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9110070>.
  40. De Luca A, Ammassari A, Pezzotti P, et al. Cidofovir in addition to antiretroviral treatment is not effective for AIDS-associated progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: a multicohort analysis. *AIDS.* Sep 12 2008;22(14):1759-1767. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=18753934](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=18753934).
  41. Yiannoutsos CT, Major EO, Curfman B, et al. Relation of JC virus DNA in the cerebrospinal fluid to survival in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome patients with biopsy-proven progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Annals of neurology.* Jun 1999;45(6):816-821. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10360779>.
  42. Bossolasco S, Calori G, Moretti F, et al. Prognostic significance of JC virus DNA levels in cerebrospinal fluid of patients with HIV-associated progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Clin Infect Dis.* Mar 1 2005;40(5):738-744. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=15714422](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=15714422).
  43. Silver SA, Arthur RR, Erozan YS, Sherman ME, McArthur JC, Uematsu S. Diagnosis of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy by stereotactic brain biopsy utilizing immunohistochemistry and the polymerase chain reaction. *Acta Cytol.* Jan-Feb 1995;39(1):35-44. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=7847007](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=7847007).
  44. Jochum W, Weber T, Frye S, Hunsmann G, Luke W, Aguzzi A. Detection of JC virus by anti-VP1 immunohistochemistry in brains with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Acta Neuropathol (Berl).* Sep 1997;94(3):226-231. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=9292691](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=9292691).

45. Knowles WA, Luxton RW, Hand JF, Gardner SD, Brown DW. The JC virus antibody response in serum and cerebrospinal fluid in progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Clin Diagn Virol*. Aug 1995;4(2):183-194. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=15566839](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=15566839).
46. Knowles WA. Discovery and epidemiology of the human polyomaviruses BK virus (BKV) and JC virus (JCV). *Adv Exp Med Biol*. 2006;577:19-45. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16626025>.
47. Perez-Liz G, Del Valle L, Gentilella A, Croul S, Khalili K. Detection of JC virus DNA fragments but not proteins in normal brain tissue. *Ann Neurol*. Aug 7 2008. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=18688812](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=18688812).
48. Tan CS, Ellis LC, Wuthrich C, et al. JC virus latency in the brain and extraneural organs of patients with and without progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *J Virol*. Sep 2010;84(18):9200-9209. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=20610709](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=20610709).
49. Antinori A, Cingolani A, Lorenzini P, et al. Clinical epidemiology and survival of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy: data from the Italian Registry Investigative Neuro AIDS (IRINA). *J Neurovirol*. 2003;9 Suppl 1:47-53. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12709872](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12709872).
50. Clifford DB, Yiannoutsos C, Glicksman M, et al. HAART improves prognosis in HIV-associated progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Neurology*. Feb 1999;52(3):623-625. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=10025799](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=10025799).
51. Gasnault J, Taoufik Y, Goujard C, et al. Prolonged survival without neurological improvement in patients with AIDS-related progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy on potent combined antiretroviral therapy. *J Neurovirol*. Aug 1999;5(4):421-429. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=10463864](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=10463864).
52. Tassie JM, Gasnault J, Bentata M, et al. Survival improvement of AIDS-related progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in the era of protease inhibitors. Clinical Epidemiology Group. French Hospital Database on HIV. *AIDS*. Oct 1 1999;13(14):1881-1887. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=10513646](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=10513646).
53. Cinque P, Pierotti C, Vigano MG, et al. The good and evil of HAART in HIV-related progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Journal of neurovirology*. Aug 2001;7(4):358-363. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11517417>.
54. Marra CM, Rajicic N, Barker DE, et al. A pilot study of cidofovir for progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in AIDS. *AIDS*. Sep 6 2002;16(13):1791-1797. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12218391>.
55. Berenguer J, Miralles P, Arrizabalaga J, et al. Clinical course and prognostic factors of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in patients treated with highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 15 2003;36(8):1047-1052. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12684918](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12684918).
56. Lima MA, Bernal-Cano F, Clifford DB, Gandhi RT, Koralnik IJ. Clinical outcome of long-term survivors of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. Aug 14 2010. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=20710013](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=20710013).
57. Pazzi A, Galli L, Costenaro P, et al. The Relationship between Outcome of Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy and Type and Response to ART in Previously HAART-untreated Patients. Paper presented at: 14th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections; February 25-28, 2007, 2007; Los Angeles.
58. Gasnault J, Hendel Chavez E, Dorofeev E, et al. Acceleration of immune recovery on intensified ART improves survival in patients with AIDS-related PML : preliminary reports of the ANRS 125 Trial. Paper presented at: CROI 2007; 2007; Los Angeles, CA.
59. Letendre S, Marquie-Beck J, Capparelli E, et al. Validation of the CNS Penetration-Effectiveness rank for quantifying antiretroviral penetration into the central nervous system. *Arch Neurol*. Jan 2008;65(1):65-70. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=18195140](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=18195140).
60. Lanoy E, Guiguet M, Bentata M, et al. Survival after neuroAIDS: association with antiretroviral CNS Penetration-Effectiveness score. *Neurology*. Feb 15 2011;76(7):644-651. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21248274>.

61. Hall CD, Dafni U, Simpson D, et al. Failure of cytarabine in progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy associated with human immunodeficiency virus infection. AIDS Clinical Trials Group 243 Team. *N Engl J Med*. May 7 1998;338(19):1345-1351. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=9571254](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=9571254).
62. Gasnault J, Kousignian P, Kahraman M, et al. Cidofovir in AIDS-associated progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: a monocenter observational study with clinical and JC virus load monitoring. *J Neurovirol*. Aug 2001;7(4):375-381. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=11517420](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=11517420).
63. Jiang ZG, Cohen J, Marshall LJ, Major EO. Hexadecyloxypropyl-cidofovir (CMX001) suppresses JC virus replication in human fetal brain SVG cell cultures. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Nov 2010;54(11):4723-4732. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20823288>.
64. Elphick GF, Querbes W, Jordan JA, et al. The human polyomavirus, JCV, uses serotonin receptors to infect cells. *Science*. Nov 19 2004;306(5700):1380-1383. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=15550673](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=15550673).
65. O'Hara BA, Atwood WJ. Interferon beta1-a and selective anti-5HT(2a) receptor antagonists inhibit infection of human glial cells by JC virus. *Virus Res*. Mar 2008;132(1-2):97-103. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=18093678](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=18093678).
66. Altschuler EL, Kast RE. The atypical antipsychotic agents ziprasidone [correction of zispraside], risperidone and olanzapine as treatment for and prophylaxis against progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Med Hypotheses*. 2005;65(3):585-586. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16004936](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16004936).
67. Santagata S, Kinney HC. Mechanism of JCV entry into oligodendrocytes. *Science*. Jul 15 2005;309(5733):381-382. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16020715](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16020715).
68. Focosi D, Fazzi R, Montanaro D, Emdin M, Petrini M. Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in a haploidentical stem cell transplant recipient: A clinical, neuroradiological and virological response after treatment with risperidone. *Antiviral Res*. Nov 27 2006. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=17140673](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=17140673).
69. Vulliemoz S, Lurati-Ruiz F, Borruat FX, et al. Favourable outcome of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in two patients with dermatomyositis. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. Sep 2006;77(9):1079-1082. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16914758](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16914758).
70. Lanzafame M, Ferrari S, Lattuada E, et al. Mirtazapine in an HIV-1 infected patient with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Infez Med*. Mar 2009;17(1):35-37. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19359824](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19359824).
71. Cettomai D, McArthur JC. Mirtazapine use in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Arch Neurol*. Feb 2009;66(2):255-258. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19204164](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19204164).
72. Kerr DA, Chang CF, Gordon J, Bjornsti MA, Khalili K. Inhibition of human neurotropic virus (JCV) DNA replication in glial cells by camptothecin. *Virology*. Oct 1993;196(2):612-618. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=8396804](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=8396804).
73. Royal W, 3rd, Dupont B, McGuire D, et al. Topotecan in the treatment of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome-related progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *J Neurovirol*. Jun 2003;9(3):411-419. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12775425](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12775425).
74. Clifford D, Nath A, Cinque P, et al. Mefloquine Treatment in Patients with Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy. *Neurology*. 2011;76:A28.
75. Huang SS, Skolasky RL, Dal Pan GJ, Royal W, 3rd, McArthur JC. Survival prolongation in HIV-associated progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy treated with alpha-interferon: an observational study. *J Neurovirol*. Jun 1998;4(3):324-332. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=9639075](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=9639075).
76. Geschwind MD, Skolasky RI, Royal WS, McArthur JC. The relative contributions of HAART and alpha-interferon for



- therapy of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in AIDS. *J Neurovirol.* Aug 2001;7(4):353-357. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=11517416](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=11517416).
77. Nath A, Venkataramana A, Reich DS, Cortese I, Major EO. Progression of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy despite treatment with beta-interferon. *Neurology.* Jan 10 2006;66(1):149-150. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16401874](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16401874).
  78. Przepiorka D, Jaeckle KA, Birdwell RR, et al. Successful treatment of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy with low-dose interleukin-2. *Bone Marrow Transplant.* Dec 1997;20(11):983-987. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=9422479](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=9422479).
  79. Buckanovich RJ, Liu G, Stricker C, et al. Nonmyeloablative allogeneic stem cell transplantation for refractory Hodgkin's lymphoma complicated by interleukin-2 responsive progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Ann Hematol.* Jul 2002;81(7):410-413. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12185517](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12185517).
  80. Kunschner L, Scott TF. Sustained recovery of progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy after treatment with IL-2. *Neurology.* Nov 8 2005;65(9):1510. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16275856](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16275856).
  81. Vendrely A, Bienvenu B, Gasnault J, Thiebault JB, Salmon D, Gray F. Fulminant inflammatory leukoencephalopathy associated with HAART-induced immune restoration in AIDS-related progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy. *Acta Neuropathol (Berl).* Apr 2005;109(4):449-455. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=15739098](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=15739098).
  82. Tan K, Roda R, Ostrow L, McArthur J, Nath A. PML-IRIS in patients with HIV infection: clinical manifestations and treatment with steroids. *Neurology.* Apr 28 2009;72(17):1458-1464. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19129505](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19129505).
  83. Miralles P, Berenguer J, Lacruz C, et al. Inflammatory reactions in progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy after highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS.* Sep 28 2001;15(14):1900-1902. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11579261>.
  84. Safdar A, Rubocki RJ, Horvath JA, Narayan KK, Waldron RL. Fatal immune restoration disease in human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected patients with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: impact of antiretroviral therapy-associated immune reconstitution. *Clin Infect Dis.* Nov 15 2002;35(10):1250-1257. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12410486](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12410486).
  85. Hoffmann C, Horst HA, Albrecht H, Schlote W. Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy with unusual inflammatory response during antiretroviral treatment. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry.* Aug 2003;74(8):1142-1144. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=12876257](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=12876257).
  86. Di Giambenedetto S, Vago G, Pompucci A, et al. Fatal inflammatory AIDS-associated PML with high CD4 counts on HAART: a new clinical entity? *Neurology.* Dec 28 2004;63(12):2452-2453. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15623736>.
  87. Marzocchetti A, Di Giambenedetto S, Cingolani A, Ammassari A, Cauda R, De Luca A. Reduced rate of diagnostic positive detection of JC virus DNA in cerebrospinal fluid in cases of suspected progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy in the era of potent antiretroviral therapy. *J Clin Microbiol.* Aug 2005;43(8):4175-4177. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=16081969](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=16081969).
  88. Khatri BO, Man S, Giovannoni G, et al. Effect of plasma exchange in accelerating natalizumab clearance and restoring leukocyte function. *Neurology.* Feb 3 2009;72(5):402-409. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=19188571](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=19188571).
  89. Ransohoff RM. PML risk and natalizumab: more questions than answers. *Lancet Neurol.* Mar 2010;9(3):231-233. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=20117056](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=20117056).
  90. Martin-Blondel G, Cuzin L, Delobel P, et al. Is maraviroc beneficial in paradoxical progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy-immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome management? *AIDS.* Nov 27 2009;23(18):2545-2546. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19907215>.



### Epidemiology

Malaria continues to contribute disproportionately to the global burden of infectious diseases, especially in sub-Saharan Africa and Southeast Asia. In 2006, the World Health Organization estimated that out of a global population of 6.6 billion, 1.2 billion individuals live in areas where malaria is highly endemic (defined as 1 or more cases per 1,000 people per year) and 2.1 billion individuals live in areas of some risk of malaria transmission.<sup>1</sup> Of the nearly 250 million cases of malaria worldwide in 2006 (based on reports and models), between 152 million and 287 million occurred in Africa, the area of the world with the highest HIV prevalence.<sup>1</sup> The global case-fatality rate was 4 deaths/10,000 infections per year, with ~90% of deaths occurring in Africa and 85% of those deaths in children younger than 5 years of age. Current attributable morbidity and mortality likely is an underestimate, given our limited understanding, surveillance, and reporting of non-falciparum infections.

Malaria typically is transmitted by the bite of an infected female *Anopheles sp.* mosquito. Reports of vertical transmission and infection after blood transfusion do exist, but these routes of transmission are uncommon in non-endemic areas.<sup>2-5</sup>

Malaria in humans can be caused by any one of the five species: *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Plasmodium vivax*, *Plasmodium ovale*, *Plasmodium malariae*, and *Plasmodium knowlesi* (a zoonotic species that also infects macaques in Southeast Asia).<sup>5</sup> Although *P. vivax* infections are more common and occur in a far wider geographic distribution,<sup>6</sup> *P. falciparum* malaria represents the most serious public health problem because of its tendency toward severe or fatal infections. *P. vivax*, however, should not be discounted as a risk for travelers in many parts of the world.

Malaria and HIV both cause substantial morbidity and mortality, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa. Given this substantial overlap, even modest interactions between them have public health importance.<sup>7,8</sup> Malaria influences the natural history of HIV infection, and HIV infection alters the natural history and severity of malaria.<sup>9</sup>

Many foreign-born individuals develop malaria in the United States because of distant exposure before their arrival, or as a result of more recent travel for business or family reasons. Similarly, U.S.-born individuals can develop malaria during travel to endemic areas.<sup>10-13</sup> Failure to take appropriate chemoprophylaxis is a common problem for both groups of individuals.<sup>14,15</sup> People who formerly lived in malarious areas may believe that they are immune, and therefore, do not need to take prophylaxis.<sup>16</sup> Such patients are at high risk of infection, however, because they likely have lost partial immunity within 6 months after leaving endemic regions.

Consideration of malaria in returning travelers who are febrile is important: Of the nearly 50 million individuals who travel to developing countries each year, between 5% and 11% develop a fever during or after travel.<sup>17-20</sup> Malaria is a surprisingly common cause of these fevers.<sup>21</sup>

### Clinical Manifestations

The clinical syndromes caused by *Plasmodium* species depend on prior exposure.<sup>22</sup> While many native U.S. travelers have no prior immunity, clinical manifestations in those who have resided in malarious areas depend on whether they lived in an area with stable endemic malaria transmission (year round) or unstable (seasonal, infrequent or very low) transmission.<sup>23</sup>

In stable endemic areas, children younger than age 5 years may experience chronic infections with recurrent parasitemia, resulting in severe anemia and death. Children who survive these infections usually acquire partial immunity by age 5 years, and if they remain in the area where malaria is endemic, maintain this immunity into adulthood. In stable endemic areas, adults usually experience asymptomatic or milder infections as a result of this acquired immune response. However, as noted previously, patients who leave

endemic areas and subsequently return may be at high risk of disease because they likely have lost partial immunity 6 months after leaving endemic regions.

In unstable transmission areas, protective immunity is not acquired. For populations in these areas, the overwhelming clinical manifestation is acute febrile disease that can be complicated by cerebral malaria, affecting persons of all ages.

When pregnant women in areas of unstable transmission develop acute malaria, the consequences may include spontaneous abortion and stillbirth. In more stable transmission areas, pregnant women, particularly primigravidas, may lose some acquired immunity. Although infections may continue to be asymptomatic, infected pregnant women may acquire placental malaria that contributes to intrauterine growth retardation, low birth weight, and increased infant mortality.

Patients with malaria can exhibit various symptoms and a broad spectrum of severity, depending upon factors such as the infecting species and level of acquired immunity in the host. HIV-immunosuppressed patients in endemic areas may lose acquired malarial immunity, and HIV-immunosuppressed adults with little or no previous malaria exposure (such as travelers) appear to be at increased risk of severe outcomes.<sup>24</sup>

The incubation period for *P. falciparum* is from a week to several months, but most often less than 60 days. Patients can present much later (>1 year), but this pattern is more common with other species, especially *P. vivax*. In non-immune patients, typical symptoms of malaria include fever, chills, myalgias and arthralgias, headache, diarrhea, vomiting, and other non-specific signs. Splenomegaly, anemia, thrombocytopenia, pulmonary or renal dysfunction, and neurologic findings also may be present. Classically, paroxysmal fevers occur every 48 hours for *P. falciparum*, *P. vivax*, and *P. ovale* malaria; those with *P. malariae* occur every 72 hours. This classic presentation is highly variable, however, and may not be present. *P. knowlesi*, known to cause human infection in Southeast Asia in travelers to jungle/forested areas, is clinically indistinguishable from other species of malaria, and the overwhelming majority of patients present with uncomplicated disease (~90%).<sup>25</sup>

Uncomplicated malaria infection can progress to severe disease or death within hours. Malaria with central nervous system symptoms can be particularly ominous. Cerebral malaria refers to unarousable coma not attributable to any other cause in patients infected with *P. falciparum*; in Africa, case fatality rates with cerebral malaria approach 40%.<sup>26-28</sup> The risk of severe and complicated illness is increased in patients with high levels of parasitemia and without partial immunity. Metabolic acidosis is an important manifestation of severe malaria and an indicator of poor prognosis.<sup>29</sup> Other acute complications include renal failure, hypoglycemia, disseminated intravascular coagulation, shock, and acute pulmonary edema.<sup>30</sup> *P. falciparum* is the species most commonly responsible for severe disease and death although the other species can cause severe disease and death too.<sup>25,31</sup>

### ***Effect of HIV on Parasitemia and Clinical Severity***

HIV infection impairs acquired immunity to malaria that is present in older children and adults in stable endemic areas. Large cohort studies have demonstrated the increased frequency (with rates one- to two-fold higher) of both parasitemia and clinical malaria in HIV-infected adults, with increasing risk and higher-density parasitemia associated with more advanced immunosuppression, particularly among those with CD4 T-lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts <350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>32-34</sup> Increased rates of malaria among individuals with HIV do not appear to be as great as observed with classic opportunistic infections such as tuberculosis and *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia.<sup>35</sup>

In a prospective cohort study in an area with unstable malaria transmission, HIV-infected non-immune adults were found to be at increased risk of severe malaria, and the risk was associated with a low CD4 cell count.<sup>36</sup> Non-immune HIV-infected patients were substantially more likely to have severe clinical malaria than were non-immune patients without HIV. In KwaZulu Natal, an area of unstable malaria transmission, HIV-infected adults hospitalized for malaria were substantially more likely to die or require an intensive care unit admission than those who were not HIV-infected.<sup>37</sup> In contrast, HIV infection did not confer an increased

risk of poor outcomes among partially immune adults in areas with more stable transmission.<sup>32</sup> In a cross-sectional study of travelers returning to France from malaria-endemic areas between 2000 and 2003, HIV-infected individuals with CD4 counts <350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> were at significantly higher risk of developing severe malaria, compared with those who were HIV-negative.<sup>34</sup>

### ***Effects of Malaria on Mother-to-Child HIV Transmission***

Placental malaria also has been associated with increased expression of CCR5 receptors in placental macrophages<sup>38</sup> and increased viral load,<sup>39</sup> raising the possibility of placental malaria leading to increased mother-to-child transmission (MTCT) of HIV. However, data are conflicting concerning the effect of malaria during pregnancy on risk of MTCT. One study in Uganda demonstrated increased MTCT in women with placental malaria,<sup>40</sup> but studies from Kenya did not demonstrate this association.<sup>41,42</sup>

## **Diagnosis**

A malaria diagnosis must be considered in all febrile patients who have traveled to or lived in malaria-endemic areas or who have received blood products, tissues, or organs from individuals who have been to such areas.

Several diagnostic methods are available, including microscopic diagnosis, antigen detection tests, polymerase chain reaction based assays, and serologic tests.

Direct microscopic examination of intracellular parasites on stained blood films is the standard for definitive diagnosis in nearly all settings because it allows for identification of the species and provides a measure of parasite density. Microscopic diagnosis of *P. knowlesi* is difficult because it is commonly misidentified as *P. malariae*, which tends to follow a more benign course. Providers should have a high index of suspicion for *P. knowlesi* in travelers returning from Southeast Asia.<sup>31</sup>

In non-immune patients with all types of malaria, symptoms may develop before detectable levels of parasitemia are evident. For this reason, several blood smear examinations taken at 12– to 24-hour intervals may be needed to positively rule out a diagnosis of malaria in symptomatic patients. Guidelines for laboratory diagnosis are summarized elsewhere and are available at Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)'s malaria website (<http://www.cdc.gov/malaria>). Rapid diagnostic tests, particularly for the diagnosis of *P. falciparum*, can be used depending on the local expertise and practice and can facilitate prompt diagnosis and treatment of infected patients, but must be followed by microscopy.

## **Preventing Exposure**

Pre-travel evaluation by a travel medicine specialist can provide specific education about risk of exposure in various geographic locales, the utility of insecticide-impregnated bed nets in the setting where the individual will be traveling or residing, and the use of DEET (N,N-diethyl-3-methyl-benzamide)-containing repellants.

Infection with *P. falciparum* can be more severe in HIV-infected patients with low CD4 cell counts and in pregnant women regardless of HIV infection than in other individuals. Because no chemoprophylactic regimen is completely effective, HIV-infected patients with low CD4 cell counts and women who are pregnant or likely to become pregnant should be advised to avoid travel to areas with malaria transmission if possible (**AIII**). If travel to an endemic area cannot be deferred, use of an effective chemoprophylaxis regimen is essential, along with careful attention to personal protective measures to prevent mosquito bites.

## **Preventing Disease**

For United States travelers (including HIV-infected patients) to endemic areas, a combination of chemoprophylaxis and personal protective measures can be highly effective in preventing malaria. Recommendations for prophylaxis are the same for HIV-infected patients as for those who are not HIV-

infected and are available at CDC's malaria website (AIII) (<http://www.cdc.gov/malaria>).

Malaria incidence has been markedly reduced in African adults with HIV who receive cotrimoxazole (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole) prophylaxis.<sup>43</sup> A recent study of HIV-infected patients in Uganda demonstrated that malaria burden was reduced by 70% with cotrimoxazole, and then reduced another 50% when antiretroviral (ARV) drugs were provided, and finally reduced another 50% with provision of insecticide-treated nets.<sup>44</sup> However, cotrimoxazole is not as effective an antimalarial prophylactic regimen as the recommended antimalarials. Therefore, HIV-infected travelers should not rely on prophylaxis with cotrimoxazole for chemoprophylaxis against malaria (AIII).

## Treating Disease

Because *P. falciparum* malaria can progress within hours from mild symptoms or low-grade fever to severe disease or death, all HIV-infected patients with confirmed or suspected *P. falciparum* infections should be admitted to the hospital for evaluation, initiation of treatment, and observation of response to treatment (AIII). Diagnosis prior to treatment should always be pursued; however, treatment should not be delayed when malaria is strongly suspected but laboratory services are unavailable or results will be delayed (AIII).

Choice of treatment is guided by the degree of parasitemia and the species of *Plasmodium* identified, a patient's clinical status, and the likely drug susceptibility of the infecting species (as determined by where the infection was acquired).

For HIV-infected patients who do acquire *Plasmodium* infection, treatment recommendations are the same as for HIV-uninfected patients (AIII). CDC posts current treatment recommendations on its website (<http://www.cdc.gov/malaria>) and has clinicians on call 24 hours to provide advice to clinicians on diagnosing and treating malaria (CDC Malaria Hotline: (770) 488-7788; Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. EST. (770) 488-7100 after hours).

## Special Considerations with Regard to Starting Antiretroviral Therapy (ART)

There is no reason to defer ART initiation after patients have recovered from acute malaria.

## Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)

Careful monitoring of patients (especially those with *P. falciparum* malaria) is necessary, including measurement of peripheral parasitemia and hemoglobin and blood glucose levels, as well as assessment of cerebral, pulmonary, and renal function. Frequency of monitoring depends on severity of disease, a patient's immune status, and the species of *Plasmodium*.

Chemoprophylaxis or treatment for malaria in patients receiving ARV agents requires attention to potential drug interactions (see [Table 5](#)). Several potential drug interactions can occur between antimalarial and HIV drugs.<sup>45</sup> Providers are also encouraged to check for drug-drug interactions by using an interactive web-based resource from the University of Liverpool at [www.hiv-druginteractions.org](http://www.hiv-druginteractions.org). Mefloquine in repeated doses has been observed to reduce area under the concentration-time curve and maximal plasma concentrations of ritonavir by 31% and 36%, respectively. Insufficient data are available to suggest that dose adjustments are needed.

Quinine levels may be increased by ritonavir-containing regimens; conversely, nevirapine and efavirenz can reduce plasma quinine levels. Potential interactions can occur between ritonavir and chloroquine, but their clinical significance is unclear, and until further data are available, no dose adjustments are recommended.

Artemether-lumefantrine is now approved in the United States for treatment of uncomplicated *P. falciparum* infection. Data in children suggest that this combination is well tolerated and safe in HIV-infected children,<sup>46</sup> but data are lacking in HIV-infected adults. Artesunate is available for treatment of severe malaria through a compassionate use Investigational New Drug application. A trial in Uganda demonstrated the effectiveness of artesunate plus amodiaquine in HIV-infected children, but treatment was associated with increased risk of



neutropenia in those on ART, particularly zidovudine, which was attributed to the amodiaquine component of therapy.<sup>47</sup>

Protease inhibitors and non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors have the potential to affect metabolism of artemisinin-containing drugs,<sup>48</sup> but the overall effect and clinical significance remain unclear. No dose alterations currently are recommended.

No immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has been described in association with malaria.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

HIV-infected individuals are at increased risk of malaria treatment failure.<sup>49</sup> Management of treatment failure is the same in HIV-infected and HIV-uninfected patients, except for considerations about drug interactions between ART and antimalarial drugs. Drug-resistant malaria and possible concomitant infections should be considered in HIV-infected patients whose malaria fails to respond to therapy.

### **Preventing Recurrence**

If the species of malaria identified is *P. vivax* or *P. ovale*, which can cause recurrence due to hepatic phase of infection, then treatment with primaquine in addition to standard treatment is recommended to prevent recurrence (**AI**). Guidelines for primaquine treatment do not differ in HIV-infected individuals.

### **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Malaria in pregnancy affects both mother and fetus. Infection with *P. falciparum* during pregnancy can increase maternal risk of severe disease and anemia and risk for stillbirth, preterm birth, and low birth weight.<sup>50</sup> The diagnosis of malaria in pregnant women is the same as in women who are not pregnant.

For pregnant women with a diagnosis of uncomplicated malaria caused by *P. malariae*, *P. ovale*, chloroquine-sensitive *P. vivax*, and chloroquine-sensitive *P. falciparum*, prompt treatment with chloroquine is recommended.<sup>51</sup> For pregnant women with a diagnosis of chloroquine-resistant *P. vivax*, treatment with quinine for 7 days is recommended. For pregnant women with a diagnosis of uncomplicated chloroquine-resistant *P. falciparum* malaria, prompt treatment with quinine and clindamycin is recommended.

On the basis of extensive experience with its use, chloroquine is considered the drug of choice for prophylaxis and treatment of sensitive strains of malaria in pregnancy. Although quinine at high doses has been associated with an increased risk of birth defects (especially deafness) in some animal species and humans (usually during attempted abortion), use of therapeutic doses in pregnancy is considered safe.<sup>51,52</sup> Because of the potential for hypoglycemia, glucose levels should be monitored in pregnant women treated with quinine and their neonates. Clindamycin use has not been associated with birth defects. Animal and human data on use of prophylactic and treatment doses of mefloquine do not suggest teratogenicity and the drug can be used safely during all trimesters.<sup>53</sup> Because of limited data, atovaquone-proguanil is not recommended for treatment in pregnancy and should be used only if quinine plus clindamycin, quinine monotherapy or mefloquine are unavailable or not tolerated.<sup>52</sup> Tetracyclines are not recommended in pregnancy because of increased risk of maternal hepatotoxicity and staining of fetal teeth and bones. Primaquine use during pregnancy is not recommended because of limited experience with its use and the potential for fetal glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) deficiency.

After treatment, all pregnant women with *P. vivax* and *P. ovale* should receive chloroquine prophylaxis for the duration of pregnancy to avoid relapses. Once-weekly mefloquine can be used for prophylaxis in pregnant women with *P. vivax* acquired in an area with chloroquine-resistant strains. Women who have normal G6PD screening tests can be treated with primaquine after delivery.

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Malaria

### Preventing Malaria in Patients Traveling to Endemic Areas:

- Recommendations are the same for HIV-infected and HIV-uninfected patients.
- Specific recommendations are based on region of travel, malaria risks, and drug susceptibility in the region.
- Clinicians should refer to the following website for the most up-to-date recommendations: <http://www.cdc.gov/malaria>
- TMP-SMX has been shown to reduce malaria in HIV infected adults in Africa. However, it is not as effective as antimalarial prophylactic regimens. Therefore, HIV-infected travelers **should not** rely on TMP-SMX for prophylaxis against malaria (**AIII**).

### Treating Malaria

- Because *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria can progress within hours from mild symptoms or low-grade fever to severe disease or death, all HIV-infected patients with confirmed or suspected *P. falciparum* infection should be admitted to the hospital for evaluation, initiation of treatment and observation of response to therapy (**AIII**).
- When suspicion of malaria is low, antimalarial treatment should not be initiated until the diagnosis has been confirmed by laboratory investigations.
- Treatment should not be delayed when malaria is strongly suspected but laboratory services are unavailable or results will be delayed (**AIII**).
- When malaria is strongly suspected, but not yet confirmed, clinicians are advised to consider and initiate treatment for other possible diagnoses in addition to malaria.
- Treatment recommendations for HIV-infected patients are the same as HIV-uninfected patients (**AIII**).
- Choice of therapy is guided by the degree of parasitemia, the species of *Plasmodium*, the patient's clinical status, and the likely drug susceptibility of the infected species.
- For treatment recommendations for specific region, clinicians should refer to
  - The CDC malaria website: <http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/>
  - The CDC Malaria Hotline: (770) 488-7788; Monday through Friday. 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. EST. (770) 488-7100 after hours.

**Key to Acronyms:** CDC = the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; TMP-SMX = Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole

## References:

1. World Health Organization. 2008 World Malaria Report. Available at <http://www.who.int/malaria/publications/atoz/9789241563697/en/index.html>. Accessed March 14, 2013.
2. Mungai M, Tegtmeier G, Chamberland M, Parise M. Transfusion-transmitted malaria in the United States from 1963 through 1999. *N Engl J Med*. Jun 28 2001;344(26):1973-1978. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11430326>.
3. Austin SC, Stolley PD, Lasky T. The history of malariotherapy for neurosyphilis. Modern parallels. *JAMA*. Jul 22-29 1992;268(4):516-519. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1619744>.
4. Centers for Disease C. Update: self-induced malaria associated with malariotherapy for Lyme disease--Texas. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Oct 4 1991;40(39):665-666. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1896006>.
5. Mali S, Steele S, Slutsker L, Arquin PM, Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Malaria surveillance - United States, 2008. *MMWR Surveill Summ*. Jun 25 2010;59(7):1-15. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20577158>.
6. Guerra CA, Howes RE, Patil AP, et al. The international limits and population at risk of *Plasmodium vivax* transmission in 2009. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*. 2010;4(8):e774. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20689816>.
7. Korenromp EL, Williams BG, de Vlas SJ, et al. Malaria attributable to the HIV-1 epidemic, sub-Saharan Africa. *Emerg Infect Dis*. Sep 2005;11(9):1410-1419. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16229771>.
8. Van Geertruyden JP, Menten J, Colebunders R, Korenromp E, D'Alessandro U. The impact of HIV-1 on the malaria parasite biomass in adults in sub-Saharan Africa contributes to the emergence of antimalarial drug resistance. *Malar J*. 2008;7:134. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18647387>.
9. Slutsker L, Marston BJ. HIV and malaria: interactions and implications. *Curr Opin Infect Dis*. Feb 2007;20(1):3-10. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17197875>.
10. Kemper CA, Linett A, Kane C, Deresinski SC. Frequency of Travel of Adults Infected with HIV. *J Travel Med*. Jun 1 1995;2(2):85-88. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9815367>.
11. Simons FM, Cobelens FG, Danner SA. Common health problems in HIV-infected travelers to the (sub)tropics. *J Travel*

- Med.* Jun 1999;6(2):71-75. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10381957>.
12. Castelli F, Patroni A. The human immunodeficiency virus-infected traveler. *Clin Infect Dis.* Dec 2000;31(6):1403-1408. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11096010>.
  13. Bhadelia N, Klotman M, Caplivski D. The HIV-positive traveler. *Am J Med.* Jul 2007;120(7):574-580. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17602926>.
  14. Smego RA, Jr. Effectiveness of antimalarial drugs. *N Engl J Med.* Jul 28 2005;353(4):420-422; author reply 420-422. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16050053>.
  15. Suh KN, Mileno MD. Challenging scenarios in a travel clinic: advising the complex traveler. *Infect Dis Clin North Am.* Mar 2005;19(1):15-47. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15701545>.
  16. Sherrard AW, McCarthy AE. Travel patterns and health risks for patients infected with HIV. *Travel Med Infect Dis.* Sep 2009;7(5):291-295. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19747664>.
  17. Ryan ET, Wilson ME, Kain KC. Illness after international travel. *N Engl J Med.* Aug 15 2002;347(7):505-516. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12181406>.
  18. Spira AM. Assessment of travellers who return home ill. *Lancet.* Apr 26 2003;361(9367):1459-1469. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12727414>.
  19. Steffen R, Rickenbach M, Wilhelm U, Helminger A, Schar M. Health problems after travel to developing countries. *J Infect Dis.* Jul 1987;156(1):84-91. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3598228>.
  20. Winer L, Alkan M. Incidence and precipitating factors of morbidity among Israeli travelers abroad. *J Travel Med.* Sep-Oct 2002;9(5):227-232. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12962594>.
  21. Wilson ME, Weld LH, Boggild A, et al. Fever in returned travelers: results from the GeoSentinel Surveillance Network. *Clin Infect Dis.* Jun 15 2007;44(12):1560-1568. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17516399>.
  22. Mackinnon MJ, Marsh K. The selection landscape of malaria parasites. *Science.* May 14 2010;328(5980):866-871. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20466925>.
  23. Snow RW, Marsh K. The consequences of reducing transmission of *Plasmodium falciparum* in Africa. *Advances in parasitology.* 2002;52:235-264. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12521262>.
  24. Matteelli A, Casalini C, Bussi G, et al. Imported malaria in an HIV-positive traveler: a case report with a fatal outcome. *J Travel Med.* Jul-Aug 2005;12(4):222-224. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16086898>.
  25. Daneshvar C, Davis TM, Cox-Singh J, et al. Clinical and laboratory features of human *Plasmodium knowlesi* infection. *Clin Infect Dis.* Sep 15 2009;49(6):852-860. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19635025>.
  26. Severe and complicated malaria. World Health Organization, Division of Control of Tropical Diseases. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg.* 1990;84 Suppl 2(Suppl 2):1-65. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2219249>.
  27. Greenberg AE, Ntumbanzondo M, Ntula N, Mawa L, Howell J, Davachi F. Hospital-based surveillance of malaria-related paediatric morbidity and mortality in Kinshasa, Zaire. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization.* 1989;67(2):189-196. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2743538>.
  28. Molyneux ME, Taylor TE, Wirima JJ, Borgstein A. Clinical features and prognostic indicators in paediatric cerebral malaria: a study of 131 comatose Malawian children. *The Quarterly journal of medicine.* May 1989;71(265):441-459. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2690177>.
  29. English M, Sauerwein R, Waruiru C, et al. Acidosis in severe childhood malaria. *QJM: monthly journal of the Association of Physicians.* Apr 1997;90(4):263-270. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9307760>.
  30. Marsh K, Forster D, Waruiru C, et al. Indicators of life-threatening malaria in African children. *N Engl J Med.* May 25 1995;332(21):1399-1404. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7723795>.
  31. Cox-Singh J, Davis TM, Lee KS, et al. *Plasmodium knowlesi* malaria in humans is widely distributed and potentially life threatening. *Clin Infect Dis.* Jan 15 2008;46(2):165-171. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18171245>.
  32. Whitworth J, Morgan D, Quigley M, et al. Effect of HIV-1 and increasing immunosuppression on malaria parasitaemia and clinical episodes in adults in rural Uganda: a cohort study. *Lancet.* Sep 23 2000;356(9235):1051-1056. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11009139>.
  33. Patnaik P, Jere CS, Miller WC, et al. Effects of HIV-1 serostatus, HIV-1 RNA concentration, and CD4 cell count on the incidence of malaria infection in a cohort of adults in rural Malawi. *J Infect Dis.* Sep 15 2005;192(6):984-991. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16107950>.

34. Mouala C, Guiguet M, Houze S, et al. Impact of HIV infection on severity of imported malaria is restricted to patients with CD4 cell counts < 350 cells/microl. *AIDS*. Sep 24 2009;23(15):1997-2004. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19654499>.
35. Laufer MK, van Oosterhout JJ, Thesing PC, et al. Impact of HIV-associated immunosuppression on malaria infection and disease in Malawi. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 15 2006;193(6):872-878. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16479522>.
36. Cohen C, Karstaedt A, Freen J, et al. Increased prevalence of severe malaria in HIV-infected adults in South Africa. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 1 2005;41(11):1631-1637. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16267737>.
37. Grimwade K, French N, Mbatha DD, Zungu DD, Dedicoat M, Gilks CF. HIV infection as a cofactor for severe falciparum malaria in adults living in a region of unstable malaria transmission in South Africa. *AIDS*. Feb 20 2004;18(3):547-554. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15090809>.
38. Tkachuk AN, Moormann AM, Poore JA, et al. Malaria enhances expression of CC chemokine receptor 5 on placental macrophages. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 15 2001;183(6):967-972. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11237815>.
39. Mwapasa V, Rogerson SJ, Molyneux ME, et al. The effect of Plasmodium falciparum malaria on peripheral and placental HIV-1 RNA concentrations in pregnant Malawian women. *AIDS*. Apr 30 2004;18(7):1051-1059. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15096809>.
40. Brahmbhatt H, Kigozi G, Wabwire-Mangen F, et al. The effects of placental malaria on mother-to-child HIV transmission in Rakai, Uganda. *AIDS*. Nov 21 2003;17(17):2539-2541. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14600529>.
41. Inion I, Mwanyumba F, Gaillard P, et al. Placental malaria and perinatal transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 1 2003;188(11):1675-1678. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14639538>.
42. Ayisi JG, van Eijk AM, Newman RD, et al. Maternal malaria and perinatal HIV transmission, western Kenya. *Emerg Infect Dis*. Apr 2004;10(4):643-652. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15200854>.
43. Anglaret X, Chene G, Attia A, et al. Early chemoprophylaxis with trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole for HIV-1-infected adults in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire: a randomised trial. Cotrimo-CI Study Group. *Lancet*. May 1 1999;353(9163):1463-1468. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10232311>.
44. Mermin J, Ekwaru JP, Liechty CA, et al. Effect of co-trimoxazole prophylaxis, antiretroviral therapy, and insecticide-treated bednets on the frequency of malaria in HIV-1-infected adults in Uganda: a prospective cohort study. *Lancet*. Apr 15 2006;367(9518):1256-1261. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16631881>.
45. Khoo S, Back D, Winstanley P. The potential for interactions between antimalarial and antiretroviral drugs. *AIDS*. Jul 1 2005;19(10):995-1005. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15958830>.
46. Katrak S, Gasasira A, Arinaitwe E, et al. Safety and tolerability of artemether-lumefantrine versus dihydroartemisinin-piperaquine for malaria in young HIV-infected and uninfected children. *Malar J*. 2009;8:272. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19948038>.
47. Gasasira AF, Kamya MR, Achan J, et al. High risk of neutropenia in HIV-infected children following treatment with artesunate plus amodiaquine for uncomplicated malaria in Uganda. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2008;46(7):985-991. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18444813>.
48. Parikh S, Gut J, Istvan E, Goldberg DE, Havlir DV, Rosenthal PJ. Antimalarial activity of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 protease inhibitors. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Jul 2005;49(7):2983-2985. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15980379>.
49. Van Geertruyden JP, Mulenga M, Mwananyanda L, et al. HIV-1 immune suppression and antimalarial treatment outcome in Zambian adults with uncomplicated malaria. *J Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2006;194(7):917-925. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16960779>.
50. Desai M, ter Kuile FO, Nosten F, et al. Epidemiology and burden of malaria in pregnancy. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Feb 2007;7(2):93-104. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17251080>.
51. Griffith KS, Lewis LS, Mali S, Parise ME. Treatment of malaria in the United States: a systematic review. *JAMA*. May 23 2007;297(20):2264-2277. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17519416>.
52. McGready R, Thwai KL, Cho T, et al. The effects of quinine and chloroquine antimalarial treatments in the first trimester of pregnancy. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*. Mar-Apr 2002;96(2):180-184. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12055810>.
53. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Update: New Recommendations for Mefloquine Use in Pregnancy. [http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/new\\_info/2011/mefloquine\\_pregnancy.html](http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/new_info/2011/mefloquine_pregnancy.html). Accessed March 14, 2013. 2011.



## Penicilliosis marneffei (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

### Epidemiology

Penicilliosis is caused by the dimorphic fungus *Penicillium marneffei*, which is known to be endemic in Southeast Asia (especially Northern Thailand and Vietnam) and southern China.<sup>1-3</sup> More recently, indigenous cases of penicilliosis have been seen in several states of India, particularly Manipur, which is a new endemic area for this fungus.<sup>4-6</sup>

Before the era of antiretroviral therapy (ART), penicilliosis was the presenting AIDS-defining illness in 6.8% of HIV-infected patients from the northern provinces of Thailand and less common elsewhere.<sup>7</sup> Most cases of penicilliosis are observed in patients who have CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts <100 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>8</sup> The infection is associated with a high mortality rate if timely treatment with appropriate antifungal drugs is not administered.<sup>9</sup>

No data are available on acquisition and transmission of penicilliosis. However, like histoplasmosis, it is believed to be acquired by inhalation of microconidia from the mycelial phase of the organism. Reactivation of a silent focus of infection that was acquired years earlier can occur when cellular immunity wanes and it is the presumed mechanism for disease occurrence in nonendemic areas. Evidence exists for seasonality in penicilliosis infections; increased cases have been noted during the rainy months.<sup>10,11</sup>

### Clinical Manifestations

The common clinical manifestations include fever, anemia, weight loss, and generalized skin papules with central umbilication resembling molluscum contagiosum.<sup>1,5</sup> Cutaneous penicilliosis lesions commonly appear on the face, ears, extremities, and occasionally the genitalia. Involvement of other organs, such as the central nervous system, bone marrow, lymph node, lung, liver, and intestine, has been reported. Patients with hepatic penicilliosis have fever, abdominal pain, hepatomegaly, and a marked increase in serum alkaline phosphatase levels.<sup>3</sup>

### Diagnosis

The definitive diagnosis of penicilliosis is based on isolation of organisms from cultures of blood or other clinical specimens or by histopathologic demonstration of organisms in biopsy material. *P. marneffei* exhibits dimorphic growth in culture. At 25°C, the fungus grows as a mold, demonstrating characteristic colonies that include a flat green surface and underlying deep red coloring. At 37°C the fungus grows as white colonies of yeast.<sup>12</sup>

An early presumptive diagnosis can be made several days before the results of fungal cultures are available by microscopic examination of Wright-stained samples of skin scrapings, bone marrow aspirate, or lymph node biopsy specimens. Many intracellular and extracellular basophilic, spherical, oval, and elliptical yeast-like organisms can be seen, some with clear central septation, which is a characteristic feature of *P. marneffei*.<sup>1,5</sup> In some patients, the fungus can be identified by microscopic examination of a Wright's-stained peripheral blood smear.<sup>13</sup>

### Preventing Exposure

Available information does not support specific recommendations regarding exposure avoidance. However, patients with advanced HIV disease should avoid visiting endemic areas, and particularly rural areas in those regions (BIII).

### Preventing Disease

A double-blind, placebo-controlled study from Chiang Mai, Thailand, demonstrated that oral itraconazole, 200 mg daily for primary prophylaxis, significantly reduced occurrence of systemic fungal infections (cryptococcosis and penicilliosis) in HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>8</sup> Fluconazole

may also be effective prophylaxis.<sup>14</sup> For most patients from the United States, such primary prophylaxis would only be indicated in unusual situations in which those who are highly immunosuppressed have to travel to high-risk areas.

### ***Indication for Primary Prophylaxis***

All HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> who reside or stay for a long period in northern Thailand, Vietnam, and southern China, and particularly in rural areas, should be administered primary prophylaxis **(BI)**. The preferred drug for prophylaxis is oral itraconazole, 200 mg/day **(BI)**. An alternative drug is oral fluconazole 400 mg once weekly **(BII)**. Primary prophylaxis is not indicated in other geographic areas.<sup>15</sup>

### ***Discontinuation of Primary Prophylaxis***

No randomized, controlled study has demonstrated the safety of discontinuation of primary prophylaxis for penicilliosis. However, a retrospective cohort study reported no relapse in penicilliosis and invasive fungal infections after discontinuation of itraconazole in patients receiving ART who had CD4 counts  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>16</sup> Therefore, primary prophylaxis for penicilliosis can logically be discontinued in AIDS patients who receive combination ART and have CD4 counts  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for  $\geq 6$  months but there are no convincing data addressing this issue **(CII)**. Primary prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4 count decreases to  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(BIII)**.

## **Treating Disease**

The recommended treatment is liposomal amphotericin B, 3 to 5 mg/kg body weight/day intravenously for 2 weeks, followed by oral itraconazole, 400 mg/day for a subsequent duration of 10 weeks **(AII)**, followed by secondary prophylaxis.<sup>17</sup> Patients with mild disease can be initially treated with oral itraconazole 400 mg/day for 8 weeks **(BII)**,<sup>18</sup> followed by 200 mg/day for prevention of recurrence. Itraconazole capsule is better absorbed when taken with or immediately after a meal. Itraconazole oral solution can be taken on an empty stomach.

The alternative drug for primary treatment in the hospital is IV voriconazole, 6 mg/kg every 12 hours on day 1 and then 4 mg/kg every 12 hours for at least 3 days, followed by oral voriconazole, 200 mg twice daily for a maximum of 12 weeks. Patients with mild disease can be initially treated with oral voriconazole 400 mg twice a day on day 1, and then 200 mg twice daily for 12 weeks **(BII)**.<sup>19</sup> The optimal dose of voriconazole for secondary prophylaxis after 12 weeks has not been studied.

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

No studies exist regarding the optimal time to start ART in HIV-infected patients with acute penicilliosis, but anecdotal experience and information from clinical trials on other HIV associated opportunistic infections suggests that in those with active penicilliosis who have CD4 counts  $\leq 50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, ART should be started as soon as possible after the initiation of antifungal therapy **(BIII)**. In patients with CD4 counts  $>50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, it may be prudent to delay initiation of ART until after completion of the first 2 weeks of induction therapy for penicilliosis **(CIII)**.

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Patients treated with amphotericin B should be monitored for dose-dependent nephrotoxicity and electrolyte disturbances. Pre-infusion administration of 500 to 1000 mL of normal saline reduces the risk of nephrotoxicity during treatment **(BII)**. Infusion-related adverse reactions can be ameliorated by pretreatment with acetaminophen and diphenhydramine.

Because absorption of itraconazole can be erratic and because itraconazole can interact with some antiretroviral drugs, serum itraconazole levels should be obtained in all patients to ensure adequate drug exposure **(AIII)**. The serum concentration should be  $>1$   $\mu$ g/mL. Itraconazole solution is recommended over the capsule formulation because of better bioavailability, but this has not been studied specifically in AIDS patients.

Azoles and antiretroviral drugs such as protease inhibitors (PIs) and non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) do interact (see [Table 5](#)). Through the CYP3A4 mechanism, itraconazole and voriconazole can increase blood levels and effects of PIs and NNRTIs. On the other hand, NNRTIs can slightly decrease blood levels of itraconazole and voriconazole. Close monitoring should be done when using these drugs together.

The unmasking type of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) has been reported in several patients with penicilliosis.<sup>20,21</sup> No paradoxical IRIS responses have been reported when ART is initiated in patients with established penicilliosis. ART should not be withheld because of concern for possible development of IRIS (**AIII**).

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Voriconazole has been reported to have good outcomes and can be used in patients whose infections fail to respond to initial therapy with amphotericin B followed by itraconazole (**BII**).<sup>19</sup>

## **Preventing Recurrence**

### ***When To Start Secondary Prophylaxis***

A study showed that more than 50% of patients not treated with ART had relapse of *P. marneffei* within 6 months after discontinuation of antifungal therapy.<sup>18,22</sup> A double-blind, placebo-controlled study from Chiang Mai, Thailand, demonstrated that oral itraconazole 200 mg daily for secondary prophylaxis in AIDS patients, reduced the relapse rate for *P. marneffei* from 57% to 0% ( $P < 0.001$ ).<sup>22</sup> All patients who successfully complete treatment for penicilliosis should receive secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) with oral itraconazole 200 mg/day (**AI**) and should be started on ART if that was not done during acute disease (**AIII**).

### ***When To Stop Secondary Prophylaxis***

No randomized, controlled study has demonstrated the safety of discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis for penicilliosis. However, a retrospective cohort study reported no relapse of penicilliosis after discontinuation of itraconazole in patients receiving ART whose CD4 cell counts were  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>16</sup> Therefore, secondary prophylaxis for penicilliosis can be discontinued in AIDS patients who receive combination ART and have CD4 cell counts  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for at least 6 months (**BII**). Secondary prophylaxis should be reintroduced if the CD4 cell count decreases to  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (**AIII**).

## **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

Diagnosis and treatment of penicilliosis during pregnancy are similar to those in non-pregnant adults, with the following considerations regarding antifungal use in pregnancy. Amphotericin B has not been shown to be teratogenic in animals, and no increase in anomalies has been seen with its use in humans. Neonates born to women on chronic amphotericin B at delivery should be evaluated for renal dysfunction and hypokalemia.

Itraconazole has been shown to be teratogenic in animals at high doses, but the metabolic mechanism accounting for these defects is not present in humans, so the data are not applicable. Case series in humans do not suggest an increased risk of birth defects with itraconazole, but experience is very limited.

Voriconazole is Food and Drug Administration category D because of cleft palate and renal defects seen in rats and embryotoxicity in rabbits. No human data on use of voriconazole are available, so use in the first trimester is not recommended. No evidence of birth defects has been seen after episodic exposure to single, 150-mg doses of fluconazole. With chronic use of doses  $\geq 400$  mg in pregnancy, however, 5 cases of a syndrome of craniosynostosis, characteristic facies, digital synostosis, and limb contractures have been reported (fluconazole embryopathy).<sup>23</sup>

Substitution of amphotericin B for high-dose azoles in the first trimester is recommended (**BIII**). Women on secondary prophylaxis with itraconazole or other azoles should postpone pregnancy until their CD4 cell counts have been restored with ART, such that prophylaxis can be discontinued (**BIII**).

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating *Penicillium marneffei* Infection

### Preventing 1st Episode of Penicilliosis (Primary Prophylaxis)

#### *Indication for Primary Prophylaxis:*

- Patients with CD4 count  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> who reside or stay for a long period in northern Thailand, Vietnam, and Southern China, in particular in rural areas **(BI)**

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Itraconazole<sup>a</sup> 200 mg PO once daily **(BI)**

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Fluconazole 400 mg PO once weekly **(BII)**

#### *Indication for Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for  $\geq 6$  months in response to ART **(CII)**

#### *Indication for Restarting Primary Prophylaxis:*

- CD4 count decreases to  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(BIII)**

### Treating Acute Infection in Severely Ill Patients

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Liposomal amphotericin B, 3 to 5 mg/kg/day IV for 2 weeks; followed by itraconazole<sup>a</sup> 200 mg PO BID for 10 weeks **(AII)**, followed by chronic maintenance therapy **(AII)**

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Voriconazole<sup>a</sup> 6 mg/kg IV q12h for 1 day, then 4 mg/kg q12h for at least 3 days, followed by voriconazole<sup>a</sup> 200 mg PO BID for a maximum of 12 weeks **(BII)**, followed by chronic maintenance therapy **(BII)**

### Treating Mild Disease

#### *Preferred Therapy:*

- Itraconazole<sup>a</sup> 200 mg PO BID for 8 weeks **(BII)**, followed by chronic maintenance therapy. **(BII)**

#### *Alternative Therapy:*

- Voriconazole<sup>a</sup> 400 mg PO BID for 1 day, then 200 mg BID for a maximum of 12 weeks **(BII)**, followed by chronic maintenance therapy. **(BII)**

### Chronic Maintenance Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis)

- Itraconazole<sup>a</sup> 200 mg PO daily **(AI)**

#### **Criteria for Discontinuing Chronic Maintenance Therapy:**

- CD4 count  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for  $\geq 6$  months in response to ART **(BII)**

#### **Criteria for Restarting Chronic Maintenance Therapy:**

- CD4 count  $<100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AIII)**, or
- If penicilliosis recurs at CD4 count  $>100$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(CIII)**

### Other Considerations:

- ART should be administered simultaneously with treatment for penicilliosis to improve outcome. **(CIII)**
- Because of the erratic absorption and potential for drug interactions with ARV therapy, itraconazole concentration should be monitored, and serum concentration should be  $> 1$  mcg/mL.

<sup>a</sup> Both itraconazole and voriconazole can have significant drug-drug interactions with various ARV drugs, dosage adjustment may be necessary, consider therapeutic drug monitoring to guide therapy. See [Table 5](#) for drug interaction information

**Key to Acronyms:** CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte; PO = orally; IV = intravenous; q(n)h = every “n” hours; BID = twice daily; ART = antiretroviral therapy, ARV = antiretroviral



## References

1. Supparatpinyo K, Khamwan C, Baosoung V, Nelson KE, Sirisanthana T. Disseminated *Penicillium marneffei* infection in southeast Asia. *Lancet*. Jul 9 1994;344(8915):110-113. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7912350>.
2. Clezy K, Sirisanthana T, Sirisanthana V, Brew B, Cooper DA. Late manifestations of HIV in Asia and the Pacific. *AIDS*. 1994;8 Suppl 2(Suppl 2):S35-43. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7857567>.
3. Kantipong P, Panich V, Pongsurachet V, Watt G. Hepatic penicilliosis in patients without skin lesions. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1998;26(5):1215-1217. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9597255>.
4. Singh PN, Ranjana K, Singh YI, et al. Indigenous disseminated *Penicillium marneffei* infection in the state of Manipur, India: report of four autochthonous cases. *J Clin Microbiol*. Aug 1999;37(8):2699-2702. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10405425>.
5. Ranjana KH, Priyokumar K, Singh TJ, et al. Disseminated *Penicillium marneffei* infection among HIV-infected patients in Manipur state, India. *J Infect*. Nov 2002;45(4):268-271. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12423616>.
6. Devi SB, Devi TS, Ningshen R, Devi Kh R, Singh TB, Singh NB. *Penicillium marneffei*, an emerging AIDS-related pathogen—a RIMS study. *J Indian Med Assoc*. Apr 2009;107(4):208-210. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19810362>.
7. Chariyalertsak S, Sirisanthana T, Saengwonloey O, Nelson KE. Clinical presentation and risk behaviors of patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome in Thailand, 1994–1998: regional variation and temporal trends. *Clin Infect Dis*. Mar 15 2001;32(6):955-962. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11247718>.
8. Chariyalertsak S, Supparatpinyo K, Sirisanthana T, Nelson KE. A controlled trial of itraconazole as primary prophylaxis for systemic fungal infections in patients with advanced human immunodeficiency virus infection in Thailand. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 15 2002;34(2):277-284. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11740718>.
9. Supparatpinyo K, Nelson KE, Merz WG, et al. Response to antifungal therapy by human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients with disseminated *Penicillium marneffei* infections and in vitro susceptibilities of isolates from clinical specimens. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Nov 1993;37(11):2407-2411. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8285625>.
10. Chariyalertsak S, Sirisanthana T, Supparatpinyo K, Nelson KE. Seasonal variation of disseminated *Penicillium marneffei* infections in northern Thailand: a clue to the reservoir? *J Infect Dis*. Jun 1996;173(6):1490-1493. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8648227>.
11. Le T, Wolbers M, Chi NH, et al. Epidemiology, seasonality, and predictors of outcome of AIDS-associated *Penicillium marneffei* infection in Ho Chi Minh City, Viet Nam. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 1 2011;52(7):945-952. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21427403>.
12. Vanittanakom N, Cooper CR, Jr, Fisher MC, Sirisanthana T. *Penicillium marneffei* infection and recent advances in the epidemiology and molecular biology aspects. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. Jan 2006;19(1):95-110. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16418525>.
13. Supparatpinyo K, Sirisanthana T. Disseminated *Penicillium marneffei* infection diagnosed on examination of a peripheral blood smear of a patient with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1994;18(2):246-247. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8161635>.
14. Chaiwarith R, Fakthongyoo A, Praparattanapan J, Boonmee D, Sirisanthana T, Supparatpinyo K. Itraconazole vs fluconazole as a primary prophylaxis for fungal infections in HIV-infected patients in Thailand. *Curr HIV Res*. Jul 2011;9(5):334-338. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21916838>.
15. Hilmarisdottir I, Coutellier A, Elbaz J, et al. A French case of laboratory-acquired disseminated *Penicillium marneffei* infection in a patient with AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 1994;19(2):357-358. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7986922>.
16. Chaiwarith R, Charoenyos N, Sirisanthana T, Supparatpinyo K. Discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis against penicilliosis *marneffei* in AIDS patients after HAART. *AIDS*. Jan 30 2007;21(3):365-367. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17255744>.
17. Sirisanthana T, Supparatpinyo K, Perriens J, Nelson KE. Amphotericin B and itraconazole for treatment of disseminated *Penicillium marneffei* infection in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1998;26(5):1107-1110. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9597237>.

18. Supparatpinyo K, Chiewchanvit S, Hirunsri P, et al. An efficacy study of itraconazole in the treatment of *Penicillium marneffei* infection. *Journal of the Medical Association of Thailand = Chotmai het thangphaet*. Dec 1992;75(12):688-691. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1339213>.
19. Supparatpinyo K, Schlamm HT. Voriconazole as therapy for systemic *Penicillium marneffei* infections in AIDS patients. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Aug 2007;77(2):350-353. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17690411>.
20. Manosuthi W, Chaovavanich A, Tansuphaswadikul S, et al. Incidence and risk factors of major opportunistic infections after initiation of antiretroviral therapy among advanced HIV-infected patients in a resource-limited setting. *J Infect*. Nov 2007;55(5):464-469. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17714788>.
21. Gupta S, Mathur P, Maskey D, Wig N, Singh S. Immune restoration syndrome with disseminated *Penicillium marneffei* and cytomegalovirus co-infections in an AIDS patient. *AIDS Res Ther*. 2007;4:21. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17922912>.
22. Supparatpinyo K, Perriens J, Nelson KE, Sirisanthana T. A controlled trial of itraconazole to prevent relapse of *Penicillium marneffei* infection in patients infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. *N Engl J Med*. Dec 10 1998;339(24):1739-1743. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9845708>.
23. Lopez-Rangel E, Van Allen MI. Prenatal exposure to fluconazole: an identifiable dysmorphic phenotype. Birth defects research. Part A, *Clinical and molecular teratology*. Nov 2005;73(11):919-923. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16265639>.

### Epidemiology

Leishmaniasis is caused by obligate intracellular protozoa that survive and replicate in intracellular vacuoles within macrophages and other mononuclear cells. The *Leishmania* genus has traditionally been differentiated into multiple species that cause cutaneous, mucosal, and/or visceral disease.<sup>1,2</sup>

Leishmaniasis occurs in 98 countries or territories in the tropics, subtropics, and southern Europe with an estimated incidence of 1.5 million new cases annually—as many as 1.2 million cases of cutaneous leishmaniasis and 0.4 million cases of visceral leishmaniasis.<sup>3</sup> As of March 2010, HIV-leishmaniasis co-infection has been reported in 35 countries, predominantly as visceral leishmaniasis.<sup>3,4</sup> The first cases of HIV-leishmaniasis co-infection were described in Spain in the late 1980s. During the 1980s and 1990s, more than 90% of co-infection cases were reported in southern Europe.<sup>3,5</sup> After the introduction of combination antiretroviral therapy (ART), the incidence has decreased substantially in developed countries,<sup>6,7</sup> but HIV-leishmaniasis co-infection poses a growing problem in parts of Asia, Africa, and Latin America.<sup>3,4,8,9</sup> In one large leishmaniasis specialty hospital in Bihar, India, the prevalence of HIV infection in patients with visceral leishmaniasis has increased from 0.88% in 2000 to 2.18% in 2006.<sup>3</sup> In a study in a treatment center in Humera in northwestern Ethiopia, 31% of patients with visceral leishmaniasis were co-infected with HIV.<sup>10</sup> Most leishmanial infections in immunocompetent hosts are asymptomatic. In many disease-endemic areas, 30% or more of the population has evidence of latent infection, as demonstrated by a positive leishmanin skin test.<sup>11–13</sup> After primary infection, *Leishmania* remain viable in healthy individuals for long periods, leading to a population at risk of reactivation if immunosuppression occurs. In HIV-infected patients without severe immunosuppression, disease manifestations are similar to those in immunocompetent individuals. In those with advanced immunosuppression (i.e., CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell count <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>), manifestations of leishmaniasis can be both atypical and more severe, and relapse after treatment—especially of visceral leishmaniasis—is common.<sup>14,15</sup>

In endemic areas, Leishmaniasis is usually spread by infected sand flies of the genera *Phlebotomus* and *Lutzomyia*.<sup>2</sup> However, in Southern Europe, HIV and *Leishmania infantum* visceral co-infections were reported in association with injection-drug use, suggesting that *Leishmania* also may be acquired by needle sharing.<sup>16</sup> *Leishmania* parasites were demonstrated in 34% to 52% of used syringes discarded by injection-drug users in Madrid, and, based on molecular characteristics, investigators have described a new, epidemiologically significant leishmaniasis transmission cycle, relying on mechanical transfer of amastigotes via syringe.<sup>17,18</sup>

### Clinical Manifestations

The term leishmaniasis encompasses multiple syndromes—most notably, cutaneous and visceral leishmaniasis, but also related syndromes, such as mucosal (or mucocutaneous) leishmaniasis, disseminated cutaneous leishmaniasis, diffuse cutaneous leishmaniasis (anergic form), and post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis. The most common clinical presentation of leishmaniasis in HIV-infected individuals is a systemic visceral disease syndrome, but the distribution varies geographically, reflecting differences in the predominant parasite species. In Europe, visceral disease has been reported in 95% of cases (87% typical visceral, 8% atypical visceral).<sup>4,5</sup> In contrast, in Brazil, mucosal, visceral, and cutaneous forms have accounted for 43%, 37%, and 20% of reported cases, respectively.<sup>19</sup>

In patients with HIV and visceral disease, the most common clinical and laboratory findings are fever (65%–100%), systemic malaise (70%–90%), splenomegaly (usually moderate) (60%–90%), hepatomegaly without splenomegaly (34%–85%), hepatosplenomegaly (68%–73%), lymphadenopathy (12%–57%), and pancytopenia (50%–80%).<sup>5,15</sup> Anemia is usually marked, with <10g hemoglobin/dL (49%–100%); leukopenia moderate, with <2400 leukocytes/μL (56%–95%); and thrombocytopenia usually is present

(52%–93%). Splenomegaly is less pronounced in HIV-co-infected patients than in immunocompetent patients with visceral leishmaniasis.<sup>15</sup> In those with more profound immunosuppression, atypical manifestations have been described, including involvement of the upper and lower gastrointestinal tract, lung, pleural and peritoneal cavities, and skin.<sup>4-6,15,20</sup> Esophageal involvement can lead to dysphagia and odynophagia, and must be distinguished from other causes of esophagitis in HIV-infected patients, such as candidiasis.<sup>5</sup> Non-ulcerative cutaneous lesions that mimic Kaposi sarcoma (KS), nodular diffuse leishmaniasis, and post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis have been described.<sup>21-23</sup> However, the presence of *Leishmania* amastigotes in skin can occur in the absence of lesions or in combination with other pathology, such as KS, and does not prove that the parasite is the cause of the lesions.<sup>24,25</sup>

Disfiguring mucosal lesions associated with anergy to *Leishmania* antigens have been observed in Europeans with AIDS, in contrast to mucocutaneous disease in immunocompetent patients, which is associated with strong leishmanin skin-test responses.<sup>20,26,27</sup>

## Diagnosis

Demonstration of *Leishmania* parasites by histopathology, cultures, and smears in tissue specimens (such as scrapings, aspirates, and biopsies) is the standard for diagnosing cutaneous leishmaniasis in HIV-co-infected patients.<sup>4,5</sup>

Visceral leishmaniasis also can be diagnosed by demonstration of leishmanial parasites in blood smears (approximately 50% sensitivity in expert hands), buffy-coat smear preparations, cultures from the peripheral blood, and smears or cultures from bone marrow or splenic aspirates. Other methods useful for demonstrating *Leishmania* in the blood or tissue of co-infected patients include detection of *Leishmania* nucleic acid by PCR amplification (>95% sensitivity).<sup>18</sup>

Serologic tests to detect antibodies against *Leishmania* antigens have high sensitivity to diagnose visceral leishmaniasis in immunocompetent patients.<sup>28</sup> Serology should not be used as a screening test as positive serology can occur in individuals with asymptomatic infection. It should be used only as a confirmatory test in patients with a compatible clinical picture and exposure history suggestive of visceral leishmaniasis. Serology has a low sensitivity in HIV-infected patients, especially in Europe, such that parasitological diagnosis should be sought when clinical suspicion has been raised.<sup>4,5,29</sup>

The use of recombinant antigen in ELISA assays may increase sensitivity, but a proportion of co-infected patients remain seronegative.<sup>30</sup> Immunoblotting with *Leishmania infantum* soluble antigen has been successful in detecting specific antileishmanial antibodies in up to 70% of European patients.<sup>29</sup> Interestingly, reports suggest that the serology sensitivity may remain fairly high in HIV-co-infected patients in Ethiopia (77%–89% in HIV-visceral leishmaniasis co-infected patients, versus 87%–95% in HIV-negative patients).<sup>31</sup> Leishmanial skin tests are nearly always negative in active visceral leishmaniasis, with or without HIV co-infection.<sup>2</sup>

## Preventing Exposure

Prevention of exposure to leishmanial infection relies on reservoir host control in areas with zoonotic transmission and vector control activities, such as indoor residual spraying and/or use of insecticide-treated bed nets. The best way for travelers to leishmaniasis-endemic areas to prevent infection is to protect themselves from sand fly bites. Personal protective measures include minimizing nocturnal outdoor activities, wearing protective clothing, and applying insect repellent to exposed skin.

Measures to decrease transmission of infectious agents in injection-drug users, such as the use of needle exchange programs, are appropriate.

## Preventing Disease

Primary chemoprophylaxis to prevent leishmaniasis is not recommended, and no screening or preemptive



therapy is appropriate for HIV-infected patients who may have been exposed to leishmanial infection. No vaccine against leishmaniasis is available.

## Treating Disease

### *Visceral Leishmaniasis*

For HIV-infected patients with visceral leishmaniasis, conventional and lipid formulations of amphotericin B appear to be at least as effective as pentavalent antimonials.<sup>4,32-35</sup> Liposomal and lipid complex preparations of amphotericin B are typically better tolerated than conventional amphotericin B (amphotericin B deoxycholate) or pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate).<sup>36-38</sup> The equivalent efficacy and better toxicity profile have led most clinicians to regard liposomal amphotericin B as the drug of choice for visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-co-infected patients (**AII**).<sup>4,39</sup> The optimal amphotericin B dosage has not been determined.<sup>39,40</sup> Regimens with efficacy include liposomal preparations of 2 to 4 mg/kg body weight administered on consecutive days or in an interrupted schedule (e.g., 4 mg/kg on days 1–5, 10, 17, 24, 31, and 38) to achieve a total cumulative dose of 20 to 60 mg/kg body weight (**AII**), or amphotericin B deoxycholate, 0.5 to 1.0 mg/kg body weight/day intravenously (IV), to achieve a total dose of 1.5 to 2.0 g (**BII**).<sup>32,35,39,41-43</sup> Pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate), which is available in the United States through the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), 20 mg/kg/day IV or intramuscular (IM) for 28 consecutive days, may be considered as an alternative (**BII**).

Additional treatment options for visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-co-infected patients include oral miltefosine and parenteral paromomycin. Miltefosine is an oral antileishmanial agent currently available outside the United States and may be used under individual investigational new drug protocols in the United States. Consultations and drug requests should be addressed to Division of Parasitic Diseases and Malaria Public Inquiries line (770-488-7775; [parasites@cdc.gov](mailto:parasites@cdc.gov)), the CDC Drug Service (404-718-4745), and; for emergencies after business hours, on weekends, and federal holidays; through the CDC Emergency Operations Center (770-488-7100).

Cure rates for visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-negative patients are reported to be approximately 95%.<sup>44</sup> In Ethiopia, HIV-co-infected patients treated with miltefosine had lower initial cure rates, compared with those treated with pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate) (78% vs. 90%), but also lower mortality.<sup>45</sup> The adult dose is 100 mg daily for 4 weeks. Data supporting the use of miltefosine in HIV-co-infected patients are limited, but it can be used for treatment of visceral leishmaniasis in Europe under a compassionate use protocol (**CIII**).<sup>46</sup> Gastrointestinal symptoms are common but they rarely limit treatment. Paromomycin, an aminoglycoside which is available outside the United States, has been shown to be used successfully in a small number of HIV-negative visceral leishmaniasis patients in India and is now in use in several countries.<sup>40</sup> No efficacy data currently are available for paromomycin in HIV-co-infected patients. A recent trial of combination therapy (liposomal amphotericin plus miltefosine or paromomycin; miltefosine plus paromomycin) produced promising results in patients in India whose visceral leishmaniasis was not severe.<sup>47</sup> Further research is needed to validate the efficacy of these regimens in severe disease in visceral leishmaniasis in other geographic regions, and in HIV-co-infected patients.

### *Cutaneous Leishmaniasis*

Few systematic data are available on the efficacy of treatment for cutaneous, mucocutaneous, or diffuse cutaneous leishmaniasis in HIV-co-infected patients. On the basis of data in HIV-negative patients with cutaneous leishmaniasis and case reports in HIV-co-infected patients, HIV-infected patients should be treated with liposomal amphotericin B (**BIII**), as previously outlined,<sup>48</sup> or pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate), depending on the form of the disease and the clinical response (**BIII**).<sup>2,49,50</sup> However, pentavalent antimony can increase viral transcription and HIV replication in cultures of human peripheral blood mononuclear cells, raising concerns about its use in HIV-infected patients.<sup>51</sup>

Potential alternatives for cutaneous leishmaniasis include miltefosine, topical paromomycin, intralesional

pentavalent antimony, and local heat therapy; however, no data exist for co-infected patients and in immunocompetent patients, the effectiveness of these modalities is known to be dependent upon the infecting species of *Leishmania*.<sup>40,52-54</sup>

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

ART should be initiated or optimized following standard practice for HIV-infected patients (**AIII**). There are no leishmaniasis-specific data on when to start ART. Appropriate use of ART has substantially improved the survival of co-infected patients in Europe and decreases the likelihood of relapse after antileishmanial therapy.<sup>7,15,55</sup> Therefore, ART should be started as soon as patients are able to tolerate it (**AIII**).

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Patients treated with liposomal amphotericin B should be monitored for dose-dependent nephrotoxicity, electrolyte disturbances, and infusion-related adverse reactions (**AII**). Infusional adverse events are ameliorated by pretreatment with acetaminophen, diphenhydramine, or limited doses of corticosteroids (**BII**). Infusion of 1 L of saline over an hour before drug infusion can help reduce the risk of glomerular function decline during treatment (**BIII**). The frequency of nephrotoxicity is lower for liposomal or lipid-associated preparations than for amphotericin B deoxycholate.<sup>37</sup> Amphotericin B deoxycholate treatment is also associated with an increased risk of anemia.<sup>33</sup>

Patients receiving pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate) should be monitored closely for adverse reactions.<sup>49</sup> Overall, at a dose of 20 mg/kg of body weight per day, greater than 60% of patients have 1 or more of the following reactions: thrombophlebitis, anorexia, myalgia, arthralgia, abdominal pain, elevation of liver transaminases, amylase or lipase, and (in some patients) clinical pancreatitis. Weekly electrocardiograms are recommended during treatment, with vigilance for changes that may indicate early cardiotoxicity, such as prolonged QT intervals and T-wave inversion (**CIII**). Rarely, arrhythmias and sudden death have occurred.<sup>33,41</sup> Severe adverse reactions to pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate), including acute pancreatitis and leukopenia, appear to be more common in co-infected patients than in those who are not infected with HIV.<sup>56</sup>

Cases of newly symptomatic visceral and cutaneous leishmaniasis have been reported in association with the immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) following initiation of ART.<sup>57,58</sup> Several of these cases have resembled post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis or disseminated cutaneous leishmaniasis.<sup>59-62</sup> Existing experience with IRIS-associated leishmaniasis, however, is insufficient to provide data for specific management guidelines.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

For patients who fail to respond to initial therapy or experience a relapse after initial treatment, a repeat course of the initial regimen, or one of the recommended alternatives for initial therapy should be used, as previously outlined (**AIII**). The response rate for retreatment appears to be similar to that for initial therapy, although some patients evolve to a chronic disease state with serial relapses despite aggressive acute and maintenance therapies.

Immunotherapy, including interferon-gamma and recombinant human granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), has been used experimentally as an adjunct to antileishmanial treatment for refractory cases.<sup>63,64</sup> However, a clinical trial of pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate) plus interferon-gamma for visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-co-infected patients was suspended when an interim analysis indicated that there was no advantage over pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate) alone.<sup>41</sup> In addition, the use of interferon-gamma was reported to be associated with acceleration of KS in two patients with visceral leishmaniasis and HIV co-infection.<sup>24</sup>

## Preventing Recurrence

Relapses, particularly of visceral leishmaniasis and disseminated cutaneous leishmaniasis, are common after cessation of anti-leishmanial therapy in HIV-infected patients, and frequency of relapse is inversely related to CD4 cell count. In HIV-co-infected patients with visceral leishmaniasis who were not receiving or responding to ART, the risk of relapse at 6 and 12 months was 60% and 90%, respectively, in the absence of secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy).<sup>5,65</sup> Therefore, secondary prophylaxis with an effective antileishmanial drug, administered at least every 2 to 4 weeks, is recommended, particularly for patients with visceral leishmaniasis and CD4 cell counts <200 cells/ $\mu$ L (**AII**).<sup>5,15,34,65</sup>

The only published, randomized trial of secondary prophylaxis compared amphotericin B lipid complex (3 mg/kg every 21 days) in 8 patients to no prophylaxis in 9 patients; this trial reported relapse rates of 50% versus 78%, respectively, after 1 year of follow-up.<sup>34</sup> In retrospective observational studies, monthly pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate) or lipid formulations of amphotericin every 2 to 4 weeks were also associated with decreased relapse rates.<sup>15,65</sup> Liposomal amphotericin B (4 mg/kg every 2–4 weeks) or amphotericin B lipid complex (3 mg/kg every 21 days) should be used for secondary prophylaxis (**AII**). Pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate), 20 mg/kg IV or IM every 4 weeks, is an alternative (**BII**). Although pentamidine is no longer recommended to treat primary visceral leishmaniasis, it has been suggested as another alternative for secondary prophylaxis in a dosage of 6 mg/kg IV every 2 to 4 weeks (**CIII**).<sup>66</sup> Allopurinol, in a dose of 300 mg orally 3 times daily, used for maintenance therapy is less effective than monthly pentavalent antimony and **is not recommended** (**BII**).<sup>65</sup> Although no published data on efficacy are available, maintenance therapy may be indicated for immunocompromised patients with cutaneous leishmaniasis who have multiple relapses after adequate treatment (**CIII**).

### *When to Stop Secondary Prophylaxis*

Some investigators suggest that secondary antileishmanial prophylaxis can be discontinued in patients whose CD4 count is >200 to 350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> in response to ART.<sup>67</sup> Others, however, suggest that secondary prophylaxis should be maintained indefinitely. In one study, a positive peripheral blood PCR for *leishmania* correlated with a high risk of relapse.<sup>68</sup> Thus, because there are so little published data or clinical trial experience, no recommendation can be made regarding discontinuation of secondary prophylaxis in HIV-leishmania-co-infected persons.

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

Diagnostic considerations are the same in pregnant women as in women who are not pregnant. One study suggests that lesions of cutaneous leishmaniasis may be larger and more likely to be exophytic in pregnancy, and that untreated cutaneous leishmaniasis may be associated with an increased risk of preterm delivery and stillbirth.<sup>69</sup> Labels for pentavalent antimony compounds (sodium stibogluconate, available in the United States through CDC, and meglumine antimoniate) state that these drugs are contraindicated for use in pregnant women, although various antimonial compounds were not teratogenic in chickens, rats, or sheep.<sup>70–72</sup> Good clinical and pregnancy outcomes have been reported for small series of pregnant women treated with meglumine antimoniate, amphotericin B deoxycholate, or liposomal amphotericin B.<sup>73–76</sup> Retrospective analyses suggest that rates of preterm birth and spontaneous abortion may be increased in women with visceral leishmaniasis during pregnancy, especially in the first trimester and when antimonial drugs are used.<sup>77,78</sup> Because visceral leishmaniasis is a potentially lethal disease, postponing treatment until after delivery is not an option. Liposomal amphotericin B is the first choice for therapy of visceral leishmaniasis in pregnancy because of concerns about toxicity and lack of experience with use of pentavalent antimony compounds in human pregnancy (**AIII**).<sup>74</sup> The alternatives are amphotericin B deoxycholate (**AIII**) or pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate) (**AIII**). Miltefosine is teratogenic and is contraindicated in pregnancy.<sup>40</sup> Perinatal transmission of *Leishmania spp.* is rare; 13 documented cases have been reported.<sup>77,79–81</sup> No data are available on the risk of transmission of *Leishmania spp.* in HIV-infected pregnant women.

## Recommendations for Treating Visceral and Cutaneous Leishmaniasis

### Treating Visceral Leishmaniasis

#### Preferred Therapy:

- Liposomal amphotericin B 2–4 mg/kg IV daily **(AII)**, *or*
- Liposomal amphotericin B interrupted schedule (e.g., 4 mg/kg on days 1–5, 10, 17, 24, 31, 38) **(AII)**
- Achieve a total dose of 20–60 mg/kg **(AII)**

#### Alternative Therapy:

- Other amphotericin B lipid complex dosed as above, *or*
- Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.5–1.0 mg/kg IV daily for total dose of 1.5–2.0 grams **(BII)**, *or*
- Pentavalent antimony (Sodium stibogluconate) 20 mg/kg IV or IM daily for 28 days **(BII)**. (Contact the CDC Drug Service at 404-639-3670; [drugservice@cdc.gov](mailto:drugservice@cdc.gov); for emergencies, call 770-488-7100)
- Miltefosine 100 mg PO daily for 4 weeks **(CIII)**. Requires individual IND; consultation should be addressed to Division of Parasitic Diseases and Malaria Public Inquiries line (770-488-7775; [parasites@cdc.gov](mailto:parasites@cdc.gov)) or the CDC Drug Service (404-718-4745; [drugservice@cdc.gov](mailto:drugservice@cdc.gov); for emergencies, call 770-488-7100)

### Chronic Maintenance Therapy for Visceral Leishmaniasis

#### Indication:

- For patients with visceral leishmaniasis and CD4 count <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> **(AII)**

#### Preferred Therapy:

- Liposomal amphotericin B 4 mg/kg every 2–4 weeks **(AII)**, *or*
- Amphotericin B Lipid Complex 3 mg/kg every 21 days **(AII)**

#### Alternative Therapy:

- Pentavalent antimony (Sodium stibogluconate) 20 mg/kg IV or IM every 4 weeks **(BII)**

### Discontinuation of Chronic Maintenance Therapy

Some investigators suggest that therapy can be discontinued after sustained (>3 to 6 months) increase in CD4 count to >200 to 350 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> in response to ART, but others suggest that therapy should be continued indefinitely. Therefore, no recommendation can be made regarding discontinuation of chronic maintenance therapy.

### Treating Cutaneous Leishmaniasis

#### Preferred Therapy:

- Liposomal amphotericin B 2–4 mg/kg IV daily for 10 days or interrupted schedule (e.g., 4 mg/kg on days 1–5, 10, 17, 24, 31, 38) to achieve total dose of 20–60 mg/kg **(BIII)**, *or*
- Pentavalent antimony (Sodium stibogluconate) 20 mg/kg IV or IM daily for 28 days **(BIII)**

#### Alternative Therapy:

- Other options include oral miltefosine (can be obtained in the United States through a treatment IND), topical paromomycin, intralesional pentavalent antimony (sodium stibogluconate), or local heat therapy

### Chronic Maintenance Therapy for Cutaneous Leishmaniasis

- May be indicated for immunocompromised patients with multiple relapses **(CIII)**

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; CDC = the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; IM = intramuscular; IND = investigational new drug; IV = intravenous

## References

1. Desjeux P. Leishmaniasis: current situation and new perspectives. *Comparative immunology, microbiology and infectious diseases*. Sep 2004;27(5):305-318. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15225981>.
2. Jeronimo SMB, de Queiroz Sousa A, Pearson RD. Leishmaniasis. In: Guerrant RL, Walker DH, Weller PF, eds. *Tropical infectious diseases: principles, pathogens and practice*. Edinburgh, Scotland: Churchill Livingstone Elsevier; 2006:1095-1113.



3. World Health Organization. Leishmaniasis. Available at <http://www.who.int/leishmaniasis/burden/en/>. Accessed March 21, 2013.
4. Murray HW. Leishmaniasis in the United States: treatment in 2012. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Mar 2012;86(3):434-440. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22403313>.
5. Alvar J, Canavate C, Gutierrez-Solar B, et al. Leishmania and human immunodeficiency virus coinfection: the first 10 years. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. Apr 1997;10(2):298-319. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9105756>.
6. Rosenthal E, Marty P, del Giudice P, et al. HIV and Leishmania coinfection: a review of 91 cases with focus on atypical locations of Leishmania. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 2000;31(4):1093-1095. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11049794>.
7. Tortajada C, Perez-Cuevas B, Moreno A, et al. Highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) modifies the incidence and outcome of visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-infected patients. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. Jul 1 2002;30(3):364-366. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12131576>.
8. Mathur P, Samantaray JC, Vajpayee M, Samanta P. Visceral leishmaniasis/human immunodeficiency virus co-infection in India: the focus of two epidemics. *Journal of medical microbiology*. Jul 2006;55(Pt 7):919-922. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16772420>.
9. Wolday D, Berhe N, Akuffo H, Desjeux P, Britton S. Emerging Leishmania/HIV co-infection in Africa. *Medical microbiology and immunology*. Nov 2001;190(1-2):65-67. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11770113>.
10. ter Horst R, Collin SM, Ritmeijer K, Bogale A, Davidson RN. Concordant HIV infection and visceral leishmaniasis in Ethiopia: the influence of antiretroviral treatment and other factors on outcome. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1 2008;46(11):1702-1709. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18419422>.
11. Marty P, Le Fichoux Y, Giordana D, Brugnetti A. Leishmanin reaction in the human population of a highly endemic focus of canine leishmaniasis in Alpes-Maritimes, France. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*. May-Jun 1992;86(3):249-250. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1412644>.
12. Moral L, Rubio EM, Moya M. A leishmanin skin test survey in the human population of l'Alacanti region (Spain): implications for the epidemiology of Leishmania infantum infection in southern Europe. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*. Mar-Apr 2002;96(2):129-132. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12055798>.
13. Werneck GL, Rodrigues L, Santos MV, et al. The burden of Leishmania chagasi infection during an urban outbreak of visceral leishmaniasis in Brazil. *Acta Trop*. Jul 2002;83(1):13-18. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12062788>.
14. Lopez-Velez R, Perez-Molina JA, Guerrero A, et al. Clinicoepidemiologic characteristics, prognostic factors, and survival analysis of patients coinfecting with human immunodeficiency virus and Leishmania in an area of Madrid, Spain. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Apr 1998;58(4):436-443. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9574788>.
15. Pintado V, Martin-Rabadan P, Rivera ML, Moreno S, Bouza E. Visceral leishmaniasis in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected and non-HIV-infected patients. A comparative study. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. Jan 2001;80(1):54-73. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11204503>.
16. Alvar J, Jimenez M. Could infected drug-users be potential Leishmania infantum reservoirs? *AIDS*. Jun 1994;8(6):854. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8086149>.
17. Chicharro C, Morales MA, Serra T, Ares M, Salas A, Alvar J. Molecular epidemiology of Leishmania infantum on the island of Majorca: a comparison of phenotypic and genotypic tools. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*. Apr 2002;96 Suppl 1:S93-99. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12055859>.
18. Cruz I, Morales MA, Noguer I, Rodriguez A, Alvar J. Leishmania in discarded syringes from intravenous drug users. *Lancet*. Mar 30 2002;359(9312):1124-1125. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11943264>.
19. Rabello A, Orsini M, Disch J. Leishmania/HIV co-infection in Brazil: an appraisal. *Ann Trop Med Parasitol*. Oct 2003;97 Suppl 1:17-28. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14678630>.
20. Mota Sasaki M, Matsumo Carvalho M, Schmitz Ferreira ML, Machado MP. Cutaneous Leishmaniasis Coinfection in AIDS Patients: Case Report and Literature Review. *The Brazilian journal of infectious diseases: an official publication of the Brazilian Society of Infectious Diseases*. Jun 1997;1(3):142-144. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11105130>.
21. Gonzalez-Beato MJ, Moyano B, Sanchez C, et al. Kaposi's sarcoma-like lesions and other nodules as cutaneous

- involvement in AIDS-related visceral leishmaniasis. *The British journal of dermatology*. Dec 2000;143(6):1316-1318. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11122042>.
22. Carnauba D, Jr., Konishi CT, Petri V, Martinez IC, Shimizu L, Pereira-Chiocola VL. Atypical disseminated leishmaniasis similar to post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis in a Brazilian AIDS patient infected with *Leishmania (Leishmania) infantum* chagasi: a case report. *Int J Infect Dis*. Nov 2009;13(6):e504-507. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19447660>.
  23. Lindoso JA, Barbosa RN, Posada-Vergara MP, et al. Unusual manifestations of tegumentary leishmaniasis in AIDS patients from the New World. *The British journal of dermatology*. Feb 2009;160(2):311-318. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19187345>.
  24. Albrecht H, Stellbrink HJ, Gross G, Berg B, Helmchen U, Mensing H. Treatment of atypical leishmaniasis with interferon gamma resulting in progression of Kaposi's sarcoma in an AIDS patient. *The Clinical investigator*. Dec 1994;72(12):1041-1047. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7711412>.
  25. Bosch RJ, Rodrigo AB, Sanchez P, de Galvez MV, Herrera E. Presence of *Leishmania* organisms in specific and non-specific skin lesions in HIV-infected individuals with visceral leishmaniasis. *International journal of dermatology*. Oct 2002;41(10):670-675. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12390190>.
  26. Canovas DL, Carbonell J, Torres J, Altes J, Buades J. Laryngeal leishmaniasis as initial opportunistic disease in HIV infection. *The Journal of laryngology and otology*. Dec 1994;108(12):1089-1092. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7861090>.
  27. Miralles ES, Nunez M, Hilara Y, Harto A, Moreno R, Ledo A. Mucocutaneous leishmaniasis and HIV. *Dermatology*. 1994;189(3):275-277. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7949483>.
  28. Sundar S, Rai M. Laboratory diagnosis of visceral leishmaniasis. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol*. Sep 2002;9(5):951-958. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12204943>.
  29. Medrano FJ, Canavate C, Leal M, Rey C, Lissen E, Alvar J. The role of serology in the diagnosis and prognosis of visceral leishmaniasis in patients coinfecting with human immunodeficiency virus type-1. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Jul 1998;59(1):155-162. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9684645>.
  30. Houghton RL, Petrescu M, Benson DR, et al. A cloned antigen (recombinant K39) of *Leishmania chagasi* diagnostic for visceral leishmaniasis in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 patients and a prognostic indicator for monitoring patients undergoing drug therapy. *J Infect Dis*. May 1998;177(5):1339-1344. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9593022>.
  31. ter Horst R, Tefera T, Assefa G, Ebrahim AZ, Davidson RN, Ritmeijer K. Field evaluation of rK39 test and direct agglutination test for diagnosis of visceral leishmaniasis in a population with high prevalence of human immunodeficiency virus in Ethiopia. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Jun 2009;80(6):929-934. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19478251>.
  32. Davidson RN, Di Martino L, Gradoni L, et al. Liposomal amphotericin B (AmBisome) in Mediterranean visceral leishmaniasis: a multi-centre trial. *The Quarterly journal of medicine*. Feb 1994;87(2):75-81. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8153291>.
  33. Laguna F, Lopez-Velez R, Pulido F, et al. Treatment of visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-infected patients: a randomized trial comparing meglumine antimoniate with amphotericin B. Spanish HIV-*Leishmania* Study Group. *AIDS*. Jun 18 1999;13(9):1063-1069. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10397536>.
  34. Lopez-Velez R, Videla S, Marquez M, et al. Amphotericin B lipid complex versus no treatment in the secondary prophylaxis of visceral leishmaniasis in HIV-infected patients. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Mar 2004;53(3):540-543. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14739148>.
  35. Russo R, Nigro LC, Minniti S, et al. Visceral leishmaniasis in HIV infected patients: treatment with high dose liposomal amphotericin B (AmBisome). *J Infect*. Mar 1996;32(2):133-137. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8708370>.
  36. Lazanas MC, Tsekas GA, Papandreou S, et al. Liposomal amphotericin B for leishmaniasis treatment of AIDS patients unresponsive to antimonium compounds. *AIDS*. Jul 1993;7(7):1018-1019. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8357549>.
  37. Sundar S, Mehta H, Suresh AV, Singh SP, Rai M, Murray HW. Amphotericin B treatment for Indian visceral

- leishmaniasis: conventional versus lipid formulations. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2004;38(3):377-383. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14727208>.
38. Torre-Cisneros J, Villanueva JL, Kindelan JM, Jurado R, Sanchez-Guijo P. Successful treatment of antimony-resistant visceral leishmaniasis with liposomal amphotericin B in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1993;17(4):625-627. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8268341>.
  39. Bern C, Adler-Moore J, Berenguer J, et al. Liposomal amphotericin B for the treatment of visceral leishmaniasis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Oct 1 2006;43(7):917-924. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16941377>.
  40. Alvar J, Croft S, Olliaro P. Chemotherapy in the treatment and control of leishmaniasis. *Advances in parasitology*. 2006;61:223-274. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16735166>.
  41. Laguna F, Videla S, Jimenez-Mejias ME, et al. Amphotericin B lipid complex versus meglumine antimoniate in the treatment of visceral leishmaniasis in patients infected with HIV: a randomized pilot study. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Sep 2003;52(3):464-468. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12888588>.
  42. Meyerhoff A. U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval of AmBisome (liposomal amphotericin B) for treatment of visceral leishmaniasis. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 1999;28(1):42-48; discussion 49-51. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10028069>.
  43. Laguna F, Torre-Cisneros J, Moreno V, Villanueva JL, Valencia E. Efficacy of intermittent liposomal amphotericin B in the treatment of visceral leishmaniasis in patients infected with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1995;21(3):711-712. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8527591>.
  44. Sundar S, Jha TK, Thakur CP, Bhattacharya SK, Rai M. Oral miltefosine for the treatment of Indian visceral leishmaniasis. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*. Dec 2006;100 Suppl 1:S26-33. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16730038>.
  45. Ritmeijer K, Dejenie A, Assefa Y, et al. A comparison of miltefosine and sodium stibogluconate for treatment of visceral leishmaniasis in an Ethiopian population with high prevalence of HIV infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 1 2006;43(3):357-364. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16804852>.
  46. Sindermann H, Engel KR, Fischer C, Bommer W, Miltefosine Compassionate Use P. Oral miltefosine for leishmaniasis in immunocompromised patients: compassionate use in 39 patients with HIV infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. Nov 15 2004;39(10):1520-1523. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15546090>.
  47. Sundar S, Sinha PK, Rai M, et al. Comparison of short-course multidrug treatment with standard therapy for visceral leishmaniasis in India: an open-label, non-inferiority, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. Feb 5 2011;377(9764):477-486. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21255828>.
  48. Wortmann G, Zapor M, Ressner R, et al. Liposomal amphotericin B for treatment of cutaneous leishmaniasis. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Nov 2010;83(5):1028-1033. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21036832>.
  49. Herwaldt BL, Berman JD. Recommendations for treating leishmaniasis with sodium stibogluconate (Pentostam) and review of pertinent clinical studies. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Mar 1992;46(3):296-306. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1313656>.
  50. Reithinger R, Dujardin JC, Louzir H, Pirmez C, Alexander B, Brooker S. Cutaneous leishmaniasis. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Sep 2007;7(9):581-596. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17714672>.
  51. Barat C, Zhao C, Ouellette M, Tremblay MJ. HIV-1 replication is stimulated by sodium stibogluconate, the therapeutic mainstay in the treatment of leishmaniasis. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 15 2007;195(2):236-245. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17191169>.
  52. Belay AD, Asafa Y, Mesure J, Davidson RN. Successful miltefosine treatment of post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis occurring during antiretroviral therapy. *Ann Trop Med Parasitol*. Apr 2006;100(3):223-227. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16630379>.
  53. Reithinger R, Mohsen M, Wahid M, et al. Efficacy of thermotherapy to treat cutaneous leishmaniasis caused by *Leishmania tropica* in Kabul, Afghanistan: a randomized, controlled trial. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr 15 2005;40(8):1148-1155. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15791515>.
  54. Soto J, Arana BA, Toledo J, et al. Miltefosine for new world cutaneous leishmaniasis. *Clin Infect Dis*. May 1 2004;38(9):1266-1272. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15127339>.
  55. de la Rosa R, Pineda JA, Delgado J, et al. Influence of highly active antiretroviral therapy on the outcome of subclinical

- visceral leishmaniasis in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 15 2001;32(4):633-635. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11181128>.
56. Delgado J, Macias J, Pineda JA, et al. High frequency of serious side effects from meglumine antimoniate given without an upper limit dose for the treatment of visceral leishmaniasis in human immunodeficiency virus type-1-infected patients. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Nov 1999;61(5):766-769. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10586909>.
57. Berry A, Abraham B, Dereure J, Pinzani V, Bastien P, Reynes J. Two case reports of symptomatic visceral leishmaniasis in AIDS patients concomitant with immune reconstitution due to antiretroviral therapy. *Scandinavian journal of infectious diseases*. 2004;36(3):225-227. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15119371>.
58. Posada-Vergara MP, Lindoso JA, Tolezano JE, Pereira-Chiocola VL, Silva MV, Goto H. Tegumentary leishmaniasis as a manifestation of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in 2 patients with AIDS. *J Infect Dis*. Nov 15 2005;192(10):1819-1822. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16235183>.
59. Chrusciak-Talhari A, Ribeiro-Rodrigues R, Talhari C, et al. Tegumentary leishmaniasis as the cause of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in a patient co-infected with human immunodeficiency virus and *Leishmania guyanensis*. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Oct 2009;81(4):559-564. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19815866>.
60. Sinha S, Fernandez G, Kapila R, Lambert WC, Schwartz RA. Diffuse cutaneous leishmaniasis associated with the immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. *International journal of dermatology*. Dec 2008;47(12):1263-1270. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19126013>.
61. Tadesse A, Hurissa Z. Leishmaniasis (PKDL) as a case of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) in HIV-positive patient after initiation of anti-retroviral therapy (ART). *Ethiopian medical journal*. Jan 2009;47(1):77-79. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19743785>.
62. Antinori S, Longhi E, Bestetti G, et al. Post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis as an immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome in a patient with acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *The British journal of dermatology*. Nov 2007;157(5):1032-1036. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17854365>.
63. Badaro R, Johnson WD, Jr. The role of interferon-gamma in the treatment of visceral and diffuse cutaneous leishmaniasis. *J Infect Dis*. Mar 1993;167 Suppl 1(Suppl 1):S13-17. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8433014>.
64. Badaro R, Nascimento C, Carvalho JS, et al. Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor in combination with pentavalent antimony for the treatment of visceral Leishmaniasis. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. 1994;13 Suppl 2:S23-28. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7875148>.
65. Ribera E, Ocana I, de Otero J, Cortes E, Gasser I, Pahissa A. Prophylaxis of visceral leishmaniasis in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *Am J Med*. May 1996;100(5):496-501. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8644760>.
66. Patel TA, Lockwood DN. Pentamidine as secondary prophylaxis for visceral leishmaniasis in the immunocompromised host: report of four cases. *Tropical medicine & international health: TM & IH*. Sep 2009;14(9):1064-1070. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19552658>.
67. Berenguer J, Cosin J, Miralles P, Lopez JC, Padilla B. Discontinuation of secondary anti-leishmania prophylaxis in HIV-infected patients who have responded to highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS*. Dec 22 2000;14(18):2946-2948. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11153679>.
68. Bourgeois N, Bastien P, Reynes J, Makinson A, Rouanet I, Lachaud L. 'Active chronic visceral leishmaniasis' in HIV-1-infected patients demonstrated by biological and clinical long-term follow-up of 10 patients. *HIV Med*. Nov 2010;11(10):670-673. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20500233>.
69. Morgan DJ, Guimaraes LH, Machado PR, et al. Cutaneous leishmaniasis during pregnancy: exuberant lesions and potential fetal complications. *Clin Infect Dis*. Aug 15 2007;45(4):478-482. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17638198>.
70. James LF, Lazar VA, Binns W. Effects of sublethal doses of certain minerals on pregnant ewes and fetal development. *American journal of veterinary research*. Jan 1966;27(116):132-135. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5913019>.
71. Ridgway LP, Karnofsky DA. The effects of metals on the chick embryo: toxicity and production of abnormalities in development. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*. Aug 8 1952;55(2):203-215. Available at



<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12977037>.

72. Rossi F, Acampora R, Vacca C, et al. Prenatal and postnatal antimony exposure in rats: effect on vasomotor reactivity development of pups. *Teratogenesis, carcinogenesis, and mutagenesis*. 1987;7(5):491-496. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2893463>.
73. Gradoni L, Gaeta GB, Pellizzer G, Maisto A, Scalone A. Mediterranean visceral leishmaniasis in pregnancy. *Scandinavian journal of infectious diseases*. 1994;26(5):627-629. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7855563>.
74. Pagliano P, Carannante N, Rossi M, et al. Visceral leishmaniasis in pregnancy: a case series and a systematic review of the literature. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Feb 2005;55(2):229-233. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15649998>.
75. Topno RK, Pandey K, Das VN, et al. Visceral leishmaniasis in pregnancy - the role of amphotericin B. *Ann Trop Med Parasitol*. Apr 2008;102(3):267-270. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18348781>.
76. Utili R, Rambaldi A, Tripodi MF, Andreana A. Visceral leishmaniasis during pregnancy treated with meglumine antimoniate. *Infection*. May-Jun 1995;23(3):182-183. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7499009>.
77. Adam GK, Abdulla MA, Ahmed AA, Adam I. Maternal and perinatal outcomes of visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar) treated with sodium stibogluconate in eastern Sudan. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. Dec 2009;107(3):208-210. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19766208>.
78. Mueller M, Balasegaram M, Koummuki Y, Ritmeijer K, Santana MR, Davidson R. A comparison of liposomal amphotericin B with sodium stibogluconate for the treatment of visceral leishmaniasis in pregnancy in Sudan. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. Oct 2006;58(4):811-815. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16916865>.
79. Boehme CC, Hain U, Novosel A, Eichenlaub S, Fleischmann E, Loscher T. Congenital visceral leishmaniasis. *Emerg Infect Dis*. Feb 2006;12(2):359-360. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17080586>.
80. Meinecke CK, Schottelius J, Oskam L, Fleischer B. Congenital transmission of visceral leishmaniasis (Kala Azar) from an asymptomatic mother to her child. *Pediatrics*. Nov 1999;104(5):e65. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10545591>.
81. Zinchuk A, Nadraga A. Congenital visceral leishmaniasis in Ukraine: case report. *Ann Trop Paediatr*. 2010;30(2):161-164. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20522305>.

### Epidemiology

Chagas disease (American trypanosomiasis) is caused by the protozoan parasite *Trypanosoma cruzi*, and transmitted to humans by infected triatomine bugs, and less commonly by transfusion, organ transplant, from mother to infant, and in rare instances, by ingestion of contaminated food or drink.<sup>1-4</sup> The hematophagous triatomine vectors defecate during or immediately after feeding on a person. The parasite is present in large numbers in the feces of infected bugs, and enters the human body through the bite wound, or through the intact conjunctiva or other mucous membrane.

Vector-borne transmission occurs only in the Americas, where an estimated 8 to 10 million people have Chagas disease.<sup>5</sup> Historically, transmission occurred largely in rural areas in Latin America, where houses built of mud brick are vulnerable to colonization by the triatomine vectors.<sup>4</sup> In such areas, Chagas disease usually is acquired in childhood. In the last several decades, successful vector control programs have substantially decreased transmission rates in much of Latin America, and large-scale migration has brought infected individuals to cities both within and outside of Latin America.<sup>4,6,7</sup>

Infected triatomine vectors and *T. cruzi*-infected domestic and wild animals are found across the southern half of the United States, and rare cases of autochthonous vector-borne transmission have been documented.<sup>8-10</sup> However, the risk of vector-borne infection within the United States appears to be very low, probably because of better housing conditions and less efficient vectors.<sup>11</sup> *T. cruzi* also can be transmitted in blood; screening of blood donations for anti-*T. cruzi* antibodies was introduced in 2007 after the U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved a serological test for that purpose.<sup>12,13</sup> Currently an estimated 90% of the U.S. blood supply is screened.

For these reasons, the vast majority of the estimated 300,000 individuals in the United States with Chagas disease are thought to be immigrants who acquired the infection while living in endemic areas in Latin America.<sup>14</sup> In patients chronically infected with *T. cruzi* as a result of prior infection, profound immunosuppression (for instance, due to advanced HIV disease) may lead to reactivation disease characterized by parasitemia, associated with increased intracellular parasite replication and lack of immunological control of the infection.<sup>15-17</sup>

### Clinical Manifestations

The acute phase of *T. cruzi* infection, which typically goes unrecognized, lasts up to 90 days and is characterized by circulating trypomastigotes detectable on microscopy of fresh blood or buffy coat smears.<sup>2,4</sup> If the portal of infection was the conjunctiva, patients may develop the characteristic Romana's sign—unilateral painless swelling of the upper and lower eyelids—which usually lasts several weeks. The other symptoms of acute infection are usually limited to a non-specific febrile illness. In a small proportion of patients, however, acute, life-threatening myocarditis or meningoencephalitis may occur.<sup>2,4</sup> At the end of the acute phase, typically 60 to 90 days after infection, parasitemia falls below levels detectable by microscopy, and in the absence of effective etiologic treatment, *T. cruzi* infection passes into the chronic phase.<sup>2,18</sup>

Most patients with chronic *T. cruzi* infection have no signs or symptoms, and are said to have the indeterminate form of the disease. Over the course of their lives, 20% to 30% of them will progress to clinically evident Chagas disease, most commonly cardiomyopathy.<sup>2,18</sup> The earliest manifestations are usually conduction system abnormalities, such as right bundle branch block, alone or in combination with frequent premature ventricular contractions, which may develop years to decades after infection.<sup>4,19</sup> Over time, the disease may progress to higher-grade heart block and complex ventricular arrhythmias. In patients with more advanced cardiomyopathy, congestive heart failure, ventricular aneurysm, and complete heart block are poor prognostic signs, associated with high rates of short-term mortality, including sudden death.<sup>20</sup> Chagas digestive disease is much less common than cardiomyopathy, and seen predominantly in infected patients in parts of Brazil and Bolivia.<sup>21</sup> Dysphagia is the characteristic symptom of megaesophagus, and prolonged

constipation is the most common complaint associated with megacolon.

*T. cruzi* reactivation during the chronic phase of Chagas disease is characterized by a return to high levels of parasite replication and parasitemia, usually detectable by microscopy, and can occur in the settings of immunosuppressive therapy to prevent transplant rejection and cancer chemotherapy, as well as in HIV-infected patients.<sup>16,22-26</sup> Even in the absence of symptoms, patients with chronic Chagas disease who are HIV-co-infected have significantly higher levels of *T. cruzi* parasitemia than their immunocompetent counterparts.<sup>25</sup> Most cases of clinically apparent reactivation occur in patients with CD4 T lymphocyte cell counts <200 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>, a history of prior opportunistic infections, or both.<sup>16</sup>

The clinical features of reactivated Chagas disease in patients with HIV infection differ from those observed in individuals who are immunosuppressed for other reasons. The most common manifestations consist of *T. cruzi* meningoencephalitis, with or without brain abscesses (chagomas).<sup>15,16,27,28</sup> The presentation may be confused with central nervous system (CNS) toxoplasmosis and should be considered in the differential diagnosis of AIDS patients with CNS symptoms or mass lesions on imaging. The second most frequently reported manifestation of reactivation in HIV-infected patients is acute myocarditis, sometimes superimposed on pre-existing chronic Chagas heart disease.<sup>16,17</sup> Patients may present with new arrhythmias, pericardial effusion, acute cardiac decompensation or rapid progression of existing chronic cardiomyopathy.<sup>16,29</sup> Less frequent manifestations of reactivation include skin lesions, erythema nodosum, and parasitic invasion of the peritoneum, stomach or intestine.<sup>16,29</sup>

## Diagnosis

Most patients infected with Chagas disease, including those in the United States, are in the chronic phase and typically unaware of their infection. Screening for infection in patients with the indeterminate or early clinical forms of chronic Chagas disease is important to identify those who might benefit from antiparasitic treatment and counseling regarding potential transmission of *T. cruzi* to others (e.g., blood donation, organ donation). This is particularly important for HIV-infected patients because of the risk of reactivation disease. Diagnosis of chronic infection relies on serological methods to detect immunoglobulin G antibodies to *T. cruzi*, most commonly enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) and immunofluorescent antibody assay (IFA). No available assay has sufficient sensitivity and specificity to be used alone; a single positive result does not constitute a confirmed diagnosis. Two serological tests based on different antigens (i.e., whole parasite lysate and recombinant antigens) and/or techniques (e.g., ELISA and IFA) are used in parallel to improve the accuracy. In some cases, the infection status remains difficult to resolve even after a third test, because there is no true gold standard assay for chronic *T. cruzi* infection.<sup>30,31</sup> Data suggest that the sensitivity of serological assays varies by geographical location, possibly because of *T. cruzi* strain differences and resulting antibody responses.<sup>32,33</sup> Options for *T. cruzi* serological testing in the United States include diagnostic ELISA kits based on parasite lysate or recombinant antigens.<sup>30,34</sup> In general, polymerase chain reaction (PCR) is not a useful diagnostic test for chronic *T. cruzi* infection. The sensitivity is highly variable and depends on patient characteristics as well as PCR primers and methods.<sup>35,36</sup>

In HIV-infected patients with epidemiologic risk factors for Chagas disease, co-infection with *T. cruzi* and reactivation disease should be considered in the differential diagnosis of CNS mass lesions, meningoencephalitis, arrhythmias or heart failure.<sup>16,26,27</sup> The imaging pattern of brain chagoma is similar to that of cerebral toxoplasmosis, although chagomas tend to be larger than *Toxoplasma* lesions.<sup>17,27,28</sup> Computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging show subcortical hypodense lesions that enhance with contrast or gadolinium. These lesions most often involve brain white matter. Histopathology shows inflammation and the presence of *T. cruzi* amastigotes in glial cells, and less often, in neurons. CSF shows a mild pleocytosis (lymphocyte predominance), increased protein, and *T. cruzi* trypomastigotes.<sup>16,17,27,28</sup> In a case series that included 15 HIV and *T. cruzi*-co-infected patients with clinical meningoencephalitis, trypomastigotes were visualized in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) in 85%.<sup>15,16,27,28</sup>

A definitive diagnosis of re-activation is established by identification of the parasite or its products in tissue, such as on brain biopsy, in CSF or in blood.<sup>16</sup> Circulating parasites are rarely detected microscopically in

immunocompetent patients with chronic Chagas disease or in HIV-co-infected patients in the absence of reactivation.<sup>25</sup> If observed in an HIV-*T. cruzi*-co-infected patient, circulating parasites suggest reactivation and the need for treatment. Blood concentration techniques, such as capillary centrifugation, can improve sensitivity.<sup>37</sup> In centrifuged blood, *T. cruzi* trypomastigotes are found just above the buffy coat. Centrifugation and microscopic examination of CSF also can be employed for patients with suspected CNS Chagas disease. Parasites also may be observed in lymph nodes, bone marrow, skin lesions, or pericardial fluid. Hemoculture is somewhat more sensitive than direct methods, but takes 2 to 8 weeks to demonstrate parasites.

Conventional PCR is not useful for diagnosing re-activation, because the method can yield a positive result in chronic *T. cruzi* infection in the absence of re-activation.<sup>35,36</sup> However, quantitative PCR assays (real-time PCR) performed on serial blood specimens that show rising parasite numbers over time provide the earliest and most sensitive indicator of reactivation.<sup>38,39</sup> Few published data exist on PCR of CSF, but it would be expected to have high sensitivity for the diagnosis of reactivation in the CNS.

## Preventing Exposure

Travelers to endemic countries may be at risk for infection with *T. cruzi* if they visit rural areas and stay in rustic lodging. The triatomine vector typically infests cracks in walls and roofing of poor-quality buildings constructed of adobe brick, mud, or thatch.<sup>40</sup> Because the insects feed at night, individuals who live in or visit Chagas disease-endemic areas should avoid sleeping in such dwellings or outdoors. Control programs in endemic areas rely on spraying infested dwellings with residual-action insecticide. If sleeping outdoors or in suspect dwellings cannot be avoided, sleeping under insecticide-treated bed nets provides significant protection.<sup>41</sup>

Most blood products in the United States are screened routinely for *T. cruzi* but screening is not universal in the United States or in others areas, including parts of Latin America.<sup>42</sup>

Although transfusion-acquired cases have been uncommon in the United States, transfusion with infected blood products remains a risk for acquiring Chagas disease. No drugs or vaccines for preventing *T. cruzi* infection are available.

## Preventing Disease

Clinical manifestations of Chagas disease in HIV-positive patients usually represent reactivation and not acute infection with *T. cruzi*. All HIV-infected patients with epidemiologic risk factors for Chagas disease should be tested for antibody to *T. cruzi* to detect latent infection.<sup>18</sup> A single course of treatment with benznidazole or nifurtimox can be considered for *T. cruzi*-infected individuals who have not been previously treated and who do not have advanced Chagas cardiomyopathy (**CIII**). However, the efficacy of currently available drugs in the chronic phase is suboptimal, there is no useful test of cure, and treated individuals are still considered at risk for reactivation.<sup>31,43</sup> Although direct data are lacking, optimization of antiretroviral therapy (ART) may help prevent Chagas reactivation in co-infected patients (**BIII**). Most symptomatic reactivation cases have occurred in patients who were not taking ART.<sup>16</sup>

## Treating Disease

Chemotherapy for Chagas disease with benznidazole or nifurtimox is effective in reducing parasitemia and preventing clinical manifestations or slowing progression in patients with acute, early-chronic, and re-activated disease.<sup>43,44</sup> These drugs have limited efficacy, however, in achieving parasitological cure. Consultation with a specialist should be sought. Benznidazole (5 to 8 mg/kg/day for 30 to 60 days) is the initial treatment most commonly recommended (**BIII**). Nifurtimox (8 to 10 mg/kg/day, administered for 90 to 120 days) is an alternative (**CIII**). The duration of therapy with either of these agents has not been studied in patients co-infected with HIV. Mortality is high for symptomatic reactivated *T. cruzi* infection, even in patients who receive chemotherapy.<sup>16,27</sup> Limited data suggest that early recognition and treatment of reactivation may improve prognosis.<sup>16</sup>

Neither anti-trypanosomal drug is licensed in the United States; however, the drugs are available from the



CDC Drug Service for use under investigational protocols. Consultations and drug requests should be addressed to Division of Parasitic Diseases and Malaria Public Inquiries line (404-718-4745; [parasites@cdc.gov](mailto:parasites@cdc.gov)), the CDC Drug Service (404-639-3670), and for emergencies after business hours, on weekends, and federal holidays through the CDC Emergency Operations Center (770-488-7100).

### ***Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART***

As with other parasite infections that localize in the CNS, the decision to initiate ART must be carefully considered in HIV-infected patients with reactivated *T. cruzi* infection involving the brain. Only anecdotal information exists on the consequences of starting ART after a diagnosis of CNS Chagas disease, but there are no cases of Chagas-related immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) that have been well described. Therefore, there is no known contraindication to starting or optimizing ART in patients with CNS Chagas disease as soon as their CNS disease is clinically stable (AIII).

### ***Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)***

Patients undergoing treatment should be monitored closely because both benznidazole and nifurtimox are associated with significant toxicities.<sup>45</sup> Benznidazole causes peripheral neuropathy, rash, and granulocytopenia. Nifurtimox causes anorexia, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain and weight loss, restlessness, tremors, and peripheral neuropathy. The adverse effects of both drugs wane when the drugs are discontinued.

As stated above, no reports are available regarding *T. cruzi* infection and IRIS.

### ***Managing Treatment Failure***

Although no efficacy data are available, retreatment with benznidazole or nifurtimox is recommended for HIV-infected patients with *T. cruzi* reactivation who fail to respond or who relapse after initial antitrypanosomal therapy (AIII). A publication documents a single case of a *T. cruzi*-infected patient on immunosuppressive therapy for systemic lupus erythematosus who had a good response to posaconazole after failure of benznidazole treatment; failure of benznidazole and response to posaconazole were documented by real-time PCR assays in serial specimens.<sup>46</sup> Posaconazole is not currently licensed for use in *T. cruzi* infection, but a clinical trial is underway (NCT01162967 in <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov>).

## **Preventing Recurrence**

Patients with HIV infection are at risk for recurrent or relapsing clinical manifestations because of intermittent reactivation of chronic infection.<sup>16</sup> The drugs are only partially effective in the chronic phase of *T. cruzi* infection and may be suppressive rather than curative.<sup>43</sup> Because the drugs are toxic and experience with their use in HIV-infected patients is limited, expert advice should be sought.<sup>44</sup> Whether secondary prophylaxis or chronic maintenance therapy should be used in HIV-infected patients with latent Chagas disease is unclear, particularly when potent ART is used.

## **Special Considerations During Pregnancy**

As recommended for all individuals with epidemiological risk of Chagas disease, screening of pregnant women who have lived in endemic areas should be considered to identify maternal infection and possible risk of infection in their offspring. In pregnant women in areas where the disease is endemic in Latin America, the seroprevalence of *T. cruzi* infection can be as high as 30%.<sup>14,47</sup> In the United States, one study of 3,765 pregnant women in Houston, Texas, confirmed antibody to *T. cruzi* in 0.4% of Hispanic women and 0.1% of non-Hispanic women.<sup>48</sup>

From 1% to 10% of infants of *T. cruzi*-infected mothers are born with acute *T. cruzi* infection.<sup>14,47</sup> Most congenital *T. cruzi* infections are asymptomatic or cause non-specific signs; laboratory screening is required for detection of these cases. Studies from the 1980s suggest that congenital transmission of *T. cruzi* may increase the risk of spontaneous abortion, stillbirth, and low birthweight.<sup>49</sup> In a small proportion of patients, congenital infection causes severe morbidity, including low birthweight, hepatosplenomegaly, anemia, meningoencephalitis, and/or

respiratory insufficiency, with high risk of mortality.<sup>47</sup> Limited data suggest that the rate of congenital transmission is higher for HIV-infected women than in immunocompetent mothers.<sup>16,50</sup> Infants co-infected with HIV and *T. cruzi* also may be more likely to have symptoms, especially neurologic symptoms.<sup>51,52</sup>

Minimal data are available on potential reproductive toxicity of benznidazole and nifurtimox, although both drugs have been associated with increased detection of chromosomal aberrations in children being treated for Chagas disease.<sup>53,54</sup> Benznidazole crosses the placenta in rats and covalently binds to fetal proteins.<sup>55</sup> Because of the toxicity and limited experience with use of these drugs in pregnancy, treatment of acute *T. cruzi* infection in pregnant women should only be undertaken in consultation with a specialist in this area, and treatment of chronic disease should be considered only after completion of the pregnancy. For HIV-infected pregnant women with symptomatic reactivation of *T. cruzi* infection, ART should be initiated (**AIII**). All infants born to *T. cruzi*-infected women should undergo appropriate testing for congenitally acquired *T. cruzi* infection and be treated promptly if infection is confirmed.<sup>14,56</sup>

## Recommendations for Preventing and Treating Chagas Disease (American Trypanosomiasis)

### Preventing Clinical Disease

#### Indication

- Individuals with epidemic risk factors for Chagas disease and tested positive for antibody to *T. cruzi*, have not been previously treated, and do not have advanced Chagas cardiomyopathy.
  - A single course of benznidazole or nifurtimox can be considered (doses and duration same as for treatment of disease) (**CIII**). However, the efficacy of this therapy is suboptimal, and treated patients are still at risk of reactivation.
  - Initiation or optimization of ART may prevent reactivation of Chagas disease (**BIII**)

### Treating Chagas Disease

**Note:** Treatment is effective in reducing parasitemia and preventing clinical manifestation or slowing progression in patients with acute, early-chronic, and re-activated disease. They have limited efficacy, however, in achieving parasitological cure.

#### Preferred Therapy for Acute, Early Chronic, and Re-Activated Disease

- Benznidazole 5–8 mg/kg/day PO in 2 divided doses for 30–60 days (**BIII**) (not commercially available in the United States. Contact the CDC Drug Service at 404-639-3670 or [drugservice@cdc.gov](mailto:drugservice@cdc.gov); for emergencies, call 770-488-7100)

#### Alternative Therapy

- Nifurtimox 8–10 mg/kg/day PO for 90–120 days (**CIII**) (not commercially available in the United States. Contact the CDC Drug Service at 404-639-3670 or [drugservice@cdc.gov](mailto:drugservice@cdc.gov); for emergencies, call 770-488-7100)

#### Note:

- Optimal duration of therapy has not been studied in HIV-infected patients.
- Initiation or optimization of ART in patients undergoing treatment for Chagas disease, once the patient is clinically stable (**AIII**)
- Even with treatment, mortality is high in patients with symptomatic reactivation.

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; CDC = Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; PO = orally

## References

1. Bittencourt AL. Congenital Chagas disease. *Am J Dis Child*. Jan 1976;130(1):97-103. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/813519>.
2. Maguire J. Trypanosomiasis. In: Gorbach S. BJ, Blacklow, N., ed. *Infectious Diseases*: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins; 2004:2327-2334.
3. Benchimol Barbosa PR. The oral transmission of Chagas' disease: an acute form of infection responsible for regional outbreaks. *Int J Cardiol*. Sep 10 2006;112(1):132-133. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16600406>.
4. Rassi A, Jr., Rassi A, Marin-Neto JA. Chagas disease. *Lancet*. Apr 17 2010;375(9723):1388-1402. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20399979>.
5. Organizacion Panamericana de la Salud. Estimacion cuantativa de la enfermedad de Chagas en las Americas.

Montevideo, Uruguay, Organizacion Panamericana de la Salud. 2006.

6. Gascon J, Bern C, Pinazo MJ. Chagas disease in Spain, the United States and other non-endemic countries. *Acta Trop*. Jul-Aug 2010;115(1-2):22-27. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19646412>.
7. Moncayo A. Chagas disease: current epidemiological trends after the interruption of vectorial and transfusional transmission in the Southern Cone countries. *Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz*. Jul 2003;98(5):577-591. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12973523>.
8. Dorn PL, Perniciaro L, Yabsley MJ, et al. Autochthonous transmission of *Trypanosoma cruzi*, Louisiana. *Emerg Infect Dis*. Apr 2007;13(4):605-607. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17553277>.
9. Herwaldt BL, Grijalva MJ, Newsome AL, et al. Use of polymerase chain reaction to diagnose the fifth reported US case of autochthonous transmission of *Trypanosoma cruzi*, in Tennessee, 1998. *J Infect Dis*. Jan 2000;181(1):395-399. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10608796>.
10. Kjos SA, Snowden KF, Craig TM, Lewis B, Ronald N, Olson JK. Distribution and characterization of canine Chagas disease in Texas. *Vet Parasitol*. Apr 15 2008;152(3-4):249-256. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18255233>.
11. Navin TR, Miller KD, Satriale RF, Lobel HO. Adverse reactions associated with pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis carinii* infections in AIDS. *Lancet*. Jun 8 1985;1(8441):1332. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2860516>.
12. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Blood donor screening for chagas disease—United States, 2006-2007. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Feb 23 2007;56(7):141-143. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17318113>.
13. Bern C, Montgomery SP, Katz L, Caglioti S, Stramer SL. Chagas disease and the US blood supply. *Curr Opin Infect Dis*. Oct 2008;21(5):476-482. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18725796>.
14. Bern C, Verastegui M, Gilman RH, et al. Congenital *Trypanosoma cruzi* transmission in Santa Cruz, Bolivia. *Clin Infect Dis*. Dec 1 2009;49(11):1667-1674. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19877966>.
15. Rocha A, de Meneses AC, da Silva AM, et al. Pathology of patients with Chagas' disease and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Mar 1994;50(3):261-268. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8147485>.
16. Sartori AM, Ibrahim KY, Nunes Westphalen EV, et al. Manifestations of Chagas disease (American trypanosomiasis) in patients with HIV/AIDS. *Ann Trop Med Parasitol*. Jan 2007;101(1):31-50. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17244408>.
17. Vaidian AK, Weiss LM, Tanowitz HB. Chagas' disease and AIDS. *Kinetoplastid biology and disease*. May 13 2004;3(1):2. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15142278>.
18. Committee WHOE. Control of Chagas disease. *World Health Organ Tech Rep Ser*. 2002;905:i-vi, 1-109, back cover. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12092045>.
19. Rassi A, Jr., Rassi A, Little WC. Chagas' heart disease. *Clin Cardiol*. Dec 2000;23(12):883-889. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11129673>.
20. Rassi A, Jr., Rassi SG, Rassi A. Sudden death in Chagas' disease. *Arq Bras Cardiol*. Jan 2001;76(1):75-96. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11175486>.
21. de Oliveira RB, Troncon LE, Dantas RO, Menghelli UG. Gastrointestinal manifestations of Chagas' disease. *Am J Gastroenterol*. Jun 1998;93(6):884-889. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9647012>.
22. Campos SV, Strabelli TM, Amato Neto V, et al. Risk factors for Chagas' disease reactivation after heart transplantation. *J Heart Lung Transplant*. Jun 2008;27(6):597-602. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18503957>.
23. Kohl S, Pickering LK, Frankel LS, Yaeger RG. Reactivation of Chagas' disease during therapy of acute lymphocytic leukemia. *Cancer*. Sep 1 1982;50(5):827-828. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6807527>.
24. Riarte A, Luna C, Sabatiello R, et al. Chagas' disease in patients with kidney transplants: 7 years of experience 1989-1996. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1999;29(3):561-567. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10530448>.
25. Sartori AM, Neto JE, Nunes EV, et al. *Trypanosoma cruzi* parasitemia in chronic Chagas disease: comparison between human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-positive and HIV-negative patients. *J Infect Dis*. Sep 15 2002;186(6):872-875. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12198628>.
26. Sartori AM, Lopes MH, Benvenuti LA, et al. Reactivation of Chagas' disease in a human immunodeficiency virus-

- infected patient leading to severe heart disease with a late positive direct microscopic examination of the blood. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* Nov 1998;59(5):784-786. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9840598>.
27. Cordova E, Boschi A, Ambrosioni J, Cudos C, Corti M. Reactivation of Chagas disease with central nervous system involvement in HIV-infected patients in Argentina, 1992-2007. *Int J Infect Dis.* Nov 2008;12(6):587-592. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18337139>.
  28. Diazgranados CA, Saavedra-Trujillo CH, Mantilla M, Valderrama SL, Alquichire C, Franco-Paredes C. Chagasic encephalitis in HIV patients: common presentation of an evolving epidemiological and clinical association. *Lancet Infect Dis.* May 2009;9(5):324-330. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19393962>.
  29. Ferreira MS, Nishioka Sde A, Silvestre MT, Borges AS, Nunes-Araujo FR, Rocha A. Reactivation of Chagas' disease in patients with AIDS: report of three new cases and review of the literature. *Clin Infect Dis.* Dec 1997;25(6):1397-1400. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9431385>.
  30. Leiby DA, Wendel S, Takaoka DT, Fachini RM, Oliveira LC, Tibbals MA. Serologic testing for *Trypanosoma cruzi*: comparison of radioimmunoprecipitation assay with commercially available indirect immunofluorescence assay, indirect hemagglutination assay, and enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay kits. *J Clin Microbiol.* Feb 2000;38(2):639-642. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10655360>.
  31. Tarleton RL, Reithinger R, Urbina JA, Kitron U, Gurtler RE. The challenges of Chagas Disease—grim outlook or glimmer of hope. *PLoS Med.* Dec 2007;4(12):e332. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18162039>.
  32. Sosa-Estani S, Gamboa-Leon MR, Del Cid-Lemus J, et al. Use of a rapid test on umbilical cord blood to screen for *Trypanosoma cruzi* infection in pregnant women in Argentina, Bolivia, Honduras, and Mexico. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* Nov 2008;79(5):755-759. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18981518>.
  33. Verani JR, Seitz A, Gilman RH, et al. Geographic variation in the sensitivity of recombinant antigen-based rapid tests for chronic *Trypanosoma cruzi* infection. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* Mar 2009;80(3):410-415. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19270291>.
  34. Gorlin J, Rossmann S, Robertson G, et al. Evaluation of a new *Trypanosoma cruzi* antibody assay for blood donor screening. *Transfusion.* Mar 2008;48(3):531-540. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18067497>.
  35. Junqueira AC, Chiari E, Wincker P. Comparison of the polymerase chain reaction with two classical parasitological methods for the diagnosis of Chagas disease in an endemic region of north-eastern Brazil. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg.* Mar-Apr 1996;90(2):129-132. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8761570>.
  36. Wincker P, Telleria J, Bosseno MF, et al. PCR-based diagnosis for Chagas' disease in Bolivian children living in an active transmission area: comparison with conventional serological and parasitological diagnosis. *Parasitology.* Apr 1997;114 ( Pt 4):367-373. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9107023>.
  37. Feilij H, Muller L, Gonzalez Cappa SM. Direct micromethod for diagnosis of acute and congenital Chagas' disease. *J Clin Microbiol.* Aug 1983;18(2):327-330. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6413530>.
  38. Duffy T, Bisio M, Altcheh J, et al. Accurate real-time PCR strategy for monitoring bloodstream parasitic loads in chagas disease patients. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis.* 2009;3(4):e419. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19381287>.
  39. Schijman AG, Vigliano C, Burgos J, et al. Early diagnosis of recurrence of *Trypanosoma cruzi* infection by polymerase chain reaction after heart transplantation of a chronic Chagas' heart disease patient. *J Heart Lung Transplant.* Nov 2000;19(11):1114-1117. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11077230>.
  40. Mott KE, Muniz TM, Lehman JS, Jr., et al. House construction, triatomine distribution, and household distribution of seroreactivity to *Trypanosoma cruzi* in a rural community in northeast Brazil. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* Nov 1978;27(6):1116-1122. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/103445>.
  41. Kroeger A, Villegas E, Ordonez-Gonzalez J, Pabon E, Scorza JV. Prevention of the transmission of Chagas' disease with pyrethroid-impregnated materials. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* Mar 2003;68(3):307-311. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12685636>.
  42. Schmunis GA, Cruz JR. Safety of the blood supply in Latin America. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* Jan 2005;18(1):12-29. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15653816>.
  43. Rodrigues Coura J, de Castro SL. A critical review on Chagas disease chemotherapy. *Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz.* Jan 2002;97(1):3-24. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11992141>.
  44. Bern C, Montgomery SP, Herwaldt BL, et al. Evaluation and treatment of chagas disease in the United States: a systematic



- review. *JAMA*. Nov 14 2007;298(18):2171-2181. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18000201>.
45. Castro JA, de Mecca MM, Bartel LC. Toxic side effects of drugs used to treat Chagas' disease (American trypanosomiasis). *Human & experimental toxicology*. Aug 2006;25(8):471-479. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16937919>.
  46. Pinazo MJ, Espinosa G, Gallego M, Lopez-Chejade PL, Urbina JA, Gascon J. Successful treatment with posaconazole of a patient with chronic Chagas disease and systemic lupus erythematosus. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Apr 2010;82(4):583-587. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20348503>.
  47. Torrico F, Alonso-Vega C, Suarez E, et al. Maternal Trypanosoma cruzi infection, pregnancy outcome, morbidity, and mortality of congenitally infected and non-infected newborns in Bolivia. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Feb 2004;70(2):201-209. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14993634>.
  48. Di Pentima MC, Hwang LY, Skeeter CM, Edwards MS. Prevalence of antibody to Trypanosoma cruzi in pregnant Hispanic women in Houston. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jun 1999;28(6):1281-1285. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10451166>.
  49. Bittencourt AL. Possible risk factors for vertical transmission of Chagas' disease. *Revista do Instituto de Medicina Tropical de Sao Paulo*. Sep-Oct 1992;34(5):403-408. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1342103>.
  50. Scapellato PG, Bottaro EG, Rodriguez-Brieschke MT. Mother-child transmission of Chagas disease: could coinfection with human immunodeficiency virus increase the risk? *Rev Soc Bras Med Trop*. Mar-Apr 2009;42(2):107-109. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19448923>.
  51. Freilij H, Altcheh J. Congenital Chagas' disease: diagnostic and clinical aspects. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1995;21(3):551-555. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8527542>.
  52. Freilij H, Altcheh J, Muchinik G. Perinatal human immunodeficiency virus infection and congenital Chagas' disease. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. Feb 1995;14(2):161-162. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7746707>.
  53. Gorla NB, Ledesma OS, Barbieri GP, Larripa IB. Assessment of cytogenetic damage in chagasic children treated with benznidazole. *Mutation research*. Oct 1988;206(2):217-220. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3140001>.
  54. Gorla NB, Ledesma OS, Barbieri GP, Larripa IB. Thirteenfold increase of chromosomal aberrations non-randomly distributed in chagasic children treated with nifurtimox. *Mutation research*. Oct 1989;224(2):263-267. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2507913>.
  55. de Toranzo EG, Masana M, Castro JA. Administration of benznidazole, a chemotherapeutic agent against Chagas disease, to pregnant rats. Covalent binding of reactive metabolites to fetal and maternal proteins. *Archives internationales de pharmacodynamie et de therapie*. Nov 1984;272(1):17-23. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6440493>.
  56. Oliveira I, Torrico F, Munoz J, Gascon J. Congenital transmission of Chagas disease: a clinical approach. *Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther*. Aug 2010;8(8):945-956. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20695749>.

# Isosporiasis (Cystoisosporiasis) (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

## Epidemiology

Isosporiasis, also known as cystoisosporiasis, occurs worldwide but predominantly in tropical and subtropical regions. Immunocompromised patients, including those who are HIV-infected, are at increased risk for chronic, debilitating illness.<sup>1-7</sup> Although *Isospora* (*Cystoisospora*) *belli* completes its life cycle in humans, the oocysts shed in the feces of infected individuals must mature (sporulate) outside the host, in the environment, to become infective. On the basis of limited data, the maturation process is completed in approximately 1 to 2 days but might occur more rapidly in some settings.<sup>2</sup> Infection results from ingestion of sporulated oocysts, such as from contaminated food or water. After ingestion, the parasite invades enterocytes in the small intestine. Ultimately, immature oocysts are produced and shed in stool.

## Clinical Manifestations

The most common manifestation is watery, non-bloody diarrhea, which may be associated with abdominal pain, cramping, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, and low-grade fever. The diarrhea can be profuse and prolonged, particularly in immunocompromised patients, resulting in severe dehydration, electrolyte abnormalities such as hypokalemia, weight loss, and malabsorption.<sup>6-12</sup> Acalculous cholecystitis/cholangiopathy<sup>2,13-15</sup> and reactive arthritis<sup>16</sup> also have been reported.

## Diagnosis

Typically, infection is diagnosed by detecting *Isospora* oocysts (dimensions, 23–36  $\mu\text{m}$  by 12–17  $\mu\text{m}$ ) in fecal specimens.<sup>2</sup> Oocysts may be shed intermittently and at low levels, even by patients with profuse diarrhea. Diagnosis can be facilitated by repeated stool examinations with sensitive methods, such as modified acid-fast techniques, on which oocysts stain bright red, and UV fluorescence microscopy, under which they autofluoresce.<sup>2,17</sup> Infection also can be diagnosed by detecting oocysts in duodenal aspirates/mucus or developmental stages of the parasite in intestinal biopsy specimens.<sup>2,10</sup> Extraintestinal infection, such as in the biliary tract, lymph nodes, spleen, and liver, has been documented in postmortem examinations of HIV-infected patients.<sup>2,18-20</sup>

## Preventing Exposure

Because *I. belli* is acquired by ingesting infected water or food, avoiding potentially contaminated food or water in isosporiasis-endemic areas may help prevent infection.

## Preventing Disease

In some settings, chemoprophylaxis with trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX) has been associated with a lower incidence or prevalence of isosporiasis.<sup>1,3,4,21</sup> In a randomized, placebo-controlled trial, daily TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) was protective against isosporiasis in persons with early-stage HIV infection (World Health Organization clinical stage 2 or 3 at enrollment).<sup>1</sup> In an observational study, incidence of isosporiasis decreased after widespread introduction of antiretroviral therapy (ART), except in patients with CD4 counts  $<50$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.<sup>3</sup> After adjustment for the CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell count, the risk of isosporiasis was substantially lower in those receiving prophylaxis with TMP-SMX, sulfadiazine, or pyrimethamine (unspecified regimens). In analyses of data from a Los Angeles county AIDS surveillance registry during the pre-ART era, the prevalence of isosporiasis was lower in patients with versus without a history of *Pneumocystis pneumonia*—indirect evidence of a protective effect from use of TMP-SMX for *Pneumocystis pneumonia*.<sup>4</sup> Insufficient evidence is available, however, to support a general recommendation for primary prophylaxis for isosporiasis per se, especially for U.S. travelers in isosporiasis-endemic areas.

## Treating Disease

Clinical management includes fluid and electrolyte support for dehydrated patients and nutritional supplementation for malnourished patients (**AIII**). TMP-SMX is the antimicrobial agent of choice for treatment of isosporiasis (**AI**). It is the only agent whose use is supported by substantial published data and clinical experience. Therefore, potential alternative therapies should be reserved for patients with documented sulfa intolerance or in whom treatment fails (**AIII**).

Three studies in HIV-infected patients in Haiti have demonstrated the effectiveness of various treatment regimens of TMP-SMX.<sup>6,7,22</sup> The patients were not receiving ART, and laboratory indicators of immunodeficiency (such as CD4 cell counts) were not specified. On the basis of the initial studies,<sup>6,7</sup> the traditional treatment regimen has been a 10-day course of TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) administered orally four times daily (**AII**).<sup>23</sup> In another study, TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) administered twice daily was also effective (**BI**).<sup>22</sup> Although published experience using two daily doses of TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) is limited, one approach would be to start with this regimen but to increase the daily dose and the duration of therapy (up to 3–4 weeks)<sup>6,10</sup> if symptoms worsen or persist (**BIII**). Intravenous administration of TMP-SMX should be considered for patients with potential or documented malabsorption.

Limited data suggest that therapy with pyrimethamine–sulfadiazine and pyrimethamine–sulfadoxine may be effective.<sup>2,9,10,24–26</sup> However, the combination of pyrimethamine plus sulfadoxine is not typically recommended for use in the United States (**CIII**); it has been associated with an increased risk of severe cutaneous reactions, including Stevens-Johnson syndrome,<sup>27</sup> and pyrimethamine and sulfadoxine clear slowly from the body after therapy is discontinued.

Single-agent therapy with pyrimethamine has been used, with anecdotal success for treatment and prevention of isosporiasis.<sup>3,28,29</sup> Pyrimethamine (50–75 mg/day) plus leucovorin (10–25 mg/day) to prevent myelosuppression may be an effective treatment alternative; it is the option for sulfa-intolerant patients (**BIII**).

### *Special Considerations with Regard to Starting ART*

Only limited data address the utility of ART in the setting of *Isospora* and HIV co-infection.<sup>3,14,21</sup> Immune reconstitution with ART may result in fewer relapses of isosporiasis, and no cases of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) have been reported. Therefore, the potential benefits of ART likely outweigh the risks. For patients with isosporiasis who otherwise fulfill criteria for ART, TMP-SMX therapy and ART can be started simultaneously; there is no known reason to defer initiation of ART other than the potential for poor ART absorption (**AIII**).

### *Monitoring of Response to Therapy and Adverse Events (Including IRIS)*

Patients should be monitored for clinical response and adverse events. In HIV-infected patients, TMP-SMX therapy is commonly associated with side effects, such as rash, fever, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia, and elevated transaminase levels. IRIS has not been described.

### *Managing Treatment Failure*

If symptoms worsen or persist despite approximately 5 to 7 days of TMP-SMX therapy, the possibilities of noncompliance, malabsorption, and concurrent infections/enteropathies should be considered; the TMP-SMX regimen (daily dose, duration, and mode of administration) also should be reevaluated. For patients with documented sulfa intolerance or in whom treatment fails, use of a potential alternative agent (typically pyrimethamine) should be considered. Ciprofloxacin is a second-line agent (**CI**). On the basis of limited data from a randomized, controlled trial in Haiti, ciprofloxacin (500 mg twice daily for 7 days) is less effective than TMP-SMX but may have modest activity against *I. belli*.<sup>22</sup>

Unsubstantiated or mixed data are available for albendazole,<sup>29–31</sup> nitazoxanide,<sup>32,33</sup> doxycycline,<sup>34</sup> the macrolides roxithromycin and spiramycin,<sup>25,35,36</sup> and the veterinary anticoccidial agent diclazuril (**CIII**).<sup>37,38</sup>

Limited data suggest that drugs such as metronidazole, quinacrine, iodoquinol, paromomycin, and furazolidone are ineffective.<sup>8,25,26,28,35,37</sup> Apparent or partial responses, if noted, may be attributable to treatment of concomitant infections or to nonspecific effects.

## Preventing Recurrence

Patients with CD4 cell counts  $<200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> should receive secondary prophylaxis (chronic maintenance therapy) with TMP-SMX, which is also protective against *Pneumocystis jirovecii* and *Toxoplasma gondii* infections (**AI**). In studies in Haiti, approximately 50% of patients who did not receive secondary prophylaxis had symptomatic recurrences approximately 2 months after completing a course of TMP-SMX therapy, relapses rapidly responded to retreatment, and secondary prophylaxis decreased the risk of relapse.<sup>6,7,22</sup> In a randomized, placebo-controlled trial, no symptomatic recurrences were noted in patients who received maintenance therapy with thrice-weekly TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) (**AI**).<sup>7</sup> Daily TMP-SMX (160/800 mg) and thrice-weekly TMP-SMX (320/1600 mg) have been effective (**BII**);<sup>5,10</sup> however, clinical and parasitologic relapses despite maintenance TMP-SMX therapy and ART have been reported.<sup>14</sup>

In sulfa-intolerant patients, pyrimethamine (25 mg/day) with leucovorin (5–10 mg/day) has been used (**BIII**).<sup>28</sup> On the basis of limited data, ciprofloxacin (500 mg thrice weekly) is considered a second-line alternative (**CI**).<sup>22</sup>

## When To Stop Secondary Prophylaxis

The issue of discontinuing prophylaxis has not been evaluated in a clinical trial. Chemoprophylaxis probably can be safely discontinued in patients without evidence of active *I. belli* infection who have a sustained increase in the CD4 cell count to levels  $>200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for  $>6$  months after initiation of ART (**BIII**).

## Special Considerations During Pregnancy

TMP-SMX is the agent of choice for primary treatment and secondary prophylaxis in pregnant women, as it is in persons who are not pregnant. Although first-trimester exposure to trimethoprim has been associated with a small increased risk of birth defects,<sup>39-42</sup> TMP-SMX therapy should be provided in the setting of maternal symptomatic *I. belli* infection. Because of concerns about possible teratogenicity associated with first-trimester drug exposure, clinicians may withhold secondary prophylaxis during the first trimester and treat only symptomatic infection (**CIII**). Although pyrimethamine has been associated with birth defects in animals, limited human data have not suggested an increased risk of defects.<sup>43</sup> Human data about the use of ciprofloxacin during several hundred pregnancies have not suggested an increased risk of birth defects or cartilage abnormalities.<sup>44</sup>



## Recommendations for Treating *Isospora belli* Infection

### Treating *Isospora belli* Infection

#### General Management Considerations:

- Fluid and electrolyte support in patients with dehydration (**AIII**)
- Nutritional supplementation for malnourished patients (**AIII**)

#### Preferred Therapy for Acute Infection:

- TMP-SMX (160 mg/800 mg) PO (or IV) QID for 10 days (**AII**), or
- TMP-SMX (160 mg/800 mg) PO (or IV) BID for 7–10 days (**BI**)
- One approach is to start with TMP-SMX (160 mg/800 mg) BID regimen first, and increase daily dose and/or duration (up to 3–4 weeks) if symptoms worsen or persist (**BIII**)
- IV therapy for patients with potential or documented malabsorption

#### Alternative Therapy For Acute Infection (For Patients with Sulfa Intolerance):

- Pyrimethamine 50–75 mg PO daily + leucovorin 10–25 mg PO daily (**BIII**), or
- Ciprofloxacin 500 mg PO BID for 7 days (**CI**)

### Chronic Maintenance Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis)

(In Patients with CD4 Count  $<200/\text{mm}^3$ )

#### Preferred Therapy:

- TMP-SMX (160 mg/800 mg) PO 3 times weekly (**AI**)

#### Alternative Therapy:

- TMP-SMX (160 mg/800 mg) PO daily (**BIII**), or
- TMP-SMX (320 mg/1600 mg) PO 3 times weekly (**BIII**), or
- Pyrimethamine 25 mg PO daily + leucovorin 5–10 mg PO daily (**BIII**)
- Ciprofloxacin 500 mg PO 3 times weekly (**CI**) as a second line alternative

#### Criteria for Discontinuation of Chronic Maintenance Therapy

- Sustained increase in CD4 count  $>200$  cells/ $\text{mm}^3$  for  $>6$  months in response to ART and without evidence of active *I. belli* infection (**BIII**)

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; BID = twice daily; IV = intravenous; PO = orally; QID = four times a day; TMP-SMX = trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole

## References

1. Anglaret X, Chene G, Attia A, et al. Early chemoprophylaxis with trimethoprim-sulphamethoxazole for HIV-1-infected adults in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire: a randomised trial. Cotrimo-CI Study Group. *Lancet*. May 1 1999;353(9163):1463-1468. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10232311>.
2. Lindsay DS, Dubey JP, Blagburn BL. Biology of *Isospora* spp. from humans, nonhuman primates, and domestic animals. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. Jan 1997;10(1):19-34. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8993857>.
3. Guiguet M, Furco A, Tattevin P, Costagliola D, Molina JM, French Hospital Database on HIVCEG. HIV-associated *Isospora belli* infection: incidence and risk factors in the French Hospital Database on HIV. *HIV Med*. Mar 2007;8(2):124-130. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17352769>.
4. Sorvillo FJ, Lieb LE, Seidel J, Kerndt P, Turner J, Ash LR. Epidemiology of isosporiasis among persons with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome in Los Angeles County. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Dec 1995;53(6):656-659. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8561272>.
5. Certad G, Arenas-Pinto A, Pocaterra L, et al. Isosporiasis in Venezuelan adults infected with human immunodeficiency virus: clinical characterization. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Aug 2003;69(2):217-222. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13677379>.
6. DeHovitz JA, Pape JW, Boncy M, Johnson WD, Jr. Clinical manifestations and therapy of *Isospora belli* infection in *Guidelines for the Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents* T-37

- patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *N Engl J Med*. Jul 10 1986;315(2):87-90. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3487730>.
7. Pape JW, Verdier RI, Johnson WD, Jr. Treatment and prophylaxis of *Isospora belli* infection in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *N Engl J Med*. Apr 20 1989;320(16):1044-1047. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2927483>.
  8. Forthal DN, Guest SS. *Isospora belli* enteritis in three homosexual men. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Nov 1984;33(6):1060-1064. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6507724>.
  9. Modigliani R, Bories C, Le Charpentier Y, et al. Diarrhoea and malabsorption in acquired immune deficiency syndrome: a study of four cases with special emphasis on opportunistic protozoan infestations. *Gut*. Feb 1985;26(2):179-187. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4038492>.
  10. Whiteside ME, Barkin JS, May RG, Weiss SD, Fischl MA, MacLeod CL. Enteric coccidiosis among patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Nov 1984;33(6):1065-1072. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6334448>.
  11. Bialek R, Overkamp D, Rettig I, Knobloch J. Case report: Nitazoxanide treatment failure in chronic isosporiasis. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Aug 2001;65(2):94-95. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11508398>.
  12. Williams DT, Smith RS, Mallon WK. Severe hypokalemia, paralysis, and AIDS-associated *Isospora belli* diarrhea. *J Emerg Med*. Dec 2011;41(6):e129-132. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18993015>.
  13. Benator DA, French AL, Beaudet LM, Levy CS, Orenstein JM. *Isospora belli* infection associated with acalculous cholecystitis in a patient with AIDS. *Ann Intern Med*. Nov 1 1994;121(9):663-664. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7944075>.
  14. Lagrange-Xelot M, Porcher R, Sarfati C, et al. Isosporiasis in patients with HIV infection in the highly active antiretroviral therapy era in France. *HIV Med*. Feb 2008;9(2):126-130. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18257775>.
  15. Walther Z, Topazian MD. *Isospora* cholangiopathy: case study with histologic characterization and molecular confirmation. *Hum Pathol*. Sep 2009;40(9):1342-1346. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19447468>.
  16. Gonzalez-Dominguez J, Roldan R, Villanueva JL, Kindelan JM, Jurado R, Torre-Cisneros J. *Isospora belli* reactive arthritis in a patient with AIDS. *Annals of the rheumatic diseases*. Sep 1994;53(9):618-619. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7979603>.
  17. Bialek R, Binder N, Dietz K, Knobloch J, Zelck UE. Comparison of autofluorescence and iodine staining for detection of *Isospora belli* in feces. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Sep 2002;67(3):304-305. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12408672>.
  18. Frenkel JK, Silva MB, Saldanha J, et al. *Isospora belli* infection: observation of unicellular cysts in mesenteric lymphoid tissues of a Brazilian patient with AIDS and animal inoculation. *The Journal of eukaryotic microbiology*. 2003;50 Suppl:682-684. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14736218>.
  19. Restrepo C, Macher AM, Radany EH. Disseminated extraintestinal isosporiasis in a patient with acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *Am J Clin Pathol*. Apr 1987;87(4):536-542. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3826017>.
  20. Bernard E, Delgiudice P, Carles M, et al. Disseminated isosporiasis in an AIDS patient. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*. Sep 1997;16(9):699-701. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9352268>.
  21. Dillingham RA, Pinkerton R, Leger P, et al. High early mortality in patients with chronic acquired immunodeficiency syndrome diarrhea initiating antiretroviral therapy in Haiti: a case-control study. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Jun 2009;80(6):1060-1064. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19478276>.
  22. Verdier RI, Fitzgerald DW, Johnson WD, Jr., Pape JW. Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole compared with ciprofloxacin for treatment and prophylaxis of *Isospora belli* and *Cyclospora cayetanensis* infection in HIV-infected patients. A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*. Jun 6 2000;132(11):885-888. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10836915>.
  23. Guerrant RL, Van Gilder T, Steiner TS, et al. Practice guidelines for the management of infectious diarrhea. *Clin Infect Dis*. Feb 1 2001;32(3):331-351. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11170940>.
  24. Mojon M, Coudert J, E.O. dL. Serious isosporosis by *Isospora belli*: a case report treated by Fansidar [Abstract]. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health*. 12:449-500. 1981.

25. Ebrahimzadeh A, Bottone EJ. Persistent diarrhea caused by *Isospora belli*: therapeutic response to pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*. Oct 1996;26(2):87-89. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8985661>.
26. Trier JS, Moxey PC, Schimmel EM, Robles E. Chronic intestinal coccidiosis in man: intestinal morphology and response to treatment. *Gastroenterology*. May 1974;66(5):923-935. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4826994>.
27. Navin TR, Miller KD, Satriale RF, Lobel HO. Adverse reactions associated with pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine prophylaxis for *Pneumocystis carinii* infections in AIDS. *Lancet*. Jun 8 1985;1(8441):1332. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2860516>.
28. Weiss LM, Perlman DC, Sherman J, Tanowitz H, Wittner M. *Isospora belli* infection: treatment with pyrimethamine. *Ann Intern Med*. Sep 15 1988;109(6):474-475. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3261956>.
29. Jongwutiwes S, Sampatanukul P, Putaporntip C. Recurrent isosporiasis over a decade in an immunocompetent host successfully treated with pyrimethamine. *Scandinavian journal of infectious diseases*. 2002;34(11):859-862. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12578164>.
30. Dionisio D, Sterrantino G, Meli M, Leoncini F, Orsi A, Nicoletti P. Treatment of isosporiasis with combined albendazole and ornidazole in patients with AIDS. *AIDS*. Sep 1996;10(11):1301-1302. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8883600>.
31. Zulu I, Veitch A, Sianongo S, et al. Albendazole chemotherapy for AIDS-related diarrhoea in Zambia--clinical, parasitological and mucosal responses. *Alimentary pharmacology & therapeutics*. 2002; 16(3):595-601. Available at [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list\\_uids=11876715](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Citation&list_uids=11876715).
32. Romero Cabello R, Guerrero LR, Munoz Garcia MR, Geyne Cruz A. Nitazoxanide for the treatment of intestinal protozoan and helminthic infections in Mexico. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*. Nov-Dec 1997;91(6):701-703. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9580117>.
33. Doumbo O, Rossignol JF, Pichard E, et al. Nitazoxanide in the treatment of cryptosporidial diarrhea and other intestinal parasitic infections associated with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome in tropical Africa. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*. Jun 1997;56(6):637-639. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9230795>.
34. Meyohas MC, Capella F, Poirot JL, et al. [Treatment with doxycycline and nifuroxazide of *Isospora belli* infection in AIDS]. *Pathologie-biologie*. Jun 1990;38(5 ( Pt 2)):589-591. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2385457>.
35. Gaska JA, Tietze KJ, Cosgrove EM. Unsuccessful treatment of enteritis due to *Isospora belli* with spiramycin: a case report. *J Infect Dis*. Dec 1985;152(6):1336-1338. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4067332>.
36. Musey KL, Chidiac C, Beaucaire G, Houriez S, Fourrier A. Effectiveness of roxithromycin for treating *Isospora belli* infection. *J Infect Dis*. Sep 1988;158(3):646. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3411149>.
37. Limson-Pobre RN, Merrick S, Gruen D, Soave R. Use of diclazuril for the treatment of isosporiasis in patients with AIDS. *Clin Infect Dis*. Jan 1995;20(1):201-202. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7727660>.
38. Kayembe K, Desmet P, Henry MC, Stoffels P. Diclazuril for *Isospora belli* infection in AIDS. *Lancet*. Jun 17 1989;1(8651):1397-1398. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2567420>.
39. Czeizel AE, Rockenbauer M, Sorensen HT, Olsen J. The teratogenic risk of trimethoprim-sulfonamides: a population based case-control study. *Reprod Toxicol*. Nov-Dec 2001;15(6):637-646. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11738517>.
40. Hernandez-Diaz S, Werler MM, Walker AM, Mitchell AA. Folic acid antagonists during pregnancy and the risk of birth defects. *N Engl J Med*. Nov 30 2000;343(22):1608-1614. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11096168>.
41. Hernandez-Diaz S, Werler MM, Walker AM, Mitchell AA. Neural tube defects in relation to use of folic acid antagonists during pregnancy. *American journal of epidemiology*. May 15 2001;153(10):961-968. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11384952>.
42. Jungmann EM, Mercey D, DeRuiter A, et al. Is first trimester exposure to the combination of antiretroviral therapy and folate antagonists a risk factor for congenital abnormalities? *Sexually transmitted infections*. Dec 2001;77(6):441-443. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11714944>.
43. Deen JL, von Seidlein L, Pinder M, Walraven GE, Greenwood BM. The safety of the combination artesunate and pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine given during pregnancy. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*. Jul-Aug 2001;95(4):424-428. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11579889>.
44. Nahum GG, Uhl K, Kennedy DL. Antibiotic use in pregnancy and lactation: what is and is not known about teratogenic and toxic risks. *Obstet Gynecol*. May 2006;107(5):1120-1138. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16648419>.

**Table 1. Prophylaxis to Prevent First Episode of Opportunistic Disease** (page 1 of 5) (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

Opportunistic Infections	Indication	Preferred	Alternative
<b><i>Pneumocystis pneumonia (PCP)</i></b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD4 count &lt;200 cells/μL (<b>AI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Oropharyngeal candidiasis (<b>AII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• CD4 &lt;14% (<b>BII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• History of AIDS-defining illness (<b>BII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• CD4 count &gt;200 but &lt;250 cells/μL if monitoring CD4 cell count every 3 months is not possible (<b>BII</b>)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Patients who are receiving pyrimethamine/sulfadiazine for treatment or suppression of toxoplasmosis do not require additional PCP prophylaxis (<b>AII</b>).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TMP-SMX<sup>a</sup> 1 double-strength (DS) PO daily (<b>AI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• TMP-SMX<sup>a</sup> 1 single-strength (SS) daily (<b>AI</b>)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TMP-SMX<sup>a</sup> 1 DS PO TIW (<b>BI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 100 mg PO daily or 50 mg PO BID (<b>BI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 50 mg PO daily + (pyrimethamine 50 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly (<b>BI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• (Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 200 mg + pyrimethamine 75 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly (<b>BI</b>); <i>or</i></li> <li>• Aerosolized pentamidine 300 mg via Respigard II™ nebulizer every month (<b>BI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Atovaquone 1500 mg PO daily (<b>BI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• (Atovaquone 1500 mg + pyrimethamine 25 mg + leucovorin 10 mg) PO daily (<b>CIII</b>)</li> </ul>
<b><i>Toxoplasma gondii encephalitis</i></b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Toxoplasma IgG-positive patients with CD4 count &lt;100 cells/μL (<b>AII</b>);</li> <li>• Seronegative patients receiving PCP prophylaxis not active against toxoplasmosis should have toxoplasma serology retested if CD4 count decline to &lt;100 cells/μL (<b>CIII</b>). Prophylaxis should be initiated if seroconversion occurred (<b>AII</b>).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> All regimens recommended for primary prophylaxis against toxoplasmosis are also effective as PCP prophylaxis.</p>	TMP-SMX <sup>a</sup> 1 DS PO daily ( <b>AII</b> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TMP-SMX<sup>a</sup> 1 DS PO TIW (<b>BIII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• TMP-SMX<sup>a</sup> 1 SS PO daily (<b>BIII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 50 mg PO daily + (pyrimethamine 50 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly (<b>BI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• (Dapsone<sup>b</sup> 200 mg + pyrimethamine 75 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly (<b>BI</b>); <i>or</i></li> <li>• Atovaquone 1500 mg PO daily (<b>CIII</b>); <i>or</i></li> <li>• (Atovaquone 1500 mg + pyrimethamine 25 mg + leucovorin 10 mg) PO daily (<b>CIII</b>)</li> </ul>
<b><i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection (TB)</i></b> (i.e., treatment of latent TB infection [LTBI])	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (+) screening test for LTBI<sup>c</sup>, with no evidence of active TB, and no prior treatment for active TB or LTBI (<b>AI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Close contact with a person with infectious TB, with no evidence of active TB, regardless of screening test results (<b>AII</b>).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (INH 300 mg + pyridoxine 25 mg) PO daily x 9 months (<b>AII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• INH 900 mg PO BIW (by DOT) + pyridoxine 25 mg PO daily x 9 months (<b>BII</b>).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rifampin 600 mg PO daily x 4 months (<b>BIII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Rifabutin (dose adjusted based on concomitant ART)<sup>d</sup> x 4 months (<b>BIII</b>).</li> </ul> <p>For persons exposed to drug-resistant TB, select anti-TB drugs after consultation with experts or public health authorities (<b>AII</b>).</p>
<b>Disseminated <i>Mycobacterium avium</i> complex (MAC) disease</b>	CD4 count <50 cells/μL—after ruling out active disseminated MAC disease based on clinical assessment ( <b>AI</b> ).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Azithromycin 1200 mg PO once weekly (<b>AI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Clarithromycin 500 mg PO BID (<b>AI</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Azithromycin 600 mg PO twice weekly (<b>BIII</b>)</li> </ul>	Rifabutin (dose adjusted based on concomitant ART) <sup>d</sup> ( <b>BI</b> ); rule out active TB before starting rifabutin



**Table 1. Prophylaxis to Prevent First Episode of Opportunistic Disease** (page 2 of 5)

Opportunistic Infections	Indication	Preferred	Alternative
<b><i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> infection</b>	For individuals who have not received any pneumococcal vaccine, regardless of CD4 count, followed by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if CD4 count <math>\geq 200</math> cells/<math>\mu</math>L</li> <li>• if CD4 count <math>&lt; 200</math> cells/<math>\mu</math>L</li> </ul>	PCV13 0.5 mL IM x 1 <b>(AI)</b> .  PPV23 0.5 mL IM at least 8 weeks after the PCV13 vaccine <b>(AII)</b> .  PPV23 can be offered at least 8 weeks after receiving PCV13 <b>(CIII)</b> or can wait until CD4 count increased to $> 200$ cells/ $\mu$ L <b>(BIII)</b> .	PPV23 0.5 mL IM x 1 <b>(BII)</b>
	For individuals who have previously received PPV23	One dose of PCV13 should be given at least 1 year after the last receipt of PPV23 <b>(AII)</b> .	
	<u>Re-vaccination</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If age 19–64 years and <math>\geq 5</math> years since the first PPV23 dose</li> <li>• If age <math>\geq 65</math> years, and if <math>\geq 5</math> years since the previous PPV23 dose</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PPV23 0.5 mL IM x 1 <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li>• PPV23 0.5 mL IM x 1 <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	
<b>Influenza A and B virus infection</b>	All HIV-infected patients <b>(AIII)</b>	Inactivated influenza vaccine annually (per recommendation for the season) <b>(AIII)</b>  Live-attenuated influenza vaccine is <b>contraindicated</b> in HIV-infected patients <b>(AIII)</b> .	
<b>Syphilis</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For individuals exposed to a sex partner with a diagnosis of primary, secondary, or early latent syphilis within past 90 days <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• For individuals exposed to a sex partner <math>&gt; 90</math> days before syphilis diagnosis in the partner, if serologic test results are not available immediately and the opportunity for follow-up is uncertain <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul>	Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM for 1 dose <b>(AII)</b>	<i>For penicillin-allergic patients:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Doxycycline 100 mg PO BID for 14 days <b>(BII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Ceftriaxone 1 g IM or IV daily for 8–10 days <b>(BII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Azithromycin 2 g PO for 1 dose <b>(BII)</b> – <b>not recommended</b> for MSM or pregnant women <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul>
<b><i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i> infection</b>	CD4 count $\leq 150$ cells/ $\mu$ L and at high risk because of occupational exposure or live in a community with a hyperendemic rate of histoplasmosis ( $> 10$ cases/100 patient-years) <b>(BI)</b>	Itraconazole 200 mg PO daily <b>(BI)</b>	

**Table 1. Prophylaxis to Prevent First Episode of Opportunistic Disease** (page 3 of 5)

Opportunistic Infections	Indication	Preferred	Alternative
<b>Coccidioidomycosis</b>	A new positive IgM or IgG serologic test in patients who live in a disease-endemic area and with CD4 count <250 cells/ $\mu$ L <b>(BIII)</b>	Fluconazole 400 mg PO daily <b>(BIII)</b>	
<b>Varicella-zoster virus (VZV) infection</b>	<p><u>Pre-exposure prevention:</u> Patients with CD4 counts <math>\geq</math>200 cells/<math>\mu</math>L who have not been vaccinated, have no history of varicella or herpes zoster, or who are seronegative for VZV <b>(CIII)</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Routine VZV serologic testing in HIV-infected adults and adolescents is not recommended.</p> <p><u>Post-exposure prevention: (AIII)</u> Close contact with a person with chickenpox or herpes zoster; and is susceptible (i.e., no history of vaccination or of either condition, or known to be VZV seronegative)</p>	<p><u>Pre-exposure prevention:</u> Primary varicella vaccination (Varivax™), 2 doses (0.5 mL SQ each) administered 3 months apart <b>(CIII)</b>.</p> <p>If vaccination results in disease because of vaccine virus, treatment with acyclovir is recommended <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p><u>Post-exposure prevention:</u> Varicella-zoster immune globulin (VariZIG™) 125 international units per 10 kg (maximum 625 international units) IM, administered as soon as possible and within 10 days after exposure <b>(AIII)</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> VariZIG can be obtained only under a treatment IND (800-843-7477, FFF Enterprises).</p> <p>Individuals receiving monthly high-dose IVIG (&gt;400 mg/kg) are likely to be protected if the last dose of IVIG was administered &lt;3 weeks before exposure.</p>	<p><u>Pre-exposure prevention:</u> VZV-susceptible household contacts of susceptible HIV-infected persons should be vaccinated to prevent potential transmission of VZV to their HIV-infected contacts <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p><u>Alternative post-exposure prevention:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acyclovir 800 mg PO 5 x/day for 5–7 days <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Valacyclovir 1 g PO TID for 5–7 days <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p>These alternatives have not been studied in the HIV population.</p> <p>If antiviral therapy is used, varicella vaccines should not be given until at least 72 hours after the last dose of the antiviral drug.</p>
<b>Human Papillomavirus (HPV) infection</b>	Females aged 13–26 years <b>(BIII)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HPV quadrivalent vaccine 0.5 mL IM at months 0, 1–2, and 6 <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• HPV bivalent vaccine 0.5 mL IM at months 0, 1–2, and 6 <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	
	Males aged 13–26 years <b>(BIII)</b>	HPV quadrivalent vaccine 0.5 mL IM at months 0, 1–2, and 6 <b>(BIII)</b>	

**Table 1. Prophylaxis to Prevent First Episode of Opportunistic Disease** (page 4 of 5)

Opportunistic Infections	Indication	Preferred	Alternative
<b>Hepatitis A virus (HAV) infection</b>	HAV-susceptible patients with chronic liver disease, or who are injection-drug users, or MSM <b>(AII)</b> .	Hepatitis A vaccine 1 mL IM x 2 doses at 0 and 6–12 months <b>(AII)</b> .  IgG antibody response should be assessed 1 month after vaccination; non-responders should be revaccinated when CD4 count >200 cells/μL. <b>(BIII)</b> .	<u>For patients susceptible to both HAV and hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection (see below):</u>  Combined HAV and HBV vaccine (Twinrix®), 1 mL IM as a 3-dose (0, 1, and 6 months) or 4-dose series (days 0, 7, 21 to 30, and 12 months) <b>(AII)</b>
<b>Hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Patients without chronic HBV or without immunity to HBV (i.e., anti-HBs &lt;10 international units/mL) <b>(AII)</b></li> <li>• Patients with isolated anti-HBc and negative HBV DNA <b>(BII)</b></li> <li>• Early vaccination is recommended before CD4 count falls below 350 cells/μL <b>(AII)</b>. However, in patients with low CD4 cell counts, vaccination should not be deferred until CD4 count reaches &gt;350 cells/μL, because some patients with CD4 counts &lt;200 cells/μL do respond to vaccination <b>(AII)</b>.</li> <li>• In general, patients should be vaccinated, regardless of CD4 cell counts <b>(CIII)</b>.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HBV vaccine IM (Engerix-B 20 μg/mL or Recombivax HB 10 μg/mL), 0, 1, and 6 months <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Combined HAV and HBV vaccine (Twinrix®), 1 mL IM as a 3-dose (0, 1, and 6 months) or 4-dose series (days 0, 7, 21 to 30, and 12 months) <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p>Anti-HBs should be obtained 1 month after completion of the vaccine series. Patients with anti-HBs &lt;10 international units/mL at 1 month are considered non-responders. <b>(BIII)</b>.</p>	Some experts recommend vaccinating with 40-μg doses of either HBV vaccine <b>(CIII)</b> .
	<p><u>Vaccine Non-Responders:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anti-HBs &lt;10 international units/mL 1 month after vaccination series</li> <li>• For patients with low CD4 counts at time of first vaccine series, some specialists might delay re-vaccination until after sustained increase in CD4 count with ART <b>(CIII)</b>.</li> </ul>	Re-vaccinate with a second vaccine series <b>(BIII)</b>	Some experts recommend re-vaccinating with 40 μg doses of either HBV vaccine <b>(CIII)</b> .
<b>Malaria</b>	Travel to disease-endemic area	Recommendations are the same for HIV-infected and HIV-uninfected patients. Recommendations are based on region of travel, malaria risks, and drug susceptibility in the region. Refer to the following website for the most recent recommendations based on region and drug susceptibility: <a href="http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/">http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/</a> .	

**Table 1. Prophylaxis to Prevent First Episode of Opportunistic Disease** (page 5 of 5)

Opportunistic Infections	Indication	Preferred	Alternative
<b>Penicilliosis</b>	Patients with CD4 cell counts <100 cells/ $\mu$ L who live or stay for a long period in rural areas in northern Thailand, Vietnam, or Southern China <b>(BI)</b>	Itraconazole 200 mg once daily <b>(BI)</b>	Fluconazole 400 mg PO once weekly <b>(BII)</b>

**Key to Acronyms:** anti-HBc = hepatitis B core antibody; anti-HBs = hepatitis B surface antibody; ART = antiretroviral therapy; BID = twice daily; BIW = twice a week; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; DOT = directly observed therapy; DS = double strength; HAV = hepatitis A virus; HBV = hepatitis B virus; HPV = human papillomavirus; IgG = immunoglobulin G; IgM = immunoglobulin M; IM = intramuscular; INH = isoniazid; IV = intravenously; IVIG = intravenous immunoglobulin; LTBI = latent tuberculosis infection; MAC = *Mycobacterium avium* complex; PCP = *Pneumocystis pneumonia*; PCV13 = 13-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine; PO = orally; PPV23 = 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharides vaccine; SQ = subcutaneous; SS = single strength; TB = tuberculosis; TIW = thrice weekly; TMP-SMX = Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole; VZV = varicella zoster virus

<sup>a</sup> TMP-SMX DS once daily also confers protection against toxoplasmosis and many respiratory bacterial infections; lower dose also likely confers protection

<sup>b</sup> Patients should be tested for glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) before administration of dapsone or primaquine. Alternative agent should be used in patients found to have G6PD deficiency

<sup>c</sup> Screening tests for LTBI include tuberculin skin test (TST) or interferon-gamma release assays (IGRA)

<sup>d</sup> Refer to [Table 5](#) for dosing recommendation

#### Evidence Rating:

Strength of Recommendation:

A: Strong recommendation for the statement

B: Moderate recommendation for the statement

C: Optional recommendation for the statement

Quality of Evidence for the Recommendation:

I: One or more randomized trials with clinical outcomes and/or validated laboratory endpoints

II: One or more well-designed, nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes

III: Expert opinion

In cases where there are no data for the prevention or treatment of an OI based on studies conducted in HIV-infected populations, but data derived from HIV-uninfected patients exist that can plausibly guide management decisions for patients with HIV/AIDS, the data will be rated as III but will be assigned recommendations of A, B, C depending on the strength of recommendation.



**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 1 of 23) (Last updated July 8, 2013; last reviewed July 8, 2013)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b><i>Pneumocystis</i> Pneumonia (PCP)</b>	<p>Patients who develop PCP despite TMP-SMX prophylaxis can usually be treated with standard doses of TMP-SMX (<b>BIII</b>).</p> <p>Duration of PCP treatment: 21 days (<b>AII</b>)</p> <p><u>For Moderate-to-Severe PCP:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TMP-SMX: [TMP 15–20 mg and SMX 75–100 mg]/kg/day IV given q6h or q8h (<b>AI</b>), may switch to PO after clinical improvement (<b>AI</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>For Mild-to-Moderate PCP:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TMP-SMX: [TMP 15–20 mg and SMX 75–100 mg]/kg/day, given PO in 3 divided doses (<b>AI</b>), or</li> <li>• TMP-SMX: (160 mg/800 mg or DS) 2 tablets PO TID (<b>AI</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>Secondary Prophylaxis, after completion of PCP treatment:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TMP-SMX DS: 1 tablet PO daily (<b>AI</b>), or</li> <li>• TMP-SMX (80 mg/400 mg or SS): 1 tablet PO daily (<b>AI</b>)</li> </ul>	<p><u>For Moderate-to-Severe PCP:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pentamidine 4 mg/kg IV daily infused over ≥60 minutes (<b>AI</b>); can reduce dose to 3 mg/kg IV daily because of toxicities (<b>BI</b>), or</li> <li>• Primaquine 30 mg (base) PO daily + (clindamycin 600 mg q6h IV or 900 mg IV q8h) or (clindamycin 300 mg PO q6h or 450 mg PO q8h) (<b>AI</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>For Mild-to-Moderate PCP:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dapsone 100 mg PO daily + TMP 5 mg/kg PO TID (<b>BI</b>), or</li> <li>• Primaquine 30 mg (base) PO daily + (clindamycin 300 mg PO q6h or 450 mg PO q8h) (<b>BI</b>), or</li> <li>• Atovaquone 750 mg PO BID with food (<b>BI</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>Secondary Prophylaxis, after completion of PCP treatment:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TMP-SMX DS: 1 tablet PO TIW (<b>BI</b>), or</li> <li>• Dapsone 100 mg PO daily (<b>BI</b>), or</li> <li>• Dapsone 50 mg PO daily + (pyrimethamine 50 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly (<b>BI</b>), or</li> <li>• (Dapsone 200 mg + pyrimethamine 75 mg + leucovorin 25 mg) PO weekly (<b>BI</b>), or</li> <li>• Aerosolized pentamidine 300 mg monthly via Respigard II™ nebulizer (<b>BI</b>), or</li> <li>• Atovaquone 1500 mg PO daily (<b>BI</b>), or</li> <li>• (Atovaquone 1500 mg + pyrimethamine 25 mg + leucovorin 10 mg) PO daily (<b>CIII</b>)</li> </ul>	<p><u>Indications for Adjunctive Corticosteroids (<b>AI</b>):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PaO<sub>2</sub> &lt;70 mmHg at room air, or</li> <li>• Alveolar-arterial O<sub>2</sub> gradient &gt;35 mmHg</li> </ul> <p><u>Prednisone Doses (Beginning as Early as Possible and Within 72 Hours of PCP Therapy) (<b>AI</b>):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Days 1–5: 40 mg PO BID</li> <li>• Days 6–10: 40 mg PO daily</li> <li>• Days 11–21: 20 mg PO daily</li> </ul> <p>IV methylprednisolone can be administered as 75% of prednisone dose.</p> <p>Benefit of corticosteroid if started after 72 hours of treatment is unknown, but some clinicians will use it for moderate-to-severe PCP (<b>BIII</b>).</p> <p>Whenever possible, patients should be tested for G6PD before use of dapsone or primaquine. Alternative therapy should be used in patients found to have G6PD deficiency.</p> <p>Patients who are receiving pyrimethamine/sulfadiazine for treatment or suppression of toxoplasmosis do not require additional PCP prophylaxis (<b>AII</b>).</p> <p>If TMP-SMX is discontinued because of a mild adverse reaction, re-institution should be considered after the reaction resolves (<b>AII</b>). The dose can be increased gradually (desensitization) (<b>BI</b>), reduced, or the frequency modified (<b>CIII</b>).</p> <p>TMP-SMX should be permanently discontinued in patients with possible or definite Stevens-Johnson Syndrome or toxic epidermal necrosis (<b>AII</b>).</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 2 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b><i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> Encephalitis</b>	<p><u>Treatment of Acute Infection (AI):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pyrimethamine 200 mg PO 1 time, followed by weight-based therapy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If &lt;60 kg, pyrimethamine 50 mg PO once daily + sulfadiazine 1000 mg PO q6h + leucovorin 10–25 mg PO once daily</li> <li>If ≥60 kg, pyrimethamine 75 mg PO once daily + sulfadiazine 1500 mg PO q6h + leucovorin 10–25 mg PO once daily</li> </ul> </li> <li>Leucovorin dose can be increased to 50 mg daily or BID.</li> </ul> <p><u>Duration for Acute Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At least 6 weeks (BII); longer duration if clinical or radiologic disease is extensive or response is incomplete at 6 weeks</li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic Maintenance Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pyrimethamine 25–50 mg PO daily + sulfadiazine 2000–4000 mg PO daily (in 2–4 divided doses) + leucovorin 10–25 mg PO daily (AI)</li> </ul>	<p><u>Treatment of Acute Infection:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pyrimethamine (leucovorin)* + clindamycin 600 mg IV or PO q6h (AI), or</li> <li>TMP-SMX (TMP 5 mg/kg and SMX 25 mg/kg) IV or PO BID (BI), or</li> <li>Atovaquone 1500 mg PO BID with food + pyrimethamine (leucovorin)* (BII), or</li> <li>Atovaquone 1500 mg PO BID with food + sulfadiazine 1000–1500 mg PO q6h (weight-based dosing, as in preferred therapy) (BII), or</li> <li>Atovaquone 1500 mg PO BID with food (BII), or</li> <li>Pyrimethamine (leucovorin)* + azithromycin 900–1200 mg PO daily (CII)</li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic Maintenance Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clindamycin 600 mg PO q8h + (pyrimethamine 25–50 mg + leucovorin 10–25 mg) PO daily (BI), or</li> <li>TMP-SMX DS 1 tablet BID (BII), or</li> <li>Atovaquone 750–1500 mg PO BID + (pyrimethamine 25 mg + leucovorin 10 mg) PO daily (BII), or</li> <li>Atovaquone 750–1500 mg PO BID + sulfadiazine 2000–4000 mg PO daily (in 2–4 divided doses) (BII), or</li> <li>Atovaquone 750–1500 mg PO BID with food (BII)</li> </ul> <p>* Pyrimethamine and leucovorin doses are the same as for preferred therapy.</p>	<p>Adjunctive corticosteroids (e.g., dexamethasone) should only be administered when clinically indicated to treat mass effect associated with focal lesions or associated edema (BIII); discontinue as soon as clinically feasible.</p> <p>Anticonvulsants should be administered to patients with a history of seizures (AIII) and continued through acute treatment, but should not be used as seizure prophylaxis (AIII).</p> <p>If clindamycin is used in place of sulfadiazine, additional therapy must be added to prevent PCP (AII).</p>
<b>Cryptosporidiosis</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initiate or optimize ART for immune restoration to CD4 count &gt;100 cells/μL (AII), and</li> <li>Aggressive oral or IV rehydration and replacement of electrolyte loss (AIII), and</li> <li>Symptomatic treatment of diarrhea with anti-motility agents (AIII).</li> </ul>	<p>No therapy has been shown to be effective without ART. Trial of these agents may be used in conjunction with, but not instead of, ART:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nitazoxanide 500–1000 mg PO BID for 14 days (CIII), or</li> <li>Paromomycin 500 mg PO QID for 14–21 days (CIII)</li> </ul> <p>• With optimized ART, symptomatic treatment and rehydration and electrolyte replacement</p>	<p>Tincture of opium may be more effective than loperamide in management of diarrhea (CIII).</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 3 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Microsporidiosis</b>	<p><u>For GI Infections Caused by <i>Enterocytozoon bienuesi</i>:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initiate or optimize ART as immune restoration to CD4 count &gt;100 cells/μL <b>(AII)</b>; <i>plus</i></li> <li>• Manage severe dehydration, malnutrition, and wasting by fluid support <b>(AII)</b> and nutritional supplement <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>For Intestinal and Disseminated (Not Ocular) Infections Caused by Microsporidia Other Than <i>E. bienuesi</i> and <i>Vittaforma corneae</i>:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Albendazole 400 mg PO BID <b>(AII)</b>, continue until CD4 count &gt;200 cells/μL for &gt;6 months after initiation of ART <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>For Ocular Infection:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Topical fumagillin bicyclohexylammonium (Fumidil B) eye drops: 3 mg/mL in saline (fumagillin 70 μg/mL)—2 drops q2h for 4 days, then 2 drops QID (investigational use only in United States) <b>(BII)</b> + albendazole 400 mg PO BID, for management of systemic infection <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li>• Therapy should be continued until resolution of ocular symptoms and CD4 count increase to &gt;200 cells/μL for &gt;6 months in response to ART <b>(CIII)</b>.</li> </ul>	<p><u>For GI Infections Caused by <i>E. bienuesi</i>:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fumagillin 60 mg/day <b>(BII)</b> and TNP-470 (a synthetic analog of fumagillin) <b>(BIII)</b> may be effective, but neither is available in the United States.</li> <li>• Nitazoxanide (1000 mg BID) may have some effect but response may be minimal in patients with low CD4 cell counts <b>(CIII)</b>.</li> </ul> <p><u>For Disseminated Disease Attributed to <i>Trachipleistophora</i> or <i>Anncaliia</i>:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itraconazole 400 mg PO daily + albendazole 400 mg PO BID <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>Anti-motility agents can be used for diarrhea control if required <b>(BIII)</b>.</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 4 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b><i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> (TB) Disease</b>	<p>After collecting specimen for culture and molecular diagnostic tests, empiric TB treatment should be started in individuals with clinical and radiographic presentation suggestive of TB <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>Refer to <a href="#">Table 3</a> for dosing recommendations.</p> <p><u>Initial Phase (2 Months, Given Daily, 5–7 Times/Week by DOT) <b>(AI)</b>:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INH + [RIF or RFB] + PZA + EMB <b>(AI)</b>,</li> </ul> <p><u>Continuation Phase:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INH + (RIF or RFB) daily (5–7 times/week) or TIW <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Total Duration of Therapy (For Drug-Susceptible TB):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pulmonary TB: 6 months <b>(BII)</b></li> <li>Pulmonary TB and culture-positive after 2 months of TB treatment: 9 months <b>(BII)</b></li> <li>Extra-pulmonary TB w/CNS infection: 9–12 months <b>(BII)</b>;</li> <li>Extra-pulmonary TB w/bone or joint involvement: 6 to 9 months <b>(BII)</b>;</li> <li>Extra-pulmonary TB in other sites: 6 months <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul> <p>Total duration of therapy should be based on number of doses received, not on calendar time</p>	<p><b>Treatment for Drug-Resistant TB</b></p> <p><u>Resistant to INH:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(RIF or RFB) + EMB + PZA + (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin) for 2 months <b>(BII)</b>; followed by (RIF or RFB) + EMB + (moxifloxacin or levofloxacin) for 7 months <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Resistant to Rifamycins +/- Other Drugs:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regimen and duration of treatment should be individualized based on resistance pattern, clinical and microbiological responses, and in close consultation with experienced specialists <b>(AIII)</b>.</li> </ul>	<p>Adjunctive corticosteroid improves survival for TB meningitis and pericarditis <b>(AI)</b>. See text for drug, dose, and duration recommendations.</p> <p>RIF <b>is not recommended</b> for patients receiving HIV PI because of its induction of PI metabolism <b>(AII)</b>.</p> <p>RFB is a less potent CYP3A4 inducer than RIF and is preferred in patients receiving PIs.</p> <p>Once weekly rifapentine can result in development of rifamycin resistance in HIV-infected patients and <b>is not recommended (AI)</b>.</p> <p>Therapeutic drug monitoring should be considered in patients receiving rifamycin and interacting ART.</p> <p>Paradoxical IRIS that is not severe can be treated with NSAIDs without a change in TB or HIV therapy <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>For severe IRIS reaction, consider prednisone and taper over 4 weeks based on clinical symptoms <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>If receiving RIF:</u> prednisone 1.5 mg/kg/day for 2 weeks, then 0.75 mg/kg/day for 2 weeks</li> <li><u>If receiving RFB:</u> prednisone 1.0 mg/kg/day for 2 weeks, then 0.5 mg/kg/day for 2 weeks</li> </ul> <p>A more gradual tapering schedule over a few months may be necessary for some patients.</p>



**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 5 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Disseminated <i>Mycobacterium avium</i> Complex (MAC) Disease</b>	<p><u>At Least 2 Drugs as Initial Therapy With:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clarithromycin 500 mg PO BID <b>(AI)</b> + ethambutol 15 mg/kg PO daily <b>(AI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• (Azithromycin 500–600 mg + ethambutol 15 mg/kg) PO daily <b>(AII)</b> if drug interaction or intolerance precludes the use of clarithromycin</li> </ul> <p><u>Duration:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least 12 months of therapy, can discontinue if no signs and symptoms of MAC disease and sustained (&gt;6 months) CD4 count &gt;100 cells/μL in response to ART</li> </ul>	<p>Addition of a third or fourth drug should be considered for patients with advanced immunosuppression (CD4 counts &lt;50 cells/μL), high mycobacterial loads (&gt;2 log CFU/mL of blood), or in the absence of effective ART <b>(CIII)</b>.</p> <p><u>Third or Fourth Drug Options May Include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RFB 300 mg PO daily (dosage adjustment may be necessary based on drug interactions) <b>(CI)</b>,</li> <li>• Amikacin 10–15 mg/kg IV daily <b>(CIII)</b> or Streptomycin 1 g IV or IM daily <b>(CIII)</b>], <i>or</i></li> <li>• Moxifloxacin 400 mg PO daily <b>(CIII)</b> or Levofloxacin 500 mg PO daily <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>Testing of susceptibility to clarithromycin and azithromycin is recommended <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>NSAIDs can be used for patients who experience moderate to severe symptoms attributed to IRIS <b>(CIII)</b>.</p> <p>If IRIS symptoms persist, short-term (4–8 weeks) systemic corticosteroids (equivalent to 20–40 mg prednisone) can be used <b>(CII)</b>.</p>
<b>Bacterial Respiratory Diseases</b> (with focus on pneumonia)	<p>Empiric antibiotic therapy should be initiated promptly for patients presenting with clinical and radiographic evidence consistent with bacterial pneumonia. The recommendations listed are suggested empiric therapy. The regimen should be modified as needed once microbiologic results are available <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p><u>Empiric Outpatient Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A PO beta-lactam + a PO macrolide (azithromycin or clarithromycin) <b>(AII)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Preferred beta-lactams:</i> high-dose amoxicillin or amoxicillin/clavulanate</li> <li>• <i>Alternative beta-lactams:</i> cefpodoxime or cefuroxime, <i>or</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <i>For penicillin-allergic patients:</i> Levofloxacin 750 mg PO once daily <b>(AII)</b>, or moxifloxacin 400 mg PO once daily <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Duration:</u> 7–10 days (a minimum of 5 days). Patients should be afebrile for 48–72 hours and clinically stable before stopping antibiotics.</p> <p><u>Empiric Therapy for Non-ICU Hospitalized Patients:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An IV beta-lactam + a macrolide (azithromycin or clarithromycin) <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>Empiric Outpatient Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A PO beta-lactam + PO doxycycline <b>(CIII)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Preferred beta-lactams:</i> high-dose amoxicillin or amoxicillin/clavulanate</li> <li>• <i>Alternative beta-lactams:</i> cefpodoxime or cefuroxime</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><u>Empiric Therapy for Non-ICU Hospitalized Patients:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An IV beta-lactam + doxycycline <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Empiric Therapy For ICU Patients:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>For penicillin-allergic patients:</i> Aztreonam IV + (levofloxacin 750 mg IV once daily or moxifloxacin 400 mg IV once daily) <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Empiric Therapy for Patients at Risk of <i>Pseudomonas</i> Pneumonia:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An IV antipseudomonal beta-lactam + an aminoglycoside + azithromycin <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> </ul>	<p>Fluoroquinolones should be used with caution in patients in whom TB is suspected but is not being treated.</p> <p>Empiric therapy with a macrolide alone is not routinely recommended, because of increasing pneumococcal resistance <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>Patients receiving a macrolide for MAC prophylaxis should not receive macrolide monotherapy for empiric treatment of bacterial pneumonia.</p> <p>For patients begun on IV antibiotic therapy, switching to PO should be considered when they are clinically improved and able to tolerate oral medications.</p> <p>Chemoprophylaxis can be considered for patients with frequent recurrences of serious bacterial pneumonia <b>(CIII)</b>.</p> <p>Clinicians should be cautious about using antibiotics to prevent recurrences because of the potential for developing drug resistance and drug toxicities.</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 6 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Bacterial Respiratory Diseases</b> <i>(with focus on pneumonia), continued</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Preferred beta-lactams:</i> ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, or ampicillin-sulbactam</li> <li>• <i>For penicillin-allergic patients:</i> Levofloxacin, 750 mg IV once daily (<b>AII</b>), or moxifloxacin, 400 mg IV once daily (<b>AII</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>Empiric Therapy for ICU Patients:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An IV beta-lactam + IV azithromycin (<b>AII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• An IV beta-lactam + (levofloxacin 750 mg IV once daily or moxifloxacin 400 mg IV once daily) (<b>AII</b>)</li> <li>• <i>Preferred beta-lactams:</i> ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, or ampicillin-sulbactam</li> </ul> <p><u>Empiric Therapy for Patients at Risk of <i>Pseudomonas</i> Pneumonia:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An IV antipneumococcal, antipseudomonal beta-lactam + (ciprofloxacin 400 mg IV q8–12h or levofloxacin 750 mg IV once daily) (<b>BIII</b>)</li> <li>• <i>Preferred beta-lactams:</i> piperacillin-tazobactam, cefepime, imipenem, or meropenem</li> </ul> <p><u>Empiric Therapy for Patients at Risk for Methicillin-Resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> Pneumonia:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add vancomycin IV or linezolid (IV or PO) to the baseline regimen (<b>BIII</b>).</li> <li>• Addition of clindamycin to vancomycin (but not to linezolid) can be considered for severe necrotizing pneumonia to minimize bacterial toxin production (<b>CIII</b>).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Above beta-lactam + an aminoglycoside + (levofloxacin 750 mg IV once daily or moxifloxacin 400 mg IV once daily) (<b>BIII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• <i>For penicillin-allergic patients:</i> Replace the beta-lactam with aztreonam (<b>BIII</b>).</li> </ul>	

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 7 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Bacterial Enteric Infections:</b> <i>Empiric Therapy pending definitive diagnosis.</i>	<p>Diagnostic fecal specimens should be obtained before initiation of empiric antibiotic therapy.</p> <p>Empiric antibiotic therapy is indicated for patients with advanced HIV (CD4 count &lt;200 cells/μL or concomitant AIDS-defining illnesses), with clinically severe diarrhea (&gt;6 stools/day) and/or accompanying fever or chills.</p> <p><u>Empiric Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p>Therapy should be adjusted based on the results of diagnostic work-up.</p> <p>For patients with chronic diarrhea (&gt;14 days) without severe clinical signs, empiric antibiotics therapy is not necessary, can withhold treatment until a diagnosis is made.</p>	<p><u>Empiric Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ceftriaxone 1 g IV q24h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Cefotaxime 1 g IV q8h <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>Hospitalization with IV antibiotics should be considered in patients with marked nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, electrolyte abnormalities, acidosis, and blood pressure instability.</p> <p>Oral or IV rehydration if indicated <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>Antimotility agents should be avoided if there is concern about inflammatory diarrhea, including <i>Clostridium-difficile</i>-associated diarrhea <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>If no clinical response after 5–7 days, consider follow-up stool culture with antibiotic susceptibility testing or alternative diagnostic tests (e.g., toxin assays, molecular testing), alternative diagnosis, or antibiotic resistance.</p>
<b>Salmonellosis</b>	<p>All HIV-infected patients with salmonellosis should be treated because of high risk of bacteremia. <b>(AIII)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h, if susceptible <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Duration of Therapy:</u></p> <p><i>For gastroenteritis without bacteremia:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If CD4 count ≥200 cells/μL: 7–14 days <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li>• If CD4 count &lt;200 cells/μL: 2–6 weeks <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>For gastroenteritis with bacteremia:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If CD4 count ≥200/μL: 14 days <b>(AIII)</b>; longer duration if bacteremia persists or if the infection is complicated (e.g., if metastatic foci of infection are present) <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li>• If CD4 count &lt;200 cells/μL: 2–6 weeks <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Secondary Prophylaxis Should Be Considered For:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Patients with recurrent <i>Salmonella</i> gastroenteritis +/- bacteremia <b>(CIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Patients with CD4 &lt;200 cells/μL with severe diarrhea <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Levofloxacin 750 mg (PO or IV) q24h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Moxifloxacin 400 mg (PO or IV) q24h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• TMP, 160 mg-SMX 800 mg (PO or IV) q12h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Ceftriaxone 1 g IV q24h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Cefotaxime 1 g IV q8h <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>Oral or IV rehydration if indicated <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>Antimotility agents should be avoided <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>The role of long-term secondary prophylaxis in patients with recurrent <i>Salmonella</i> bacteremia is not well established. Must weigh benefit against risks of long-term antibiotic exposure <b>(CIII)</b>.</p> <p>Effective ART may reduce the frequency, severity, and recurrence of salmonella infections.</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 8 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Shigellosis</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Duration of Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Gastroenteritis</i>: 7–10 days <b>(AIII)</b></li> <li><i>Bacteremia</i>: <math>\geq 14</math> days <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li><i>Recurrent Infections</i>: up to 6 weeks <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Levofloxacin 750 mg (PO or IV) q24h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Moxifloxacin 400 mg (PO or IV) q24h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>TMP 160 mg-SMX 800 mg (PO or IV) q12h <b>(BIII)</b> (Note: <i>Shigella</i> infections acquired outside of the United States have high rates of TMP-SMX resistance), <i>or</i></li> <li>Azithromycin 500 mg PO daily for 5 days <b>(BIII)</b> (Note: not recommended for patients with bacteremia <b>(AIII)</b>)</li> </ul>	<p>Therapy is indicated both to shorten duration of illness and prevent spread of infection <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>Oral or IV rehydration if indicated <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>Antimotility agents should be avoided <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>If no clinical response after 5–7 days, consider follow-up stool culture, alternative diagnosis, or antibiotic resistance.</p> <p>Effective ART may reduce the frequency, severity, and recurrence of <i>shigella</i> infections.</p>
<b>Campylobacteriosis</b>	<p><u>For Mild Disease and If CD4 Count <math>&gt;200</math> cells/<math>\mu</math>L:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Withhold therapy and monitor <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>For Mild-to-Moderate Disease (If Susceptible):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Azithromycin 500 mg PO daily <b>(BIII)</b> (Note: Not for patients with bacteremia)</li> </ul> <p><u>For <i>Campylobacter</i> Bacteremia:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ciprofloxacin 500–750 mg PO (or 400 mg IV) q12h <b>(BIII)</b> + an aminoglycoside <b>(BIII)</b>.</li> </ul> <p><u>Duration of Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Gastroenteritis</i>: 7–10 days <b>(AIII)</b> (5 days with azithromycin)</li> <li><i>Bacteremia</i>: <math>\geq 14</math> days <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li><i>Recurrent bacteremia</i>: 2–6 weeks <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>For Mild-to-Moderate Disease (If Susceptible):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Levofloxacin 750 mg (PO or IV) q24h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Moxifloxacin 400 mg (PO or IV) q24h <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p>Add an aminoglycoside to fluoroquinolone in bacteremic patients <b>(BIII)</b>.</p>	<p>Oral or IV rehydration if indicated <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>Antimotility agents should be avoided <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>If no clinical response after 5–7 days, consider follow-up stool culture, alternative diagnosis, or antibiotic resistance.</p> <p>There is an increasing rate of fluoroquinolone resistance in the United States (22% resistance in 2009).</p> <p>Antimicrobial therapy should be modified based on susceptibility reports.</p> <p>Effective ART may reduce the frequency, severity, and recurrence of campylobacter infections.</p>



**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 9 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Bartonellosis</b>	<p><u>For Bacillary Angiomatosis, Peliosis Hepatis, Bacteremia, and Osteomyelitis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Doxycycline 100 mg PO or IV q12h <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Erythromycin 500 mg PO or IV q6h <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>CNS Infections:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Doxycycline 100 mg +/- RIF 300 mg) PO or IV q12h <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Confirmed <i>Bartonella</i> Endocarditis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Doxycycline 100 mg IV q12h + gentamicin 1 mg/kg IV q8h) for 2 weeks, then continue with doxycycline 100 mg IV or PO q12h <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Other Severe Infections:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Doxycycline 100 mg PO or IV +/- RIF 300 mg PO or IV) q12h <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• (Erythromycin 500 mg PO or IV q6h) +/- RIF 300 mg PO or IV q12h <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Duration of Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least 3 months <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>For Bacillary Angiomatosis, Peliosis Hepatis, Bacteremia, And Osteomyelitis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Azithromycin 500 mg PO daily <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li>• Clarithromycin 500 mg PO BID <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Confirmed <i>Bartonella</i> Endocarditis but with Renal Insufficiency:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Doxycycline 100 mg IV + RIF 300 mg PO or IV) q12h for 2 weeks, then continue with doxycycline 100 mg IV or PI q12h <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>When RIF is used, take into consideration the potential for significant interaction with ARV drugs and other medications (see <a href="#">Table 5</a> for dosing recommendations).</p> <p>If relapse occurs after initial (&gt;3 month) course of therapy, long-term suppression with doxycycline or a macrolide is recommended as long as CD4 count &lt;200 cells/μL <b>(AIII)</b>.</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 10 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Syphilis</b> ( <i>Treponema pallidum</i> Infection)	<p><u>Early Stage (Primary, Secondary, and Early-Latent Syphilis):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM for 1 dose <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Late-Latent Disease (&gt;1 year or of Unknown Duration, and No Signs of Neurosyphilis):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Late-Stage (Tertiary–Cardiovascular or Gummatous Disease):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses <b>(AII)</b> (Note: rule out neurosyphilis before initiation of benzathine penicillin, and obtain infectious diseases consultation to guide management)</li> </ul> <p><u>Neurosyphilis (Including Otic or Ocular Disease):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aqueous crystalline penicillin G 18–24 million units per day (administered as 3–4 million units IV q4h or by continuous IV infusion) for 10–14 days <b>(AII)</b> +/- benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses after completion of IV therapy <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>Early Stage (Primary, Secondary, and Early-Latent Syphilis):</u></p> <p><i>For penicillin-allergic patients</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Doxycycline 100 mg PO BID for 14 days <b>(BII)</b>, or</li> <li>• Ceftriaxone 1 g IM or IV daily for 10–14 days <b>(BII)</b>, or</li> <li>• Azithromycin 2 g PO for 1 dose <b>(BII)</b> (Note: azithromycin is not recommended for men who have sex with men or pregnant women <b>(AII)</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>Late-Latent Disease (&gt;1 year or of Unknown Duration, and No Signs of Neurosyphilis):</u></p> <p><i>For penicillin-allergic patients</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Doxycycline 100 mg PO BID for 28 days <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Neurosyphilis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Procaine penicillin 2.4 million units IM daily plus probenecid 500 mg PO QID for 10–14 days <b>(BII)</b> +/- benzathine penicillin G 2.4 million units IM weekly for 3 doses after completion of above <b>(CIII)</b>, or</li> <li>• <i>For penicillin-allergic patients:</i> Desensitization to penicillin is the preferred approach <b>(BIII)</b>; if not feasible, ceftriaxone, 2 g IV daily for 10–14 days <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>The efficacy of non-penicillin alternatives has not been evaluated in HIV-infected patients and they should be used only with close clinical and serologic monitoring.</p> <p>Combination of procaine penicillin and probenecid <b>is not recommended</b> for patients who are allergic to sulfa-containing medications <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>The Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction is an acute febrile reaction accompanied by headache and myalgia that can occur within the first 24 hours after therapy for syphilis. This reaction occurs most frequently in patients with early syphilis, high non-treponemal titers, and prior penicillin treatment.</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 11 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Mucocutaneous candidiasis</b>	<p><u>For Oropharyngeal Candidiasis: Initial Episodes (For 7–14 Days):</u></p> <p><i>Oral Therapy</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 100 mg PO daily <b>(AI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> </ul> <p><i>Topical Therapy</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clotrimazole troches, 10 mg PO 5 times daily <b>(BI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Miconazole mucoadhesive buccal 50-mg tablet—apply to mucosal surface over the canine fossa once daily (do not swallow, chew, or crush) <b>(BI)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>For Esophageal Candidiasis (For 14–21 Days):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 100 mg (up to 400 mg) PO or IV daily <b>(AI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Itraconazole oral solution 200 mg PO daily <b>(AI)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>For Uncomplicated Vulvo-Vaginal Candidiasis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oral fluconazole 150 mg for 1 dose <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Topical azoles (clotrimazole, butoconazole, miconazole, tioconazole, or terconazole) for 3–7 days <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>For Severe or Recurrent Vulvo-Vaginal Candidiasis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 100–200 mg PO daily for ≥7 days <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Topical antifungal ≥7 days <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>For Oropharyngeal Candidiasis: Initial Episodes (For 7–14 Days):</u></p> <p><i>Oral Therapy</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itraconazole oral solution 200 mg PO daily <b>(BI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Posaconazole oral solution 400 mg PO BID for 1 day, then 400 mg daily <b>(BI)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Topical Therapy</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nystatin suspension 4–6 mL QID or 1–2 flavored pastilles 4–5 times daily <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>For Esophageal Candidiasis (For 14–21 Days):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voriconazole 200 mg PO or IV BID <b>(BI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Posaconazole 400 mg PO BID <b>(BI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Anidulafungin 100 mg IV 1 time, then 50 mg IV daily <b>(BI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Caspofungin 50 mg IV daily <b>(BI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Micafungin 150 mg IV daily <b>(BI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.6 mg/kg IV daily <b>(BI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Lipid formulation of amphotericin B 3–4 mg/kg IV daily <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>For Uncomplicated Vulvo-Vaginal Candidiasis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itraconazole oral solution 200 mg PO daily for 3–7 days <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>Chronic or prolonged use of azoles may promote development of resistance.</p> <p>Higher relapse rate for esophageal candidiasis seen with echinocandins than with fluconazole use.</p> <p>Suppressive therapy usually not recommended <b>(BIII)</b> unless patients have frequent or severe recurrences.</p> <p><u>If Decision Is to Use Suppressive Therapy:</u></p> <p><i>Oropharyngeal candidiasis:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 100 mg PO daily or TIW <b>(BI)</b></li> <li>Itraconazole oral solution 200 mg PO daily <b>(CI)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Esophageal candidiasis:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 100–200 mg PO daily <b>(BI)</b></li> <li>Posaconazole 400 mg PO BID <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Vulvo-vaginal candidiasis:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 150 mg PO once weekly <b>(CII)</b></li> </ul>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 12 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Cryptococcosis</b>	<p><u>Cryptococcal Meningitis</u></p> <p><i>Induction Therapy (for at least 2 weeks, followed by consolidation therapy):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Liposomal amphotericin B 3–4 mg/kg IV daily + flucytosine 25 mg/kg PO QID <b>(AI)</b> (Note: Flucytosine dose should be adjusted in patients with renal dysfunction.)</li> </ul> <p><i>Consolidation Therapy (for at least 8 weeks <b>(AI)</b>, followed by maintenance therapy):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 400 mg PO (or IV) daily <b>(AI)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Maintenance Therapy:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 200 mg PO daily for at least 12 months <b>(AI)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>For Non-CNS, Extrapulmonary Cryptococcosis and Diffuse Pulmonary Disease:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Treatment same as for cryptococcal meningitis <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Non-CNS Cryptococcosis with Mild-to-Moderate Symptoms and Focal Pulmonary Infiltrates:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole, 400 mg PO daily for 12 months <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>Cryptococcal meningitis</u></p> <p><i>Induction Therapy (for at least 2 weeks, followed by consolidation therapy):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.7 mg/kg IV daily + flucytosine 25 mg/kg PO QID <b>(AI)</b>, or</li> <li>Amphotericin B lipid complex 5 mg/kg IV daily + flucytosine 25 mg/kg PO QID <b>(BII)</b>, or</li> <li>Liposomal amphotericin B 3–4 mg/kg IV daily + fluconazole 800 mg PO or IV daily <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li> <li>Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.7 mg/kg IV daily + fluconazole 800 mg PO or IV daily <b>(BI)</b>, or</li> <li>Fluconazole 400–800 mg PO or IV daily + flucytosine 25 mg/kg PO QID <b>(BII)</b>, or</li> <li>Fluconazole 1200 mg PO or IV daily <b>(CII)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Consolidation Therapy (for at least 8 weeks <b>(AI)</b>, followed by maintenance therapy):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itraconazole 200 mg PO BID for 8 weeks—less effective than fluconazole <b>(CI)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Maintenance Therapy:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No alternative therapy recommendation</li> </ul>	<p>Addition of flucytosine to amphotericin B has been associated with more rapid sterilization of CSF and decreased risk for subsequent relapse.</p> <p>Patients receiving flucytosine should have either blood levels monitored (peak level 2 hours after dose should be 30–80 mcg/mL) or close monitoring of blood counts for development of cytopenia. Dosage should be adjusted in patients with renal insufficiency <b>(BII)</b>.</p> <p>Opening pressure should always be measured when an LP is performed <b>(AII)</b>. Repeated LPs or CSF shunting are essential to effectively manage increased intracranial pressure <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>Corticosteroids and mannitol are ineffective in reducing ICP and are NOT recommended <b>(BII)</b>.</p> <p>Some specialists recommend a brief course of corticosteroid for management of severe IRIS symptoms <b>(CIII)</b>.</p>



**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 13 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Histoplasmosis</b>	<p><u>Moderately Severe to Severe Disseminated Disease</u></p> <p><i>Induction Therapy (for at least 2 weeks or until clinically improved):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liposomal amphotericin B 3 mg/kg IV daily <b>(AI)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Maintenance Therapy</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itraconazole 200 mg PO TID for 3 days, then 200 mg PO BID <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Less Severe Disseminated Disease</u></p> <p><i>Induction and Maintenance Therapy:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itraconazole 200 mg PO TID for 3 days, then 200 mg PO BID <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Duration of Therapy:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least 12 months</li> </ul> <p><u>Meningitis</u></p> <p><i>Induction Therapy (4–6 weeks):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liposomal amphotericin B 5 mg/kg/day <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Maintenance Therapy:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itraconazole 200 mg PO BID to TID for ≥1 year and until resolution of abnormal CSF findings <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Long-Term Suppression Therapy:</u></p> <p><i>For patients with severe disseminated or CNS infection <b>(AIII)</b> after completion of at least 12 months of therapy; and those who relapse despite appropriate therapy <b>(BIII)</b>:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itraconazole 200 mg PO daily <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>Moderately Severe to Severe Disseminated Disease</u></p> <p><i>Induction Therapy (for at least 2 weeks or until clinically improved):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amphotericin B lipid complex 3 mg/kg IV daily <b>(AIII)</b>, or</li> <li>• Amphotericin B cholesteryl sulfate complete 3 mg/kg IV daily <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Alternatives to Itraconazole for Maintenance Therapy or Treatment of Less Severe Disease:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Voriconazole 400 mg PO BID for 1 day, then 200 mg BID <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li> <li>• Posaconazole 400 mg PO BID <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li>• Fluconazole 800 mg PO daily <b>(CII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Meningitis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No alternative therapy recommendation</li> </ul> <p><u>Long-Term Suppression Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fluconazole 400 mg PO daily <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>Itraconazole, posaconazole, and voriconazole may have significant interactions with certain ARV agents. These interactions are complex and can be bi-directional. Refer to <a href="#">Table 5</a> for dosage recommendations.</p> <p>Therapeutic drug monitoring and dosage adjustment may be necessary to ensure triazole antifungal and ARV efficacy and reduce concentration-related toxicities.</p> <p>Random serum concentration of itraconazole + hydroitraconazole should be &gt;1 µg/mL.</p> <p>Clinical experience with voriconazole or posaconazole in the treatment of histoplasmosis is limited.</p> <p>Acute pulmonary histoplasmosis in HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts &gt;300 cells/µL should be managed as non-immunocompromised host <b>(AIII)</b>.</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 14 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Coccidioidomycosis</b>	<p><u>Clinically Mild Infections (e.g., Focal Pneumonia):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 400 mg PO daily <b>(BII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Itraconazole 200 mg PO BID <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Severe, Non-Meningeal Infection (Diffuse Pulmonary Infection or Severely Ill Patients with Extrathoracic, Disseminated Disease):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.7–1.0 mg/kg IV daily <b>(AII)</b></li> <li>Lipid formulation amphotericin B 4–6 mg/kg IV daily <b>(AIII)</b></li> <li>Duration of therapy: continue until clinical improvement, then switch to an azole <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Meningeal Infections:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 400–800 mg IV or PO daily <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic Suppressive Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fluconazole 400 mg PO daily <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Itraconazole 200 mg PO BID <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>Mild Infections (Focal Pneumonia)</u> <i>For Patients Who Failed to Respond to Fluconazole or Itraconazole:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Posaconazole 200 mg PO BID <b>(BII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Voriconazole 200 mg PO BID <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Severe, Non-Meningeal Infection (Diffuse Pulmonary Infection or Severely Ill Patients with Extrathoracic, Disseminated Disease):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Some specialists will add a triazole (fluconazole or itraconazole, with itraconazole preferred for bone disease) 400 mg per day to amphotericin B therapy and continue triazole once amphotericin B is stopped <b>(BIII)</b>.</li> </ul> <p><u>Meningeal Infections:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itraconazole 200 mg PO TID for 3 days, then 200 mg PO BID <b>(BII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Posaconazole 200 mg PO BID <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Voriconazole 200–400 mg PO BID <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Intrathecal amphotericin B deoxycholate, when triazole antifungals are ineffective <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic Suppressive Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Posaconazole 200 mg PO BID <b>(BII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Voriconazole 200 mg PO BID <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>Some patients with meningitis may develop hydrocephalus and require CSF shunting.</p> <p>Therapy should be continued indefinitely in patients with diffuse pulmonary or disseminated diseases because relapse can occur in 25%–33% of HIV-negative patients. It can also occur in HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts &gt;250 cells/μL <b>(BIII)</b>.</p> <p>Therapy should be lifelong in patients with meningeal infections because relapse occurs in 80% of HIV-infected patients after discontinuation of triazole therapy <b>(AII)</b>.</p> <p>Itraconazole, posaconazole, and voriconazole may have significant interactions with certain ARV agents. These interactions are complex and can be bi-directional. Refer to <a href="#">Table 5</a> for dosage recommendations. Therapeutic drug monitoring and dosage adjustment may be necessary to ensure triazole antifungal and antiretroviral efficacy and reduce concentration-related toxicities.</p> <p>Intrathecal amphotericin B should only be given in consultation with a specialist and administered by an individual with experience with the technique.</p>
<b>Aspergillosis, invasive</b>	<p><u>Preferred Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voriconazole 6 mg/kg IV q12h for 1 day, then 4 mg/kg IV q12h, followed by voriconazole 200 mg PO q12h after clinical improvement <b>(AI)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Duration of Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Until CD4 cell count &gt;200 cells/μL and the infection appears to be resolved <b>(BIII)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>Alternative Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lipid formulation of amphotericin B 5 mg/kg IV daily <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Amphotericin B deoxycholate 1mg/kg IV daily <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Caspofungin 70 mg IV 1 time, then 50 mg IV daily <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Micafungin 100–150 mg IV daily <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Anidulafungin 200 mg IV 1 time, then 100 mg IV daily <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Posaconazole 200 mg PO QID, then, after condition improved, 400 mg PO BID <b>(BII)</b></li> </ul>	<p>Potential for significant pharmacokinetic interactions between certain ARV agents and voriconazole; they should be used cautiously in these situations. Consider therapeutic drug monitoring and dosage adjustment if necessary.</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 15 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Cytomegalovirus (CMV) Disease</b>	<p><u>CMV Retinitis</u> <u>Induction Therapy:</u> <i>For Immediate Sight-Threatening Lesions (Adjacent to the Optic Nerve or Fovea):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intravitreal injections of ganciclovir (2mg) or foscarnet (2.4mg) for 1-4 doses over a period of 7-10 days to achieve high intraocular concentration faster (<b>AIII</b>);</li> <li>Plus one of the listed preferred or alternative systemic therapy:</li> </ul> <p><i>Preferred Systemic Induction Therapy:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valganciclovir 900 mg PO BID for 14–21 days (<b>AI</b>)</li> </ul> <p><i>For Peripheral Lesions</i> – Administer one of the preferred or alternative systemic therapy</p> <p><u>Chronic Maintenance (Secondary Prophylaxis):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valganciclovir 900 mg PO daily (<b>AI</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>CMV Esophagitis or Colitis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV q12h; may switch to valganciclovir 900 mg PO q12h once the patient can tolerate oral therapy (<b>BI</b>)</li> <li>Duration: 21–42 days or until symptoms have resolved (<b>CII</b>)</li> <li>Maintenance therapy is usually not necessary, but should be considered after relapses (<b>BII</b>).</li> </ul> <p><u>Well-Documented, Histologically Confirmed CMV Pneumonia:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Experience for treating CMV pneumonitis in HIV patients is limited. Use of IV ganciclovir or IV foscarnet is reasonable (doses same as for CMV retinitis) (<b>CIII</b>).</li> <li>The optimal duration of therapy and the role of oral valganciclovir have not been established.</li> </ul> <p><u>CMV Neurological Disease</u> <b>Note: Treatment should be initiated promptly.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV q12h + (foscarnet 90 mg/kg IV q12h or 60 mg/kg IV q8h) to stabilize disease</li> </ul>	<p><u>CMV Retinitis</u> <u>Alternative Systemic Induction Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV q12h for 14–21 days (<b>AI</b>), or</li> <li>Foscarnet 90 mg/kg IV q12h or 60 mg/kg q8h for 14–21 days (<b>AI</b>), or</li> <li>Cidofovir 5 mg/kg/week IV for 2 weeks; saline hydration before and after therapy and probenecid, 2 g PO 3 hours before dose, followed by 1 g PO 2 hours and 8 hours after the dose (total of 4 g) (<b>BI</b>). (Note: This regimen should be avoided in patients with sulfa allergy because of cross hypersensitivity with probenecid.)</li> </ul> <p><i>Chronic Maintenance (Secondary Prophylaxis):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV 5–7 times weekly (<b>AI</b>), or</li> <li>Foscarnet 90–120 mg/kg IV once daily (<b>AI</b>), or</li> <li>Cidofovir 5 mg/kg IV every other week with saline hydration and probenecid as above (<b>BI</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>CMV Esophagitis or Colitis:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Foscarnet 90 mg/kg IV q12h or 60 mg/kg q8h (<b>BI</b>) for patients with treatment-limiting toxicities to ganciclovir or with ganciclovir resistance, or</li> <li>Valganciclovir 900 mg PO q12h in milder disease and if able to tolerate PO therapy (<b>BII</b>), or</li> <li>For mild cases, if ART can be initiated without delay, consider withholding CMV therapy (<b>CIII</b>).</li> <li>Duration: 21–42 days or until symptoms have resolved (<b>CII</b>)</li> </ul>	<p>The choice of therapy for CMV retinitis should be individualized, based on location and severity of the lesions, level of immunosuppression, and other factors (e.g., concomitant medications and ability to adhere to treatment) (<b>AIII</b>).</p> <p>The ganciclovir ocular implant, which is effective for treatment of CMV retinitis is no longer available. For sight threatening retinitis, intravitreal injections of ganciclovir or foscarnet can be given to achieve higher ocular concentration faster.</p> <p>The choice of chronic maintenance therapy (route of administration and drug choices) should be made in consultation with an ophthalmologist. Considerations should include the anatomic location of the retinal lesion, vision in the contralateral eye, the patients' immunologic and virologic status and response to ART.</p> <p>Patients with CMV retinitis who discontinue maintenance therapy should undergo regular eye examinations—optimally every 3 months—for early detection of relapse IRU, and then annually after immune reconstitution (<b>AIII</b>).</p> <p>IRU may develop in the setting of immune reconstitution.</p> <p><u>Treatment of IRU</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Periocular corticosteroid or short courses of systemic steroid (<b>BIII</b>).</li> </ul> <p>Initial therapy in patients with CMV retinitis, esophagitis, colitis, and pneumonitis should include initiation or optimization of ART (<b>BIII</b>).</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 16 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Cytomegalovirus (CMV) Disease, continued</b>	<p>and maximize response, continue until symptomatic improvement and resolution of neurologic symptoms <b>(CIII)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The optimal duration of therapy and the role of oral valganciclovir have not been established.</li> </ul>		
<b>Herpes Simplex Virus (HSV) Disease</b>	<p><u>Oral Labial Lesions (For 5–10 Days):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valacyclovir 1 g PO BID <b>(AIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Famciclovir 500 mg PO BID <b>(AIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Acyclovir 400 mg PO TID <b>(AIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Initial or Recurrent Genital HSV (For 5–14 Days):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valacyclovir 1 g PO BID <b>(AI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Famciclovir 500 mg PO BID <b>(AI)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Acyclovir 400 mg PO TID <b>(AI)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Severe Mucocutaneous HSV:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initial therapy acyclovir 5 mg/kg IV q8h <b>(AIII)</b></li> <li>After lesions begin to regress, change to PO therapy as above. Continue until lesions are completely healed.</li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic Suppressive Therapy</u></p> <p><i>For patients with severe recurrences of genital herpes <b>(AI)</b> or patients who want to minimize frequency of recurrences <b>(AI)</b>:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valacyclovir 500 mg PO BID <b>(AI)</b></li> <li>Famciclovir 500 mg PO BID <b>(AI)</b></li> <li>Acyclovir 400 mg PO BID <b>(AI)</b></li> <li>Continue indefinitely regardless of CD4 cell count.</li> </ul>	<p><u>For Acyclovir-Resistant HSV</u></p> <p><i>Preferred Therapy:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Foscarnet 80–120 mg/kg/day IV in 2–3 divided doses until clinical response <b>(AI)</b></li> </ul> <p><i>Alternative Therapy <b>(CIII)</b>:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IV cidofovir (dosage as in CMV retinitis), <i>or</i></li> <li>Topical trifluridine, <i>or</i></li> <li>Topical cidofovir, <i>or</i></li> <li>Topical imiquimod</li> </ul> <p><u>Duration of Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>21–28 days or longer</li> </ul>	<p>Patients with HSV infections can be treated with episodic therapy when symptomatic lesions occur, or with daily suppressive therapy to prevent recurrences.</p> <p>Topical formulations of trifluridine and cidofovir are not commercially available.</p> <p>Extemporaneous compounding of topical products can be prepared using trifluridine ophthalmic solution and the IV formulation of cidofovir.</p>



**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 17 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Varicella Zoster Virus (VZV) Disease</b>	<p><u>Primary Varicella Infection (Chickenpox)</u></p> <p><i>Uncomplicated Cases (For 5–7 Days):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Valacyclovir 1 g PO TID (<b>AII</b>), or</li> <li>• Famciclovir 500 mg PO TID (<b>AII</b>)</li> </ul> <p><i>Severe or Complicated Cases:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acyclovir 10–15 mg/kg IV q8h for 7–10 days (<b>AIII</b>)</li> <li>• May switch to oral valacyclovir, famciclovir, or acyclovir after defervescence if no evidence of visceral involvement (<b>BIII</b>).</li> </ul> <p><u>Herpes Zoster (Shingles)</u></p> <p><i>Acute Localized Dermatomal:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For 7–10 days; consider longer duration if lesions are slow to resolve</li> <li>• Valacyclovir 1 g PO TID (<b>AII</b>), or</li> <li>• Famciclovir 500 mg TID (<b>AII</b>)</li> </ul> <p><i>Extensive Cutaneous Lesion or Visceral Involvement:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acyclovir 10–15 mg/kg IV q8h until clinical improvement is evident (<b>AII</b>)</li> <li>• May switch to PO therapy (valacyclovir, famciclovir, or acyclovir) after clinical improvement (i.e., when no new vesicle formation or improvement of signs and symptoms of visceral VZV), to complete a 10–14 day course (<b>BIII</b>).</li> </ul> <p><u>Progressive Outer Retinal Necrosis (PORN):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg +/- foscarnet 90 mg/kg) IV q12h + (ganciclovir 2 mg/0.05mL +/- foscarnet 1.2 mg/0.05 mL) intravitreal injection BIW (<b>AIII</b>)</li> <li>• Initiate or optimize ART (<b>AIII</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>Acute Retinal Necrosis (ARN):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Acyclovir 10–15 mg/kg IV q8h) + (ganciclovir 2 mg/0.05mL intravitreal injection BIW X 1–2 doses) for 10–14 days, followed by valacyclovir 1g PO TID for 6 weeks (<b>AIII</b>)</li> </ul>	<p><u>Primary Varicella Infection (Chickenpox)</u></p> <p><i>Uncomplicated Cases (For 5–7 Days):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acyclovir 800 mg PO 5 times/day (<b>BII</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>Herpes Zoster (Shingles)</u></p> <p><i>Acute Localized Dermatomal:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For 7–10 days; consider longer duration if lesions are slow to resolve</li> <li>• Acyclovir 800 mg PO 5 times/day (<b>BII</b>)</li> </ul>	<p>In managing VZV retinitis - Consultation with an ophthalmologist experienced in management of VZV retinitis is strongly recommended (<b>AIII</b>).</p> <p>Duration of therapy for VZV retinitis is not well defined, and should be determined based on clinical, virologic, and immunologic responses and ophthalmologic responses.</p> <p>Optimization of ART is recommended for serious and difficult-to-treat VZV infections (e.g., retinitis, encephalitis) (<b>AIII</b>).</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 18 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments		
<b>HHV-8 Diseases</b> (Kaposi Sarcoma [KS], Primary Effusion Lymphoma [PEL], Multicentric Castleman's Disease [MCD])	<p>Mild To Moderate KS (ACTG Stage T0):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Initiate or optimize ART <b>(AII)</b></li></ul> <p>Advanced KS [ACTG Stage T1, Including Disseminated Cutaneous <b>(AI)</b> Or Visceral KS <b>(BIII)</b>]:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Chemotherapy (per oncology consult) + ART</li></ul> <p>Primary Effusion Lymphoma:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Chemotherapy (per oncology consult) + ART <b>(AI)</b></li><li>PO valganciclovir or IV ganciclovir can be used as adjunctive therapy <b>(CIII)</b>.</li></ul> <p>MCD:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Valganciclovir 900 mg PO BID for 3 weeks <b>(CII)</b>, or</li><li>Ganciclovir 5 mg/kg IV q12h for 3 weeks <b>(CII)</b>, or</li><li>Valganciclovir 900 mg PO BID + zidovudine 600 mg PO q6h for 7–21 days <b>(CII)</b></li></ul>	<p>MCD</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Rituximab (375 mg/m<sup>2</sup> given weekly for 4–8 weeks) may be an alternative to or used adjunctively with antiviral therapy <b>(CII)</b>.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Patients who received rituximab for MCD may experience subsequent exacerbation or emergence of KS</li></ul>		
<b>Human Papillomavirus (HPV) Disease</b>	<p><b>Treatment of Condyloma Acuminata (Genital Warts)</b></p> <table><tr><td><p><u>Patient-Applied Therapy for Uncomplicated External Warts That Can Be Easily Identified by Patients:</u></p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Podophyllotoxin (e.g., podofilox 0.5% solution or 0.5% gel): Apply to all lesions BID for 3 consecutive days, followed by 4 days of no therapy, repeat weekly for up to 4 cycles, until lesions are no longer visible <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li><li>Imiquimod 5% cream: Apply to lesion at bedtime and remove in the morning on 3 non-consecutive nights weekly for up to 16 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible. Each treatment should be washed with soap and water 6–10 hours after application <b>(BII)</b>, or</li><li>Sinecatechins 15% ointment: Apply to affected areas TID for up to 16 weeks, until warts are completely cleared and not visible <b>(BIII)</b>.</li></ul></td><td><p><u>Provider-Applied Therapy for Complex or Multicentric Lesions, or Lesions Inaccessible to Patient Applied Therapy:</u></p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cryotherapy (liquid nitrogen or cryoprobe): Apply until each lesion is thoroughly frozen. Repeat every 1–2 weeks for up to 4 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible <b>(BIII)</b>. Some providers allow the lesion to thaw, then freeze a second time in each session <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li><li>Trichloroacetic acid or bichloroacetic acid cauterization: 80%–90% aqueous solution, apply to wart only, allow to dry until a white frost develops. Repeat weekly for up to 6 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li><li>Surgical excision <b>(BIII)</b> or laser surgery <b>(CIII)</b> to external or anal warts, or</li><li>Podophyllin resin 10%–25% in tincture of benzoin: Apply to all lesions (up to 10 cm<sup>2</sup>), then wash off a few hours later, repeat weekly for up to 6 weeks until lesions are no longer visible <b>(CIII)</b>.</li></ul></td></tr></table>		<p><u>Patient-Applied Therapy for Uncomplicated External Warts That Can Be Easily Identified by Patients:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Podophyllotoxin (e.g., podofilox 0.5% solution or 0.5% gel): Apply to all lesions BID for 3 consecutive days, followed by 4 days of no therapy, repeat weekly for up to 4 cycles, until lesions are no longer visible <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li><li>Imiquimod 5% cream: Apply to lesion at bedtime and remove in the morning on 3 non-consecutive nights weekly for up to 16 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible. Each treatment should be washed with soap and water 6–10 hours after application <b>(BII)</b>, or</li><li>Sinecatechins 15% ointment: Apply to affected areas TID for up to 16 weeks, until warts are completely cleared and not visible <b>(BIII)</b>.</li></ul>	<p><u>Provider-Applied Therapy for Complex or Multicentric Lesions, or Lesions Inaccessible to Patient Applied Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cryotherapy (liquid nitrogen or cryoprobe): Apply until each lesion is thoroughly frozen. Repeat every 1–2 weeks for up to 4 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible <b>(BIII)</b>. Some providers allow the lesion to thaw, then freeze a second time in each session <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li><li>Trichloroacetic acid or bichloroacetic acid cauterization: 80%–90% aqueous solution, apply to wart only, allow to dry until a white frost develops. Repeat weekly for up to 6 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li><li>Surgical excision <b>(BIII)</b> or laser surgery <b>(CIII)</b> to external or anal warts, or</li><li>Podophyllin resin 10%–25% in tincture of benzoin: Apply to all lesions (up to 10 cm<sup>2</sup>), then wash off a few hours later, repeat weekly for up to 6 weeks until lesions are no longer visible <b>(CIII)</b>.</li></ul>	<p>HIV-infected patients may have larger or more numerous warts and may not respond as well to therapy for genital warts when compared to HIV-uninfected individuals.</p> <p>Topical cidofovir has activity against genital warts, but the product is not commercially available <b>(CIII)</b>.</p> <p>Intralesional interferon-alpha is usually not recommended because of high cost, difficult administration, and potential for systemic side effects <b>(CIII)</b>.</p> <p>The rate of recurrence of genital warts is high despite treatment in HIV-infected patients.</p> <p>There is no consensus on the treatment of oral warts. Many treatments for anogenital warts cannot be used in the oral mucosa. Surgery is the most common treatment for oral warts that interfere with function or for aesthetic reasons.</p>
<p><u>Patient-Applied Therapy for Uncomplicated External Warts That Can Be Easily Identified by Patients:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Podophyllotoxin (e.g., podofilox 0.5% solution or 0.5% gel): Apply to all lesions BID for 3 consecutive days, followed by 4 days of no therapy, repeat weekly for up to 4 cycles, until lesions are no longer visible <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li><li>Imiquimod 5% cream: Apply to lesion at bedtime and remove in the morning on 3 non-consecutive nights weekly for up to 16 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible. Each treatment should be washed with soap and water 6–10 hours after application <b>(BII)</b>, or</li><li>Sinecatechins 15% ointment: Apply to affected areas TID for up to 16 weeks, until warts are completely cleared and not visible <b>(BIII)</b>.</li></ul>	<p><u>Provider-Applied Therapy for Complex or Multicentric Lesions, or Lesions Inaccessible to Patient Applied Therapy:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cryotherapy (liquid nitrogen or cryoprobe): Apply until each lesion is thoroughly frozen. Repeat every 1–2 weeks for up to 4 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible <b>(BIII)</b>. Some providers allow the lesion to thaw, then freeze a second time in each session <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li><li>Trichloroacetic acid or bichloroacetic acid cauterization: 80%–90% aqueous solution, apply to wart only, allow to dry until a white frost develops. Repeat weekly for up to 6 weeks, until lesions are no longer visible <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li><li>Surgical excision <b>(BIII)</b> or laser surgery <b>(CIII)</b> to external or anal warts, or</li><li>Podophyllin resin 10%–25% in tincture of benzoin: Apply to all lesions (up to 10 cm<sup>2</sup>), then wash off a few hours later, repeat weekly for up to 6 weeks until lesions are no longer visible <b>(CIII)</b>.</li></ul>				

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 19 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Hepatitis B Virus (HBV) Disease</b>	<p>ART is recommended for all HIV/HBV-co-infected patients regardless of CD4 cell count <b>(AII)</b>.</p> <p>ART regimen should include 2 drugs that are active against both HBV and HIV, such as [tenofovir 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg (or lamivudine 300 mg)] PO once daily (+ additional drug(s) for HIV) <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p><u>Duration:</u> Continue treatment indefinitely <b>(CIII)</b></p>	<p><u>For Patients Who Refuse or Are Unable to Take ART:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess HBV disease stage and whether HBV treatment should be undertaken. If no indication for treatment of HBV infection, continue to monitor and reassess at a later time.</li> </ul> <p>[HBV treatment is indicated for patients with active liver disease, elevated ALT and HBV DNA &gt;2,000 international units/mL or significant liver fibrosis. <b>(AI)</b>], <i>or</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Peginterferon alfa-2a 180 µg SQ weekly for 48 weeks <b>(CIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>Peginterferon alfa 2b 1.5 µg/kg SQ once weekly for 48 weeks <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>If Tenofovir Cannot Be Used as Part of HIV/HBV Therapy (Because of Existing or High Risk of Renal Dysfunction):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a fully suppressive ART regimen with entecavir (dose adjustment according to renal function) <b>(BIII)</b>.</li> </ul>	<p>Adefovir, emtricitabine, entecavir, lamivudine, telbivudine, or tenofovir <b>should not be used</b> for the treatment of HBV infection in patients who are not receiving combination ART <b>(AII)</b>.</p> <p>Cross-resistance to emtricitabine or telbivudine should be assumed in patients with suspected or proven lamivudine-resistance.</p> <p>When changing ART regimens, continue agents with anti-HBV activity because of the risk of IRIS <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>If anti-HBV therapy is discontinued and a flare occurs, therapy should be re-instituted because it can be potentially life-saving <b>(AIII)</b>.</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 20 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Disease</b>	<p><u>Acute HCV Infection:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treatment should be offered <b>(AII)</b>. Because of the high rate of spontaneous clearance, some experts recommend observation for 3–6 months before initiation of therapy, especially for patients with IL28B C/C genotype.</li> <li>• (PegIFN alfa-2a 180 µg or PegIFN alfa-2b 1.5 µg/kg) SQ weekly + RBV PO (dose according to HCV genotype—see below) <b>(AII)</b></li> <li>• Duration of therapy: 24–48 weeks</li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic HCV Infection</u></p> <p><u>Genotype 1:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (PegIFN alfa-2a 180 µg or PegIFN alfa-2b 1.5 µg/kg) SQ weekly <b>(AI)</b></li> <li>+ RBV PO (weight-based dosing) <b>(AI)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;75 kg: 600 mg qAM and 400 mg qPM;</li> <li>• ≥75 kg: 600 mg qAM and 600 mg qPM</li> </ul> </li> <li>+/- BOC or TVR (based on ART—see next column) <b>(BIII)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total duration of therapy: 48 weeks <b>(AI)</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><u>Genotype 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 (AI):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (PegIFN alfa-2a 180 µg or PegIFN alfa-2b 1.5 µg/kg) SQ weekly + RBV 400 mg PO BID</li> <li>• Duration of therapy: 48 weeks <b>(AI)</b></li> <li>• Some experts recommend 24 weeks of therapy for patients who achieve an undetectable HCV RNA at treatment week 4, especially those who experience significant side effects <b>(CIII)</b>.</li> </ul>	<p>In Patients for Whom RBV Is Contraindicated (Patients With Un-Modifiable Pre-Existing Anemia, or with Hemoglobinopathy):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PegIFN alfa-2a 180 µg SQ weekly <b>(AII)</b>, or</li> <li>• PegIFN alfa-2b 1.5 µg/kg SQ weekly <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>In Patients with Decompensated Liver Disease:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liver transplantation if feasible <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul> <p><u>Recommendations for Use of BOC or TVR Patients Infected With HCV Genotype 1; Per ART Usage</u></p> <p><u>No ART or Receiving (RAL + 2 NRTI):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BOC 800 mg PO TID (q7–9h) beginning after 4 weeks of PegIFN/RBV and continue for an additional 44 weeks, or</li> <li>• TVR 750 mg PO TID (q7–9h) for 12 weeks (with Peg IFN/RBV), then continue PegIFN/RBV (without TVR) for a total of 48 weeks)</li> </ul> <p><u>ATV/r + 2 NRTI:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TVR (+ Peg IFN/RBV, dose and duration as above)</li> </ul> <p><u>EFV + 2 NRTI</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TVR 1125 mg PO TID for 12 weeks (+ PegIFN/RBV as stated above)</li> </ul> <p><u>Receiving Other ART Regimens:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Defer HCV treatment (especially in patients with no or minimal fibrosis) <b>(BIII)</b>, or</li> <li>• Use Peg IFN/RBV without HCV PI (in patients with good prognosis, such as IL28B C/C genotype or low HCV RNA level (&lt;400,000 international units/mL), or</li> <li>• If feasible, based on ARV history and HIV genotype testing, modify ART to one of the allowable regimens, monitor for at least 4 weeks for tolerability and efficacy, before starting HCV therapy, or</li> <li>• For patients with complex ART treatment history (e.g., multiple HIV drug resistances and/or toxicities), consult an expert for an optimal strategy for both HIV and HCV treatment <b>(AIII)</b>. In some cases, TVR may be preferable because of shorter duration of therapy.</li> </ul>	<p>HCV treatment is <b>generally not recommended</b> in patients with CD4 count &lt;200 cells/µL <b>(CIII)</b>.</p> <p>ddI + RBV may lead to increased mitochondrial toxicities; <b>concomitant use is contraindicated (AII)</b>.</p> <p>ZDV use with RBV +/- HCV PI may lead to increased anemia; <b>concomitant use should be avoided (AII)</b>.</p> <p>HCV therapy is not recommended in patients with hepatic decompensation. Liver transplantation, if feasible, should be the primary treatment option <b>(CIII)</b>.</p> <p>IFN is abortifacient in high doses and RBV is teratogenic. HCV treatment is <b>not recommended</b> in pregnant women or women who are not willing to use birth control <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>BOC and TVR are <b>not recommended</b> for non-genotype 1 HCV infections. BOC and TVR should not be given without RBV because of high likelihood of virologic failure <b>(AI)</b>.</p>



**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 21 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy (PML) (JC Virus Infections)</b>	There is no specific antiviral therapy for JC virus infection. The main treatment approach is to reverse the immunosuppression caused by HIV.  Initiate ART immediately in ART-naïve patients <b>(AII)</b> .  Optimize ART in patients who develop PML in phase of HIV viremia on ART <b>(AIII)</b>	None.	Corticosteroids may be used for PML-IRIS characterized by contrast enhancement, edema or mass effect, and with clinical deterioration <b>(BIII)</b> (see text for further discussion).
<b>Malaria</b>	Because <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> malaria can progress within hours from mild symptoms or low-grade fever to severe disease or death, all HIV-infected patients with confirmed or suspected <i>P. falciparum</i> infection should be hospitalized for evaluation, initiation of treatment, and observation <b>(AIII)</b> .  Treatment recommendations for HIV-infected patients are the same as HIV-uninfected patients <b>(AIII)</b> .  Choice of therapy is guided by the degree of parasitemia, the species of <i>Plasmodium</i> , the patient's clinical status, region of infection, and the likely drug susceptibility of the infected species, and can be found at <a href="http://www.cdc.gov/malaria">http://www.cdc.gov/malaria</a> .	When suspicion for malaria is low, antimalarial treatment should not be initiated until the diagnosis is confirmed.	For treatment recommendations for specific regions, clinicians should refer to the following web link: <a href="http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/">http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/</a> or call the CDC Malaria Hotline:  (770) 488-7788: M–F 8 AM–4:30 PM ET, or (770) 488-7100 after hours
<b>Leishmaniasis, visceral</b>	<u>For Initial Infection:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liposomal amphotericin B 2–4 mg/kg IV daily <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Liposomal amphotericin B interrupted schedule (e.g., 4 mg/kg on days 1–5, 10, 17, 24, 31, 38) <b>(AII)</b></li> <li>• To achieve total dose of 20–60 mg/kg <b>(AII)</b></li> </ul> <u>Chronic Maintenance Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis): Especially in Patients with CD4 Count &lt;200 cells/μL:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liposomal amphotericin B 4 mg/kg every 2–4 weeks <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> </ul> Amphotericin B lipid complex <b>(AII)</b> 3 mg/kg every 21 days <b>(AII)</b>	<u>For Initial Infection:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Other lipid formulation of amphotericin B, dose and schedule as in Preferred Therapy, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Amphotericin B deoxycholate 0.5–1.0 mg/kg IV daily for total dose of 1.5–2.0 g <b>(BII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Sodium stibogluconate (pentavalent antimony) <b>(BII)</b> 20 mg/kg IV or IM daily for 28 days.</li> </ul> <u>Another Option:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Miltefosine 100 mg PO daily for 4 weeks (available in the United States under a treatment IND) <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul> <u>Chronic Maintenance Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis):</u> Sodium stibogluconate 20 mg/kg IV or IM every 4 weeks <b>(BII)</b>	ART should be initiated or optimized <b>(AIII)</b> .  For sodium stibogluconate, contact the CDC Drug Service at (404) 639-3670 or <a href="mailto:drugservice@cdc.gov">drugservice@cdc.gov</a> .

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 22 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Leishmaniasis, cutaneous</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liposomal amphotericin B 2–4 mg/kg IV daily for 10 days (<b>BIII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Liposomal amphotericin B interrupted schedule (e.g., 4 mg/kg on days 1–5, 10, 17, 24, 31, 38) to achieve total dose of 20–60 mg/kg (<b>BIII</b>), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Sodium stibogluconate 20 mg/kg IV or IM daily for 3–4 weeks (<b>BIII</b>)</li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic Maintenance Therapy:</u> May be indicated in immunocompromised patients with multiple relapses (<b>CIII</b>)</p>	<p><u>Possible Options Include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oral miltefosine (can be obtained via a treatment IND), <i>or</i></li> <li>• Topical paromomycin, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Intralesional sodium stibogluconate, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Local heat therapy</li> </ul> <p>No data exist for any of these agents in HIV-infected patients; choice and efficacy dependent on species of <i>Leishmania</i>.</p>	None.
<b>Chagas Disease (American Trypanosomiasis)</b>	<p><u>For Acute, Early Chronic, and Re-Activated Disease:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Benznidazole 5–8 mg/kg/day PO in 2 divided doses for 30–60 days (<b>BIII</b>) (not commercially available in the United States; contact the CDC Drug Service at <a href="mailto:drugservice@cdc.gov">drugservice@cdc.gov</a> or (404) 639-3670, or the CDC emergency operations center at (770) 488-7100)</li> </ul>	<p><u>For Acute, Early Chronic, And Reactivated Disease</u></p> <p>Nifurtimox 8–10 mg/kg/day PO for 90–120 days (<b>CIII</b>) (not commercially available in the U.S., contact the CDC Drug Service at <a href="mailto:drugservice@cdc.gov">drugservice@cdc.gov</a> or (404) 639-3670, or the CDC emergency operations center at (770) 488-7100)</p>	<p>Treatment is effective in reducing parasitemia and preventing clinical symptoms or slowing disease progression. It is ineffective in achieving parasitological cure.</p> <p>Duration of therapy has not been studied in HIV-infected patients.</p> <p>Initiate or optimize ART in patients undergoing treatment for Chagas disease, once they are clinically stable (<b>AIII</b>).</p>
<b>Penicilliosis marneffei</b>	<p><u>For Acute Infection in Severely Ill Patients:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liposomal amphotericin B 3–5 mg/kg/day IV for 2 weeks, followed by itraconazole 200 mg PO BID for 10 weeks (<b>AII</b>), followed by chronic maintenance therapy (as below)</li> </ul> <p><u>For Mild Disease:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itraconazole 200 mg PO BID for 8 weeks (<b>BII</b>); followed by chronic maintenance therapy (as below)</li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic Maintenance Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itraconazole 200 mg PO daily (<b>AI</b>)</li> </ul>	<p><u>For Acute Infection in Severely Ill Patients:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Voriconazole 6 mg/kg IV q12h for 1 day, then 4 mg/kg IV q12h for at least 3 days, followed by 200 mg PO BID for a maximum of 12 weeks (<b>BII</b>), followed by maintenance therapy</li> </ul> <p><u>For Mild Disease:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Voriconazole 400 mg PO BID for 1 day, then 200 mg BID for a maximum of 12 weeks (<b>BII</b>), followed by chronic maintenance therapy</li> </ul>	<p>ART should be initiated simultaneously with treatment for penicilliosis to improve treatment outcome (<b>CIII</b>).</p> <p>Itraconazole and voriconazole may have significant interactions with certain ARV agents. These interactions are complex and can be bi-directional. Refer to <a href="#">Table 5</a> for dosage recommendations.</p> <p>Therapeutic drug monitoring and dosage adjustment may be necessary to ensure triazole antifungal and ARV efficacy and reduce concentration-related toxicities.</p>

**Table 2. Treatment of AIDS-Associated Opportunistic Infections (Includes Recommendations for Acute Treatment and Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Suppressive/Maintenance Therapy)** (page 23 of 23)

Opportunistic Infection	Preferred Therapy	Alternative Therapy	Other Comments
<b>Isosporiasis</b>	<p><u>For Acute Infection:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TMP-SMX (160 mg/800 mg) PO (or IV) QID for 10 days <b>(AII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• TMP-SMX (160 mg/800 mg) PO (or IV) BID for 7–10 days <b>(BI)</b></li> <li>• Can start with BID dosing first and increase daily dose and/or duration (up to 3–4 weeks) if symptoms worsen or persist <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li>• IV therapy may be used for patients with potential or documented mal-absorption.</li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic Maintenance Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In patients with CD4 count &lt;200/μL, TMP-SMX (160 mg/800 mg) PO TIW <b>(AI)</b></li> </ul>	<p><u>For Acute Infection:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pyrimethamine 50–75 mg PO daily + leucovorin 10–25 mg PO daily <b>(BIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• Ciprofloxacin 500 mg PO BID for 7 days <b>(CI)</b> as a second line alternative</li> </ul> <p><u>Chronic Maintenance Therapy (Secondary Prophylaxis):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TMP-SMX (160 mg/800 mg) PO daily or (320 mg/1600 mg) TIW <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li>• Pyrimethamine 25 mg PO daily + leucovorin 5–10 mg PO daily <b>(BIII)</b></li> <li>• Ciprofloxacin 500 mg TIW <b>(CI)</b> as a second-line alternative</li> </ul>	<p>Fluid and electrolyte management in patients with dehydration <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>Nutritional supplementation for malnourished patients <b>(AIII)</b>.</p> <p>Immune reconstitution with ART may result in fewer relapses <b>(AIII)</b>.</p>

**Key to Acronyms:** ACTG = AIDS Clinical Trials Group; ART = antiretroviral therapy; ARV = antiretroviral; ATV/r = ritonavir-boosted atazanavir; BID = twice a day; BIW = twice weekly; BOC = boceprevir; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; CDC = The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; CFU = colony-forming unit; CNS = central nervous system; CSF = cerebrospinal fluid; CYP3A4 = Cytochrome P450 3A4; ddl = didanosine; DOT = directly-observed therapy; DS = double strength; EFV = efavirenz; EMB = ethambutol; g = gram; G6PD = Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase; GI = gastrointestinal; ICP = intracranial pressure; ICU = intensive care unit; IM = intramuscular; IND = investigational new drug; INH = isoniazid; IRIS = immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome; IV = intravenous; LP = lumbar puncture; mg = milligram; mmHg = millimeters of mercury; NNRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor; NRTI = nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor; NSAID = non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs; PegIFN = Pegylated interferon; PI = protease inhibitor; PO = oral; PORN = Progressive Outer Retinal Necrosis; PZA = pyrazinamide; qAM = every morning; QID = four times a day; q(n)h = every “n” hours; qPM = every evening; RBV = ribavirin; RFB = rifabutin; RIF = rifampin; SQ = subcutaneous; SS = single strength; TID = three times daily, TIW = three times weekly; TVR = telaprevir; TMP-SMX = trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole; ZDV = zidovudine

#### Evidence Rating:

##### Strength of Recommendation:

- A: Strong recommendation for the statement
- B: Moderate recommendation for the statement
- C: Optional recommendation for the statement

##### Quality of Evidence for the Recommendation:

- I: One or more randomized trials with clinical outcomes and/or validated laboratory endpoints
- II: One or more well-designed, nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes
- III: Expert opinion

In cases where there are no data for the prevention or treatment of an OI based on studies conducted in HIV-infected populations, but data derived from HIV-uninfected patients exist that can plausibly guide management decisions for patients with HIV/AIDS, the data will be rated as III but will be assigned recommendations of A, B, C depending on the strength of recommendation.

**Table 3. Recommended Doses of First-Line Drugs for Treatment of Tuberculosis in Adults and Adolescents** (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

Drug	Daily	3x/week
<b>Isoniazid</b>	5 mg/kg (usual dose 300 mg)	15 mg/kg (usual dose 900 mg)
<b>Rifampin</b> <b>Note:</b> Rifampin is not recommended in patients receiving HIV PIs, ETR, RPV, or EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC	10 mg/kg (usual dose 600 mg)	10 mg/kg (usual dose 600 mg)
<b>Rifabutin</b> without HIV PIs, EFV, RPV, or EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC	5 mg/kg (usual dose 300 mg)	5 mg/kg (usual dose 300 mg)
with HIV PIs	150 mg <sup>a</sup>	300 mg <sup>a</sup>
with EFV	450–600 mg	450–600 mg
with EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC	150 mg <sup>b</sup>	150 mg <sup>b</sup>
<b>Pyrazinamide</b> (weight-based dosing)		
40–55 kg	1000 mg (18.2–25.0 mg/kg)	1500 mg (27.3–37.5 mg/kg)
56–75 kg	1500 mg (20.0–26.8 mg/kg)	2500 mg (33.3–44.6 mg/kg)
76–90 kg	2000 mg (22.2–26.3 mg/kg)	3000 mg (33.3–39.5 mg/kg)
>90 kg	2000 mg <sup>c</sup>	3000 mg <sup>c</sup>
<b>Ethambutol</b> (weight-based dosing)		
40–55 kg	800 mg (14.5–20.0 mg/kg)	1200 mg (21.8–30.0 mg/kg)
56–75 kg	1200 mg (16.0–21.4 mg/kg)	2000 mg (26.7–35.7 mg/kg)
76–90 kg	1600 mg (17.8–21.1 mg/kg)	2400 mg (26.7–31.6 mg/kg)
>90 kg	1600 mg <sup>c</sup>	2400 mg <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Acquired rifamycin resistance has been reported in patients with inadequate rifabutin levels while on 150 mg twice weekly dosing together with ritonavir-boosted PIs. May consider therapeutic drug monitoring when rifabutin is used with a ritonavir-boosted PI and adjust dose accordingly.

<sup>b</sup> Avoid co-administration of EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC with rifabutin, if possible. If used together, consider therapeutic drug monitoring and adjust dose accordingly.

<sup>c</sup> Monitor for therapeutic response and consider therapeutic drug monitoring to assure dosage adequacy in patients who weigh >90 kg.

**Key to Acronyms:** COBI = cobicistat; EFV = efavirenz; EVG = elvitegravir; FTC = emtricitabine; MVC = maraviroc; NNRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor; PI = protease inhibitor; TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate



**Table 4. Indications for Discontinuing and Restarting Opportunistic Infection Prophylaxis in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents** (page 1 of 3) (Last updated July 8, 2013; last reviewed July 8, 2013)

Opportunistic Infection	Indication for Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis	Indication for Restarting Primary Prophylaxis	Indication for Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Maintenance Therapy	Indication for Restarting Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Maintenance
<b><i>Pneumocystis</i> Pneumonia</b>	CD4 count increased from <200 to >200 cells/μL for >3 months in response to ART <b>(AI)</b>	CD4 count <200 cells/mm <sup>3</sup> <b>(AIII)</b>	CD4 count increased from <200 cells/μL to >200 cells/μL for >3 months in response to ART <b>(BII)</b>  If PCP was diagnosed when CD4 count was >200 cells/μL, continue prophylaxis for life regardless of CD4 count rise in response to ART <b>(BIII)</b> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD4 count &lt;200 cells/μL <b>(AIII)</b>, <i>or</i></li> <li>• If PCP recurred at CD4 count &gt;200 cells/μL, prophylaxis should be continued for life <b>(CIII)</b>.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> Encephalitis</b>	CD4 count increased to >200 cells/μL for >3 months in response to ART <b>(AI)</b>	CD4 count <100 to 200 cells/μL <b>(AIII)</b>	Successfully completed initial therapy, remain free of signs and symptoms of TE, and CD4 count >200 cells/μL for >6 months in response to ART <b>(BI)</b> .	CD4 count <200 cells/μL <b>(AIII)</b>
<b>Microsporidiosis</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	No signs and symptoms of non-ocular <b>(BIII)</b> or ocular <b>(CIII)</b> microsporidiosis and CD4 count >200 cells/μL for >6 months in response to ART.	No recommendation
<b>Disseminated <i>Mycobacterium avium</i> Complex Disease</b>	CD4 count >100 cells/μL for ≥3 months in response to ART <b>(AI)</b>	CD4 count <50 cells/μL <b>(AIII)</b>	<p><u>If the following criteria are fulfilled <b>(AI)</b>:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completed ≥12 months of therapy, <i>and</i></li> <li>• No signs and symptoms of MAC disease, <i>and</i></li> <li>• Have sustained (&gt;6 months) CD4 count &gt;100 cells/μL in response to ART.</li> </ul>	CD4 count <100 cells/μL <b>(AIII)</b>
<b>Salmonellosis</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Resolution of <i>Salmonella</i> infection and after response to ART with sustained viral suppression and CD4 counts >200 cells/μL <b>(CII)</b>	No recommendation
<b>Bartonellosis</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Received at least 3–4 months of treatment, <i>and</i></li> <li>• CD4 count &gt;200 cells/μL for ≥6 months <b>(CIII)</b></li> <li>• Some specialists would only discontinue therapy if <i>Bartonella</i> titers have also decreased by four-fold <b>(CIII)</b>.</li> </ul>	No recommendation
<b>Mucosal Candidiasis</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	If used, reasonable to discontinue when CD4 count >200 cells/μL <b>(AIII)</b> .	No recommendation

**Table 4. Indications for Discontinuing and Restarting Opportunistic Infection Prophylaxis in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents** (page 2 of 3)

Opportunistic Infection	Indication for Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis	Indication for Restarting Primary Prophylaxis	Indication for Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Maintenance Therapy	Indication for Restarting Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Maintenance
<b>Cryptococcal Meningitis</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	<p><u>If the following criteria are fulfilled (BII):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completed initial (induction and consolidation) therapy, <i>and</i></li> <li>Received at least 1 year of maintenance therapy, <i>and</i></li> <li>Remain asymptomatic of cryptococcal infection, <i>and</i></li> <li>CD4 count <math>\geq 100</math> cells/<math>\mu</math>L for <math>&gt;3</math> months, and with suppressed plasma HIV RNA in response to ART</li> </ul>	CD4 count $<100$ cells/ $\mu$ L (AIII)
<b><i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i> Infection</b>	CD4 count $>150$ cells/ $\mu$ L for 6 months while on ART (BIII)	For patients at high risk of acquiring histoplasmosis, restart at CD4 count $<150$ cells/ $\mu$ L (CIII)	<p><u>If the following criteria (AI) are fulfilled:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Received itraconazole for <math>&gt;1</math> year, <i>and</i></li> <li>Negative fungal blood cultures, <i>and</i></li> <li>CD4 count <math>\geq 150</math> cells/<math>\mu</math>L for <math>\geq 6</math> months in response to ART, <i>and</i></li> <li>Serum <i>Histoplasma antigen</i> <math>&lt;2</math> ng/mL</li> </ul>	CD4 count $<150$ cells/ $\text{mm}^3$ (BIII)
<b>Coccidioidomycosis</b>	CD4 count $\geq 250$ cells/ $\mu$ L for $\geq 6$ months (CIII)	Restart at CD4 count $<250$ cells/ $\mu$ L (BIII)	<p><u>Only for patients with focal coccidioidal pneumonia (AII):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinically responded to <math>\geq 12</math> months antifungal therapy, with CD4 count <math>&gt;250</math> cells/<math>\text{mm}^3</math>, and receiving effective ART.</li> <li>Should continue monitoring for recurrence with serial chest radiographs and coccidioidal serology.</li> </ul> <p><u>For patients with diffuse pulmonary (BIII), disseminated non-meningeal (BIII), or meningeal diseases (AII):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Suppressive therapy should be continued indefinitely, even with increase in CD4 count on ART.</li> </ul>	No recommendation

**Table 4. Indications for Discontinuing and Restarting Opportunistic Infection Prophylaxis in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents** (page 3 of 3)

Opportunistic Infection	Indication for Discontinuing Primary Prophylaxis	Indication for Restarting Primary Prophylaxis	Indication for Discontinuing Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Maintenance Therapy	Indication for Restarting Secondary Prophylaxis/Chronic Maintenance
<b>Cytomegalovirus Retinitis</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CMV treatment for &gt;3 to 6 months; and with CD4 count &gt;100 cells/μL for &gt;3 to 6 months in response to ART <b>(AII)</b></li> <li>• Therapy should be discontinued only after consultation with an ophthalmologist, taking into account anatomic location of lesions, vision in the contralateral eye, and feasibility of regular ophthalmologic monitoring.</li> <li>• Routine (i.e., every 3 months) ophthalmologic follow-up is recommended for early detection of relapse or immune restoration uveitis, and then annually after immune reconstitution <b>(AIII)</b>.</li> </ul>	CD4 count <100 cells/μL <b>(AIII)</b>
<b><i>Penicillium marneffei</i> Infection</b>	CD4 count >100 cells/μL for >6 months in response to ART <b>(BII)</b>	CD4 count <100 cells/μL <b>(BIII)</b>	CD4 count >100 cells/μL for ≥6 months in response to ART <b>(BII)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD4 count &lt;100 cells/μL <b>(AIII)</b>, or</li> <li>• If penicilliosis recurs at CD4 count &gt;100 cells/μL <b>(CIII)</b></li> </ul>
<b>Visceral Leishmaniasis</b> (and possibly cutaneous leishmaniasis in immunocompromised patients with multiple relapses)	Not applicable	Not applicable	There is no consensus regarding when to stop secondary prophylaxis. Some investigators suggest that therapy can be stopped if CD4 count increases to >200 to 350 cells/μL for 3–6 months in response to ART, but others suggest that therapy should be continued indefinitely.	No recommendation
<b><i>Isospora belli</i> Infection</b>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Sustained increase in CD4 count to >200 cells/μL for >6 months in response to ART and without evidence of <i>I. belli</i> infection <b>(BIII)</b>	No recommendation

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte cell; CMV = cytomegalovirus; MAC = *Mycobacterium avium* complex; PCP = *Pneumocystis pneumonia*; TE = *Toxoplasma encephalitis*

#### Evidence Rating:

##### Strength of Recommendation:

- A: Strong recommendation for the statement
- B: Moderate recommendation for the statement
- C: Optional recommendation for the statement

##### Quality of Evidence for the Recommendation:

- I: One or more randomized trials with clinical outcomes and/or validated laboratory endpoints
- II: One or more well-designed, nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes
- III: Expert opinion

In cases where there are no data for the prevention or treatment of an OI based on studies conducted in HIV-infected populations, but data derived from HIV-uninfected patients exist that can plausibly guide management decisions for patients with HIV/AIDS, the data will be rated as III but will be assigned recommendations of A, B, C depending on the strength of recommendation.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 1 of 14) (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

This table provides clinicians with information regarding known or suspected pharmacokinetic interactions between drugs commonly used for treatment or prevention of HIV-associated opportunistic infections or for treatment of HIV infection. Note that there may be substantial inter-patient variability in the magnitude of the interactions. Moreover, the table only provides suspected interactions between 2 drugs when used in combination, but cannot be used to predict the interaction potential when three or more drugs with similar metabolic pathways are co-administered. In these cases, alternative options with less drug interaction potential or therapeutic drug monitoring (if available), should be considered.

Throughout the table, two recommendations are commonly used when concomitant administration of two drugs may lead to untoward consequences. The definitions for these terms used in the Recommendations column are summarized below:

**Co-administration should be avoided.**

Indicates there is strong evidence or likelihood that the drug-drug interaction will result in either

- 1) Markedly decreased concentrations of one or both drugs, which may render one or both drugs ineffective, or
- 2) Increased concentrations of one or both drugs, which may result in excessive risk of toxicity that cannot be managed with a dose modification of one or both drugs.

**Co-administration should be avoided if possible.**

There is a potential for significant pharmacokinetic interactions. However, co-administration of the drugs may be necessary if there are no other reasonable options that provide a more favorable risk-benefit assessment. In some instances, a suggested strategy is provided with the recommendation based upon available knowledge and alternatives. If other more favorable options exist, the clinician is advised to consider changing components of the regimen to accommodate a more effective and/or safer regimen.

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
<b>Artemether-Lumefantrine</b>	Darunavir/ritonavir	Artemether AUC ↓ 16%; DHA AUC ↓ 18%; lumefantrine AUC ↑ 2.5-fold	Clinical significance unknown. Monitor for anti-malarial efficacy and lumefantrine toxicities.
	Efavirenz	Artemether AUC ↓ 79%; DHA AUC ↓ 75%; lumefantrine AUC ↓ 56%	Clinical significance unknown. If used, monitor closely for anti-malarial efficacy.
	Etravirine	Artemether AUC ↓ 38%; DHA AUC ↓ 15%; lumefantrine AUC ↓ 13%	Clinical significance unknown. If used, monitor closely for anti-malarial efficacy.
	Lopinavir/ritonavir	Artemether AUC ↓ 40%; DHA AUC ↓ 17%; lumefantrine AUC ↑ 470%	Data based on single dose study. Clinical significance unknown. Monitor for anti-malarial efficacy and lumefantrine toxicities.
	Nevirapine	Artemether AUC ↓ 72%; DHA AUC ↓ 37%; lumefantrine (no difference in one study, but AUC ↑ 55.6% in another study)	Clinical significance unknown. Monitor for anti-malarial efficacy.
	Rifampin	Artemether AUC ↓ 89%; DHA AUC ↓ 85%; lumefantrine AUC ↓ 68%	Co-administration should be avoided.
<b>Atovaquone</b>	Atazanavir/ritonavir	Atovaquone AUC ↓ 46%; no data with unboosted atazanavir (based on a single-dose PK study using atovaquone 250 mg/proguanil 100 mg fixed-dose combination tablet; no interaction data between boosted or unboosted atazanavir and atovaquone suspension)	Dose adjustment not established; if co-administered, monitor for decreased atovaquone efficacy.



**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 2 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
<b>Atovaquone</b> , continued	Doxycycline	Atovaquone concentrations ↓ 40% with tetracycline; interaction study with doxycycline not available	Dose adjustment not established; if co-administered, monitor for decreased atovaquone efficacy.
	Efavirenz	Atovaquone AUC ↓ 75% (based on a single-dose PK study using atovaquone 250 mg/proguanil 100 mg fixed-dose combination tablet; no interaction data between efavirenz and atovaquone suspension)	Co-administration should be avoided if possible. If co-administered, monitor for decreased atovaquone efficacy.
	Lopinavir/ritonavir	Atovaquone AUC ↓ 74% (based on a single-dose PK study using atovaquone 250 mg/proguanil 100 mg fixed-dose combination tablet; no interaction data between lopinavir/ritonavir and atovaquone suspension)	Co-administration should be avoided if possible. If co-administered, monitor for decreased atovaquone efficacy.
	Rifabutin	Atovaquone AUC ↓ 34%; rifabutin AUC ↓ 19%	Dose adjustment not established; if co-administered, monitor for decreased atovaquone efficacy.
	Rifampin	Atovaquone concentrations ↓ 52%; rifampin concentrations ↑ 37%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Zidovudine	Zidovudine AUC ↑ 31%	No dose adjustment necessary; monitor for zidovudine-associated toxicities.
<b>Boceprevir</b>	Atazanavir/ritonavir	Boceprevir AUC no change; atazanavir AUC ↓ 35%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 49%; ritonavir AUC ↓ 36%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Clarithromycin	May ↑ concentrations of clarithromycin	No dose adjustment necessary in patients with normal renal function. To avoid drug interaction, consider switching to azithromycin.
	Darunavir/ritonavir	Boceprevir AUC ↓ 32%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 35%; darunavir AUC ↓ 44%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 59%; ritonavir AUC ↓ 27%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Efavirenz	Boceprevir AUC ↓ 19%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 44%; efavirenz AUC ↑ 20%	Significance unknown; co-administration should be avoided.
	Elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine	No PK data, bi-directional interaction possible	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Etravirine	Boceprevir AUC ↑ 10%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 12%; etravirine AUC ↓ 23%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 29%	Clinical significance of this interaction is unknown.
	Itraconazole, ketoconazole, posaconazole, voriconazole	Boceprevir AUC ↑ 230% when co-administered with ketoconazole 400 mg bid. Concentrations of azoles may be ↑	Doses of ketoconazole and itraconazole should not exceed 200 mg/day. Consider monitoring azole drug concentrations and adjust dose accordingly. Monitor for boceprevir-associated toxicities.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 3 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
<b>Boceprevir, continued</b>	Lopinavir/ritonavir	Boceprevir AUC ↓ 45%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 57%; lopinavir AUC ↓ 34%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 43%; ritonavir AUC ↓ 22%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Raltegravir	No significant interaction.	This combination can be co-administered without dosage adjustment
	Rifabutin	↑ in rifabutin concentrations are anticipated, while exposure of boceprevir may be ↓	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible. If used in combination, consider monitoring rifabutin concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
	Rifampin	No PK data. Significant ↓ in boceprevir exposure is anticipated.	Co-administration should be avoided.
<b>Caspofungin</b>	Efavirenz, nevirapine	Possible ↓ in caspofungin concentrations based on regression analyses of patient PK data. No formal PK study available.	Manufacturer recommends consider increasing maintenance dose of caspofungin to 70 mg/day when co-administered with CYP450 inducers.
	Rifampin	Caspofungin C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 30%	Caspofungin dose should be increased to 70 mg/day.
<b>Clarithromycin</b>	Atazanavir	Atazanavir C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 91%, AUC ↑ 28%; clarithromycin AUC ↑ 94%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 160% Co-administration with atazanavir/ritonavir has not been studied.	Because of concerns for QTc prolongation when these drugs are used in combination, reduce clarithromycin dose by 50% or switch to azithromycin.
	Boceprevir	Concentrations of clarithromycin may be ↑	No dose adjustment in patients with normal renal function. To avoid drug interaction, consider switching to azithromycin.
	Darunavir/ritonavir	Clarithromycin AUC ↑ 57%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 174%	No dose adjustment in patients with normal renal function. To avoid drug interaction, consider switching to azithromycin.
	Efavirenz	Clarithromycin AUC ↓ 39%	Significance unknown; consider switching to azithromycin.
	Elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine	Clarithromycin, cobicistat, and elvitegravir concentrations may be increased.	CrCl > 60 mL/min: no dosage adjustment.  CrCl 50–60 mL/min: reduce clarithromycin dose by 50%. To avoid drug interaction, consider switching to azithromycin.
	Etravirine	Clarithromycin AUC ↓ 39%; etravirine C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 46%, AUC ↑ 42%	Significance unknown; consider switching to azithromycin.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 4 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
<b>Clarithromycin, continued</b>	Fluconazole	Clarithromycin AUC ↑ 18%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 33%	No dose adjustment necessary in patients with normal renal function.
	Itraconazole	Possible bi-directional CYP3A4 inhibition and increased exposure of both drugs.	Monitor for toxicities of both itraconazole and clarithromycin, consider monitoring drug concentrations and adjust dose accordingly, or consider switching to azithromycin.
	Lopinavir/ritonavir	Increased clarithromycin exposure expected.	No dose adjustment necessary in patients with normal renal function.  To avoid drug interaction, consider switching to azithromycin.
	Maraviroc	Potential for inhibition of maraviroc metabolism and ↑ maraviroc concentration.	Decrease maraviroc dose to 150 mg BID or switch to azithromycin.
	Nevirapine	Clarithromycin AUC ↓ 29%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 46%	Co-administration should be avoided if possible; consider switching to azithromycin.
	Rifabutin	Clarithromycin AUC ↓ by 44%; rifabutin AUC ↑ 76%–99%.	Consider reducing rifabutin dose, monitor for rifabutin-associated toxicities, Consider monitoring serum concentration and adjust dose accordingly; or switch to azithromycin.
	Rifampin	Mean clarithromycin concentration ↓ 87%	This combination should be avoided. Switch to azithromycin.
	Saquinavir	Saquinavir C <sub>max</sub> ↑ 187%, AUC ↑ 177%; clarithromycin C <sub>max</sub> and AUC ↑ 40% (studied with saquinavir 1200 mg TID)  Clarithromycin has not been studied with ritonavir-boosted saquinavir.	No dose adjustment necessary in patients with normal renal function. Clarithromycin dose adjustment may be necessary in patients with renal dysfunction.  Monitor closely because of additive risk of QTc prolongation associated with increased concentrations of both drugs. Consider switching to azithromycin.
	Telaprevir	Concentrations of both telaprevir and clarithromycin may be increased during co-administration.	Use with caution and monitor for adverse events, including QT prolongation.  Reduce clarithromycin dose during concomitant use with telaprevir in patients with impaired renal function. Consider switching to azithromycin.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 5 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
Clarithromycin, continued	Tipranavir/ritonavir	Clarithromycin AUC ↑ 19%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 68%; tipranavir AUC ↑ 66%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 100%	Monitor for tipranavir-associated toxicities.  No dose adjustment necessary in patients with normal renal function. Clarithromycin dose adjustment may be necessary in patients with renal dysfunction. Consider switching to azithromycin.
Dapsone	Rifampin	Dapsone concentrations ↓ 7 to 10-fold and half-life (t <sub>1/2</sub> ) ↓ from 24 to 11 hours.	Co-administration should be avoided if possible. Consider alternatives for dapsone or use rifabutin.
Doxycycline	Atovaquone	Atovaquone concentrations ↓ by approximately 40% with tetracycline; interaction study with doxycycline not available.	Until doxycycline-atovaquone interaction data become available, avoid this combination if possible.
	Rifampin	Doxycycline AUC ↓ by 59%	Potential for decreased doxycycline efficacy; monitor closely for therapeutic failure.
Erythromycin	Itraconazole	Itraconazole C <sub>max</sub> ↑ 44%, AUC ↑ 36%. Potential for ↑ in erythromycin concentration.	Monitor for toxicities of both drugs, potential for QT prolongation; monitor itraconazole concentrations and adjust dose accordingly, or consider alternative azole or macrolide.
	Telaprevir	Concentrations of telaprevir and erythromycin may ↑ during co-administration.	Use with caution and monitor for adverse events, including QT prolongation.
Fluconazole	Clarithromycin	Clarithromycin AUC ↑ 18%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 33%	No dose adjustment necessary in patients with normal renal function.
	Efavirenz	Efavirenz AUC ↑ 16%; no change in fluconazole AUC.	No dose adjustment necessary.
	Etravirine	Etravirine AUC ↑ 86%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 109%	Co-administer with caution. Monitor for etravirine-associated toxicities.
	Nevirapine	Nevirapine concentrations ↑ 100% (compared with historic control).	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible. If co-administered, monitor for nevirapine-associated toxicities.
	Rifabutin	Rifabutin AUC ↑ 80%; no effect on fluconazole exposure.	Monitor for rifabutin-associated toxicities; consider monitoring rifabutin concentrations; may need to reduce rifabutin dose to 150 mg/day.
	Rifampin	Fluconazole AUC ↓ 23%–56%; no change in rifampin exposure.	Monitor for antifungal efficacy; may need to increase fluconazole dose.



**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 6 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
Fluconazole, continued	Saquinavir	Saquinavir $C_{max}$ ↑ 56%, AUC ↑ 50% (studied with saquinavir 1200 mg TID).  Fluconazole has not been studied with ritonavir-boosted saquinavir.	Significance unknown. No dosage adjustment needed.
	Tipranavir/ritonavir	Tipranavir AUC ↑ 50%, $C_{min}$ ↑ 69%	Monitor for tipranavir-associated toxicities; fluconazole doses >200 mg/day not recommended.
	Zidovudine	Fluconazole ↓ glucuronidation of zidovudine; fluconazole 400 mg/day results in zidovudine AUC ↑ 74%	Monitor for zidovudine-associated toxicities.
Itraconazole	Boceprevir	Concentrations of itraconazole and/or boceprevir may be ↑	Itraconazole dose should not exceed 200 mg/day. Monitor itraconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
	Clarithromycin	Possible bi-directional CYP3A4 inhibition and ↑ exposure of both drugs.	Monitor for toxicities of both itraconazole and clarithromycin. Monitor itraconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly. Alternatively, consider switching to azithromycin.
	Efavirenz	Itraconazole AUC ↓ 39%, $C_{min}$ ↓ 44% in PK studies; No change to efavirenz AUC.  Failure to achieve therapeutic itraconazole concentrations has been reported.	Co-administration should be avoided if possible. If used in combination, monitor itraconazole concentrations and adjust dose accordingly.
	Elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine	Cobicistat, elvitegravir, and itraconazole serum concentration may be ↑	Avoid itraconazole >200 mg/day. Monitor itraconazole serum concentrations with co-administration.
	Erythromycin	Potential for bi-directional inhibition of metabolism and ↑ serum concentrations of both drugs.	Monitor for toxicities of both drugs, potential for QT prolongation; monitor itraconazole concentrations and adjust dose accordingly, or consider alternative azole or macrolide.
	Etravirine	Etravirine concentration may be ↑; Itraconazole concentration may be ↓. Extent of the interaction unknown.	Dose adjustment with itraconazole may be necessary depending on the presence of other concomitant ARV drugs (e.g., PIs). Monitor itraconazole concentrations and adjust dose accordingly.
	Maraviroc	Potential for inhibition of maraviroc metabolism and ↑ in maraviroc concentration.	Decrease maraviroc dose to 150 mg twice daily.
	Micafungin	Itraconazole AUC ↑ 22%	No dose adjustment necessary.
	Nevirapine	Itraconazole $C_{max}$ ↓ 38%, AUC ↓ 61%; nevirapine: no change	Monitor itraconazole concentrations and adjust accordingly dose; monitor therapeutic efficacy.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 7 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
<b>Itraconazole, continued</b>	PIs	Potential for bi-directional CYP3A4 inhibition with ↑ exposure of both drugs.	Monitor for PI-associated toxicities; monitor itraconazole concentrations and itraconazole-associated toxicities
	Rifabutin	Itraconazole AUC ↓ 70%; potential for inhibition of rifabutin metabolism and ↑ rifabutin exposure.	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible. If the combination is to be used, monitor itraconazole concentrations and adjust dose accordingly; monitor for rifabutin-associated toxicities and consider monitoring rifabutin concentrations.
	Rifampin	Itraconazole AUC ↓ 64%–88%; no change in rifampin concentrations.	Co-administration should be avoided. Consider alternative antifungal and/or antimycobacterial agent(s).
	Rilpivirine	Potential ↑ in rilpivirine exposure or ↓ in itraconazole.	No dose adjustment for rilpivirine; monitor for rilpivirine-associated toxicities. Consider monitoring itraconazole concentration and adjust dose as necessary.
	Telaprevir	Concentrations of itraconazole and telaprevir may be ↑	If co-administration is necessary, high doses of itraconazole (>200 mg/day) are not recommended. Monitor for toxicities to both drugs. Consider monitoring itraconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
<b>Mefloquine</b>	Rifampin	Mefloquine AUC ↓ 68%.	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible. Use alternative anti-malarial drug or rifabutin.
	Ritonavir	When studied with ritonavir 200 mg twice daily—ritonavir AUC ↓ 31%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 43%; no substantial change in mefloquine PK.  Effect on exposure of ritonavir-boosted PIs unknown.	Use mefloquine with caution with PIs.
<b>Micafungin</b>	Itraconazole	Itraconazole AUC ↑ 22%	No dose adjustment necessary.
<b>Posaconazole</b>	Atazanavir (+/- ritonavir)	With unboosted-atazanavir—atazanavir AUC ↑ 268%; with ritonavir-boosted atazanavir—atazanavir AUC ↑ 146%	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible; or monitor atazanavir concentrations and adjust doses accordingly; monitor for atazanavir-associated toxicities.
	Boceprevir	Posaconazole concentration may be ↑	Use with caution, considering monitoring posaconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 8 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
<b>Posaconazole, continued</b>	Efavirenz	Posaconazole AUC ↓ 50%, C <sub>max</sub> ↓ 45%	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible; or monitor posaconazole concentrations and adjust doses accordingly.
	Elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine	Cobicistat, elvitegravir, and posaconazole concentrations may be ↑	Monitor posaconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
	Etravirine	Etravirine exposure may be ↑; posaconazole exposure unlikely to be affected.	No dose adjustment necessary; monitor for etravirine-associated toxicities.
	Fosamprenavir	Amprenavir AUC ↓ 65%; posaconazole AUC ↓ 23% (studied without ritonavir boosting). No data for fosamprenavir/ritonavir.	Co-administration should be avoided, or monitor drug concentrations and adjust doses accordingly.
	Rifabutin	Posaconazole AUC ↓ 49%; rifabutin AUC ↑ 72%.	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible, or monitor posaconazole and rifabutin concentrations and adjust doses accordingly; monitor clinical response.
	Rifampin	Posaconazole exposure may be ↓ significantly.	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible. If used, monitor posaconazole concentrations and adjust dose accordingly.
	Rilpivirine	Potential ↑ in rilpivirine concentrations.	Monitor for rilpivirine-associated toxicities.
	Ritonavir	Ritonavir AUC ↑ 80%, C <sub>max</sub> ↑ 49%	No ritonavir dose adjustment necessary.
	Telaprevir	Concentrations of posaconazole and telaprevir may be ↑	Use with caution with increased monitoring for posaconazole- or telaprevir-associated toxicities, including QT prolongation. Consider monitoring posaconazole level and adjust dose accordingly.
<b>Proguanil</b>	Atazanavir/ritonavir	Proguanil AUC ↓ 41%; no data with unboosted atazanavir.	Use with caution.
	Efavirenz	Proguanil AUC ↓ 43%	Use with caution.
	Lopinavir/ritonavir	Proguanil AUC ↓ 38%	Use with caution.
<b>Ribavirin</b>	Didanosine	↑ intracellular concentrations of ddA-TP	↑ serious didanosine-associated mitochondrial toxicities. Co-administration should be avoided.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 9 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
Rifabutin	Atovaquone	Atovaquone AUC ↓ 34%; rifabutin AUC ↓ 19%.	Co-administration should be avoided. If used, monitor for therapeutic response.
	Boceprevir	↑ in rifabutin concentrations are anticipated, while exposure of boceprevir may be ↓	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible. If used in combination, consider monitoring rifabutin concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
	Clarithromycin	Clarithromycin AUC ↓ 44%; rifabutin AUC ↑ 76%–99%.	Consider reducing rifabutin dose, monitor for rifabutin-associated toxicities, Consider monitoring serum concentration and adjust dose accordingly; or switch to azithromycin.
	Efavirenz	Rifabutin AUC ↓ 38%; no change in efavirenz exposure.	Increase rifabutin dose to 450–600 mg/day; effect of efavirenz + PI(s) on rifabutin concentrations has not been studied.
	Elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine	Elvitegravir AUC ↓ 21%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 67%; rifabutin active metabolite (25-O-desacetyl rifabutin) AUC ↑ 625%	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible. Consider using alternative antimycobacterial agent or alternative ARV drug. If used, consider rifabutin 150 mg once daily or every other day, consider monitoring rifabutin concentrations and adjust dose accordingly.
	Etravirine	Etravirine C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 35% and AUC ↓ 37%; rifabutin AUC ↓ 17%.	Use standard rifabutin dose of 300 mg daily if not used with a ritonavir-boosted PI. In patients receiving a ritonavir-boosted PI, consider alternative agents if possible, or use serum concentration to guide dosing of rifabutin.
	Fluconazole	Rifabutin AUC ↑ 80%; no effect on fluconazole exposure.	Monitor for rifabutin toxicity and consider monitoring rifabutin concentrations and adjust dose accordingly; may need to reduce rifabutin dose to 150 mg/day.
	Itraconazole	Itraconazole AUC ↓ 70%; potential for ↑ rifabutin exposure.	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible. If the combination is to be used, monitor itraconazole and rifabutin concentrations and adjust doses accordingly. Monitor for rifabutin-associated toxicities.



**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 10 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
<b>Rifabutin, continued</b>	Maraviroc	Concentration of maraviroc may be ↓	If used without another strong CYP3A4 inducer or inhibitor, maraviroc 300 mg BID. If used with a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor, use maraviroc 150 mg BID.
	Nevirapine	Rifabutin AUC ↑ 17%, 25-O-desacetyl rifabutin AUC ↑ 24%; nevirapine C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 16%.	No dose adjustment necessary.
	PI boosted by ritonavir	Significant ↑ in rifabutin concentrations.	Use rifabutin 150 mg daily or 300 mg 3 times/week. Consider monitoring rifabutin concentrations and adjust dose accordingly.
	Posaconazole	Posaconazole AUC ↓ 49%; rifabutin AUC ↑ 72%.	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible, or monitor posaconazole and rifabutin concentrations and adjust doses accordingly; monitor clinical response.
	Rilpivirine	Rilpivirine AUC ↓ 46%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Telaprevir	Concentrations of telaprevir may be ↓, while rifabutin concentrations may be ↑	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Voriconazole	Voriconazole AUC ↓ 79%; rifabutin AUC ↑ 3-fold.	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible. If used in combination, monitor voriconazole and rifabutin concentrations and adjust dose accordingly. Monitor for clinical responses and toxicities.
<b>Rifampin</b>	Artemether/lumefantrine	Artemether AUC ↓ 89%; DHA AUC ↓ 85%; lumefantrine AUC ↓ 68%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Atovaquone	Atovaquone concentrations ↓ 52%; rifampin concentrations ↑ 37%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Boceprevir	No PK data. Significant ↓ in boceprevir exposure is anticipated.	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Caspofungin	Caspofungin C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 30%	Caspofungin dose should be increased to 70 mg/day.
	Clarithromycin	Mean clarithromycin concentrations ↓ 87%	This combination should be avoided; consider switching to azithromycin.
	Dapsone	Dapsone concentrations ↓ 7- to 10-fold and half-life (t <sub>1/2</sub> ) ↓ from 24 to 11 hours.	Co-administration should be avoided if possible. Consider alternatives for dapsone or use rifabutin.
	Doxycycline	Doxycycline AUC ↓ by 59%	Potential for decreased doxycycline efficacy; monitor closely for therapeutic failure.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 11 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
Rifampin, continued	Efavirenz	Efavirenz AUC ↓ 22%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 25%; no change in rifampin exposure.	Maintain efavirenz dose at 600 mg once daily and monitor for virologic response. Some clinicians suggest increasing efavirenz dose to 800 mg per day in patients >60 kg.
	Elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine	Cobicistat and elvitegravir concentrations may be significantly ↓	Co-administration should be avoided. Consider an alternative antimycobacterial agent or alternative antiretroviral drug regimen.
	Etravirine	Potential significant ↓ in etravirine concentration.	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Fluconazole	Fluconazole AUC ↓ by 23%–56%; no change in rifampin exposure.	Monitor for antifungal efficacy, may need to increase fluconazole dose.
	Itraconazole	Itraconazole AUC ↓ 64%–88%; no change in rifampin concentrations.	Co-administration should be avoided. Consider alternative antifungal and/or antimycobacterial agent(s).
	Maraviroc	Maraviroc AUC ↓ 63%, C <sub>min</sub> decreased 67%	Increase maraviroc dose to 600 mg twice daily or use alternative antimycobacterial agent.
	Nevirapine	Nevirapine AUC ↓ by >50%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 21–37%; no change in rifampin concentrations.	This combination should be avoided if possible. If adding nevirapine to rifampin is necessary, initiate nevirapine at 200 mg twice daily (i.e., no lead-in period). Do not use nevirapine extended-release formulation.
	Posaconazole	Posaconazole concentrations may be ↓ significantly.	Co-administration should be avoided if possible. If used, monitor posaconazole concentrations and adjust dose if necessary.
	PI (+/- ritonavir-boosting)	Significantly ↓ PI exposure (>75%) despite ritonavir boosting	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Raltegravir	Raltegravir AUC ↓ 40%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 60%	Increase raltegravir dose to 800 mg PO twice daily, monitor for antiretroviral efficacy, or switch to rifabutin.
	Rilpivirine	Rilpivirine AUC ↓ 80%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Telaprevir	Telaprevir AUC ↓ 92%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Voriconazole	Voriconazole AUC ↓ 96%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Zidovudine	Zidovudine AUC ↓ 48%	Monitor for zidovudine efficacy.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 12 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
Telaprevir	Atazanavir/ritonavir	Telaprevir AUC ↓ 20%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 15%; atazanavir C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 85%	No dosage adjustment necessary.
	Clarithromycin	Concentrations of telaprevir and clarithromycin may be ↑ during co-administration.	Use with caution and monitor for adverse events, including QT prolongation.  Reduce clarithromycin dose during concomitant use with telaprevir in patients with impaired renal function. Consider switching to azithromycin.
	Darunavir/ritonavir	Telaprevir AUC ↓ 35%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 32%; darunavir AUC and C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 40%.	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Efavirenz	Telaprevir AUC ↓ 26%; C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 47%	Increase telaprevir dose to 1125 mg every 8 hours.
	Elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine	No data. Potential for bi-directional interactions.	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Erythromycin	Concentrations of telaprevir and erythromycin may be ↑ during co-administration.	Use with caution and monitor for adverse events, including QT prolongation.
	Fosamprenavir/ritonavir	Telaprevir AUC ↓ 32%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 30%; amprenavir AUC ↓ 47%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 56%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Itraconazole	Concentrations of itraconazole and telaprevir may be ↑	If co-administration is necessary, high doses of itraconazole (>200 mg/day) are not recommended. Monitor for toxicities to both drugs. Consider monitoring itraconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
	Lopinavir/ritonavir	Telaprevir AUC ↓ 54%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 52%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Posaconazole	Concentrations of posaconazole and telaprevir may be ↑	Use with caution and monitor for posaconazole-associated toxicities, including QT prolongation. Consider monitoring posaconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
	Rifabutin	Concentrations of telaprevir may be ↑, while rifabutin concentrations may be ↑	Co-administration should be avoided
	Rifampin	Telaprevir AUC ↓ 92%	Co-administration should be avoided
	Tenofovir	Tenofovir C <sub>max</sub> , AUC, and C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 30%–41%	Monitor for tenofovir-associated toxicities.

**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 13 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
<b>Telaprevir</b> , continued	Voriconazole	Potential interaction; magnitude and direction unknown.	Co-administration should be avoided unless benefit is considered to outweigh risks; monitor for voriconazole-associated toxicities, including QT prolongation. Consider monitoring voriconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
<b>Tenofovir</b>	Acyclovir, cidofovir, ganciclovir, valacyclovir, valganciclovir	Potential for competitive active tubular secretion with these antiviral drugs.	Monitor for efficacy and toxicities of the antiviral agents and tenofovir.
	Atazanavir	Atazanavir AUC ↓ 25%, C <sub>min</sub> ↓ 40%; tenofovir AUC ↑ 24%.	Atazanavir dose should be 300 mg daily given with ritonavir 100 mg daily when co-administered with tenofovir; monitor for tenofovir-associated toxicities.
	Darunavir/ritonavir	Tenofovir AUC ↑ 22%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 37%	Monitor for tenofovir-associated toxicities.
	Didanosine	Didanosine AUC and C <sub>max</sub> ↑ 48%–60%	Co-administration should be avoided. If co-administered, didanosine dose should be decreased to 250 mg once daily.
	Lopinavir/ritonavir	Tenofovir AUC ↑ 34%	Monitor for tenofovir-associated toxicities.
	Telaprevir	Tenofovir C <sub>max</sub> , AUC and C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 30–41%	Monitor for tenofovir-associated toxicities.
<b>Voriconazole</b>	Boceprevir	Concentrations of voriconazole may be ↑	Use with caution. Consider monitoring voriconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
	Efavirenz	Voriconazole C <sub>max</sub> ↓ 36–61%, AUC ↓ 55–77%; efavirenz C <sub>max</sub> ↑ 38%, AUC ↑ 44%	Increase voriconazole maintenance dose to 400 mg q12h and decrease efavirenz to 300 mg daily. Consider monitoring voriconazole and/or efavirenz concentration and adjust doses accordingly.
	Elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine	Voriconazole, elvitegravir, and cobicistat concentrations may be ↑	Monitor for voriconazole-associated toxicities. Consider monitoring voriconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
	Etravirine	Voriconazole AUC ↑ 14%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 23%; etravirine AUC ↑ 36%, C <sub>min</sub> ↑ 52%	No dose adjustment necessary; monitor for etravirine-associated toxicities. Consider monitoring voriconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.



**Table 5. Significant Pharmacokinetic Interactions for Drugs Used to Treat or Prevent Opportunistic Infections** (page 14 of 14)

Drug	Interacting With	Effect on Primary and/or Concomitant Drug Concentrations	Recommendations
<b>Voriconazole,</b> continued	Nevirapine	Potential for ↓ voriconazole concentrations; however, no formal interaction data are available.	Monitor for therapeutic efficacy of voriconazole; consider monitoring voriconazole concentrations and adjust dose accordingly.
	PI boosted with ritonavir	Voriconazole AUC ↓ 39% (studied with ritonavir 100 mg BID). No interaction data for individual boosted PIs; however, potential for ↑ PI concentrations and ↓ voriconazole concentrations.	Consider monitoring voriconazole concentrations and adjust dose accordingly; monitor for PI-associated toxicities.
	Rifabutin	Voriconazole AUC ↓ 79%; rifabutin AUC ↑ 3-fold.	Co-administration should be avoided, if possible; if used in combination, monitor voriconazole and rifabutin concentrations, clinical responses, and toxicities from both drugs.
	Rifampin	Voriconazole AUC ↓ 96%	Co-administration should be avoided.
	Rilpivirine	No PK data. Possible ↑ rilpivirine concentration	Monitor efficacies and toxicities of both drugs. Consider monitoring voriconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.
	Telaprevir	Potential interaction; magnitude and direction unknown.	Co-administration should be avoided unless benefit is considered to outweigh risks; monitor for voriconazole-associated toxicities, including QT prolongation. Consider monitoring voriconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.

**Key to Acronyms:** ARV = antiretroviral; AUC = area under the curve; BID = twice daily =  $C_{max}$  = maximum concentration;  $C_{min}$  = minimum concentration; CrCl = creatinine clearance; CYP3A4 = Cytochrome P450 3A4; ddA-TP = dideoxyadenosine triphosphate; DHA = dihydroartemisinin; PI = protease inhibitor; PK = pharmacokinetic; TID = three times a day

**Table 6. Common or Serious Adverse Reactions Associated With Drugs Used for Preventing or Treating Opportunistic Infections** (page 1 of 5) (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

Drugs	Common or Serious Adverse Reactions
<b>Acyclovir</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Crystalluria (with high dose or pre-existing renal impairment), neurotoxicity (high doses, especially in patients with renal impairment; agitation, confusion, hallucination, seizure, coma), nephrotoxicity secondary to obstructive urolithiasis (particularly after rapid IV infusion), thrombophlebitis at peripheral IV infusion site, nausea, vomiting, headache
<b>Adefovir</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Nephrotoxicity with underlying renal insufficiency, nausea, asthenia
<b>Albendazole</b>	Nausea, vomiting, hepatotoxicity, hypersensitivity reaction, dizziness, headache, reversible alopecia  Rarely: granulocytopenia, agranulocytosis, or pancytopenia
<b>Amikacin</b>	Nephrotoxicity, ototoxicity (both hearing loss and vestibular toxicity are possible), neuromuscular blockade (associated with rapid infusion of large aminoglycoside doses), pain upon IM injection
<b>Amoxicillin/Clavulate and Ampicillin/Sulbactam</b>	Diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, <i>Clostridium difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, hypersensitivity reactions (immediate or delayed reactions including anaphylaxis), bone marrow suppression, drug fever, neurotoxicity at high doses (especially in patients with renal dysfunction)
<b>Amphotericin B Deoxycholate and Lipid Formulations</b>	Nephrotoxicity, infusion-related reactions (fever, chills, rigors, back pain, hypotension), hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia, anemia, thrombophlebitis, nausea, vomiting  Liposomal formulations have lower incidence of nephrotoxicity and infusion-related reactions.
<b>Anidulafungin</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Hepatotoxicity, histamine-related infusion reactions (flushing, rash, pruritus, hypotension, dyspnea; rare if infusion rate <1.1 mg/min), hypokalemia, diarrhea
<b>Artemether/Lumefantrine</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Rash, pruritus, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, anorexia, diarrhea, arthralgia, myalgia, dizziness, headache, hemolytic anemia (rare), QTc prolongation
<b>Artesunate</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Bradycardia, dizziness, nausea and vomiting, skin rash, pruritus
<b>Atovaquone</b>	Rash, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hepatotoxicity, headache, hyperglycemia, fever
<b>Atovaquone/Proguanil</b>	Pruritus, rash, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea, anorexia, EM, asthenia, dizziness, headache, oral ulcers, hepatotoxicity
<b>Azithromycin</b>	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hepatotoxicity, ototoxicity (with prolonged use), rash, urticaria, pruritus, abdominal pain; risk of torsades de pointes, use with caution in patients with underlying QTc prolongation
<b>Aztreonam</b>	Diarrhea, hypersensitivity reaction (rare), thrombophlebitis
<b>Benznidazole</b>	Photosensitivity, allergic dermatitis, paresthesia, peripheral neuropathy, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, anorexia, weight loss
<b>Boceprevir</b>	Anemia, neutropenia, dysgeusia, dry mouth, nausea, headache, acute hypersensitivity reaction (urticarial, angioedema; rare)
<b>Capreomycin</b>	Nephrotoxicity, ototoxicity (both hearing loss and vestibular toxicity are possible), neuromuscular blockade (associated with rapid infusion of large aminoglycoside doses), pain upon IM injection
<b>Caspofungin</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Fever, thrombophlebitis, histamine-related infusion reactions (flushing, rash, pruritus, facial swelling, hypotension, dyspnea), hypokalemia, anemia, headache, hepatotoxicity
<b>Ceftriaxone</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Cholelithiasis, rash, diarrhea, drug fever, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis; IM injections: injection-site reactions, pain

**Table 6. Common or Serious Adverse Reactions Associated With Drugs Used for Preventing or Treating Opportunistic Infections** (page 2 of 5)

Drugs	Common or Serious Adverse Reactions
<b>Cephalosporins</b>	Hypersensitivity reaction, rash, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, bone marrow suppression, CNS toxicities such as seizure and confusion (rare, mostly seen with high dose used in patients with renal insufficiency or elderly patients without dosage adjustment)
<b>Chloroquine and Hydroxychloroquine</b>	Headache, pruritus, skin pigmentation, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea, anorexia, photosensitivity, visual disturbances, QTc prolongation, neuromyopathy (rarely with long-term use); hemolysis (with G6PD deficiency); hypersensitivity reaction (including TEN, SJS, and EM)
<b>Cidofovir</b>	Nephrotoxicity, proteinuria, ocular hypotony, anterior uveitis/iritis, neutropenia, metabolic acidosis, asthenia.  Side effects most likely related to co-administration of probenecid: rash, nausea, vomiting, anorexia
<b>Ciprofloxacin</b>	Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, headache, dizziness, sleep disturbances, tendonitis and tendon rupture (associated age >60 and concomitant steroid use), photosensitivity, hypoglycemia, hepatotoxicity, QTc prolongation, neurotoxicity (especially with high doses, use in elderly patients, or in patients with renal dysfunction), seizures (rare)
<b>Clarithromycin</b>	Hepatotoxicity, ototoxicity (with high doses or prolonged use), headache, nausea, vomiting, abdominal cramps, diarrhea, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, rash, QTc prolongation
<b>Clindamycin</b>	Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, rash, arrhythmia associated with rapid IV infusion
<b>Clotrimazole (Troche)</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Nausea, vomiting, anorexia, metallic taste, increase in serum transaminases (rare)
<b>Cycloserine</b>	Neuropsychiatric toxicities (headache, somnolence, lethargy, vertigo, tremor, dysarthria, irritability, confusion, paranoia, psychosis), seizures
<b>Dapsone</b>	Methemoglobinemia, hemolytic anemia (especially in patients with G6PD deficiency), neutropenia, rash, sulfone syndrome (fever, exfoliative dermatitis, lymphadenopathy, hepatic necrosis, hemolysis), peripheral neuropathy, hepatotoxicity
<b>Doxycycline</b>	Photosensitivity reaction, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, esophageal ulceration, thrombophlebitis (with IV infusion)
<b>Emtricitabine</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Headache, nausea, hyperpigmentation, diarrhea, rash
<b>Entecavir</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Headache, fatigue, dizziness, nausea
<b>Erythromycin</b>	Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, hepatotoxicity, cholestatic jaundice, ototoxicity (hearing loss, tinnitus), rash, QTc prolongation and cardiac arrhythmia
<b>Ethambutol</b>	Optic neuritis (dose dependent), peripheral neuropathy, headache, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, hepatotoxicity, hyperuricemia, hypersensitivity reaction
<b>Ethionamide</b>	Gastrointestinal side effects (dose related): nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, metallic taste, anorexia; dizziness, drowsiness, depression, hepatotoxicity, hypothyroidism (with or without goiter), gynecomastia
<b>Famciclovir</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Headache, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea
<b>Flucytosine</b>	Concentration-dependent bone marrow suppression (anemia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia), diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, rash

**Table 6. Common or Serious Adverse Reactions Associated With Drugs Used for Preventing or Treating Opportunistic Infections** (page 3 of 5)

Drugs	Common or Serious Adverse Reactions
<b>Fluconazole</b>	Hepatotoxicity, rash, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal discomfort, reversible alopecia (with doses $\geq 400$ mg/d for $>2$ months)
<b>Foscarnet</b>	Nephrotoxicity, electrolyte imbalances (hypocalcemia, hypomagnesemia, hypophosphatemia, hyperphosphatemia, hypokalemia), penile ulceration, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, headache, seizure (associated with electrolyte imbalances), anemia, injection-site associated thrombophlebitis
<b>Fumagillin (Investigational)</b>	<u>Oral therapy</u> : Neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, vertigo, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, anorexia, abdominal cramps <u>Ocular therapy</u> : Minimal systemic effect or local effect
<b>Ganciclovir</b>	Neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, anemia, injection-site-associated thrombophlebitis, confusion
<b>Imipenem/Cilastatin</b>	Hypersensitivity reaction (immediate or delayed); CNS effects—seizure, myoclonus, confusion (more frequent with imipenem than meropenem and dorepenem [especially with higher doses, in patients with underlying CNS disorders, or with renal insufficiency]), nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, thrombophlebitis, headache, bone marrow suppression, drug fever
<b>Interferon-Alfa and Peginterferon-Alfa</b>	Influenza-like syndrome (fever, headache, fatigue, and myalgia), neuropsychiatric disorders (depression and suicidal ideation), neutropenia, anemia, thrombocytopenia, thyroid dysfunction, injection-site reactions, alopecia, nausea, anorexia, diarrhea, weight loss, development or exacerbation of autoimmune disorders, ocular effects (retinal hemorrhage, retinal artery or vein obstructions, and cotton wool spots)
<b>Isoniazid</b>	Hepatotoxicity, peripheral neuropathy, optic neuritis, psychosis (rare)
<b>Itraconazole</b>	Hepatotoxicity, congestive heart failure, edema, hypokalemia, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, rash
<b>Lamivudine</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Nausea, vomiting
<b>Levofloxacin</b>	Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, headache, dizziness, sleep disturbances, tendonitis and tendon rupture (associated $>60$ years of age and concomitant steroid use), photosensitivity, hypoglycemia, hepatotoxicity, QTc prolongation, neurotoxicity (especially with high doses, use in elderly patients, or in patients with renal dysfunction), seizures (rare)
<b>Linezolid</b>	Anemia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia (especially with $>2$ - to 4-week treatment), peripheral neuropathy, optic neuritis with long-term (months) therapy, serotonin syndrome (especially in patients receiving concomitant serotonergic agents), seizure (in patients with a history of seizure or with risk factors for seizure), lactic acidosis (rare)
<b>Mefloquine</b>	Depression, psychosis, rash (reports of TEN and SJS), nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, epigastric pain, agitation, dizziness, headache, insomnia, abnormal dreams, QTc prolongation, arrhythmias (extrasystole, sinus bradycardia)
<b>Meropenem</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Hypersensitivity reaction (immediate or delayed), nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, thrombophlebitis, headache, bone marrow suppression, drug fever
<b>Micafungin</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Histamine-related infusion reactions (such as flushing, rash, pruritus, hypotension, dyspnea) may occur, but it is rare if infused over 1 hour; anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reaction; hepatotoxicity, thrombophlebitis, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hypokalemia, hemolysis (rare)



**Table 6. Common or Serious Adverse Reactions Associated With Drugs Used for Preventing or Treating Opportunistic Infections** (page 4 of 5)

Drugs	Common or Serious Adverse Reactions
<b>Miconazole Buccal Tablets</b>	Dysgeusia, diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, upper abdominal pain, headache, local reactions (oral discomfort, burning, pain, tongue/mouth ulceration, gingival pruritus, pain and swelling, dry mouth), hypersensitivity reaction (rare—may occur in patients with known hypersensitivity reaction to milk product concentrate)
<b>Miltefosine</b>	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, leukocytosis, thrombocytosis, nephrotoxicity, retinal degeneration
<b>Moxifloxacin</b>	Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, headache, dizziness, sleep disturbances, tendonitis and tendon rupture (associated >60 years of age and concomitant steroid use), photosensitivity, hypoglycemia, hepatotoxicity, QTc prolongation, neurotoxicity (especially with high doses, use in elderly patients, or in patients with renal dysfunction), seizures (rare)
<b>Nifurtimox</b>	Anorexia, weight loss, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, headache, dizziness, mood changes, insomnia, myalgia, peripheral neuropathy, rash, pruritus, memory loss
<b>Nitazoxanide</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, headache
<b>Nystatin (Oral Preparations)</b>	Unpleasant taste, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, diarrhea, hypersensitivity reaction (rare)
<b>Penicillin G</b>	<u>All Penicillin G Preparations:</u> Hypersensitivity reactions (immediate or delayed reactions, including anaphylaxis), bone marrow suppression, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, drug fever  <u>Benzathine Penicillin G &amp; Procaine Penicillin G:</u> IM injection-site reactions (pain and erythema)  <u>Aqueous Crystalline Penicillin G (IV):</u> Thrombophlebitis, neurotoxicity at high doses (especially in patients with renal dysfunction)
<b>Pentamidine</b>	<u>IV Infusion:</u> Nephrotoxicity, infusion-related hypotension, thrombophlebitis, arrhythmias (including torsades de pointes), pancreatitis, hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, diabetes mellitus, hepatotoxicity, electrolyte abnormalities, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia  <u>Aerosolized Therapy:</u> Bronchospasm, cough, dyspnea, tachypnea, metallic taste, pancreatitis (rare)
<b>Pentavalent Antimony (Sodium Stibogluconate)</b>	Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, anorexia, pancreatitis (rare), headache, hepatotoxicity, arthralgia, myalgia, cardiac toxicity with higher than 20 mg/kg dose, rash, thrombophlebitis, leukopenia, anemia, thrombocytopenia
<b>Posaconazole</b>	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, headache, hepatotoxicity, hypokalemia, QTc prolongation, rash
<b>Piperacillin-Tazobactam</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Hypersensitivity reaction, rash, diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, <i>C. difficile</i> -associated diarrhea and colitis, thrombophlebitis, thrombocytopenia (rare), impaired platelet aggregation, seizure (high dose in patients with renal insufficiency)
<b>Primaquine</b>	Methemoglobinemia, hemolytic anemia (especially in patients with G6PD deficiency), leukopenia, neutropenia, abdominal cramps, nausea, vomiting
<b>Pyrazinamide</b>	Hepatotoxicity, hyperuricemia, arthralgia, nausea, vomiting
<b>Pyrimethamine</b>	Neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, megaloblastic anemia, rash
<b>Quinidine Glucuronate</b>	QTc prolongation, lightheadedness, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, drug-induced SLE, headache, rash, hemolysis (with G6PD deficiency), hepatotoxicity
<b>Quinine</b>	Headache, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, cinchonism (tinnitus, vertigo, blurred vision), hypersensitivity reaction

**Table 6. Common or Serious Adverse Reactions Associated With Drugs Used for Preventing or Treating Opportunistic Infections** (page 5 of 5)

Drugs	Common or Serious Adverse Reactions
<b>Ribavirin</b>	Hemolytic anemia, dyspnea, hyperbilirubinemia, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, dyspepsia, rash, dry cough
<b>Rifabutin</b>	Hepatotoxicity, uveitis (dose dependent), red-orange discoloration of body fluids, rash, arthralgia, neutropenia, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea, anorexia
<b>Rifampin</b>	Hepatotoxicity (cholestatic hepatitis), red-orange discoloration of body fluids, thrombocytopenia, hemolytic anemia, rash, hypersensitivity reactions with flu-like syndrome, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, abdominal pain, flatulence, diarrhea, renal failure
<b>Streptomycin</b>	Nephrotoxicity, ototoxicity (both hearing loss and vestibular toxicity are possible), pain upon IM injection
<b>Sulfadiazine</b>	Rash (including SJS, EM, TEN), anemia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, crystalluria with or without urolithiasis, renal insufficiency, nausea, vomiting, drug fever, hepatotoxicity
<b>Telaprevir</b>	Anemia, rash, pruritus, nausea, vomiting, dysgeusia, diarrhea, ano-rectal discomfort (hemorrhoid, pruritus), proctitis, severe cutaneous eruption (including SJS, EM, TEN)
<b>Telbivudine</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, increase in creatine kinase, headache, dizziness
<b>Tenofovir</b>	Renal insufficiency, proximal renal tubulopathy (with hypophosphatemia, hypouricemia, normoglycemic glycosuria), decrease in bone mineral density, nausea
<b>Tetracycline</b>	Photosensitivity, tooth discoloration if taken by infants and children, pruritus, esophageal ulceration, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hepatotoxicity, rash
<b>Trimethoprim-Sulfamethoxazole</b>	Rash (including SJS, EM, and TEN), photosensitivity, anemia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, hepatotoxicity, increase in serum creatinine (without change in GFR), interstitial nephritis, nausea, vomiting, crystalluria (in patients with inadequate hydration), hyperkalemia (more common with high dose TMP), drug fever
<b>Valacyclovir</b>	Generally well-tolerated. Nausea, vomiting, headache, crystalluria (with high dose or renal impairment), neurotoxicity (high doses, especially in patients with renal impairment; agitation, confusion, hallucination, seizure, coma)
<b>Valganciclovir</b>	Neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, anemia, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, confusion
<b>Vancomycin</b>	Infusion-related reaction (infusion-rate related, flushing, hypotension, rash), thrombophlebitis, rash, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia (rare), ototoxicity (associated with excessive concentration), nephrotoxicity (associated with high daily dose and high trough concentrations)
<b>Voriconazole</b>	Visual disturbances (with initial dosing), optic neuritis (with >28 days treatment), skin photosensitivity, rash, hepatotoxicity, peripheral edema, headache, delirium, hallucination, encephalopathy (associated with trough >5.5 mcg/mL), QTc prolongation, peripheral neuropathy (rare)

**Key to Acronyms:** CNS = central nervous system; EM = erythema multiforme; G6PD = glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase; GFR = glomerular filtration rate; IM = intramuscular; IV = intravenous; SJS = Stevens-Johnson syndrome; SLE = systemic lupus erythematosus; TEN = toxic epidermal necrolysis; TMP = trimethoprim

**Table 7. Dosing Recommendations for Drugs Used in Treating or Preventing Opportunistic Infections Where Dosage Adjustment is Needed in Patients with Renal Insufficiency** (page 1 of 7)  
(Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

Drugs	Usual Dose	Dosage Adjustment in Renal Insufficiency	
		Creatinine Clearance (mL/min)*	Dose
<b>Acyclovir</b>	IV dose for: • serious HSV - 5 mg/kg IV q8h, <i>or</i> • VZV infections - 10 mg/kg IV q8h	25–50	100% of dose IV q12h
		10–25	100% of dose IV q24h
		<10	50% of dose IV q24h
		hemodialysis	50% of dose q24h; administer after dialysis on day of dialysis
	PO Dose for Herpes Zoster: 800 mg PO 5 times/day	10–25	800 mg PO q8h
		<10	800 mg PO q12h
		hemodialysis	800 mg PO q12h; administer dose after dialysis
<b>Adefovir</b>	10 mg PO q24h	30–49	10 mg PO q48h
		10–29	10 mg PO q72h
		hemodialysis	10 mg PO weekly (dose after dialysis)
<b>Amikacin</b> (for mycobacterial infections)	IV 15 mg/kg/day or 25 mg/kg TIW	Use with caution in patients with renal insufficiency.	Adjust dose based on serum concentrations with target peak concentration 35–45 mcg/mL and trough concentration <4 mcg/mL.
<b>Amphotericin B</b>	• 0.7–1.0 mg/kg/day IV (amphotericin B deoxycholate), <i>or</i> • 3–6 mg/kg/day IV (lipid formulation)		No dosage adjustment necessary; alternative antifungals should be considered if renal insufficiency occurs during therapy despite adequate hydration.
<b>Capreomycin</b>	15 mg/kg (maximum dose 1000 mg) IV or IM per day	Use with caution in patients with renal insufficiency.	Refer to product label for dosing guidelines based on creatinine clearance. Consider monitoring capreomycin serum concentrations.
<b>Chloroquine (base)</b>	For Treatment of Acute Malaria: • 600 mg PO for 1 dose, followed by 300 mg PO at 6, 24, and 48 hours (for a total dose of 1500 mg)	<10	50% of dose
<b>Cidofovir</b>	• 5 mg/kg IV on days 0, repeat 5 mg/kg IV dose at day 7, then 5 mg/kg IV every 2 weeks (days 21, 35, 49, 63, etc.)  Each dose should be given with probenecid and saline hydration (see <a href="#">Table 2</a> ).	• Pretreatment SCr >1.5 mg/dL, <i>or</i> • CrCl < 55 mL/min, <i>or</i> • >100 mg/dL (>2+) protein in urinalysis	Cidofovir is not recommended
		If SCr increases by 0.3–0.4 mg/dL from baseline	3 mg/kg IV per dose
		• If SCr increases >0.5 mg/dL >baseline, <i>or</i> • ≥3+ proteinuria	Discontinue therapy

**Table 7. Dosing Recommendations for Drugs Used in Treating or Preventing Opportunistic Infections Where Dosage Adjustment is Needed in Patients with Renal Insufficiency** (page 2 of 7)

Drugs	Usual Dose	Dosage Adjustment in Renal Insufficiency	
		Creatinine Clearance (mL/min)*	Dose
<b>Ciprofloxacin</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 500–750 mg PO q12h, <i>or</i></li> <li>• 400 mg IV q8–12h</li> </ul>	<30	250–500 mg PO q24h <i>or</i> 400 mg IV q24h
		hemodialysis or peritoneal dialysis	250–500 mg PO q24hr <i>or</i> 200–400 mg IV q24h (administered after dialysis)
<b>Clarithromycin</b>	500 mg PO BID	<30	250 mg PO BID or 500 mg PO once daily
<b>Cycloserine</b>	10 mg/kg/day PO in 2 divided doses (maximum 1000 mg/day)	50–80	Normal dose, consider monitoring serum concentration and toxicities
		<50 (not on hemodialysis)	Not recommended because of accumulation and toxicities.
		hemodialysis	250 mg PO once daily or 500 mg PO TIW—consider monitoring serum cycloserine concentration
<b>Emtricitabine</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 200-mg tablet PO once daily, <i>or</i></li> <li>• 240-mg solution PO once daily</li> </ul>		<u>Oral Tablets</u> <u>Oral Solution</u>
		30–49	200 mg q48h      120 mg q24h
		15–29	200 mg q72h      80 mg q24h
		<15 or hemodialysis (dose after dialysis)	200 mg q96h      60 mg q24h
<b>Emtricitabine/Tenofovir</b> (co-formulation as Truvada)  Please refer to product information for dosing recommendations for other ARV fixed dose combination product containing tenofovir/emtricitabine.	200 mg/300 mg - 1 tablet PO daily	30–49	1 tablet PO q48h (monitor for worsening renal function; consider alternative to TDF)
		<30 or hemodialysis	Co-formulated tablet should not be used for CrCl <30 mL/min.  Use individual formulation and adjust dose according to recommendations for individual drugs.



**Table 7. Dosing Recommendations for Drugs Used in Treating or Preventing Opportunistic Infections Where Dosage Adjustment is Needed in Patients with Renal Insufficiency** (page 3 of 7)

Drugs	Usual Dose	Dosage Adjustment in Renal Insufficiency		
		Creatinine Clearance (mL/min)*	Dose	
Entecavir	Usual Dose: • 0.5 mg PO once daily  For Treatment of 3TC-Refractory HBV or for Patients with Decompensated Liver Disease: • 1 mg PO once daily		Usual Dose	3TC-Refractory or Decompensated Liver Disease
		30 to <50	• 0.25 mg q24h, <i>or</i> • 0.5 mg q48h	• 0.5 mg q24h, <i>or</i> • 1 mg q48h
		10 to <30	• 0.15 mg q24h, <i>or</i> • 0.5 mg q72h	• 0.3 mg q24h, <i>or</i> • 1 mg q72h
		<10 or hemodialysis or CAPD (administer after dialysis on dialysis day)	• 0.05 mg q24h, <i>or</i> • 0.5 mg q7 days	• 0.1 mg q24h, <i>or</i> • 1 mg q7 days
Ethambutol	• 15–25 mg/kg PO daily • (15 mg/kg PO daily for MAI; 15–25 mg/kg PO daily for MTB)	10–50	15–25 mg/kg q24–36h	
		<10	15–25 mg/kg q48h	
		hemodialysis	15–25 mg/kg TIW after hemodialysis Can consider TDM to guide optimal dosing	
Famciclovir	For Herpes Zoster: • 500 mg PO q8h	40–59	500 mg PO q12h	
		20–39	500 mg PO q24h	
		<20	250 mg PO q24h	
		hemodialysis	250 mg PO after each dialysis	
Fluconazole	200–1200 mg PO or IV q24h	≤50	50% of dose q24h	
		hemodialysis	Full dose after each dialysis	
Flucytosine	25 mg/kg PO q6h  If available, TDM is recommended for all patients to guide optimal dosing (goal peak 30–80 mcg/mL 2 hour post dose)	20–40	25 mg/kg q12h	
		10–20	25 mg/kg q24h	
		<10	25 mg/kg q48h	
		hemodialysis	25–50 mg/kg q48–72h (after hemodialysis)	
Foscarnet	180 mg/kg/day IV in 2 divided doses for induction therapy for CMV infection  90–120 mg/kg IV once daily for maintenance therapy for CMV infection or for treatment of HSV infections	Dosage adjustment needed according to calculated CrCl/kg; consult product label for dosing table.		

**Table 7. Dosing Recommendations for Drugs Used in Treating or Preventing Opportunistic Infections Where Dosage Adjustment is Needed in Patients with Renal Insufficiency** (page 4 of 7)

Drugs	Usual Dose	Dosage Adjustment in Renal Insufficiency		
		Creatinine Clearance (mL/min)*	Dose	
<b>Ganciclovir</b>	<u>Induction Therapy:</u> • 5 mg/kg IV q12h	50–69	2.5 mg/kg IV q12h	
		25–49	2.5 mg/kg IV q24h	
		10–24	1.25 mg/kg IV q24h	
		<10 or on hemodialysis	1.25 mg/kg IV TIW after dialysis	
	<u>Maintenance Therapy:</u> • 5 mg/kg IV q24h	50–69	2.5 mg/kg IV q24h	
		25–49	1.25 mg/kg IV q24h	
		10–24	0.625 mg/kg IV q24h	
		<10 or on hemodialysis	0.625 mg/kg IV TIW after dialysis	
<b>Lamivudine</b>	300 mg PO q24h	30–49	150 mg PO q24h	
		15–29	150 mg PO once, then 100 mg PO q24h	
		5–14	150 mg PO once, then 50 mg PO q24h	
		<5 or on hemodialysis	50 mg PO once, then 25 mg PO q24h (give the dose after dialysis on dialysis day)	
<b>Levofloxacin</b>	500 mg (low dose) or 750 mg (high dose) IV or PO daily  <u>Nosocomial Pneumonia/ Osteomyelitis:</u> • 750 mg daily	20–49	<u>Lower Dose</u> 500 mg once, then 250 mg q24h	<u>High Dose</u> 750 mg q48h
		<19 or on CAPD or hemodialysis (dose after dialysis)	500 mg once, then 250 mg q48h	750 mg once, then 500 mg q48h
<b>Peginterferon Alfa-2a</b>	180 mcg SQ once weekly	<30 hemodialysis	135 mcg SQ once weekly	
<b>Peginterferon Alfa-2b</b>	1.5 mcg/kg SQ once weekly	30–50	Reduce dose by 25%	
		10–29 and hemodialysis	Reduce dose by 50%	
<b>Penicillin G Potassium</b> (or sodium)	<u>Neurosyphilis or Ocular/Otic Syphilis:</u> • 3–4 million units IV q4h, <i>or</i> • 18–24 million units IV daily as continuous infusion	10–50	2–3 million units q4h or 12–18 million units as continuous infusion	
		<10	2 million units q4–6h or 8–12 million units as continuous infusion	
		hemodialysis or CAPD	2 million units q6h or 8 million units as continuous infusion	
<b>Pentamidine</b>	4 mg/kg IV q24h	10–50	3 mg/kg IV q24h	
		<10	4 mg/kg IV q48h	

**Table 7. Dosing Recommendations for Drugs Used in Treating or Preventing Opportunistic Infections Where Dosage Adjustment is Needed in Patients with Renal Insufficiency** (page 5 of 7)

Drugs	Usual Dose	Dosage Adjustment in Renal Insufficiency	
		Creatinine Clearance (mL/min)*	Dose
<b>Pyrazinamide</b>	See <a href="#">Table 3</a> for weight-based dosing guidelines	<10	50% of usual dose
		hemodialysis	Usual dose given after dialysis
<b>Quinidine Gluconate (salt)</b> (10 mg quinidine gluconate salt = 6.25 mg quinidine base)	<u>Loading Dose:</u> • 10 mg/kg (salt) IV over 1–2 hours, then 0.02 mg/kg/min (salt) IV for up to 72 hours or until able to take PO meds  Consider TDM for all patients to optimize dosing.	<10	75% of normal dose
		hemodialysis	75% of normal dose; some clinicians recommend supplementation with 100 mg–200 mg after dialysis.
<b>Quinine Sulfate</b>	650 mg salt (524 mg base) PO q8h	<10 or hemodialysis	650 mg once, then 325 mg PO q12h
<b>Ribavirin</b>	For genotypes 1 and 4: • 1000–1200 mg PO per day in 2 divided doses (based on weight, see <a href="#">Table 2</a> for full dosing recommendation)  For genotype 2 and 3: • 400 mg PO BID for genotypes 2 and 3	30–50	Alternate dosing 200 mg PO and 400 mg PO every other day
		<30 or hemodialysis	200 mg PO daily
<b>Rifabutin</b>	300 mg PO daily (see <a href="#">Table 5</a> for dosage adjustment based on drug-drug interaction)	<30	50% of dose once daily. Consider TDM
<b>Streptomycin</b>	• 15 mg/kg IM or IV q24h, <i>or</i> • 25 mg/kg IM or IV TIW	Use with caution in patients with renal insufficiency.	Adjust dose based on serum concentrations.
<b>Sulfadiazine</b>	1000–1500 mg PO q6h (1500 mg q6h for >60kg)	10–50	1000–1500 mg PO q12h (ensure adequate hydration)
		<10 or hemodialysis	1000–1500 mg PO q24h (dose after HD on days of dialysis)
<b>Telbivudine</b>	600 mg PO daily	30–49	Oral tablets: 600 mg PO q48h Oral solution: 400 mg PO q24h
		<30	Oral tablets: 600 mg PO q72h Oral solution: 200 mg PO q24h
		hemodialysis	Oral tablets: 600 mg PO q96h (dose after dialysis)  Oral solution: 120 mg PO q24h (dose after dialysis on dialysis day)

**Table 7. Dosing Recommendations for Drugs Used in Treating or Preventing Opportunistic Infections Where Dosage Adjustment is Needed in Patients with Renal Insufficiency** (page 6 of 7)

Drugs	Usual Dose	Dosage Adjustment in Renal Insufficiency		
		Creatinine Clearance (mL/min)*	Dose	
<b>Tenofovir</b>	300 mg PO daily	30–49	300 mg PO q48h	
		10–29	300 mg PO q72–96h	
		<10 and not on dialysis	Not recommended	
		hemodialysis	300 mg PO once weekly (dose after dialysis) Can consider alternative agent for treatment of HBV and/or HIV if TDF-associated renal toxicity occurs.	
<b>Tetracycline</b>	250 mg PO q6h  Consider using doxycycline in patients with renal dysfunction.	10–49	250 mg PO q12–24h	
		<10	250 mg PO q24h	
		hemodialysis	250 mg PO q24h; dose after dialysis	
<b>Trimethoprim/ Sulfamethoxazole</b>	For PCP Treatment: • 5 mg/kg (of TMP component) IV q8h, <i>or</i> • 2 DS tablets PO q8h	10–30	5 mg/kg (TMP) IV q12h or TMP-SMX 2 DS tablets PO q12h	
		<10	5 mg/kg (TMP) IV q24h, or TMP-SMX DS tablet PO q12h (or 2 TMP-SMX DS tablets q24h)	
		hemodialysis	5 mg/kg/day (TMP) IV or 2 TMP-SMX DS tablets PO; dose after dialysis on dialysis day  Can consider TDM to optimize therapy (target TMP concentrations: 5–8 mcg/mL)	
<b>Valacyclovir</b>	For Herpes Zoster: • 1 g PO TID	30–49	1 g PO q12h	
		10–29	1 g PO q24h	
		<10	500 mg PO q24h	
		hemodialysis	500 mg PO q24h; dose after dialysis on dialysis days	
<b>Valganciclovir</b>	Induction Therapy: • 900 mg PO BID  Maintenance Therapy: • 900 mg PO daily	40–59	Induction 450 mg PO BID	Maintenance 450 mg PO daily
		25–39	450 mg PO daily	450 mg PO q48h
		10–25	450 mg PO q48h	450 mg PO BIW
		<10 not on dialysis	not recommended	not recommended
		hemodialysis (clinical efficacy of this dosage has not been established)	200 mg PO TIW after dialysis (oral powder formulation)	100 mg PO TIW after dialysis (oral powder formulation)



**Table 7. Dosing Recommendations for Drugs Used in Treating or Preventing Opportunistic Infections Where Dosage Adjustment is Needed in Patients with Renal Insufficiency** (page 7 of 7)

Drugs	Usual Dose	Dosage Adjustment in Renal Insufficiency	
		Creatinine Clearance (mL/min)*	Dose
<b>Voriconazole</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6 mg/kg IV q12h 2 times, then 4 mg/kg q12h, <i>or</i></li> <li>• 200–300 mg PO q12h</li> </ul>	<50	<p>IV voriconazole is not recommended because of potential toxicity due to accumulation of sulfobutylether cyclodextrin (vehicle of IV product).</p> <p>Should switch to PO voriconazole in these patients. No need for dosage adjustment when PO dose is used.</p>

**Key to Acronyms:** 3TC = lamivudine; BID = twice daily; BIW = twice weekly; CAPD = continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis; CMV = cytomegalovirus; CrCl = creatinine clearance; DS = double strength; HBV = hepatitis B virus; HSV = herpes simplex virus; IM = intramuscular; IV = intravenous; MAI = *Mycobacterium avium intracellulare*; MTB = *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*; PCP = *Pneumocystis pneumonia*; PO = orally; q(n)h = every “n” hours; SQ = subcutaneous; SCr = ; TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate; TDM = therapeutic drug monitoring; TID = three times daily; TIW = three times weekly; TMP = trimethoprim; SMX = sulfamethoxazole; VZV = varicella zoster virus

Creatinine Clearance Calculation	
<p>Male:</p> $\frac{(140 - \text{age in years}) \times \text{weight (kg)}}{72 \times \text{Serum Creatinine}}$	<p>Female:</p> $\frac{(140 - \text{age in years}) \times \text{weight (kg)} \times 0.85}{72 \times \text{Serum Creatinine}}$

**Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy** (page 1 of 9) (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

Drug	FDA Category	Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data	Recommended Use During Pregnancy
<b>Acyclovir</b>	B	No teratogenicity in mice, rats, rabbits at human levels. Large experience in pregnancy (>700 first-trimester exposures reported to registry); well-tolerated.	Treatment of frequent or severe symptomatic herpes outbreaks or varicella
<b>Adefovir</b>	C	No increase in malformations at 23 times (rats) and 40 times (rabbits) human dose. Limited experience with human use in pregnancy.	Not recommended because of limited data in pregnancy. Report exposures during pregnancy to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a>
<b>Albendazole</b>	C	Embryotoxic and teratogenic (skeletal malformations) in rats and rabbits, but not in mice or cows. Limited experience in human pregnancy.	Not recommended, especially in first trimester. Primary therapy for microsporidiosis in pregnancy should be ART.
<b>Amikacin</b>	C	Not teratogenic in mice, rats, rabbits. Theoretical risk of ototoxicity in fetus; reported with streptomycin but not amikacin.	Drug-resistant TB, severe MAC infections
<b>Amoxicillin, amox./clavulanate, ampicillin/sulbactam</b>	B	Not teratogenic in animals. Large experience in human pregnancy does not suggest an increase in adverse events.	Susceptible bacterial infections
<b>Amphotericin B</b>	B	Not teratogenic in animals or in human experience. Preferred over azole antifungals in first trimester if similar efficacy expected.	Documented invasive fungal disease
<b>Antimonials, pentavalent</b> (stibogluconate, meglumine)	Not FDA approved	Antimony not teratogenic in rats, chicks, sheep. Three cases reported of use in human pregnancy in second trimester with good outcome. Labeled as contraindicated in pregnancy.	Therapy of visceral leishmaniasis not responsive to amphotericin B or pentamidine
<b>Artesunate, artemether, artemether/lumefantrine</b>	C	Embryotoxicity, cardiovascular and skeletal anomalies in rats and rabbits. Embryotoxic in monkeys. Human experience, primarily in the second and third trimesters, has not identified increased adverse events.	Recommended by WHO as first-line therapy in second/third trimester for <i>P. falciparum</i> and severe malaria. Pending more data, use for malaria in first trimester only if other drugs not available or have failed. Report cases of exposure to WHO Anti-malarial Pregnancy Exposure Registry when available.
<b>Atovaquone</b>	C	Not teratogenic in rats or rabbits, limited human experience	Alternate agent for PCP, <i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> , malaria infections
<b>Azithromycin</b>	B	Not teratogenic in animals. Moderate experience with use in human pregnancy does not suggest adverse events.	Preferred agent for MAC prophylaxis or treatment (with ethambutol), <i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i> infection in pregnancy.
<b>Aztreonam</b>	B	Not teratogenic in rats, rabbits. Limited human experience, but other beta-lactam antibiotics have not been associated with adverse pregnancy outcomes.	Susceptible bacterial infections
<b>Benznidazole</b>	Not FDA approved	No animal studies. Increase in chromosomal aberrations in children with treatment; uncertain significance. No human pregnancy data.	Not indicated for chronic <i>T. cruzi</i> in pregnancy. Seek expert consultation if acute or symptomatic infection in pregnancy requiring treatment.

**Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy** (page 2 of 9)

<b>Drug</b>	<b>FDA Category</b>	<b>Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data</b>	<b>Recommended Use During Pregnancy</b>
<b>Boceprevir</b>	B	Not teratogenic in rats, rabbits. No human pregnancy data.	Treatment of HCV currently generally not indicated in pregnancy.
<b>Capreomycin</b>	C	Increase in skeletal variants in rats. Limited experience in human pregnancy; theoretical risk of fetal ototoxicity.	Drug-resistant TB
<b>Caspofungin</b>	C	Embryotoxic, skeletal defects in rats, rabbits. No experience with human use.	Invasive <i>Candida</i> or <i>Aspergillus</i> infections refractory to amphotericin and azoles
<b>Cephalosporins</b>	B	Not teratogenic in animals. Large experience in human pregnancy has not suggested increase in adverse outcomes.	Bacterial infections; alternate treatment for MAC
<b>Chloroquine</b>	C	Associated with anophthalmia, microphthalmia at fetotoxic doses in animals. Not associated with increased risk in human pregnancy at doses used for malaria.	Drug of choice for malaria prophylaxis and treatment of sensitive species in pregnancy.
<b>Cidofovir</b>	C	Embryotoxic and teratogenic (meningocoele, skeletal abnormalities) in rats and rabbits. No experience in human pregnancy.	Not recommended
<b>Ciprofloxacin, other quinolones</b>	C	Arthropathy in immature animals; not embryotoxic or teratogenic in mice, rats, rabbits, or monkeys. More than 1100 cases of quinolone use in human pregnancy have not been associated with arthropathy or birth defects.	Severe MAC infections; multidrug resistant TB, anthrax, bacterial infections
<b>Clarithromycin</b>	C	Cardiovascular defects noted in one strain of rats and cleft palate in mice at high doses, not teratogenic in rabbits or monkeys. Two human studies, each with >100 first-trimester exposures, did not show increase in defects but one study found an increase in spontaneous abortion.	Treatment or secondary MAC prophylaxis, if other choices exhausted
<b>Clindamycin</b>	B	No concerns specific to pregnancy in animal or human studies.	Treatment of anaerobic bacterial infections and used with quinine for chloroquine-resistant malaria; alternate agent for secondary prophylaxis of <i>Toxoplasma</i> encephalitis
<b>Clofazimine</b>	C	Not teratogenic in mice, rats, or rabbits. Limited experience reported (19 cases); no anomalies noted but red-brown skin discoloration reported in several infants exposed throughout pregnancy.	No indications.
<b>Clotrimazole troches</b>	C	Not teratogenic in animals at exposures expected from treatment of oral or vaginal <i>Candida</i> . No increase in adverse pregnancy outcomes with vaginal use.	Oral or vaginal <i>Candida</i> infections and prophylaxis
<b>Cycloserine</b>	C	Not teratogenic in rats. No data available from human studies.	Drug-resistant TB

**Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy** (page 3 of 9)

<b>Drug</b>	<b>FDA Category</b>	<b>Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data</b>	<b>Recommended Use During Pregnancy</b>
<b>Dapsone</b>	C	No animal data. Limited human experience does not suggest teratogenicity; might displace bound bilirubin in the neonate, increasing the risk of kernicterus. Case reports of hemolytic anemia in fetus/infant with maternal treatment.	Alternate choice for primary or secondary PCP prophylaxis
<b>Diphenoxylate</b>	C	Limited animal and human data do not indicate teratogenicity.	Symptomatic treatment of diarrhea
<b>Doxycycline, other tetracyclines</b>	D	Risk of hepatic toxicity increased with tetracyclines in pregnancy; staining of fetal bones and teeth contraindicates use in pregnancy.	No indications
<b>Emtricitabine</b>	B	No concerns in pregnancy from limited animal and human data.	As part of fully suppressive combination antiretroviral regimen for treatment of HIV, HBV. Report exposures during pregnancy to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a> .
<b>Entecavir</b>	C	Animal data do not suggest teratogenicity at human doses; limited experience in human pregnancy.	Not recommended because of limited data in pregnancy. Use as part of fully suppressive ARV regimen with ARV agents active against both HIV and HBV. Report exposures during pregnancy to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a> .
<b>Erythromycin</b>	B	Hepatotoxicity with erythromycin estolate in pregnancy; other forms acceptable; no evidence of teratogenicity	Bacterial and chlamydial infections
<b>Ethambutol</b>	B	Teratogenic, at high doses, in mice, rats, rabbits. No evidence of teratogenicity in 320 cases of human use for treatment of TB.	Active TB and MAC treatment; avoid in first trimester if possible
<b>Ethionamide</b>	C	Increased rate of defects (omphalocele, exencephaly, cleft palate) in rats, mice, and rabbits with high doses; not seen with usual human doses. Limited human data; case reports of CNS defects.	Active TB; avoid in first trimester if possible
<b>Famciclovir</b>	B	No evidence of teratogenicity in rats or rabbits, limited human experience.	Recurrent genital herpes and primary varicella infection. Report exposures during pregnancy to the Famvir Pregnancy Registry (1-888-669-6682).
<b>Fluconazole</b>	C	Abnormal ossification, structural defects in rats, mice at high doses. Case reports of rare pattern of craniofacial, skeletal and other abnormalities in five infants born to four women with prolonged exposure during pregnancy; no increase in defects seen in several series after single dose treatment.	Single dose may be used for treatment of vaginal <i>Candida</i> though topical therapy preferred. Not recommended for prophylaxis during early pregnancy. Can be used for invasive fungal infections after first trimester; amphotericin B preferred in first trimester if similar efficacy expected.



**Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy** (page 4 of 9)

<b>Drug</b>	<b>FDA Category</b>	<b>Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data</b>	<b>Recommended Use During Pregnancy</b>
<b>Flucytosine</b>	C	Facial clefts and skeletal defects in rats; cleft palate in mice, no defects in rabbits. No reports of use in first trimester of human pregnancy; may be metabolized to 5-fluorouracil, which is teratogenic in animals and possibly in humans.	Use after first trimester if indicated for life-threatening fungal infections.
<b>Foscarnet</b>	C	Skeletal variants in rats, rabbits and hypoplastic dental enamel in rats. Single case report of use in human pregnancy in third trimester.	Alternate agent for treatment or secondary prophylaxis of life-threatening or sight-threatening CMV infection.
<b>Fumagillin</b>	Not FDA approved	Caused complete litter destruction or growth retardation in rats, depending on when administered. No data in human pregnancy.	Topical solution can be used for ocular microsporidial infections.
<b>Ganciclovir, valganciclovir</b>	C	Embryotoxic in rabbits and mice; teratogenic in rabbits (cleft palate, anophthalmia, aplastic kidney and pancreas, hydrocephalus). Case reports of safe use in human pregnancy after transplants, treatment of fetal CMV.	Treatment or secondary prophylaxis of life-threatening or sight-threatening CMV infection. Preferred agent for therapy in children.
<b>Imipenem, meropenem</b>	C/B	Not teratogenic in animals; limited human experience.	Serious bacterial infections
<b>Imiquimod</b>	B	Not teratogenic in rats and rabbits; 8 case reports of human use, only 2 in first trimester.	Because of limited experience, other treatment modalities such as cryotherapy or trichloroacetic acid recommended for wart treatment during pregnancy.
<b>Influenza vaccine</b>	C	Not teratogenic. Live vaccines, including intranasal influenza vaccine, are contraindicated in pregnancy.	All pregnant women should receive injectable influenza vaccine because of the increased risk of complications of influenza during pregnancy. Ideally, HIV-infected women should be on ART before vaccination to limit potential increases in HIV RNA levels with immunization.
<b>Interferons</b> (alfa, beta, gamma)	C	Abortifacient at high doses in monkeys, mice; not teratogenic in monkeys, mice, rats, or rabbits. Approximately 30 cases of use of interferon-alfa in pregnancy reported; 14 in first trimester without increase in anomalies; possible increased risk of intrauterine growth retardation.	Not indicated. Treatment of HCV currently generally not recommended in pregnancy.
<b>Isoniazid</b>	C	Not teratogenic in animals. Possible increased risk of hepatotoxicity during pregnancy; prophylactic pyridoxine, 50 mg/day, should be given to prevent maternal and fetal neurotoxicity.	Active TB; prophylaxis for exposure or skin test conversion

**Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy** (page 5 of 9)

Drug	FDA Category	Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data	Recommended Use During Pregnancy
<b>Itraconazole</b>	C	Teratogenic in rats and mice at high doses. Case reports of craniofacial, skeletal abnormalities in humans with prolonged fluconazole exposure during pregnancy; no increase in defect rate noted among over 300 infants born after first-trimester itraconazole exposure.	Only for documented systemic fungal disease, not prophylaxis. Consider using amphotericin B in first trimester if similar efficacy expected.
<b>Kanamycin</b>	D	Associated with club feet in mice, inner ear changes in multiple species. Hearing loss in 2.3% of 391 children after long-term <i>in utero</i> therapy.	Drug-resistant TB
<b>Ketoconazole</b>	C	Teratogenic in rats, increased fetal death in mice, rabbits. Inhibits androgen and corticosteroid synthesis; may impact fetal male genital development; case reports of craniofacial, skeletal abnormalities in humans with prolonged fluconazole exposure during pregnancy.	None
<b>Lamivudine</b>	C	Not teratogenic in animals. No evidence of teratogenicity with >3700 first-trimester exposures reported to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry.	HIV and HBV therapy, only as part of a fully suppressive combination ARV regimen. Report exposures to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a> .
<b>Leucovorin</b> (folinic acid)	C	Prevents birth defects of valproic acid, methotrexate, phenytoin, aminopterin in animal models. No evidence of harm in human pregnancies.	Use with pyrimethamine if use of pyrimethamine cannot be avoided.
<b>Linezolid</b>	C	Not teratogenic in animals. Decreased fetal weight and neonatal survival at ~ human exposures, possibly related to maternal toxicity. Limited human experience.	Serious bacterial infections
<b>Loperamide</b>	B	Not teratogenic in animals. No increase in birth defects among infants born to 89 women with first-trimester exposure in one study; another study suggests a possible increased risk of hypospadias with first-trimester exposure, but confirmation required.	Symptomatic treatment of diarrhea after the first trimester
<b>Mefloquine</b>	C	Animal data and human data do not suggest an increased risk of birth defects, but miscarriage and stillbirth may be increased.	Second-line therapy of chloroquine-resistant malaria in pregnancy, if quinine/clindamycin not available or not tolerated. Weekly as prophylaxis in areas with chloroquine-resistant malaria.
<b>Meglumine</b>	Not FDA approved	See <b>Antimonials, pentavalent</b>	
<b>Metronidazole</b>	B	Multiple studies do not indicate teratogenicity. Studies on several hundred women with first-trimester exposure found no increase in birth defects.	Anaerobic bacterial infections, bacterial vaginosis, trichomoniasis, giardiasis, amebiasis

**Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy** (page 6 of 9)

<b>Drug</b>	<b>FDA Category</b>	<b>Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data</b>	<b>Recommended Use During Pregnancy</b>
<b>Micafungin</b>	C	Teratogenic in rabbits; no human experience.	Not recommended
<b>Miltefosine</b>	Not FDA approved	Embryotoxic in rats, rabbits; teratogenic in rats. No experience with human use.	Not recommended
<b>Nifurtimox</b>	Not FDA approved	Not teratogenic in mice and rats. Increased chromosomal aberrations in children receiving treatment; uncertain significance. No experience in human pregnancy.	Not indicated in chronic infection; seek expert consultation if acute infection or symptomatic reactivation of <i>T. cruzi</i> in pregnancy.
<b>Nitazoxanide</b>	B	Not teratogenic in animals; no human data	Severely symptomatic cryptosporidiosis after the first trimester
<b>Para-amino salicylic acid (PAS)</b>	C	Occipital bone defects in one study in rats; not teratogenic in rabbits. Possible increase in limb, ear anomalies in one study with 143 first-trimester exposures; no specific pattern of defects noted, several studies did not find increased risk.	Drug-resistant TB
<b>Paromomycin</b>	C	Not teratogenic in mice and rabbits. Limited human experience, but poor oral absorption makes toxicity, teratogenicity unlikely.	Amebic intestinal infections, possibly cryptosporidiosis
<b>Penicillin</b>	B	Not teratogenic in multiple animal species. Vast experience with use in human pregnancy does not suggest teratogenicity, other adverse outcomes.	Syphilis, other susceptible bacterial infections
<b>Pentamidine</b>	C	Embryocidal but not teratogenic in rats, rabbits with systemic use. Limited experience with systemic use in pregnancy.	Alternate therapy for PCP and leishmaniasis.
<b>Piperacillin-tazobactam</b>	B	Not teratogenic in limited animal studies. Limited experience in pregnancy but penicillins generally considered safe.	Bacterial infections
<b>Pneumococcal vaccine</b>	C	No studies in animal pregnancy. Polysaccharide vaccines generally considered safe in pregnancy. Well-tolerated in third-trimester studies.	Initial or booster dose for prevention of invasive pneumococcal infections. HIV-infected pregnant women should be on ART before vaccination to limit potential increases in HIV RNA levels with immunization.
<b>Podophyllin, podofilox</b>	C	Increased embryonic and fetal deaths in rats, mice but not teratogenic. Case reports of maternal, fetal deaths after use of podophyllin resin in pregnancy; no clear increase in birth defects with first-trimester exposure.	Because alternative treatments for genital warts in pregnancy are available, use not recommended; inadvertent use in early pregnancy is not indication for abortion.
<b>Posaconazole</b>	C	Embryotoxic in rabbits; teratogenic in rats at similar to human exposures. No experience in human pregnancy.	Not recommended

**Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy** (page 7 of 9)

Drug	FDA Category	Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data	Recommended Use During Pregnancy
<b>Prednisone</b>	B	Dose-dependent increased risk of cleft palate in mice, rabbits, hamsters; dose-dependent increase in genital anomalies in mice. Human data inconsistent regarding increased risk of cleft palate. Risk of growth retardation, low birth weight may be increased with chronic use; monitor for hyperglycemia with use in third trimester.	Adjunctive therapy for severe PCP; multiple other non-HIV-related indications
<b>Primaquine</b>	C	No animal data. Limited experience with use in human pregnancy; theoretical risk for hemolytic anemia if fetus has G6PD deficiency.	Alternate therapy for PCP, chloroquine-resistant malaria
<b>Proguanil</b>	C	Not teratogenic in animals. Widely used in malaria-endemic areas with no clear increase in adverse outcomes.	Alternate therapy and prophylaxis of <i>P. falciparum</i> malaria
<b>Pyrazinamide</b>	C	Not teratogenic in rats, mice. Limited experience with use in human pregnancy.	Active TB
<b>Pyrimethamine</b>	C	Teratogenic in mice, rats, hamsters (cleft palate, neural tube defects, and limb anomalies). Limited human data have not suggested an increased risk of birth defects; because folate antagonist, use with leucovorin.	Treatment and secondary prophylaxis of toxoplasmic encephalitis; alternate treatment of PCP
<b>Quinidine gluconate</b>	C	Generally considered safe in pregnancy; high doses associated with preterm labor. One case of fetal 8th nerve damage reported.	Alternate treatment of malaria, control of fetal arrhythmias
<b>Quinine sulfate</b>	C	High doses, often taken as an abortifacient, have been associated with birth defects, especially deafness, in humans and animals. Therapeutic doses have not been associated with an increased risk of defects in humans or animals. Monitor for hypoglycemia.	Treatment of chloroquine-resistant malaria
<b>Ribavirin</b>	X	Dose-dependent risk of multiple defects (craniofacial, central nervous system, skeletal, anophthalmia) in rats, mice, hamsters starting at below human doses. Reports of treatment during second half of pregnancy in nine women without incident; first 49 cases in registry did not suggest increased risk, but limited data.	Contraindicated in early pregnancy; no clear indications in pregnancy. Report exposures during pregnancy to Ribavirin Pregnancy Registry at (800) 593-2214 or <a href="http://www.ribavirinpregnancyregistry.com">www.ribavirinpregnancyregistry.com</a>
<b>Rifabutin</b>	B	Not teratogenic in rats and rabbits; no specific concerns for human pregnancy.	Treatment or prophylaxis of MAC, active TB
<b>Rifampin</b>	C	Teratogenic at high doses in mice (cleft palate) and rats (spina bifida) but not in rabbits. No clear teratogenicity in humans.	Active TB
<b>Streptomycin</b>	D	No teratogenicity in mice, rats, guinea pigs. Possible increased risk of deafness and VIII nerve damage; no evidence of other defects.	Alternate therapy for active TB



**Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy** (page 8 of 9)

<b>Drug</b>	<b>FDA Category</b>	<b>Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data</b>	<b>Recommended Use During Pregnancy</b>
<b>Sulfadiazine</b>	B	Sulfonamides teratogenic in some animal studies. No clear teratogenicity in humans; potential for increased jaundice, kernicterus if used near delivery.	Secondary prophylaxis of toxoplasmic encephalitis
<b>Telaprevir</b>	B	Not teratogenic in mice, rats. No human pregnancy data.	Treatment of HCV currently generally not indicated in pregnancy.
<b>Telbivudine</b>	B	Not teratogenic in rats, rabbits. Limited experience in human pregnancy.	Not recommended because of limited data in pregnancy. Use as part of fully suppressive antiretroviral regimen with antiretroviral agents active against both HIV and hepatitis B. Report exposures during pregnancy to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a> .
<b>Tenofovir</b>	B	No evidence of birth defects in rats, rabbits, or monkeys at high doses; chronic administration in immature animals of multiple species at 6–50 times human doses has led to dose-specific bone changes ranging from decreased mineral density to severe osteomalacia and fractures. Clinical studies in humans (particularly children) show bone demineralization with chronic use; clinical significance unknown. No evidence of increased birth defects in nearly 2000 first-trimester exposures in women.	Component of fully suppressive antiretroviral regimen in pregnant women. Report exposures during pregnancy to Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry: <a href="http://www.APRegistry.com">http://www.APRegistry.com</a> .
<b>Trichloroacetic acid, bichloroacetic acid</b>	Not rated	No studies. Used topically so no systemic absorption expected.	Topical therapy of non-cervical genital warts
<b>Trifluridine</b>	C	Not teratogenic in rats, rabbits. Minimal systemic absorption expected with topical ocular use.	Topical agent for treatment of ocular herpes infections
<b>Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole</b>	C	Teratogenic in rats and mice. Possible increase in congenital cardiac defects, facial clefts, neural tube and urinary defects with first-trimester use. Unclear if higher levels of folate supplementation lower risk. Theoretical risk of elevated bilirubin in the neonate if used near delivery.	Therapy of PCP during pregnancy. Primary and secondary PCP prophylaxis in the second/third trimester; consider aerosolized pentamidine in first trimester. Recommend fetal ultrasound at 18–20 weeks after first-trimester exposure.
<b>Valacyclovir</b>	B	Not teratogenic in mice, rats, and rabbits. Experience with valacyclovir in pregnancy limited; prodrug of acyclovir, which is considered safe for use in pregnancy.	Treatment of HSV and varicella infections in pregnancy
<b>Vancomycin</b>	C	Not teratogenic in rats, rabbits. Limited human experience.	Serious bacterial infections

**Table 8. Summary of Pre-Clinical and Human Data on, and Indications for, Opportunistic Infection Drugs During Pregnancy** (page 9 of 9)

Drug	FDA Category	Pertinent Animal Reproductive and Human Pregnancy Data	Recommended Use During Pregnancy
Voriconazole	D	Embryotoxic in rats, rabbits. Teratogenic in rats (cleft palate, hydronephrosis, and ossification defects). No experience with human use.	Not recommended

**Key to Acronyms:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; ARV = antiretroviral; CMV = cytomegalovirus; CNS = central nervous system; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; G6PD = Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase; HBV = hepatitis B virus; HCV = hepatitis C virus; HSV = herpes simplex virus; MAC = *Mycobacterium avium* complex; PCP = *Pneumocystis* pneumonia; TB = tuberculosis; VIII nerve = vestibulocochlear nerve; WHO = World Health Organization

**Figure 1** (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

**Immunization Schedule for Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)-Infected Adults**

VACCINE ▼	INDICATION ►	HIV Infection CD4+ T lymphocyte count < 200 cells/μL	HIV Infection CD4+ T lymphocyte count ≥ 200 cells/μL
Influenza *		1 dose IIV <sup>†</sup> annually	
Tetanus, diphtheria, pertussis (Td/Tdap) *		Substitute 1-time dose of Tdap for Td booster; then boost with Td every 10 yrs	
Varicella *		Contraindicated	2 doses
Human papillomavirus (HPV) Female *		3 doses through age 26 yrs	
Human papillomavirus (HPV) Male *		3 doses through age 26 yrs	
Zoster		Contraindicated	
Measles, mumps, rubella (MMR) *		Contraindicated	1 or 2 doses
Pneumococcal polysaccharide (PPSV23)		1 dose followed by a booster at 5 years	
Pneumococcal 13-valent conjugate (PCV13) *		1 dose	
Meningococcal *		1 or more doses	
Hepatitis A *		2 doses	
Hepatitis B *		3 doses	

\*Covered by the Vaccine Injury Compensation Program

<sup>†</sup>IIV - Inactivated Influenza Vaccine. LAIV (live attenuated influenza vaccine) is not recommended for HIV-infected persons.

- For all persons in this category who meet the age requirements and who lack documentation of vaccination or have no evidence of previous infection; zoster vaccine recommended regardless of prior episode of zoster
- Recommended if some other risk factor is present (e.g., on the basis of medical, occupational, lifestyle, or other indications)
- No recommendation

Adapted from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) 2013 Adult Immunization Schedule. A summary of the adult immunization schedule vaccines and their primary indications, adverse events and contraindications can be found at: [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/downloads/adult/mmrw-adult-schedule.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/downloads/adult/mmrw-adult-schedule.pdf). For more detailed information on immunization of persons with HIV infection against influenza, pneumococcal disease, hepatitis B, human papillomavirus, varicella, and hepatitis A, see disease-specific sections in the text and in Table 1. For additional information on these and other vaccines (tetanus, diphtheria, pertussis, measles, mumps, rubella, and meningococcal disease), refer to recommendations of the ACIP at: [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/acip-list.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/acip-list.htm).



U.S. Department of  
Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease  
Control and Prevention

## Appendix A. Recommendations to Help HIV-infected Patients Avoid Exposure to, or Infection from, Opportunistic Pathogens

(Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

### Sexual Exposures

Male latex condoms, when used consistently and correctly during every act of sexual intercourse, are highly effective in preventing the sexual transmission of HIV and can reduce the risk for acquiring other sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), including chlamydia, gonorrhea, and trichomoniasis (<http://www.cdc.gov/condomeffectiveness/latex.htm>). Correct and consistent use of male latex condoms not only reduces the risk of HIV transmission but might reduce the risk for transmission of herpes simplex virus, syphilis, and chancroid when the infected area or potential site of exposure is covered, although data for this effect are more limited.<sup>1,2</sup> Male condoms also appear to reduce the risk for human papillomavirus associated diseases (i.e., genital warts, cervical cancer) and thereby mitigate the adverse consequences of infection with HPV. Although data for female condoms are limited, women should consider using them to prevent the acquisition of STDs and reduce their risk of transmitting HIV.<sup>3</sup> Spermicides containing nonoxynol-9 are not effective for HIV/STD prevention<sup>4-6</sup> and may increase risk of transmission to uninfected partners;<sup>7,8</sup> nonoxynol-9 **should not be used** as a microbicide or lubricant during vaginal or anal intercourse.

As with many non-sexually transmitted opportunistic infections, intercurrent infections with sexually transmitted pathogens (especially pathogens that cause genital ulcers such as herpes simplex, syphilis, and chancroid) can, if untreated, stimulate increases in HIV viral load and consequent declines in CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) count.<sup>9</sup> Furthermore, acquisition of STDs by HIV-infected patients indicates participation in high-risk sexual behavior that is capable of transmitting HIV to others, the risk for which is substantially increased in the presence of genital tract inflammation (e.g., from gonorrhea or chlamydia) and genital ulcer disease (e.g., herpes simplex virus-2 infection, syphilis).<sup>9-14</sup> All HIV-infected persons, including those who are asymptomatic, should be tested at initial evaluation for trichomoniasis in women; syphilis, urogenital gonorrhea, and chlamydia in men and women; and oral gonorrhea, rectal gonorrhea, and rectal chlamydia for male patients reporting receptive sex at these anatomic sites.<sup>15-17</sup> Nucleic acid amplification testing methods are the most sensitive and specific method for the diagnosis of anogenital, oral, and rectal chlamydia and gonorrhea infection. Detailed recommendations for specific testing in HIV-infected persons can be found at the following site: <http://www.cdc.gov/std/treatment>. For all sexually active patients, screening should be repeated at least annually and more frequently depending on individual risk or symptoms. In addition to identifying and treating STDs, providers should communicate prevention messages, discuss sexual and drug-use behaviors, positively reinforce safer behaviors, refer patients for services such as substance abuse treatment, and facilitate partner notification, counseling, and testing.

Specific sex practices should be avoided that might result in oral exposure to feces (e.g., oral-anal contact) to reduce the risk for intestinal infections (e.g., cryptosporidiosis, shigellosis, campylobacteriosis, amebiasis, giardiasis, lymphogranuloma venereum [LGV] serovars of *C. trachomatis*, hepatitis A [HAV]). Persons who wish to reduce their risk for exposure might consider using dental dams or similar barrier methods for oral-anal and oral-genital contact, changing condoms after anal intercourse, and wearing latex gloves during digital-anal contact. Frequent washing of hands and genitals with warm soapy water during and after activities that might bring these body parts in contact with feces might further reduce risk for illness.

Sexual transmission of hepatitis C virus (HCV) and infection can occur, especially among HIV-infected men who have sex with men (MSM).<sup>18-20</sup> HIV-infected MSM not known to be infected with HCV, and who present with new and unexplained increases in alanine aminotransferase, should be tested for HCV virus infection. Routine (e.g., annual) HCV testing should be considered for MSM with high risk sexual behaviors or with a diagnosis of an ulcerative STD.<sup>16</sup>

HAV can be transmitted sexually, therefore vaccination is recommended for all susceptible MSM, as well as



others with indications for HAV vaccination (e.g., injection-drug users, persons with chronic liver disease or who are infected with hepatitis B [HBV]). HAV vaccination is also recommended for other HIV-infected persons (e.g., injection-drug users, persons with chronic liver disease or who are infected with HBV or HCV). HBV vaccination is recommended for all susceptible HIV-infected patients. HBV infection can occur when mucous membranes are exposed to blood or body fluids that contain blood, which might occur during some types of sexual contact. HIV-infected patients coinfecting with HBV or HCV should be reminded that use of latex condoms not only reduces their risk of transmitting HIV to sexual partners but reduces their risk of transmitting these viral hepatitis infections as well.

## **Injection-Drug-Use Exposures**

Injection-drug use is a complex behavior that puts HIV-infected persons at risk for HBV and HCV infection, additional possibly drug-resistant strains of HIV, and other bloodborne pathogens. Providers should assess a person's readiness to change this practice and encourage activities to provide education and support directed at recovery. Patients should be counseled to stop using injection drugs and to enter and complete substance abuse treatment, including relapse prevention programs.<sup>21</sup>

For patients who continue to inject drugs, health-care providers should advise them to adhere to the following practices:

- Never reuse or share syringes, needles, water, or drug-preparation equipment; if injection equipment that has been used by other persons is shared, the implements should first be cleaned with bleach and water before use.
- Use only sterile syringes and needles obtained from a reliable source (e.g., pharmacies or syringe-exchange programs).
- Use sterile (e.g., boiled) water to prepare drugs, and if this is not feasible, use clean water from a reliable source (e.g., fresh tap water); use a new or disinfected container (i.e., cooker) and a new filter (i.e., cotton) to prepare drugs.
- Clean the injection site with a new alcohol swab before injection.
- Safely dispose of syringes and needles after one use.

All susceptible injection-drug-users should be vaccinated against HBV and HAV infection. HIV-infected injection drug users not known to be HCV infected who present with new and unexplained increases in alanine aminotransferase should be tested for HCV infection. Routine (e.g., annual) HCV testing should be considered for injection drug users who continue to inject drugs.

## **Environmental and Occupational Exposures**

Certain activities or types of employment might increase the risk for exposure to tuberculosis (TB). These include residency or occupation in correctional institutions and shelters for the homeless, other settings identified as high risk by local health authorities, as well as volunteer work or employment in health-care facilities where patients with TB are treated. Decisions regarding the risk of occupational exposure to TB should be made in conjunction with a health-care provider and should be based on such factors as the patient's specific duties in the workplace, the prevalence of TB in the community, and the degree to which precautions designed to prevent the transmission of TB are taken in the workplace. These decisions will affect the frequency with which the patient should be screened for TB.

Day care providers and parents of children in child care are at increased risk for acquiring cytomegalovirus infection, cryptosporidiosis, and other infections (e.g., HAV, giardiasis) from children. The risk for acquiring infection can be diminished by practicing optimal hygienic practices (e.g., washing hands with soap and water, or alcohol-based hand sanitizers if soap and water are unavailable) after fecal contact (e.g., during

diaper changing) and after contact with urine or saliva.

Occupations involving contact with animals (e.g., veterinary work and employment in pet stores, farms, or slaughterhouses) might pose a risk for toxoplasmosis, cryptosporidiosis, salmonellosis, campylobacteriosis, *Bartonella* infection, *E. coli* infection, and other infections of concern to any immunocompromised host (e.g., leptospirosis, brucellosis, *Capnocytophaga spp.*). However, available data are insufficient to justify a recommendation against HIV-infected persons working in such settings. Wearing gloves and good hand hygiene can reduce the risk of infection.

Contact with young farm animals, specifically animals with diarrhea, should be avoided to reduce the risk for cryptosporidiosis. Since soils and sands can be contaminated with *Toxoplasma gondii* and *Cryptosporidium parvum*, persons who have extended contact with these materials (e.g., gardening; playing in or cleaning sandboxes) should wash their hands thoroughly with soap and water following exposure. In areas where histoplasmosis is endemic, patients should avoid activities known to be associated with increased risk (e.g., creating dust when working with surface soil; cleaning chicken coops that are heavily contaminated with compost droppings; disturbing soil beneath bird-roosting sites; cleaning, remodeling or demolishing old buildings; and cave exploring). In areas where coccidioidomycosis is endemic, when possible, patients should avoid activities associated with increased risk, including extensive exposure to disturbed native soil (e.g., building excavation sites, during dust storms).

## Pet-Related Exposures

Health-care providers should advise HIV-infected persons of the potential risk posed by pet ownership. However, they should be sensitive to the psychological benefits of pet ownership and should **not** routinely advise HIV-infected persons to part with their pets. Specifically, providers should advise HIV-infected patients of the following precautions.

### General

HIV-infected persons should avoid direct contact with stool from pets or stray animals. Veterinary care should be sought when a pet develops diarrheal illness. If possible, HIV-infected persons should avoid contact with animals that have diarrhea.

When obtaining a new pet, HIV-infected patients should avoid animals aged <6 months (or <1 year for cats) and specifically animals with diarrhea. Because the hygienic and sanitary conditions in pet-breeding facilities, pet stores, and animal shelters vary, patients should be cautious when obtaining pets from these sources. Stray animals should also be avoided, and specifically those with diarrhea.

Gloves should always be worn when handling feces or cleaning areas that might have been contaminated by feces from pets. Patients should wash their hands after handling pets and also before eating. Patients, especially those with CD4 cell counts < 200 cells/ $\mu$ L should avoid direct contact with all animal feces to reduce the risk for toxoplasmosis, cryptosporidiosis, salmonellosis, campylobacteriosis, *E. coli* infection, and other infectious illnesses. HIV-infected persons should limit or avoid direct exposure to calves and lambs (e.g., farms, petting zoos). Paying attention to hand hygiene (i.e., washing hands with soap and water, or alcohol-based hand sanitizers if soap and water are unavailable) and avoiding direct contact with stool are important when visiting premises where these animals are housed or exhibited.

Patients should not allow pets, particularly cats, to lick patients' open cuts or wounds and should take care to avoid any animal bites. Patients should wash all animal bites, animal scratches, or wounds licked by animals promptly with soap and water and seek medical attention. A course of antimicrobial therapy might be recommended if the wounds are moderate or severe, demonstrate crush injury and edema, involve the bones of a joint, involve a puncture of the skin near a joint, or involve a puncture of a joint directly.

## Cats

Patients should be aware that cat ownership may under some circumstances increase their risk for toxoplasmosis and *Bartonella* infection, and enteric infections. Patients who elect to obtain a cat should adopt or purchase an animal aged >1 year and in good health to reduce the risk for cryptosporidiosis, *Bartonella* infection, salmonellosis, campylobacteriosis, and *E. coli* infection.

Litter boxes should be cleaned daily, preferably by an HIV-negative, non-pregnant person; if HIV-infected patients perform this task, they should wear gloves and wash their hands thoroughly afterward to reduce the risk for toxoplasmosis. To further reduce the risk for toxoplasmosis, HIV-infected patients should keep cats indoors, not allow them to hunt, and not feed them raw or undercooked meat. Although declawing is not usually advised, patients should avoid activities that might result in cat scratches or bites to reduce the risk for *Bartonella* infection. Patients should also wash sites of cat scratches or bites promptly and should not allow cats to lick patients' open cuts or wounds. Care of cats should include flea control to reduce the risk for *Bartonella* infection. Testing cats for toxoplasmosis or *Bartonella* infection **is not recommended**, as such tests cannot accurately identify animals that pose a current risk for human infection.

## Birds

Screening healthy birds for *Cryptococcus neoformans*, *Mycobacterium avium*, or *Histoplasma capsulatum* **is not recommended**.

## Other

HIV-infected persons should avoid or limit contact with reptiles (e.g., snakes, lizards, iguanas, and turtles) and chicks and ducklings because of the high risk for exposure to *Salmonella* spp. Gloves should be used during aquarium cleaning to reduce the risk for infection with *Mycobacterium marinum*. Contact with exotic pets (e.g., nonhuman primates) should be avoided.

## Food- and Water-Related Exposures

### Food

Contaminated food is a common source of enteric infections. Transmission most often occurs by ingestion of undercooked foods or by cross-contamination of foods in the kitchen.

Health-care providers should advise HIV-infected persons, particularly those with a CD4 count <200 cells/ $\mu$ L, not to eat raw or undercooked eggs, including specific foods that might contain raw eggs (e.g., certain preparation of Hollandaise sauce, Caesar salad dressings, homemade mayonnaises, uncooked cookie and cake batter, eggnog); raw or undercooked poultry, meat, and seafood (raw shellfish in particular); unpasteurized dairy products (including milk and cheese); unpasteurized fruit juices; and raw seed sprouts (e.g., alfalfa sprouts or mung bean sprouts).

Meat and poultry are safest when adequate cooking is confirmed by thermometer. Current U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) guidance ([http://www.fsis.usda.gov/Factsheets/Keep\\_Food\\_Safe\\_Food\\_Safety\\_Basics/index.asp](http://www.fsis.usda.gov/Factsheets/Keep_Food_Safe_Food_Safety_Basics/index.asp)) is that the internal temperature be at least 145°F (63°C) for whole cuts of meat, 160°F (71°C) for ground meat excluding poultry, and 165°F (74°C) for poultry; whole cuts of meat and poultry should rest at least three minutes before carving and consuming. Immunocompromised persons who wish to maximally ensure their cooked meats are safe to eat may choose to use the following recommendations: the internal temperature should be at least 165°F (74°C) for all types of red meats and 180°F (82°C) for poultry. If a thermometer is not used when cooking meats, the risk for illness is decreased by eating poultry and meat that have no trace of pink color. However, color change of the meat (e.g., absence of pink) does not always correlate with internal temperature. Irradiated meats, if available, are predicted to eliminate the risk of foodborne enteric infection. Use of microwaves as a primary means of cooking of potentially contaminated foods (e.g., meats, hot dogs) should be avoided because microwave cooking is not uniform.

Produce items should be washed thoroughly; providers may wish to advise patients that produce is safest when cooked.

Health-care providers should advise HIV-infected persons to avoid cross-contamination of foods. Salad preparation prior to handling of raw meats or other uncooked, potentially contaminated foods decreases risk. Uncooked meats, including hot dogs, and their juices should not come into contact with other foods. Hands, cutting boards, counters, knives, and other utensils should be washed thoroughly (preferably in a dish washer on hot cycle) after contact with uncooked foods.

Soft cheeses (e.g., feta, Brie, Camembert, blue-veined, and Mexican-style cheese such as queso fresco) and prepared deli foods (including coldcuts, salads, hummus, hot dogs, pâtés) are potential sources of *Listeria monocytogenes* infection, which can lead to serious, even fatal, systemic infection in HIV-infected patients with low CD4 cell counts; consumption of these foods should be avoided.

Hard cheeses, processed cheeses, cream cheese, including slices and spreads; cottage cheese or yogurt; and canned or shelf-stable pâté and meat spreads need not be avoided. Avoid raw or unpasteurized milk, including goat's milk, or foods that contain unpasteurized milk or milk products.

Additional and more detailed information on the safe handling and preparation of food for persons with HIV infection can be found through the websites of the Food and Drug Administration (<http://www.fda.gov/ForConsumers/ByAudience/ForPatientAdvocates/HIVandAIDSActivities/ucm135844.htm>) and the USDA ([http://www.fsis.usda.gov/pdf/food\\_safety\\_for\\_people\\_with\\_hiv.pdf](http://www.fsis.usda.gov/pdf/food_safety_for_people_with_hiv.pdf)).

## **Water**

Patients should **not** drink water directly from lakes or rivers because of the risk for cryptosporidiosis, giardiasis, and toxoplasmosis. Waterborne infection can also result from swallowing water during recreational activities. All HIV-infected patients should avoid swimming in water that is probably contaminated with human or animal waste and should avoid swallowing water during swimming. Patients, especially those with CD4 cell counts <200 cells/ $\mu$ L, should also be made aware that swimming or playing in lakes, rivers, and oceans as well as some swimming pools, recreational water parks, and ornamental water fountains can expose them to enteric pathogens (e.g., *Cryptosporidium*, *Giardia*, norovirus, Shiga toxin-producing *E. coli*) that cause diarrheal illness and to which their HIV infection makes them more susceptible.

Outbreaks of diarrheal illness have been linked to drinking water from municipal water supplies. During outbreaks or in other situations in which a community boil-water advisory is issued, boiling water for >1 minute will eliminate the risk for most viral, bacterial, and parasitic causes of diarrhea, including cryptosporidiosis. Using submicron, personal-use water filters (home/office types) or drinking bottled water might also reduce the risk from municipal and from well water.

Available data are inadequate to support a recommendation that all HIV-infected persons boil or otherwise avoid drinking tap water in non-outbreak settings. However, persons who wish to take independent action to reduce their risk for waterborne cryptosporidiosis might take precautions similar to those recommended during outbreaks. Such decisions are best made in conjunction with a health-care provider. Persons who choose to use a personal-use filter or bottled water should be aware of the complexities involved in selecting the appropriate products, the lack of enforceable standards for destruction or removal of oocysts, product cost, and the difficulty of using these products consistently.

Patients taking precautions to avoid acquiring pathogens from drinking water should be advised that ice made from contaminated tap water also can be a source of infection. Patients should also be made aware that fountain beverages served in restaurants, bars, theaters, and other public places also might pose a risk, because these beverages, and the ice they might contain, are usually made from tap water. Nationally distributed brands of bottled or canned water and carbonated soft drinks are safe to drink. Commercially packaged (i.e., sealed at the factory and unopened), non-carbonated soft drinks and fruit juices that do not require refrigeration until after they are opened (i.e., those that can be stored unrefrigerated on grocery



shelves) also are safe. Nationally distributed brands of frozen fruit juice concentrate are safe if they are reconstituted by users with water from a safe source. Fruit juices that must be kept refrigerated from the time they are processed to the time they are consumed might be either fresh (i.e., unpasteurized) or heat treated (i.e., pasteurized); only juices labeled as pasteurized should be considered safe to consume. Other pasteurized beverages and beers also are considered safe.

## Travel-Related Exposures

HIV-infected travelers to developing countries, especially travelers who are severely immunosuppressed, risk exposure to both opportunistic and non-opportunistic pathogens not prevalent in the United States. Health-care providers or specialists in travel medicine (a list can be found at <http://www.istm.com>) should be consulted 4 to 6 weeks in advance of travel to fully review and implement all measures necessary to prevent illness abroad. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) maintain a website accessible to travelers and their care providers at <http://www.cdc.gov/travel> and regularly publishes recommendations for prevention of disease while traveling in the CDC's Yellow Book (Health Information for International Travel).<sup>22</sup> The CDC's travel website allows users to locate prevention recommendations according to geographic destination and to find updates on international disease outbreaks that might pose a health threat to travelers. A detailed review of concerns faced by immunocompromised persons traveling abroad is available at <http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel/yellowbook/2012/chapter-8-advising-travelers-with-specific-needs/immunocompromised-travelers.htm> in the Yellow Book.

The following summary advice should be considered for all HIV-infected travelers but does substitute for destination-specific consultation with a travel medicine specialist.

The risk for foodborne and waterborne infections among HIV-infected persons is magnified during travel to economically developing countries. Travelers to such countries may wish to additionally consult the section *Food- and Water-Related Exposures*, above, as well as recommendations for food and water precautions and water disinfection in the CDC Yellow Book (Health Information for Travelers).<sup>22</sup> Specifically, persons who travel to economically developing areas should avoid foods and beverages that might be contaminated, as well as tap water, ice made with tap water, and items sold by street vendors. Raw fruits or vegetables that might have been washed in tap water should be avoided. Foods and beverages that are usually safe include steaming hot foods, fruits that are peeled by the traveler, unopened and properly bottled (including carbonated) beverages, hot coffee and tea, beer, wine, and water that is brought to a rolling boil for 1 minute. Treating water with iodine or chlorine can be as effective as boiling for preventing infections with most pathogens. Iodine and chlorine treatments may not prevent infection with *Cryptosporidium*; however these treatments can be used when boiling is not practical.

Waterborne infections might result from swallowing water during recreational activities. To reduce the risk for parasitic (e.g., cryptosporidiosis, giardiasis, toxoplasmosis) and bacterial infections, patients should avoid swallowing water during swimming and should not swim in water that might be contaminated (e.g., with sewage or animal waste). HIV-infected persons traveling to developing countries should also be advised to **not** use tap water to brush their teeth.

Scrupulous attention to safe food and water consumption and good hygiene (i.e., regularly washing hands with soap and water, or alcohol-based hand sanitizers if soap and water are unavailable) are the most effective methods for reducing risk of travelers' diarrhea. Antimicrobial prophylaxis for travelers' diarrhea **is not recommended** routinely for HIV-infected persons traveling to developing countries. Such preventive therapy can have adverse effects, can promote the emergence of drug-resistant organisms, and can increase the risk of *C. difficile*-associated diarrhea. Nonetheless, studies (none involving an HIV-infected population) have reported that prophylaxis can reduce the risk for diarrhea among travelers. Under selected circumstances (e.g., those in which the risk for infection is high and the period of travel brief), the health-care provider and patient might weigh the potential risks and benefits and decide that antibiotic prophylaxis is warranted.

HIV-infected travelers to developing countries should consider carrying a sufficient supply of an antimicrobial agent to be taken empirically if diarrhea occurs. Antimicrobial resistance among enteric bacterial pathogens outside the United States is a growing public health problem; therefore, the choice of antibiotic should be made in consultation with a clinician based on the traveler's destination. Travelers should consult a physician if they develop severe diarrhea that does not respond to empirical therapy, if their stools contain blood, they develop fever with shaking chills, or dehydration occurs. Antiperistaltic agents (e.g., diphenoxylate and loperamide) are used for treating diarrhea; however, they should not be used by patients with high fever or with blood in the stool, and their use should be discontinued if symptoms persist for more than 48 hours.

Live-virus vaccines should, in general, **not** be used. An exception is measles vaccine, which is recommended for non-immune persons. However, measles vaccine **is not recommended** for persons who are severely immunosuppressed. Severely immunosuppressed persons who must travel to measles-endemic countries should consult a travel medicine specialist regarding possible utility of prophylaxis with immune globulin. Another exception is varicella vaccine, which can be administered to asymptomatic susceptible persons with a CD4 cell count  $\geq 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L. For adults and adolescents with CD4 cell counts  $< 200$  cells/ $\mu$ L, varicella-zoster immune globulin (VariZIG™) is indicated after close contact with a person who has active varicella or zoster and anti-herpetic antiviral therapy (e.g., acyclovir, famciclovir, valacyclovir) is recommended in the event vaccination or exposure results in clinical disease (for further details, see Varicella-Zoster Virus Diseases chapter). Persons at risk for and non-immune to polio and typhoid fever or who require influenza vaccination should be administered only inactivated formulations of these vaccines **not** live-attenuated preparations.

Yellow fever vaccine is a live-virus vaccine with uncertain safety and efficacy among HIV-infected persons. Travelers with asymptomatic HIV infection who cannot avoid potential exposure to yellow fever should be offered vaccination. If travel to a zone with yellow fever is necessary and vaccination is not administered, patients should be advised of the risk, instructed in methods for avoiding the bites of vector mosquitoes, and provided a vaccination waiver letter. Preparation for travel should include a review and updating of routine vaccinations, including diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis, and influenza.

Killed and recombinant vaccines (e.g., influenza, diphtheria, tetanus, rabies, HAV, HBV, Japanese encephalitis, meningococcal vaccines) should usually be used for HIV-infected persons just as they would be used for non-HIV-infected persons anticipating travel. Comprehensive and regularly updated information regarding recommended vaccinations and recommendations when a vaccination is contraindicated are listed by vaccine at <http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/acip-list.htm>.

## References

1. Martin ET, Krantz E, Gottlieb SL, et al. A pooled analysis of the effect of condoms in preventing HSV-2 acquisition. *Arch Intern Med*. Jul 13 2009;169(13):1233-1240. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19597073>.
2. Koss CA, Dunne EF, Warner L. A systematic review of epidemiologic studies assessing condom use and risk of syphilis. *Sex Transm Dis*. Jul 2009;36(7):401-405. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19455075>.
3. Minnis AM, Padian NS. Effectiveness of female controlled barrier methods in preventing sexually transmitted infections and HIV: current evidence and future research directions. *Sex Transm Infect*. Jun 2005;81(3):193-200. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15923284>.
4. Roddy RE, Zekeng L, Ryan KA, Tamoufe U, Weir SS, Wong EL. A controlled trial of nonoxynol 9 film to reduce male-to-female transmission of sexually transmitted diseases. *N Engl J Med*. Aug 20 1998;339(8):504-510. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9709043>.
5. Roddy RE, Zekeng L, Ryan KA, Tamoufe U, Tweedy KG. Effect of nonoxynol-9 gel on urogenital gonorrhea and chlamydial infection: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. Mar 6 2002;287(9):1117-1122. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11879108>.
6. Richardson BA, Lavreys L, Martin HL, Jr., et al. Evaluation of a low-dose nonoxynol-9 gel for the prevention of sexually transmitted diseases: a randomized clinical trial. *Sex Transm Dis*. Jul 2001;28(7):394-400. Available at

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11460023>.

7. Van Damme L, Ramjee G, Alary M, et al. Effectiveness of COL-1492, a nonoxynol-9 vaginal gel, on HIV-1 transmission in female sex workers: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. Sep 28 2002;360(9338):971-977. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12383665>.
8. Phillips DM, Taylor CL, Zacharopoulos VR, Maguire RA. Nonoxynol-9 causes rapid exfoliation of sheets of rectal epithelium. *Contraception*. Sep 2000;62(3):149-154. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11124363>.
9. Modjarrad K, Vermund SH. Effect of treating co-infections on HIV-1 viral load: a systematic review. *Lancet Infect Dis*. Jul 2010;10(7):455-463. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20610327>.
10. Fleming DT, Wasserheit JN. From epidemiological synergy to public health policy and practice: the contribution of other sexually transmitted diseases to sexual transmission of HIV infection. *Sex Transm Infect*. Feb 1999;75(1):3-17. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10448335>.
11. Rottingen JA, Cameron DW, Garnett GP. A systematic review of the epidemiologic interactions between classic sexually transmitted diseases and HIV: how much really is known? *Sex Transm Dis*. Oct 2001;28(10):579-597. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11689757>.
12. McClelland RS, Wang CC, Mandalia K, et al. Treatment of cervicitis is associated with decreased cervical shedding of HIV-1. *AIDS*. Jan 5 2001;15(1):105-110. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11192850>.
13. Cohen MS, Hoffman IF, Royce RA, et al. Reduction of concentration of HIV-1 in semen after treatment of urethritis: implications for prevention of sexual transmission of HIV-1. AIDS CAP Malawi Research Group. *Lancet*. Jun 28 1997;349(9069):1868-1873. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9217758>.
14. Ghys PD, Fransen K, Diallo MO, et al. The associations between cervicovaginal HIV shedding, sexually transmitted diseases and immunosuppression in female sex workers in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire. *AIDS*. Oct 1997;11(12):F85-93. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9342059>.
15. Centers for Disease C, Prevention, Health R, Services A, National Institutes of H, America HIVMAotIDSo. Incorporating HIV prevention into the medical care of persons living with HIV. Recommendations of CDC, the Health Resources and Services Administration, the National Institutes of Health, and the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Jul 18 2003;52(RR-12):1-24. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12875251>.
16. Workowski KA, Berman S, Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines, 2010. *MMWR Recomm Rep*. Dec 17 2010;59(RR-12):1-110. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21160459>.
17. Aberg JA, Kaplan JE, Libman H, et al. Primary care guidelines for the management of persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus: 2009 update by the HIV medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin Infect Dis*. Sep 1 2009;49(5):651-681. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19640227>.
18. Danta M, Brown D, Bhagani S, et al. Recent epidemic of acute hepatitis C virus in HIV-positive men who have sex with men linked to high-risk sexual behaviours. *AIDS*. May 11 2007;21(8):983-991. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17457092>.
19. Urbanus AT, van de Laar TJ, Stolte IG, et al. Hepatitis C virus infections among HIV-infected men who have sex with men: an expanding epidemic. *AIDS*. Jul 31 2009;23(12):F1-7. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19542864>.
20. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. Sexual transmission of hepatitis C virus among HIV-infected men who have sex with men--New York City, 2005-2010. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. Jul 22 2011;60(28):945-950. Available at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21775948>.
21. CDC. HIV prevention bulletin: medical advice for persons who inject illicit drugs - May 9, 1997.
22. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. *CDC Health Information for International Travel, 2012*. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service; 2012.

## Appendix B. List of Abbreviations (Last updated May 7, 2013; last reviewed May 7, 2013)

---

Acronym/Abbreviation	Definition
ABGs	arterial blood gasses
ACTG	AIDS Clinical Trials Group
AFB	acid-fast bacilli
AIN	anal intraepithelial neoplasia
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
anti-HBc	hepatitis B core antibody
anti-HBs	hepatitis B surface antibody
ART	antiretroviral therapy
ARV	antiretroviral
ASCCP	American Society for Colposcopy and Cervical Pathology
ASC-H	atypical squamous cells—cannot exclude high grade cervical squamous intraepithelial lesion
ASC-US	atypical squamous cells of uncertain significance
AST	serum aspartate aminotransferase
AUC	area under the curve
BA	bacillary angiomatosis
BAL	bronchoalveolar lavage
BID	twice a day
BIW	twice a week
CAP	community-acquired pneumonia
CAPD	continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis
CD4	CD4 T lymphocyte cell
CDC	the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CDI	<i>Clostridium difficile</i> -associated infection
CES-D	Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale
CFU	colony-forming unit
CIA	chemiluminescence immunoassays
CIN	cervical intraepithelial neoplasia
C <sub>max</sub>	maximum concentration
C <sub>min</sub>	minimum concentration
CMV	cytomegalovirus
CNS	central nervous system
CPE	central nervous system penetration effectiveness
CrCl	creatinine clearance
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid
CT	computed tomography



CYP3A4	Cytochrome P450 3A4
DAAs	direct acting antiviral agents
DOT	directly observed therapy
DS	double strength
EDTA	ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
EIAs	enzyme immunoassays
EM	erythema multiforme
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FTA-ABS	fluorescent treponemal antibody absorbed
g	gram
G6PD	Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
GI	gastrointestinal
HAV	hepatitis A virus
HBV	hepatitis B virus
HCV	hepatitis C virus
HHV-8	human herpesvirus-8
HPA	hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal
HPV	human papillomavirus
HSIL	high grade cervical squamous intraepithelial lesion
HSV	herpes simplex virus
HSV-1	herpes simplex virus 1
HSV-2	herpes simplex virus 2
ICP	intracranial pressure
ICU	intensive care unit
IFN	interferon
IgG	immunoglobulin G
IgM	immunoglobulin M
IGRA	interferon-gamma release assays
IM	intramuscular
IND	investigational new drug
IRIS	immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome
IRU	immune recovery uveitis
IV	intravenous
IVIG	intravenous immunoglobulin
JCV	JC virus
KS	Kaposi Sarcoma
LEEP	loop electrosurgical excision procedure
LP	lumbar puncture
LSIL	low grade squamous intraepithelial lesion

LTBI	latent tuberculosis infection
MAC	<i>Mycobacterium avium</i> complex
MAI	<i>Mycobacterium avium intracellulare</i>
MCD	multicentric Castleman's disease
MDR TB	multi-drug-resistant tuberculosis
mg	milligram
mmHg	millimeters of mercury
MSM	men who have sex with men
MTB	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>
NAA	nucleic acid amplification
NNRTI	non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NRTI	nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors
NSAID	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs
NVP	nevirapine
OI	opportunistic infection
PCP	<i>Pneumocystis pneumonia</i>
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PEL	primary effusion lymphoma
PK	pharmacokinetic
PML	progressive multifocal Leukoencephalopathy
PO	orally
PORN	Progressive Outer Retinal Necrosis
PPV	polysaccharide vaccine
PSI	pneumonia severity index
q(n)h	every "n" hours
qAM	every morning
QID	four times a day
qPM	every evening
RPR	rapid plasma reagin
RVR	rapid virological response
SCr	serum creatinine
SJS	Stevens-Johnson syndrome
SLE	systemic lupus erythematosus
SQ	subcutaneous
SS	single strength
STD	sexually transmitted disease
SVR	sustained virologic response
TB	tuberculosis
TDM	therapeutic drug monitoring
TE	<i>Toxoplasma</i> encephalitis

TEN	toxic epidermal necrolysis
TID	three times daily
TIW	three times weekly
TP-PA	<i>T. pallidum</i> particle agglutination
TST	tuberculin skin test
ULN	upper limit of normal
VAIN	vaginal intra-epithelial neoplasia
VDRL	Venereal Disease Research Laboratory
VIII nerve	vestibulocochlear nerve
VIN	vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia
VZV	varicella zoster virus
WBC	white blood cell
WHO	World Health Organization
XDR TB	extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis

#### **Abbreviation**

#### **Drug Name**

3TC	lamivudine
5-FU	fluorouracil
ATV/r	ritonavir-boosted atazanavir
BCA	bichloroacetic acid
BOC	boceprevir
COBI	cobicistat
ddA-TP	dideoxyadenosine triphosphate
ddI	didanosine
DHA	dihydroartemisinin
EFV	efavirenz
EMB	ethambutol
EVG	elvitegravir
FTC	emtricitabine
INH	isoniazid
MVC	maraviroc
PCV13	13-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine
PegIFN	peginterferon alfa
PI	protease inhibitor
PPV23	23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharides vaccine
PZA	pyrazinamide
RAL	raltegravir
RBV	ribavirin
RFB	rifabutin
RIF	rifampin

RPT	rifapentine
SMX	sulfamethoxazole
TCA	trichloroacetic acid
TDF	tenofovir disoproxil fumarate
TMP	trimethoprim
TMP-SMX	trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole
TVR	telaprevir
ZDV	zidovudine



## Appendix C. Panel Roster and Financial Disclosures

---

### Leadership (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Benson, Constance	<i>University of California, San Diego</i>	None	N/A
Brooks, John T.	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A
Holmes, King	<i>University of Washington School of Medicine</i>	• Merck	• DSMB Member
Kaplan, Jonathan	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A
Masur, Henry	<i>National Institutes of Health</i>	None	N/A
Pau, Alice	<i>National Institutes of Health</i>	None	N/A

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## ***Pneumocystis Pneumonia*** (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Crothers, Kristina	<i>Yale University School of Medicine</i>	None	N/A
Furrer, Hansjakob	<i>Universitatsspital Bern, Switzerland</i>	• GlaxoSmithKline	• Advisory Board
Helweg-Larsen, Jannik	<i>Rigshospitalet, Copenhagen University, Denmark</i>	None	N/A
Huang, Laurence	<i>University of California, San Francisco</i>	• MiniVax	• Consultant
Kovacs, Joe*	<i>National Institutes of Health</i>	None	N/A
Miller, Robert	<i>University College London, England</i>	• BMJ Publishing Group	• Honoraria
		• Gilead	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• Mark Allen Healthcare	• Honoraria
		• Merck	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• NIH	• Research Support
Morris, Alison	<i>University of Pittsburgh Medical School</i>	• Associates of Cape Cod	• Research Support
		• Gilead	• Research Support
		• NIH	• Research Support
		• Roche	• Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

***Toxoplasma gondii* Encephalitis** (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Boyd, Sarita	<i>Food and Drug Administration</i>	None	N/A
Kovacs, Joe*	<i>National Institutes of Health</i>	None	N/A
Lai, Leon	<i>Washington Hospital Center</i>	• Advanced Medical	• Stock Holder
		• Amgen	• Stock Holder
		• Bristol-Myers Squibb	• Stock Holder
		• DuPont	• Stock Holder
		• Eli Lilly & Co.	• Stock Holder
		• Merck	• Stock Holder
		• Pfizer	• Stock Holder
		• Schering-Plough	• Stock Holder
Miro, Jose M.	<i>Hospital Clinic-IDIBAPS, University of Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain</i>	• Abbott	• Consultant, Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• Astellas	• Consultant
		• Boehringer Ingelheim	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Bristol-Myers Squibb	• Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Cubist	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Fundacion Maximo Soriano Jimenez, Barcelona, Spain	• Research Support
		• Gilead	• Consultant, Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Spanish Ministry of Health, Madrid, Spain	• Research Support
		• Janssen-Cilag	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Merck	• Consultant, Speaker's Bureau
		• National Institutes of Health	• Research Support
		• Novartis	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau

***Toxoplasma gondii* Encephalitis** (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Miro, Jose M., continued	<i>Hospital Clinic-IDIBAPS, University of Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain</i>	• Pfizer	• Consultant, Speaker's Bureau
		• Roche	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Schering-Plough	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Theravance	• Consultant, Speaker's Bureau
		• ViiV Healthcare	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
Montoya, Jose	<i>Stanford University</i>	None	N/A
Price, Richard	<i>University of California San Francisco</i>	• Abbott	• Honoraria, Travel Support
		• Merck	• Research Support
Podzamczar, Daniel	<i>Hospital Universitari de Bellvitge, Spain</i>	• Abbott	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Boehringer Ingelheim	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau, Travel Support
		• Bristol Myers Squibb	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Janssen-Cilag	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Pfizer	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• ViiV	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.



## Cryptosporidiosis and Microsporidiosis (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Desruisseaux, Mahalia	<i>Albert Einstein College of Medicine</i>	None	N/A
Didier, Elizabeth	<i>Tulane University</i>	None	N/A
Ward, Honorine	<i>Tufts University Medical School</i>	None	N/A
Weiss, Louis*	<i>Albert Einstein College of Medicine</i>	• NIH	• Research Support
White, A. Clinton	<i>University of Texas Medical Branch</i>	None	N/A
Xiao, Lihua	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	• Water Research Foundation	• Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

***Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Infection and Disease** (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Burman, Bill*	<i>University of Colorado</i>	• Otsuka	• Advisory Board
		• Tibotec	• DSMB Member
El-Sadr, Wafaa	<i>Columbia University</i>	None	N/A
Gandhi, Neel	<i>Rollins School of Public Health-Emory University</i>	None	N/A
Havlir, Diane	<i>University of California, San Francisco</i>	None	N/A
Maartens, Gary	<i>University of Cape Town, South Africa</i>	• Tibotec	• DSMB Member
Meintjes, Graeme	<i>University of Cape Town, South Africa</i>	• Sanofi-Aventis	• Honoraria
Samandari, Taraz	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

**Disseminated *Mycobacterium avium* Complex Disease** (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Cohn, David	<i>University of Colorado School of Medicine</i>	None	N/A
Currier, Judith	<i>University of California, Los Angeles</i>	• Achillion	• DSMB Member
		• EMD Serono	• Advisory Board
		• Gilead	• Consultant
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Honoraria
		• Janssen-Cilag	• Honoraria, Travel Support
		• Koronis	• DSMB Member
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Pfizer	• Advisory Board
		• Schering-Plough	• Research Support
		• Tibotec	• Advisory Support, Research Support, Travel Support
Dorman, Susan	<i>Johns Hopkins University</i>	• Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation	• Research Support
		• FDA	• Research Support
		• NIH	• Research Support
Gordin, Fred*	<i>Veterans Affairs Medical Center; Washington, DC</i>	None	N/A
Horsburgh, C. Robert	<i>Boston University</i>	• Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation	• Travel Support
		• CDC	• Research Support
		• Medical Research Council (UK)	• Travel Support
		• NIH	• Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Bacterial Respiratory Disease (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Crothers, Kristina	<i>Yale University School of Medicine</i>	None	N/A
Huang, Laurence*	<i>University of California San Francisco</i>	• MiniVax	• Consultant
Miller, Robert	<i>University College London, England</i>	• BMJ Publishing Group	• Honoraria
		• Gilead	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• Mark Allen Healthcare	• Honoraria
		• Merck	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• National Institutes of Health	• Research Support
Moore, Matthew	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A
Morris, Alison	<i>University of Pittsburgh Medical School</i>	• Cape Cod Association	• Research Support
		• Gilead	• Research Support
		• NIH	• Research Support
		• Roche	• Research Support
Niederman, Michael	<i>Winthrop University Hospital</i>	• Bayer	• Honoraria, Research Support
		• Cubist	• Research Support
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Advisory Board
		• Johnson & Johnson	• Advisory Board, Honoraria
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Honoraria
		• Paratek	• Advisory Board
		• Pfizer	• Advisory Board, Honoraria
		• Sanofi-Pasteur	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Schering Plough	• Advisory Board, Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Bacterial Enteric Infections (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Beatty, George	<i>University of California, San Francisco</i>	None	N/A
Pham, Paul	<i>Johns Hopkins University</i>	• Barclay	• Consultant
		• Maryland MADAP	• Consultant
Polyak, Christina	<i>University of Washington</i>	None	N/A
Sears, Cynthia*	<i>Johns Hopkins University</i>	• Clinical Infectious Diseases	• Other
		• L-2 Diagnostics	• Research Support
		• NIH	• Research Support
		• Optimer Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	• Advisory Board
		• Up-To-Date	• Other
Wanke, Christine	<i>Tufts University Medical School</i>	• Dannon	• DSMB Member
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Research Support
		• Merck	• Research Support
		• Pfizer	• Research Support
		• Thera	• Advisory Board, Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.



## Bartonellosis (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Basgoz, Nesli	<i>Harvard Medical School</i>	• Forest Labs	• Other
Chomel, Bruno	<i>University of California Davis</i>	None	N/A
Kirby, James	<i>Harvard Medical School</i>	None	N/A
Koehler, Jane*	<i>University of California San Francisco</i>	None	N/A

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Syphilis (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Bolan, Gail	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A
Ghanem, Khalil	<i>Johns Hopkins University</i>	• Becton-Dickenson	• Consultant, Honoraria
Hook, Edward W.	<i>University of Alabama at Birmingham</i>	• Becton-Dickinson	• Honoraria, Research Support
		• Gen Probe	• Research Support
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Research Support
		• Merck	• Honoraria
		• Siemens	• Research Support
Stoner, Brad	<i>Washington University School of Medicine</i>	None	N/A
Wendel, George	<i>University of Texas Southwestern</i>	None	N/A
Workowski, Kim*	<i>Emory University</i>	• CDC	• Other
		• Gilead	• Consultant
		• Merck	• Consultant
		• Tibotec	• Research Support
		• Vertex	• Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Mucocutaneous Candidiasis (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Ostrosky-Zeichner, Luis	<i>University of Texas Houston</i>	• Astellas	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Research Support
		• Basilea	• Research Support
		• Cape Cod Assoc.	• Research Support
		• Gilead	• Honoraria
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Pfizer	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
Revankar, Sanjay	<i>Wayne State University School of Medicine</i>	• Astellas	• Research Support
		• Merck	• Research Support
		• Optimer	• Consultant
		• Pfizer	• Speaker's Bureau
Sobel, Jack*	<i>Wayne State University School of Medicine</i>	• Astellas	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Pfizer	• DSMB Member, Speaker's Bureau
Vazquez, Jose	<i>Henry Ford Hospital</i>	• Astellas	• Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Forest	• Advisory Board, Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• Merck	• Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Pfizer	• Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Strativa	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Endemic Mycoses (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Ampel, Neil*	<i>University of Arizona</i>	None	N/A
Blair, Janis	<i>Mayo Clinic Arizona</i>	None	N/A
Hage, Chadi	<i>Indiana University</i>	None	N/A
Hamill, Richard	<i>Baylor College of Medicine</i>	None	N/A
Kauffman, Carol	<i>University of Michigan and VA Ann Arbor Healthcare System</i>	• Astellas	• Research Support (PI)
		• Merck	• DSMB Member, Research Support
		• New England Research Institutes	• Adjudication Panel for Resolving Infection in Neutropenia with Granulocytes Study
		• Pfizer	• Honoraria, Other, Travel Support
Pappas, Peter	<i>University of Alabama at Birmingham</i>	• Astellas	• Advisory Board, Consulting, Honoraria, Research Support
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Pfizer	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• T-2 Diagnostics	• Advisory Board
Perfect, John	<i>Duke University</i>	• Astellas	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support
		• Enzon	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support
		• Pfizer	• Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support
		• Schering-Plough	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Cytomegalovirus Disease (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Boeckh, Michael*	<i>University of Washington School of Medicine</i>	• Astellas	• Consultant
		• Chimerix	• Consultant, Research Support
		• Clinigen	• Consultant
		• Genentech/Roche	• Consultant, Research Support
		• Gilead	• Consultant
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Consultant
		• Merck	• Consultant, Research Support
		• Vical	• Consultant
		• ViroPharma	• Consultant, Research Support
		• Chimerix	• Advisory Board, Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
Griffiths, Paul	<i>University College London, England</i>	• Astellas	• Advisory Board, Honoraria
		• Boehringer-Ingelheim	• Advisory Board, Honoraria
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Advisory Board
		• Merck	• Advisory Board
		• Microbiotix	• Advisory Board, Honoraria
		• Novartis	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Sanofi-Pasteur	• Other
		• Vical	• Advisory Board
		• ViroPharma	• Advisory Board, Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
Jabs, Douglas	<i>Mt. Sinai School of Medicine</i>	• Abbott	• Consultant
		• Alcon	• Consultant
		• Allergen	• Consultant
		• Applied Genetic Technologies Corporation	• Consultant
		• Corcept Therapeutics	• Consultant
		• Genentech	• Consultant
		• Genzyme	• Consultant
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Consultant
		• Novartis	• Consultant
		• Regeneron	• Consultant



## Cytomegalovirus Disease (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Jacobson, Mark	<i>University of California San Francisco</i>	• Up To Date	• Other
		• Cellex	• Research Support
Kimberlin, David	<i>University of Alabama at Birmingham</i>	• Cubist	• Research Support
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Research Support
		• Abbott	• Research Support
Weinberg, Adriana	<i>University of Colorado</i>	• Astellas	• Research Support
		• Becton-Dickenson	• Research Support
		• MedImmune	• Research Support
		• Medtronic	• Research Support
		• Merck	• Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Non-CMV Herpes (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Casper, Corey	<i>University of Washington School of Medicine</i>	• Centocor	• Research Support
		• Janssen Pharmaceuticals	• Consultant, Research Support
		• Johnson & Johnson	• Research Support
		• Sanofi Pasteur	• Research Support
Gnann, John*	<i>University of Alabama at Birmingham</i>	• Baxter	• DSMB Member
		• BioCryst	• DSMB Member
		• Chimerix	• Consultant
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• DSMB Member
		• Inhibitex	• Research Support
		• MacroGenics	• DSMB Member
		• Merck	• DSMB Member, Consultant
		• Valeant	• Consultant
Kimberlin, David	<i>University of Alabama at Birmingham</i>	• Cellex	• Research Support
		• Cubist	• Research Support
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Research Support
Leone, Peter	<i>University of North Carolina</i>	• Abbott	• Advisory Board, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Genocera	• Research Support
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Consultant, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Novartis	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Ortho-Clinical Diagnostics	• Advisory Board, Consultant
Wald, Anna	<i>University of Washington School of Medicine</i>	• AiCuris	• Consultant
		• Agenus	• Consultant
		• Astellas	• Consultant
		• Gilead	• Research Support
		• Up To Date	• Other
		• Virulite	• Consultant

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Human Papillomavirus Disease (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Brown, Darron	<i>Indiana University School of Medicine</i>	• Bioscience Vaccines, Inc.	• Advisory Board
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Honoraria, Patent, Speaker's Bureau
		• PDS, Inc.	• Advisory Board
Cu-Uvin, Susan*	<i>Brown University</i>	• CONRAD	• Advisory Board
Dunne, Eileen	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A
Massad, L. Stewart	<i>Washington University School of Medicine</i>	None	N/A
Moscicki, Anna Barbara	<i>University of California, San Francisco</i>	• BD Sciences	• Consultant, Honoraria
		• GenProbe	• Research Support
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Honoraria, Research Support, Travel Support
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Honoraria
Palefsky, Joel	<i>University of California, San Francisco</i>	• Aura Biosciences	• Advisory Board, Travel Support
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Research Support, Travel Support
		• Pharmajet	• Advisory Board
Strickler, Howard	<i>Albert Einstein College of Medicine</i>	• GlaxoSmithKline	• Other
Wilkin, Timothy	<i>Weill Cornell Medical College</i>	• Gilead	• Research Support
		• Merck	• Research Support
		• Pfizer	• Consultant
		• Quest Diagnostics	• Consultant
		• Tibotec	• Research Support
		• ViiV	• Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Hepatitis B Virus Infection (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Bhattacharya, Debika	<i>University of California, Los Angeles</i>	• Vertex	• Research Support
Hu, Dale	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	• Biotest	• Travel Support
		• Orasure	• Stock Holder
		• Pfizer	• Stock Holder
Nunez, Marina	<i>Wake Forest University Health Sciences</i>	• Bristol-Myers Squibb	• Research Support
Peters, Marion*	<i>University of California, San Francisco</i>	• Biotron	• Consultant
		• Clinical Care Options	• Advisory Board
		• Genentech	• Other
		• GReD	• Spouse has relationship
		• International Antiviral Society (IAS-USA)	• Advisory Board, Speaker's Bureau
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Honoraria
		• Roche	• Consultant, Honoraria
		• Theravance	• Advisory Board
		• Vertex	• Honoraria
Thio, Chloe	<i>Johns Hopkins University</i>	None	N/A

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Hepatitis C Virus Infection (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Kim, Arthur	<i>Harvard Medical School</i>	• Vertex	• Advisory Board
McGovern, Barbara	<i>Tufts University Medical School (until October, 2012), Abbott Pharmaceuticals</i>	• Abbott	• Salary
		• Merck	• Advisory Board
		• Roche	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Vertex	• Advisory Board
Sterling, Richard	<i>Virginia Commonwealth University</i>	• Bayer-Onyx	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Boehringer-Ingelheim	• Research Support
		• Bristol-Myers Squibb	• Research Support
		• Educational Concepts	• Speaker's Bureau
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Research Support
		• Medtronic	• Research Support
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• NOVA	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Pfizer	• Research Support
		• Roche/Genentech	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Salix	• Advisory Board, Consultant
		• Vertex	• Advisory Board
Sulkowski, Mark*	<i>Johns Hopkins University</i>	• Abbott	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Anadys	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Biolex	• Consultant
		• Boehringer Ingelheim	• Advisory Board, Consultant, DSMB Member, Research Support
		• Bristol-Myers Squibb	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Gilead	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Advisory Board
		• Human Genome Sciences	• Consultant
		• Merck	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Pfizer	• Advisory Board, Other, Research Support
		• Pharmasset	• Research Support
		• Roche	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Teva	• Consultant
		• Tibotec	• Advisory Board, Research Support
		• Vertex	• Advisory Board, Research Support



## Hepatitis C Virus Infection (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Wyles, David	<i>University of California, San Diego</i>	• Bristol Myers Squibb	• Consultant
		• Gilead	• Research Support
		• Janssen Pharmaceuticals	• Advisory Board
		• Merck	• Consultant, Other, Research Support
		• Pharmasset	• Research Support
		• Vertex	• Other, Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

**Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy/JC Virus Infection (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)**

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Cinque, Paola	<i>San Raffaele Scientific Institute, Milan, Italy</i>	• Abbott	• Advisory Board, Speaker's Bureau
		• Astellas	• Advisory Board
		• Biogen	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Research Support
		• Boehringer Ingelheim	• Advisory Board, Speaker's Bureau
		• Bristol-Myers Squibb	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Elan	• Advisory Board
		• Gilead	• Speaker's Bureau
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Advisory Board, Speaker's Bureau
		• Janssen-Cilag	• Advisory Board, Speaker's Bureau
		• Johnson & Johnson	• Consultant
		• Merck	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Mundipharma	• Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Pfizer	• Consultant
		• ViiV Healthcare	• Advisory Board
Clifford, David	<i>Washington University School of Medicine</i>	• Amgen	• Consultant
		• Biogen	• Consultant, Honoraria
		• Bristol-Myers Squibb	• Advisory Board, Consultant
		• Drinker Biddle, Reath LLC	• Advisory Board
		• Genentech	• Advisory Board, DSMB Member
		• Genzyme	• DSMB Member
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Honoraria
		• Janssen	• Consultant
		• Millennium	• Consultant, DSMB Member, Honoraria
		• Novartis	• Consultant, Research Support
		• Pfizer	• Consultant, DSMB Member
Marra, Christina	<i>University of Washington School of Medicine</i>	• Cemptra Inc.	• Research Support

**Progressive Multifocal Leukoencephalopathy/JC Virus Infection (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)**

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Miro, Jose M.	<i>Hospital Clinic-IDIBAPS, University of Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain</i>	• Abbott	• Consultant, Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• Astellas	• Consultant
		• Boehringer Ingelheim	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Bristol-Myers Squibb	• Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Cubist	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Fundacion Maximo Soriano Jimenez, Barcelona, Spain	• Research Support
		• Gilead	• Consultant, Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• GlaxoSmithKline	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
		• Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Spanish Ministry of Health, Madrid, Spain	• Research Support
		• Janssen-Cilag	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Merck	• Consultant, Speaker's Bureau
		• NIH	• Research Support
		• Novartis	• Advisory Board, Consultant, Honoraria, Research Support, Speaker's Bureau
		• Pfizer	• Consultant, Speaker's Bureau
		• Roche	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Schering-Plough	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Theravance	• Consultant, Speaker's Bureau
		• ViiV Healthcare	• Honoraria, Speaker's Bureau
Price, Richard*	<i>University of California San Francisco</i>	• Abbott	• Honoraria, Travel Support
		• Merck	• Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

**Geographic Opportunistic Infections of Specific Consideration (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)**

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Bern, Caryn	<i>University of California, San Francisco</i>	None	N/A
Chariyalertsak, Suwat	<i>Chiang Mai University, Thailand</i>	None	N/A
Dhanireddy, Shireesha	<i>University of Washington School of Medicine</i>	None	N/A
Herwaldt, Barbara	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A
Kantipong, Pacharee	<i>Chiangrai Regional Hospital, Thailand</i>	None	N/A
Lynch, John	<i>University of Washington School of Medicine</i>	None	N/A
Montgomery, Susan	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A
Supparatpinyo, Khuanchai	<i>Chiang Mai University, Thailand</i>	None	N/A
Van Voorhis, Wes*	<i>University of Washington School of Medicine</i>	• Infections Disease Research Institute	• DSMB Member
		• Seattle Biomedical Research Institute	• DSMB Member

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Pharmacology (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
McNicholl, Ian	<i>University of California, San Francisco</i>	• Bristol-Myers Squibb	• Speaker's Bureau
		• Gilead	• Speaker's Bureau
		• ViiV Healthcare	• Speaker's Bureau
Pau, Alice*	<i>National Institutes of Health</i>	None	N/A
Peloquin, Charles	<i>University of Florida</i>	• Abbott	• Research Support
		• Jacobus Pharmaceuticals	• Research Support
		• Otsuka	• Advisory Board
		• Pfizer	• Research Support
		• Tibotec	• Advisory Board
Pham, Paul	<i>Johns Hopkins University</i>	• Barclay	• Consultant
		• Maryland MADAP	• Consultant
Robertson, Sarah	<i>Food and Drug Administration (until March 2012), Vertex Pharmaceuticals</i>	• Vertex	• Salary
Weidle, Paul	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.



## Pregnancy (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Anderson, Jean	<i>Johns Hopkins University</i>	• Gilead	• Scientific Advisory Board
Cohan, Deborah	<i>University of California San Francisco</i>	None	N/A
Mofenson, Lynne	<i>National Institutes of Health</i>	None	N/A
Watts, Heather*	<i>National Institutes of Health</i>	None	N/A
Wright, Rodney	<i>Albert Einstein College of Medicine</i>	• Tibotec	• Research Support

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Immunizations (Last Reviewed: November 1, 2012; Last Updated: November 1, 2012)

Member		Financial Disclosure	
		Company	Relationship
Bridges, Carolyn*	<i>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</i>	None	N/A

\* Group lead

**Note:** Members were asked to disclose all relationships from 24 months before the writing panel convened. The period of reporting was from June 1, 2008, through November 1, 2012.

## Appendix D. Contributors

---

As part of the revision process, a Clinical-Community Panel was convened to review these guidelines and advise the author panel as to their usefulness for practicing clinicians with regard to content and format. The members of the Clinical Community Panel are as follows:

- Roberto Arduino; Thomas Street Health Center—Houston, Texas
- Mark Baker; MedStar Washington Hospital Center—Washington, DC
- Lisa Fitzpatrick; Howard University—Washington, DC
- C. Bradley Hare; San Francisco General Hospital and University of California, San Francisco—San Francisco, California
- Robert Harrington; University of Washington—Seattle, Washington
- E. Turner Overton; Washington University—St. Louis, Missouri
- David Rimland; Emory University—Atlanta, Georgia
- Martin Rodriguez; University of Alabama at Birmingham—Birmingham, Alabama
- Peter Shalit; Swedish Hospital Medical Center HIV Program—Seattle, Washington
- Tracy Swan; Treatment Action Group—New York, New York
- Zelalem Temesgen; Mayo Clinic—Rochester, Minnesota
- Mary Vogler; Weill Cornell—New York, New York
- Dan Wlodarczyk; University of California, San Francisco—San Francisco, California